

PLANE AND SPHERICAL TRIGONOMETRY

# PLANE AND SPHERICAL TRIGONOMETRY

BY

CLAUDE IRWIN PALMER

*Late Professor of Mathematics and Dean of Students, Armour Institute of  
Technology; Author of a Series of Mathematics Texts*

AND

CHARLES WILBER LEIGH

*Professor Emeritus of Analytic Mechanics, Armour Institute of Technology,  
Author of Practical Mechanics*

FOURTH EDITION  
NINTH IMPRESSION

## BOOKS BY C. I. PALMER

(Published by McGraw-Hill Book Company, Inc.)

**PALMER'S  
Practical Mathematics<sup>1</sup>**

- Part I—Arithmetic with Applications
- Part II—Algebra with Applications
- Part III—Geometry with Applications
- Part IV—Trigonometry and Logarithms

**PALMER'S  
Practical Mathematics for Home Study**

**PALMER'S  
Practical Calculus for Home Study**

**PALMER AND LEIGH'S  
Plane and Spherical Trigonometry with Tables**

**PALMER AND KRATHWOHL'S  
Analytic Geometry**

**PALMER AND MISER'S  
College Algebra**

(Published by Scott, Foresman and Company)

**PALMER, TAYLOR, AND FARNUM'S  
Plane Geometry**

**PALMER, TAYLOR, AND FARNUM'S  
Solid Geometry**

**PALMER, TAYLOR, AND FARNUM'S  
Plane and Solid Geometry**

<sup>1</sup> In the earlier editions of *Practical Mathematics, Geometry with Applications* was Part II and *Algebra with Applications* was Part III. The Parts have been rearranged in response to many requests from users of the book.

McGRAW-HILL BOOK COMPANY, Inc.

NEW YORK AND LONDON

1934

COPYRIGHT, 1914, 1916, 1925, 1934, BY THE  
MCGRAW-HILL BOOK COMPANY, INC.

PRINTED IN THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA

*All rights reserved. This book, or  
parts thereof, may not be reproduced  
in any form without permission of  
the publishers.*

THE MAPLE PRESS COMPANY, YORK, PA.

## PREFACE TO THE FOURTH EDITION

This edition presents a new set of problems in Plane Trigonometry. The type of problem has been preserved, but the details have been changed. The undersigned acknowledges indebtedness to the members of the Department of Mathematics at the Armour Institute of Technology for valuable suggestions and criticisms. He is especially indebted to Profs. S. F. Bibb and W. A. Spencer for their contribution of many new identities and equations and also expresses thanks to Mr. Clark Palmer, son of the late Dean Palmer, for assisting in checking answers to problems and in proofreading and for offering many constructive criticisms.

CHICAGO,  
June, 1934.

CHARLES WILBER LEIGH.

## PREFACE TO THE FIRST EDITION

This text has been written because the authors felt the need of a treatment of trigonometry that duly emphasized those parts necessary to a proper understanding of the courses taken in schools of technology. Yet it is hoped that teachers of mathematics in classical colleges and universities as well will find it suited to their needs. It is useless to claim any great originality in treatment or in the selection of subject matter. No attempt has been made to be novel only; but the best ideas and treatment have been used, no matter how often they have appeared in other works on trigonometry.

The following points are to be especially noted:

- (1) The measurement of angles is considered at the beginning.
- (2) The trigonometric functions are defined at once for any angle, then specialized for the acute angle; not first defined for acute angles, then for obtuse angles, and then for general angles. To do this, use is made of Cartesian coordinates, which are now almost universally taught in elementary algebra.
- (3) The treatment of triangles comes in its natural and logical order and is not *forced* to the first pages of the book.
- (4) Considerable use is made of the line representation of the trigonometric functions. This makes the proof of certain theorems easier of comprehension and lends itself to many useful applications.
- (5) Trigonometric equations are introduced early and used often.
- (6) Anti-trigonometric functions are used throughout the work, not placed in a short chapter at the close. They are used in the solutions of equations and triangles. Much stress is laid upon the principal values of anti-trigonometric functions as used later in the more advanced subjects of mathematics.
- (7) A limited use is made of the so-called "laboratory method" to impress upon the student certain fundamental ideas.
- (8) Numerous carefully graded practical problems are given and an abundance of drill exercises.
- (9) There is a chapter on complex numbers, series, and hyperbolic functions.

(10) A very complete treatment is given on the use of logarithmic and trigonometric tables. This is printed in connection with the tables, and so does not break up the continuity of the trigonometry proper.

(11) The tables are carefully compiled and are based upon those of Gauss. Particular attention has been given to the determination of angles near  $0$  and  $90^\circ$ , and to the functions of such angles. The tables are printed in an unshaded type, and the arrangement on the pages has received careful study.

The authors take this opportunity to express their indebtedness to Prof. D. F. Campbell of the Armour Institute of Technology, Prof. N. C. Riggs of the Carnegie Institute of Technology, and Prof. W. B. Carver of Cornell University, who have read the work in manuscript and proof and have made many valuable suggestions and criticisms.

THE AUTHORS.

CHICAGO,  
September, 1914.

## CONTENTS

	PAGE
PREFACE TO THE FOURTH EDITION . . . . .	v
PREFACE TO THE FIRST EDITION . . . . .	vii

## CHAPTER I

### INTRODUCTION

ART.		
1.	Introductory remarks. . . . .	1
2.	Angles, definitions . . . . .	2
3.	Quadrants. . . . .	3
4.	Graphical addition and subtraction of angles. . . . .	3
5.	Angle measurement. . . . .	4
6.	The radian . . . . .	5
7.	Relations between radian and degree . . . . .	6
8.	Relations between angle, arc, and radius . . . . .	8
9.	Area of circular sector . . . . .	10
10.	General angles. . . . .	12
11.	Directed lines and segments. . . . .	13
12.	Rectangular coordinates. . . . .	14
13.	Polar coordinates. . . . .	15

## CHAPTER II

### TRIGONOMETRIC FUNCTIONS OF ONE ANGLE

14.	Functions of an angle. . . . .	17
15.	Trigonometric ratios . . . . .	17
16.	Correspondence between angles and trigonometric ratios . . . . .	18
17.	Signs of the trigonometric functions . . . . .	19
18.	Calculation from measurements . . . . .	20
19.	Calculations from geometric relations. . . . .	21
20.	Trigonometric functions of $30^\circ$ . . . . .	21
21.	Trigonometric functions of $45^\circ$ . . . . .	22
22.	Trigonometric functions of $120^\circ$ . . . . .	22
23.	Trigonometric functions of $0^\circ$ . . . . .	23
24.	Trigonometric functions of $90^\circ$ . . . . .	23
25.	Exponents of trigonometric functions. . . . .	25
26.	Given the function of an angle, to construct the angle . . . . .	26
27.	Trigonometric functions applied to right triangles . . . . .	28
28.	Relations between the functions of complementary angles. . . . .	30
29.	Given the function of an angle in any quadrant, to construct the angle. . . . .	31

CONTENTS

CHAPTER III

RELATIONS BETWEEN TRIGONOMETRIC FUNCTIONS

ART.		PAGE
30.	Fundamental relations between the functions of an angle . . . . .	34
31.	To express one function in terms of each of the other functions . . . . .	36
32.	To express all the functions of an angle in terms of one function of the angle, by means of a triangle . . . . .	37
33.	Transformation of trigonometric expressions . . . . .	38
34.	Identities . . . . .	40
35.	Inverse trigonometric functions . . . . .	42
36.	Trigonometric equations . . . . .	43

CHAPTER IV

RIGHT TRIANGLES

37.	General statement . . . . .	47
38.	Solution of a triangle . . . . .	47
39.	The graphical solution . . . . .	48
40.	The solution of right triangles by computation . . . . .	48
41.	Steps in the solution . . . . .	49
42.	Remark on logarithms . . . . .	54
43.	Solution of right triangles by logarithmic functions . . . . .	54
44.	Definitions . . . . .	56

CHAPTER V

FUNCTIONS OF LARGE ANGLES

46.	Functions of $\frac{1}{2}\pi - \theta$ in terms of functions of $\theta$ . . . . .	62
47.	Functions of $\frac{1}{2}\pi + \theta$ in terms of functions of $\theta$ . . . . .	63
48.	Functions of $\pi - \theta$ in terms of functions of $\theta$ . . . . .	63
49.	Functions of $\pi + \theta$ in terms of functions of $\theta$ . . . . .	64
50.	Functions of $\frac{3}{2}\pi - \theta$ in terms of functions of $\theta$ . . . . .	65
51.	Functions of $\frac{3}{2}\pi + \theta$ in terms of functions of $\theta$ . . . . .	65
52.	Functions of $-\theta$ or $2\pi - \theta$ in terms of functions of $\theta$ . . . . .	66
53.	Functions of an angle greater than $2\pi$ . . . . .	67
54.	Summary of the reduction formulas . . . . .	67
55.	Solution of trigonometric equations . . . . .	71

CHAPTER VI

GRAPHICAL REPRESENTATION OF TRIGONOMETRIC FUNCTIONS

56.	Line representation of the trigonometric functions . . . . .	76
57.	Changes in the value of the sine and cosine as the angle increases from 0 to $360^\circ$ . . . . .	78
58.	Graph of $y = \sin \theta$ . . . . .	79
59.	Periodic functions and periodic curves . . . . .	80
60.	Mechanical construction of graph of $\sin \theta$ . . . . .	82
61.	Projection of point having uniform circular motion . . . . .	83

CONTENTS

ART.		PAGE
62.	Summary . . . . .	85
63.	Simple harmonic motion . . . . .	86
64.	Inverse functions . . . . .	87
65.	Graph of $y = \sin^{-1} x$ , or $y = \text{arc sin } x$ . . . . .	87

CHAPTER VII

PRACTICAL APPLICATIONS AND RELATED PROBLEMS

66.	Accuracy . . . . .	90
67.	Tests of accuracy . . . . .	91
68.	Orthogonal projection . . . . .	92
69.	Vectors . . . . .	93
70.	Distance and dip of the horizon . . . . .	95
71.	Areas of sector and segment . . . . .	99
72.	Widening of pavements on curves . . . . .	97
73.	Reflection of a ray of light . . . . .	102
74.	Refraction of a ray of light . . . . .	102
75.	Relation between $\sin \theta$ , $\theta$ , and $\tan \theta$ , for small angles . . . . .	103
76.	Side opposite small angle given . . . . .	105
77.	Lengths of long sides given . . . . .	105

CHAPTER VIII

FUNCTIONS INVOLVING MORE THAN ONE ANGLE

78.	Addition and subtraction formulas . . . . .	108
79.	Derivation of formulas for sine and cosine of the sum of two angles . . . . .	108
80.	Derivation of the formulas for sine and cosine of the difference of two angles . . . . .	109
81.	Proof of the addition formulas for other values of the angles . . . . .	110
82.	Proof of the subtraction formulas for other values of the angles . . . . .	110
83.	Formulas for the tangents of the sum and the difference of two angles . . . . .	113
84.	Functions of an angle in terms of functions of half the angle . . . . .	114
85.	Functions of an angle in terms of functions of twice the angle . . . . .	117
86.	Sum and difference of two like trigonometric functions as a product . . . . .	119
87.	To change the product of functions of angles to a sum . . . . .	122
88.	Important trigonometric series . . . . .	123

CHAPTER IX

OBLIQUE TRIANGLES

89.	General statement . . . . .	130
90.	Law of sines . . . . .	130
91.	Law of cosines . . . . .	132
92.	Case I. The solution of a triangle when one side and two angles are given . . . . .	132
93.	Case II. The solution of a triangle when two sides and an angle opposite one of them are given . . . . .	136

ART.		PAGE
94.	Case III. The solution of a triangle when two sides and the included angle are given. First method. . . . .	140
95.	Case III. Second method . . . . .	140
96.	Case IV. The solution of a triangle when the three sides are given . . . . .	143
97.	Case IV. Formulas adapted to the use of logarithms. . . . .	144

## CHAPTER X

## MISCELLANEOUS TRIGONOMETRIC EQUATIONS

98.	Types of equations. . . . .	158
99.	To solve $r \sin \theta + s \cos \theta = t$ for $\theta$ when $r$ , $s$ , and $t$ are known . . . . .	160
100.	Equations in the form $\rho \sin \alpha \cos \beta = a$ , $\rho \sin \alpha \sin \beta = b$ , $\rho \cos \alpha = c$ , where $\rho$ , $\alpha$ , and $\beta$ are variables. . . . .	161
101.	Equations in the form $\sin (\alpha + \beta) = c \sin \alpha$ , where $\beta$ and $c$ are known . . . . .	161
102.	Equations in the form $\tan (\alpha + \beta) = c \tan \alpha$ , where $\beta$ and $c$ are known . . . . .	162
103.	Equations of the form $t = \theta + \phi \sin t$ , where $\theta$ and $\phi$ are given angles . . . . .	162

## CHAPTER XI

## COMPLEX NUMBERS, DEMOIVRE'S THEOREM, SERIES

104.	Imaginary numbers. . . . .	165
105.	Square root of a negative number . . . . .	165
106.	Operations with imaginary numbers . . . . .	166
107.	Complex numbers . . . . .	166
108.	Conjugate complex numbers. . . . .	167
109.	Graphical representation of complex numbers . . . . .	167
110.	Powers of $i$ . . . . .	169
111.	Operations on complex numbers . . . . .	169
112.	Properties of complex numbers. . . . .	171
113.	Complex numbers and vectors. . . . .	171
114.	Polar form of complex numbers . . . . .	172
115.	Graphical representation of addition . . . . .	174
116.	Graphical representation of subtraction. . . . .	175
117.	Multiplication of complex numbers in polar form. . . . .	176
118.	Graphical representation of multiplication. . . . .	176
119.	Division of complex numbers in polar form . . . . .	176
120.	Graphical representation of division . . . . .	177
121.	Involution of complex numbers . . . . .	177
122.	DeMoivre's theorem for negative and fractional exponents . . . . .	178
123.	Evolution of complex numbers. . . . .	179
124.	Expansion of $\sin n\theta$ and $\cos n\theta$ . . . . .	182
125.	Computation of trigonometric functions. . . . .	184
126.	Exponential values of $\sin \theta$ , $\cos \theta$ , and $\tan \theta$ . . . . .	184
127.	Series for $\sin^n \theta$ and $\cos^n \theta$ in terms of sines or cosines of multiples of $\theta$ . . . . .	185
128.	Hyperbolic functions. . . . .	187

ART.		PAGE
129.	Relations between the hyperbolic functions . . . . .	188
130.	Relations between the trigonometric and the hyperbolic functions . . . . .	188
131.	Expression for $\sinh x$ and $\cosh x$ in a series. Computation . . . . .	189
131'.	Forces and velocities represented as complex numbers . . . . .	189

## CHAPTER XII

## SPHERICAL TRIGONOMETRY

132.	Great circle, small circle, axis . . . . .	193
133.	Spherical triangle . . . . .	193
134.	Polar triangles. . . . .	194
135.	Right spherical triangle. . . . .	195
136.	Derivation of formulas for right spherical triangles. . . . .	196
137.	Napier's rules of circular parts. . . . .	197
138.	Species . . . . .	198
139.	Solution of right spherical triangles. . . . .	198
140.	Isosceles spherical triangles . . . . .	200
141.	Quadrantal triangles . . . . .	201
142.	Sine theorem (law of sines) . . . . .	202
143.	Cosine theorem (law of cosines) . . . . .	202
144.	Theorem . . . . .	204
145.	Given the three sides to find the angles. . . . .	204
146.	Given the three angles to find the sides. . . . .	205
147.	Napier's analogies . . . . .	206
148.	Gauss's equations . . . . .	208
149.	Rules for species in oblique spherical triangles. . . . .	209
150.	Cases. . . . .	210
151.	Case I. Given the three sides to find the three angles . . . . .	211
152.	Case II. Given the three angles to find the three sides. . . . .	212
153.	Case III. Given two sides and the included angle. . . . .	212
154.	Case IV. Given two angles and the included side . . . . .	213
155.	Case V. Given two sides and the angle opposite one of them. . . . .	213
156.	Case VI. Given two angles and the side opposite one of them. . . . .	215
157.	Area of a spherical triangle . . . . .	215
158.	L'Huilier's formula. . . . .	216
159.	Definitions and notations . . . . .	217
160.	The terrestrial triangle . . . . .	217
161.	Applications to astronomy. . . . .	218
162.	Fundamental points, circles of reference. . . . .	219
	Summary of formulas. . . . .	222
	Useful constants. . . . .	225
INDEX. . . . .		226

The contents for the Logarithmic and Trigonometric Tables and Explanatory Chapter is printed with the tables.

## GREEK ALPHABET

A, $\alpha$ . . . . .	Alpha	N, $\nu$ . . . . .	Nu
B, $\beta$ . . . . .	Beta	$\Xi$ , $\xi$ . . . . .	Xi
$\Gamma$ , $\gamma$ . . . . .	Gamma	O, $\omicron$ . . . . .	Omicron
$\Delta$ , $\delta$ . . . . .	Delta	$\Pi$ , $\pi$ . . . . .	Pi
E, $\epsilon$ . . . . .	Epsilon	P, $\rho$ . . . . .	Rho
Z, $\zeta$ . . . . .	Zeta	$\Sigma$ , $\sigma$ . . . . .	Sigma
H, $\eta$ . . . . .	Eta	T, $\tau$ . . . . .	Tau
$\Theta$ , $\theta$ . . . . .	Theta	$\Upsilon$ , $\upsilon$ . . . . .	Upsilon
I, $\iota$ . . . . .	Iota	$\Phi$ , $\phi$ . . . . .	Phi
K, $\kappa$ . . . . .	Kappa	X, $\chi$ . . . . .	Chi
$\Lambda$ , $\lambda$ . . . . .	Lambda	$\Psi$ , $\psi$ . . . . .	Psi
M, $\mu$ . . . . .	Mu	$\Omega$ , $\omega$ . . . . .	Omega

# PLANE AND SPHERICAL TRIGONOMETRY

## CHAPTER I

### INTRODUCTION

#### GEOMETRY

1. **Introductory remarks.**—The word trigonometry is derived from two Greek words, *τριγωνον* (trigonon), meaning triangle, and *μετρια* (metria), meaning measurement. While the derivation of the word would seem to confine the subject to triangles, the measurement of triangles is merely a part of the general subject which includes many other investigations involving angles.

Trigonometry is both geometric and algebraic in nature. Historically, trigonometry developed in connection with astronomy, where distances that could not be measured directly were computed by means of angles and lines that could be measured. The beginning of these methods may be traced to Babylon and Ancient Egypt.

The noted Greek astronomer Hipparchus is often called the founder of trigonometry. He did his chief work between 146 and 126 B. C. and developed trigonometry as an aid in measuring angles and lines in connection with astronomy. The subject of trigonometry was separated from astronomy and established as a distinct branch of mathematics by the great mathematician Leonhard Euler, who lived from 1707 to 1783.

To pursue the subject of trigonometry successfully, the student should know the subjects usually treated in algebra up to and including quadratic equations, and be familiar with plane geometry, especially the theorems on triangles and circles.

Frequent use is made of the protractor, compasses, and the straightedge in constructing figures.

While parts of trigonometry can be applied at once to the solution of various interesting and practical problems, much of



it is studied because it is very frequently used in more advanced subjects in mathematics.

### ANGLES

**2. Definitions.**—The definition of an angle as given in geometry admits of a clear conception of small angles only. In trigonometry, we wish to consider *positive* and *negative* angles and these of any size whatever; hence we need a more comprehensive definition of an angle.

If a line, starting from the position  $OX$  (Fig. 1), is revolved about the point  $O$  and always kept in the same plane, we say the line **generates** an angle. If it revolves from the position  $OX$  to the position  $OA$ , in the direction indicated by the arrow, the angle  $XOA$  is generated.

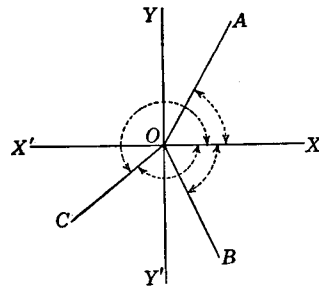


FIG. 1.

The original position  $OX$  of the generating line is called the **initial side**, and the final position  $OA$ , the **terminal side** of the angle. If the rotation of the generating line is *counterclockwise*, as already taken, the angle is said to be **positive**. If  $OX$  revolves in a *clockwise* direction to a position, as  $OB$ , the angle generated is said to be **negative**.

Thus,  $\angle AOX = -\angle XOA$ .

In reading an angle, the letter on the initial side is read first to give the proper sense of direction. If the angle is read in the opposite sense, the negative of the angle is meant.

It is easily seen that this conception of an angle makes it possible to think of an angle as being of any size whatever. Thus, the generating line, when it has reached the position  $OY$ , having made a quarter of a revolution in a counterclockwise direction, has generated a right angle; when it has reached the position  $OX'$  it has generated two right angles. A complete revolution generates an angle containing four right angles; two revolutions, eight right angles; and so on for any amount of turning.

The right angle is divided into 90 equal parts called degrees ( $^\circ$ ), each degree is divided into 60 equal parts called minutes ( $'$ ), and each minute into 60 equal parts called seconds ( $''$ ).

Starting from any position as initial side, it is evident that for each position of the terminal side, there are two angles less

than  $360^\circ$ , one positive and one negative. Thus, in Fig. 1,  $OC$  is the terminal side for the positive angle  $XOC$  or for the negative angle  $XOC$ .

**3. Quadrants.**—It is convenient to divide the plane formed by a complete revolution of the generating line into four parts by the two perpendicular lines  $X'X$  and  $Y'Y$ . These parts are called **first, second, third, and fourth quadrants**, respectively. They are placed as shown by the Roman numerals in Fig. 2.

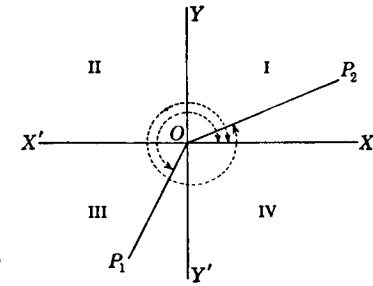


FIG. 2.

If  $OX$  is taken as the initial side of an angle, the angle is said to lie in the quadrant in which its terminal side lies. Thus,  $XOP_1$  (Fig. 2) lies in the third quadrant, and  $XOP_2$ , formed by more than one revolution, lies in the first quadrant.

An angle lies between two quadrants if its terminal side lies on the line between two quadrants.

**4. Graphical addition and subtraction of angles.**—Two angles are added by placing them in the same plane with their vertices together and the initial side of the second on the terminal side of the first. The sum is the angle from the initial side of the first to the terminal side of the second.

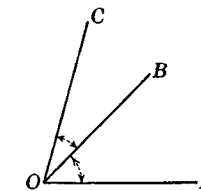


FIG. 3.

Subtraction is performed by adding the negative of the subtrahend to the minuend.

Thus, in Fig. 3,

$$\angle AOB + \angle BOC = \angle AOC.$$

$$\angle AOC - \angle BOC = \angle AOC + \angle COB = \angle AOB.$$

$$\angle BOC - \angle AOC = \angle BOC + \angle COA = \angle BOA.$$

### EXERCISES

Use the protractor in laying off the angles in the following exercises:

1. Choose an initial side and lay off the following angles. Indicate each angle by a circular arrow.  $75^\circ$ ;  $145^\circ$ ;  $243^\circ$ ;  $729^\circ$ ;  $456^\circ$ ;  $976^\circ$ . State the quadrant in which each angle lies.

2. Lay off the following angles and state the quadrant that each is in:  $-40^\circ$ ;  $-147^\circ$ ;  $-295^\circ$ ;  $-456^\circ$ ;  $-1048^\circ$ .

3. Lay off the following pairs of angles, using the same initial side for each pair:  $170^\circ$  and  $-190^\circ$ ;  $-40^\circ$  and  $320^\circ$ ;  $150^\circ$  and  $-210^\circ$ .

4. Give a positive angle that has the same terminal side as each of the following:  $30^\circ$ ;  $165^\circ$ ;  $-90^\circ$ ;  $-210^\circ$ ;  $-45^\circ$ ;  $395^\circ$ ;  $-390^\circ$ .

5. Show by a figure the position of the revolving line when it has generated each of the following: 3 right angles;  $2\frac{1}{2}$  right angles;  $1\frac{1}{2}$  right angles;  $4\frac{3}{4}$  right angles.

Unite graphically, using the protractor:

6.  $40^\circ + 70^\circ$ ;  $25^\circ + 36^\circ$ ;  $95^\circ + 125^\circ$ ;  $243^\circ + 725^\circ$ .

7.  $75^\circ - 43^\circ$ ;  $125^\circ - 59^\circ$ ;  $23^\circ - 49^\circ$ ;  $743^\circ - 542^\circ$ ;  $90^\circ - 270^\circ$ .

8.  $45^\circ + 30^\circ + 25^\circ$ ;  $125^\circ + 46^\circ + 95^\circ$ ;  $327^\circ + 25^\circ + 400^\circ$ .

9.  $45^\circ - 56^\circ + 85^\circ$ ;  $325^\circ - 256^\circ + 400^\circ$ .

10. Draw two angles lying in the first quadrant but differing by  $360^\circ$ . Two negative angles in the fourth quadrant and differing by  $360^\circ$ .

11. Draw the following angles and their complements:  $30^\circ$ ;  $210^\circ$ ;  $345^\circ$ ;  $-45^\circ$ ;  $-300^\circ$ ;  $-150^\circ$ .

5. **Angle measurement.**—Several systems for measuring angles are in use. The system is chosen that is best adapted to the purpose for which it is used.

(1) *The right angle.*—The most familiar unit of measure of an angle is the right angle. It is easy to construct, enters frequently into the practical uses of life, and is almost always used in geometry. It has no subdivisions and does not lend itself readily to computations.

(2) *The sexagesimal system.*—The **sexagesimal system** has for its fundamental unit the degree, which is defined to be the angle formed by  $\frac{1}{360}$  part of a revolution of the generating line. This is the system used by engineers and others in making practical numerical computations. The subdivisions of the degree are the minute and the second, as stated in Art. 2. The word "sexagesimal" is derived from the Latin word *sexagesimus*, meaning one-sixtieth.

(3) *The centesimal system.*—Another system for measuring angles was proposed in France somewhat over a century ago. This is the **centesimal system**. In it the right angle is divided into 100 equal parts called **grades**, the grade into 100 equal parts called minutes, and the minute into 100 equal parts called seconds. While this system has many admirable features, its use could not become general without recomputing with a great expenditure of labor many of the existing tables.

(4) *The circular or natural system.*—In the **circular or natural system** for measuring angles, sometimes called **radian measure** or  **$\pi$ -measure**, the fundamental unit is the radian.

The radian is defined to be the angle which, when placed with its vertex at the center of a circle, intercepts an arc equal in length

to the radius of the circle. Or it is defined as the positive angle generated when a point on the generating line has passed through an arc equal in length to the radius of the circle being formed by that point.

In Fig. 4, the angles  $AOB$ ,  $BOC$ ,  $\dots$ ,  $FOG$  are each 1 radian, since the sides of each angle intercept an arc equal in length to the radius of the circle.

The circular system lends itself naturally to the measurement of angles in many theoretical considerations. It is used almost exclusively in the calculus and its applications.

(5) *Other systems.*—Instead of dividing the degree into minutes and seconds, it is sometimes divided into tenths, hundredths, and thousandths. This **decimal scale** has been used more or less ever since decimal fractions were invented in the sixteenth century.

The **mil** is a unit of angle used in artillery practice. The mil is  $\frac{\pi}{4000}$  revolution, or very nearly  $\frac{1}{1000}$  radian; hence its name. The scales by means of which the guns in the United States Field Artillery are aimed are graduated in this unit.

6. **The radian.**—That the circular measure is the natural system to use in measuring an angle is apparent from a consideration of the geometrical basis for the definition of the radian.

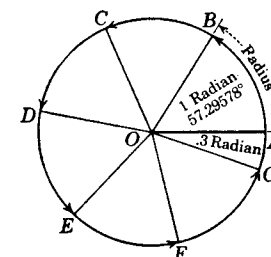


FIG. 4.

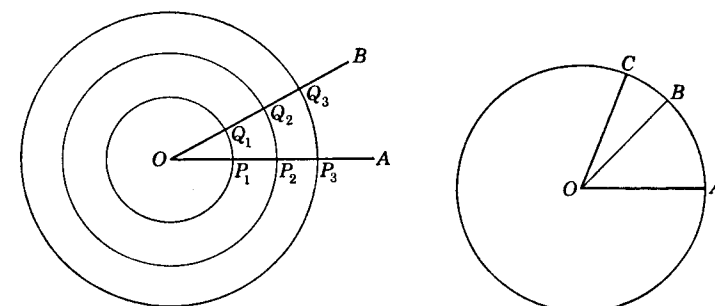


FIG. 5.

FIG. 6.

(1) Given several concentric circles and an angle  $AOB$  at the center as in Fig. 5, then

$$\frac{\text{arc } P_1Q_1}{OP_1} = \frac{\text{arc } P_2Q_2}{OP_2} = \frac{\text{arc } P_3Q_3}{OP_3}, \text{ etc.}$$

That is, the ratio of the intercepted arc to the radius of that arc is a constant for all circles when the angle is the same. *The angle at the center which makes this ratio unity is then a convenient unit for measuring angles. This is 1 radian.*

(2) In the same or equal circles, two angles at the center are in the same ratio as their intercepted arcs. That is, in Fig. 6,

$$\frac{\angle AOB}{\angle AOC} = \frac{\text{arc } AB}{\text{arc } AC}$$

Here, if  $\angle AOC$  is unity when  $\text{arc } AC = r$ ,  $\angle AOB = \frac{\text{arc } AB}{r}$ , or,

in general,  $\theta = \frac{s}{r}$ , where  $\theta$  is the angle at the center measured in radians,  $s$  the arc length, and  $r$  the radius of the circle.

**7. Relations between radian and degree.**—The relations between a degree and a radian can be readily determined from their definitions. Since the circumference of a circle is  $2\pi$  times the radius,

$$2\pi \text{ radians} = 1 \text{ revolution.}$$

$$\text{Also } 360^\circ = 1 \text{ revolution.}$$

$$\text{Then } 2\pi \text{ radians} = 360^\circ.$$

$$\therefore 1 \text{ radian} = \frac{360^\circ}{2\pi} = \frac{180^\circ}{\pi} = 57.29578^\circ -$$

$$= 206264.8'' + = 57^\circ 17' 44.8'' +.$$

For less accurate work 1 radian is taken as  $57.3^\circ$ .

Conversely,  $180^\circ = \pi$  radians.

$$\therefore 1^\circ = \frac{\pi}{180} = 0.0174533 - \text{radian.}$$

To convert radians to degrees, multiply the number of radians by  $\frac{180}{\pi}$ , or 57.29578—.

To convert degrees to radians, multiply the number of degrees by  $\frac{\pi}{180}$ , or 0.017453+.

In writing an angle in degrees, minutes, and seconds, the signs  $^\circ$ ,  $'$ ,  $''$  are always expressed. In writing an angle in circular measure, usually no abbreviation is used. Thus, the angle 2 means an angle of 2 radians, the angle  $\frac{1}{2}\pi$  means an angle of  $\frac{1}{2}\pi$  radians. One should be careful to note that  $\frac{1}{2}\pi$  does not denote

an angle, it simply tells how many radians the angle contains. Sometimes radian is abbreviated as follows:  $3^r$ ,  $3^{(r)}$ ,  $3\rho$ , or  $3 \text{ rad.}$  When the word "radians" is omitted, the student should be careful to supply it mentally.

Many of the most frequently used angles are conveniently expressed in radian measure by using  $\pi$ . In this manner the values are expressed accurately and long decimals are avoided. Thus,  $180^\circ = \pi$  radians,  $90^\circ = \frac{1}{2}\pi$  radians,  $60^\circ = \frac{1}{3}\pi$  radians,  $135^\circ = \frac{3}{4}\pi$  radians,  $30^\circ = \frac{1}{6}\pi$  radians. These forms are more convenient than the decimal form. For instance,  $\frac{1}{3}\pi$  radians = 1.0472 radians.

*Example 1.*—Reduce 2.5 radians to degrees, minutes, and seconds.

*Solution.*—1 radian = 57.29578°.

$$\text{Then } 2.5 \text{ radians} = 2.5 \times 57.29578^\circ = 143.2394^\circ.$$

To find the number of minutes, multiply the decimal part of the number of degrees by 60.

$$0.2394^\circ = 60 \times 0.2394 = 14.364'.$$

$$\text{Likewise, } 0.364' = 60 \times 0.364 = 21.8''.$$

$$\therefore 2.5 \text{ radians} = 143^\circ 14' 22''.$$

*Example 2.*—Reduce  $22^\circ 36' 30''$  to radians.

*Solution.*—First, change to degrees and decimal of degree.

$$\text{This gives } 22^\circ 36' 30'' = 22.6083^\circ.$$

$$1^\circ = 0.017453 \text{ radian.}$$

$$22.6083^\circ = 22.6083 \times 0.017453 = 0.3946 \text{ radian.}$$

$$\therefore 22^\circ 36' 30'' = 0.3946 \text{ radian.}$$

### EXERCISES

The first eight exercises are to be done orally.

- Express the angles of the following numbers of radians in degrees:  $\frac{1}{2}\pi$ ;  $\frac{2}{3}\pi$ ;  $\frac{3}{4}\pi$ ;  $\frac{4}{5}\pi$ ;  $\frac{5}{6}\pi$ ;  $\frac{1}{3}\pi$ ;  $\frac{2}{5}\pi$ ;  $\frac{1}{4}\pi$ ;  $\frac{3}{8}\pi$ .
- Express the following angles as some number of  $\pi$  radians:  $30^\circ$ ;  $90^\circ$ ;  $180^\circ$ ;  $135^\circ$ ;  $120^\circ$ ;  $240^\circ$ ;  $270^\circ$ ;  $330^\circ$ ;  $225^\circ$ ;  $315^\circ$ ;  $81^\circ$ ;  $360^\circ$ ;  $720^\circ$ .
- Express the angles of the following numbers of right angles in radians, using  $\pi$ ; 2;  $\frac{1}{2}$ ;  $\frac{1}{3}$ ;  $\frac{1}{4}$ ;  $3\frac{1}{2}$ ;  $2\frac{1}{3}$ ;  $1\frac{2}{3}$ ;  $3\frac{1}{4}$ .
- Express in radians each angle of an equilateral triangle. Of a regular hexagon. Of an isosceles triangle if the vertex angle is a right angle.
- How many degrees does the minute hand of a watch turn through in 15 min.? In 20 min.? How many radians in each of these angles?
- What is the measure of  $90^\circ$  when the right angle is taken as the unit of measure? Of  $135^\circ$ ? Of  $60^\circ$ ? Of  $240^\circ$ ? Of  $540^\circ$ ? Of  $-270^\circ$ ? Of  $-360^\circ$ ? Of  $-630^\circ$ ?

7. What is the measure of each of the angles of the previous exercise when the radian is taken as the unit of measure?

8. What is the angular velocity of the second hand of a watch in radians per minute? What is the angular velocity of the minute hand?

Reduce the following angles to degrees, minutes and integral seconds:

- |                               |                           |
|-------------------------------|---------------------------|
| 9. 2.3 radians.               | <i>Ans.</i> 131° 46' 49". |
| 10. 1.42 radians.             | <i>Ans.</i> 81° 21' 36".  |
| 11. 3.75 radians.             | <i>Ans.</i> 214° 51' 33". |
| 12. 0.25 radian.              | <i>Ans.</i> 14° 19' 26".  |
| 13. $\frac{3}{8}\pi$ radian.  | <i>Ans.</i> 33° 45'.      |
| 14. $\frac{1}{4}\pi$ radians. | <i>Ans.</i> 495°.         |
| 15. 0.0074 radian.            | <i>Ans.</i> 25' 16".      |
| 16. 6.28 radians.             | <i>Ans.</i> 359° 49' 3".  |

Reduce the following angles to radians correct to four decimals, using Art. 7:

- |                   |                     |           |          |
|-------------------|---------------------|-----------|----------|
| 17. 55°.          | 18. 103°.           | 19. 265°. | 20. 17°. |
| 21. 24° 37' 27".  | <i>Ans.</i> 0.4298. |           |          |
| 22. 285° 28' 56". | <i>Ans.</i> 4.9825. |           |          |
| 23. 416° 48' 45". | <i>Ans.</i> 7.2746. |           |          |

Reduce the following angles to radians, using Table V, of Tables.

- |                   |                        |
|-------------------|------------------------|
| 24. 25° 14' 23".  | <i>Ans.</i> 0.4405162. |
| 25. 175° 42' 15". | <i>Ans.</i> 3.0666162. |
| 26. 78° 15' 30".  | <i>Ans.</i> 1.3658655. |
| 27. 243° 35' 42". | <i>Ans.</i> 4.2515348. |
| 28. 69° 25' 8".   | <i>Ans.</i> 1.2115882. |
| 29. 9° 9' 9".     | <i>Ans.</i> 0.1597412. |

30. Compute the equivalents given in Art. 7.

31. Show that 1 mil is very nearly 0.001 radian, and find the per cent of error in using 1 mil = 0.001 radian.

*Ans.* 1.86 per cent.

32. What is the measure of each of the following angles when the right angle is taken as the unit of measure: 1 radian,  $2\pi$  radians,  $650^\circ$ , 2.157 radians?

*Ans.* 0.6366; 4; 7.222; 1.373.

33. An angular velocity of 10 revolutions per second is how many radians per minute?

*Ans.* 3769.91.

34. An angular velocity of 30 revolutions per minute is how many  $\pi$  radians per second?

*Ans.* One- $\pi$  radians.

35. An angular velocity of 80 radians per minute is how many degrees per second?

*Ans.* 76.394°.

36. Show that nine-tenths the number of grades in an angle is the number of degrees in that angle.

37. The angles of a triangle are in the ratio of 2:3:7. Express the angles in radians.

*Ans.*  $\frac{1}{6}\pi$ ;  $\frac{1}{4}\pi$ ;  $\frac{7}{12}\pi$ .

38. Express an interior angle of each of the following regular polygons in radians: octagon, pentagon, 16-gon, 59-gon.

39. Express  $48^\circ 22' 25''$  in the centesimal system in grades, minutes, and seconds.

*Ans.* 53 grades 74 min. 84 sec.

#### ANGLE AT CENTER OF CIRCLE

8. Relations between angle, arc, and radius.—In Art. 6, it is shown that, if the central angle is measured in radians and the arc

length and the radius are measured in the same linear unit, then

$$\text{angle} = \frac{\text{arc}}{\text{radius}}.$$

That is, if  $\theta$ ,  $s$ , and  $r$  are the measures, respectively, of the angle, arc, and radius (Fig. 7),

$$\theta = s \div r,$$

Solving this for  $s$  and then for  $r$ ,

$$s = r\theta,$$

$$r = s \div \theta.$$

and

These are the simplest geometrical relations between the angle at the center of a circle, the intercepted arc, and the radius. They are of frequent use in mathematics and its applications, and should be remembered.

*Example 1.*—The diameter of a graduated circle is 10 ft., and the graduations are 5' of arc apart; find the length of arc between the graduations in fractions of an inch to three decimal places.

*Solution.*—By formula,  $s = r\theta$ .

From the example,  $r = 12 \times 5 = 60$  in.,

and  $\theta = 0.01745 \times \frac{5}{60} = 0.00145$  radian.

Substituting in the formula,  $s = 60 \times 0.00145 = 0.087$ .

$\therefore$  length of 5' arc is 0.087 in.

*Example 2.*—A train is traveling on a circular curve of  $\frac{1}{2}$ -mile radius at the rate of 30 miles per hour. Through what angle would the train turn in 45 sec.?

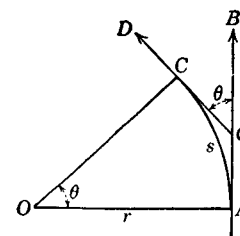


FIG. 8.

*Solution.*—When at the position A (Fig. 8), the train is moving in the direction AB. After 45 sec. it has reached C, and is then moving in the direction CD. It has then turned through the angle BQC.

But  $\angle BQC = \angle AOC = \theta$ . Why?

The train travels the arc  $s = \frac{3}{8}$  mile in 45 sec.

To find value of  $\theta$ , use formula

$$\theta = s \div r.$$

$$\therefore \theta = \frac{3}{8} \div \frac{1}{2} = 0.75 \text{ radian} = 42^\circ 58' 19''.$$

9. **Area of circular sector.**—In Fig. 9, the area  $BOC$ , bounded by two radii and an arc of a circle, is a sector. In geometry it is shown that *the area of a sector of a circle equals one-half the arc length times the radius.*

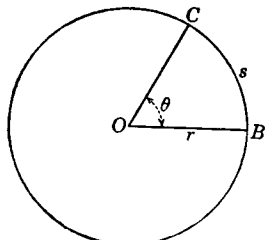


FIG. 9.

$$\text{That is, } A = \frac{1}{2}rs.$$

$$\text{But } s = r\theta.$$

$$\text{Hence, } A = \frac{1}{2}r^2\theta.$$

*Example.*—Find the area of the sector of a circle having a radius 8 ft. if the central angle is  $40^\circ$ .

*Solution.*—

$$40^\circ = 40 \times 0.01745 = 0.698 \text{ radian.}$$

Using the formula  $A = \frac{1}{2}r^2\theta$ ,

$$A = \frac{1}{2} \times 8^2 \times 0.698 = 22.34.$$

$$\therefore \text{area of sector} = 22.34 \text{ sq. ft.}$$

#### ORAL EXERCISES

- How many radians are there in the central angle intercepting an arc of 20 in. on a circle of 5-in. radius?
- The minute hand of a clock is 4 in. long. Find the distance moved by the outer end when the hand has turned through 3 radians. When it has moved 20 min.
- A wheel revolves with an angular velocity of 8 radians per second. Find the linear velocity of a point on the circumference if the radius is 6 ft.
- The velocity of the rim of a flywheel is 75 ft. per second. Find the angular velocity in radians per second if the wheel is 8 ft. in diameter.
- A pulley carrying a belt is revolving with an angular velocity of 10 radians per second. Find the velocity of the belt if the pulley is 5 ft. in diameter.
- An angle of 3 mils will intercept what length of arc at 1000 yd.?
- A freight car 30 ft. in length at right angles to the line of sight intercepts an angle of 2 mils. What is its distance from the observer?
- A train is traveling on a circular curve of  $\frac{1}{2}$ -mile radius at the rate of 30 miles an hour. Through what angle does it turn in 15 sec.?
- A belt traveling 60 ft. per second runs on a pulley 3 ft. in diameter. What is the angular velocity of the pulley in radians per second?
- A circular target at 3000 yd. subtends an angle of 1 mil at the eye. How large is the target?

#### WRITTEN EXERCISES

- The diameter of the drive wheels of a locomotive is 72 in. Find the number of revolutions per minute they make when the engine is going 45 miles per hour.  
*Ans.* 210.08 r.p.m.

2. A flywheel is revolving at the rate of 456 r.p.m. What angle does a radius of the wheel generate in 1 sec.? Express in degrees and radians. How many  $\pi$  radians are generated in 2.5 sec.?  
*Ans.*  $2736^\circ$ ; 47.752 radians; 38.

3. A flywheel 6 ft. in diameter is revolving at an angular velocity of 30 radians per second. Find the rim velocity in miles per hour.  
*Ans.* 61.36 miles per hour.

4. The angular velocity of a flywheel is  $10\pi$  radians per second. Find the circumferential velocity in feet per second if the radius of the wheel is 6 ft.  
*Ans.* 188.5 ft. per second.

5. A wheel is revolving at an angular velocity of  $\frac{5\pi}{3}$  radians per second. Find the number of revolutions per minute. Per hour.  
*Ans.* 50 r.p.m.; 3000 r.p.h.

6. In a circle of 9-in. radius, how long an arc will have an angle at the center of 2.5 radians? An angle of  $155^\circ 36'$ ?  
*Ans.* 22.5 in.; 24.44 in.

7. An automobile wheel 2.5 ft. in outside diameter rolls along a road, the axle moving at the rate of 45 miles per hour; find the angular velocity in  $\pi$  radians per second.  
*Ans.*  $16.81\pi$  radians.

8. Chicago is at north latitude  $41^\circ 59'$ . Use 3960 miles as the radius of the earth and find the distance from Chicago to the equator.  
*Ans.* 2901.7 miles.

9. Use 3960 miles as the radius of the earth and find the length in feet of  $1''$  of arc of the equator.  
*Ans.* 101.37 ft.

10. A train of cars is running at the rate of 35 miles per hour on a curve of 1000 ft. radius. Find its angular velocity in radians per minute.  
*Ans.* 3.08 radians per minute.

11. Find the length of arc which at 1 mile will subtend an angle of  $1'$ . An angle of  $1''$ .  
*Ans.* 1.536 ft.; 0.0253 ft.

12. The radius of the earth's orbit around the sun, which is about 92,700,000 miles, subtends at the star Sirius an angle of about  $0.4''$ . Find the approximate distance of Sirius from the earth.  
*Ans.* 48 ( $10^{12}$ ) miles.

13. Assume that the earth moves around the sun in a circle of 93,000,000-mile radius. Find its rate per second, using  $365\frac{1}{4}$  days for a revolution.  
*Ans.* 18.5 miles per second.

14. The earth revolves on its axis once in 24 hours. Use 3960 miles for the radius and find the velocity of a point on the equator in feet per second. Find the angular velocity in radians per hour. In seconds of angle per second of time.  
*Ans.* 1520.6 ft. per second; 0.262 radian per hour.

15. The circumferential speed generally advised by makers of emery wheels is 5500 ft. per minute. Find the angular velocity in radians per second for a wheel 16 in. in diameter.  
*Ans.* 137.5 radian per second.

16. Find the area of a circular sector in a circle of 12 in. radius, if the angle is  $\pi$  radians. If  $135^\circ$ . If 5 radians.  
*Ans.* 226.2 sq. in.; 169.7 sq. in.

17. The perimeter of a sector of a circle is equal to two-thirds the circumference of the circle. Find the angle of the sector in circular measure and in sexagesimal measure.  
*Ans.* 2.1888 radians;  $125^\circ 24.5'$ .

**10. General angles.**—In Fig. 10, the angle  $XOP_1$  is  $30^\circ$ ; or if the angle is thought of as formed by one complete revolution and  $30^\circ$ , it is  $390^\circ$ ; if by two complete revolutions and  $30^\circ$ , it is  $750^\circ$ . So an angle having  $OX$  for initial side and  $OP_1$  for terminal side is  $30^\circ$ ,  $360^\circ + 30^\circ$ ,  $2 \times 360^\circ + 30^\circ$ , or, in general,  $n \times 360^\circ + 30^\circ$ , where  $n$  takes the values 0, 1, 2, 3,  $\dots$ , that is,  $n$  is any integer, zero included.

In radian measure this is  $2n\pi + \frac{1}{6}\pi$ .

The expression  $n \times 360^\circ + 30^\circ$ , or  $2n\pi + \frac{1}{6}\pi$ , is called the **general measure** of all the angles having  $OX$  as initial side and  $OP_1$  as terminal side.

If the angle  $XOP_2$  is  $30^\circ$  less than  $180^\circ$ , then the general measure of the angles having  $OX$  as initial side and  $OP_2$  as terminal side is an odd number times  $180^\circ$  less  $30^\circ$ ; and may be written

$$(2n + 1)180^\circ - 30^\circ,$$

$$\text{or } (2n + 1)\pi - \frac{1}{6}\pi.$$

Similarly,  $n\pi \pm \frac{1}{6}\pi$  means an integral number of times  $\pi$  is taken and then  $\frac{1}{6}\pi$  is added or subtracted. This gives the terminal side in one of the four positions shown in Fig. 10 by  $OP_1$ ,  $OP_2$ ,  $OP_3$ , and  $OP_4$ .

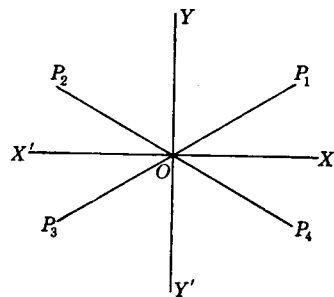


FIG. 10.

It is evident that throughout this article  $n$  may have negative as well as positive values, and that any angle  $\theta$  might be used instead of  $30^\circ$ , or  $\frac{1}{6}\pi$ .

### EXERCISES

- Use the same initial side for each and draw angles of  $50^\circ$ ;  $360^\circ + 50^\circ$ ;  $n \cdot 360^\circ + 50^\circ$ .
- Use the same initial side for each and draw angles of  $40^\circ$ ;  $180^\circ + 40^\circ$ ;  $2 \cdot 180^\circ + 40^\circ$ ;  $3 \cdot 180^\circ + 40^\circ$ ;  $n \cdot 180^\circ + 40^\circ$ .
- Use the same initial side for each and draw angles of  $30^\circ$ ;  $90^\circ + 30^\circ$ ;  $2 \cdot 90^\circ + 30^\circ$ ;  $3 \cdot 90^\circ + 30^\circ$ ;  $n \cdot 90^\circ + 30^\circ$ .
- Draw the terminal sides for all the angles whose general measure is  $2n \cdot 90^\circ$ . For all the angles whose general measure is  $(2n + 1)90^\circ$ .
- Draw the following angles:  $2n\pi$ ;  $(2n + 1)\pi$ ;  $(2n + 1)\frac{1}{2}\pi$ ;  $(4n + 1)\frac{1}{2}\pi$ ;  $(4n + 3)\frac{1}{2}\pi$ .
- Draw the following angles:  $2n \times 180^\circ \pm 60^\circ$ ;  $(2n + 1)180^\circ \pm 60^\circ$ ;  $(2n + 1)\pi \pm \frac{1}{3}\pi$ ;  $2n\pi + \frac{1}{3}\pi$ ;  $(2n + 1)\frac{\pi}{2} \pm \frac{\pi}{3}$ ;  $n\pi \pm \frac{1}{4}\pi$ ;  $(4n + 1)\frac{\pi}{2} \pm \frac{\pi}{6}$ ;  $(4n - 1)\frac{\pi}{2} \pm \frac{\pi}{6}$ .

**7.** Give the general measure of all the angles having the lines that bisect the four quadrants as terminal sides. Those that have the lines that trisect the four quadrants as terminal sides.

### COORDINATES

**11. Directed lines and segments.**—For certain purposes in trigonometry it is convenient to give a line a property not often used in plane geometry. This is the property of having *direction*.

In Fig. 11,  $RQ$  is a directed straight line if it is thought of as traced by a point moving without change of direction from  $R$  toward  $Q$  or from  $Q$  toward  $R$ . The direction is often shown by an arrow.

Let a fixed point  $O$  on  $RQ$  be taken as a point from which to measure distances. Choose a fixed length as a unit and lay it off on the line  $RQ$  beginning at  $O$ . The successive points located in this manner will be 1, 2, 3, 4,  $\dots$  times the unit distance

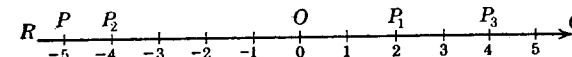


FIG. 11.

from  $O$ . These points may be thought of as representing the numbers, or the numbers may be thought of as representing the points.

Since there are two directions from  $O$  in which the measurements may be made, it is evident that there are two points equally distant from  $O$ . Since there are both positive and negative numbers, we shall *agree* to represent the points to the *right* of  $O$  by positive numbers and those to the *left* by negative numbers.

Thus, a point 2 units to the right of  $O$  represents the number 2; and, conversely, the number 2 represents a point 2 units to the right of  $O$ . A point 4 units to the left of  $O$  represents the number  $-4$ ; and, conversely, the number  $-4$  represents a point 4 units to the left of  $O$ .

The point  $O$  from which the measurements are made is called the **origin**. It represents the number zero.

A **segment** of a line is a definite part of a directed line.

The segment of a line is read by giving its initial point and its terminal point. Thus, in Fig. 11,  $OP_1$ ,  $OP_2$ , and  $P_1P_3$  are segments. In the last,  $P_1$  is the **initial point** and  $P_3$  the **terminal point**.

The **value** of a segment is determined by its length and direction, and it is defined to be *the number which would represent the terminal point of the segment if the initial point were taken as origin*.

It follows from this definition that the value of a segment read in one direction is the negative of the value if read in the opposite direction.

In Fig. 12, taking  $O$  as origin, the values of the segments are as follows:

$$OP_1 = 3, OP_3 = 8, OP_5 = -5, P_2P_3 = 3, P_3P_1 = -5.$$

$$P_4P_6 = -6, P_5P_5 = 3, P_1P_2 = -P_2P_1 = 2.$$

Two segments are equal if they have the same direction and the same length, that is, the same value.

If two segments are so placed that the initial point of the second is on the terminal point of the first, the **sum of the two segments**

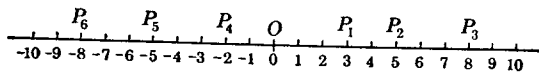


FIG. 12.

is the segment having as initial point the initial point of the first, and as terminal point the terminal point of the second.

The segments are subtracted by reversing the direction of the subtrahend and adding.

Thus, in Fig. 12,

$$P_5P_4 + P_4P_1 = P_5P_1 = 8.$$

$$P_2P_4 + P_4P_6 = P_2P_6 = -13.$$

$$P_1P_3 - P_2P_3 = P_1P_3 + P_3P_2 = P_1P_2 = 2.$$

$$P_2P_3 - P_1P_3 = P_2P_3 + P_3P_1 = P_2P_1 = -2.$$

**12. Rectangular coordinates.**—Let  $X'X$  and  $Y'Y$  (Fig. 13) be two fixed directed straight lines, perpendicular to each other and intersecting at the point  $O$ . Choose the positive direction towards the right, when parallel to  $X'X$ ; and upwards, when parallel to  $Y'Y$ . Hence the negative directions are towards the left, and downwards.

The two lines  $X'X$  and  $Y'Y$  divide the plane into four quadrants, numbered as in **Art. 3**.

Any point  $P_1$  in the plane is located by the segments  $NP_1$  and  $MP_1$  drawn parallel to  $X'X$  and  $Y'Y$  respectively, for the values of these segments tell how far and in what direction  $P_1$  is from the two lines  $X'X$  and  $Y'Y$ .

It is evident that for any point in the plane there is *one pair of values and only one*; and, conversely, for every pair of values there is *one point and only one*.

The value of the segment  $NP_1$  or  $OM$  is called the **abscissa** of the point  $P_1$ , and is usually represented by  $x$ . The value of the segment  $MP_1$  or  $ON$  is called the **ordinate** of the point  $P_1$ , and is usually represented by  $y$ . Taken together the abscissa  $x$  and the ordinate  $y$  are called the **coordinates** of the point  $P_1$ . They are written, for brevity, within parentheses and separated by a comma, the abscissa always being first, as  $(x, y)$ .

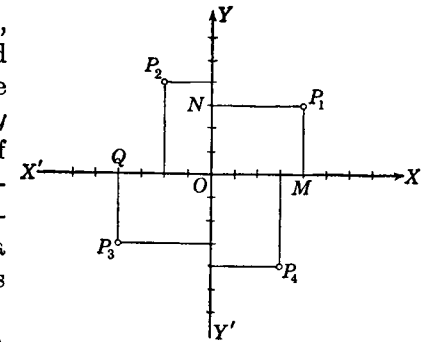


FIG. 13.

The line  $X'X$  is called the **axis of abscissas** or the **x-axis**.

The line  $Y'Y$  is called the **axis of ordinates** or the **y-axis**. Together, these lines are called the **coordinate axes**.

It is evident that, in the first quadrant, both coordinates are positive; in the second quadrant, the abscissa is negative and the ordinate is positive; in the third quadrant, both coordinates are negative; and, in the fourth quadrant, the abscissa is positive and the ordinate is negative. This is shown in the following table:

Quadrant	I	II	III	IV
Abscissa.....	+	-	-	+
Ordinate.....	+	+	-	-

Thus, in Fig. 13,  $P_1, P_2, P_3,$  and  $P_4$  are, respectively, the points  $(4, 3), (-2, 4), (-4, -3),$  and  $(3, -4)$ . The points  $M, O, N,$  and  $Q$  are, respectively,  $(4, 0), (0, 0), (0, 3),$  and  $(-4, 0)$ .

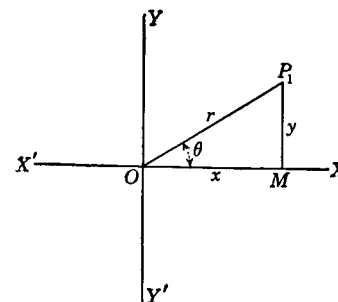


FIG. 14.

**13. Polar coordinates.**—The point  $P_1$  (Fig. 14) can also be located if the angle  $\theta$  and the length of the line  $OP_1$  are known. The line  $OP_1$  is called the **radius vector** and is usually represented by  $r$ . Since  $r$  denotes the distance of the point  $P_1$  from  $O$ , it is always considered positive.

It follows from this definition that the value of a segment read in one direction is the negative of the value if read in the opposite direction.

In Fig. 12, taking  $O$  as origin, the values of the segments are as follows:

$$OP_1 = 3, OP_3 = 8, OP_5 = -5, P_2P_3 = 3, P_3P_1 = -5.$$

$$P_4P_6 = -6, P_5P_5 = 3, P_1P_2 = -P_2P_1 = 2.$$

Two segments are equal if they have the same direction and the same length, that is, the same value.

If two segments are so placed that the initial point of the second is on the terminal point of the first, the **sum of the two segments**

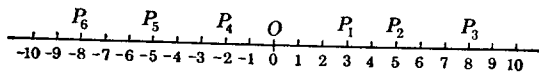


FIG. 12.

is the segment having as initial point the initial point of the first, and as terminal point the terminal point of the second.

The segments are subtracted by reversing the direction of the subtrahend and adding.

Thus, in Fig. 12,

$$P_5P_4 + P_4P_1 = P_5P_1 = 8.$$

$$P_2P_4 + P_4P_6 = P_2P_6 = -13.$$

$$P_1P_3 - P_2P_3 = P_1P_3 + P_3P_2 = P_1P_2 = 2.$$

$$P_2P_3 - P_1P_3 = P_2P_3 + P_3P_1 = P_2P_1 = -2.$$

**12. Rectangular coordinates.**—Let  $X'X$  and  $Y'Y$  (Fig. 13) be two fixed directed straight lines, perpendicular to each other and intersecting at the point  $O$ . Choose the positive direction towards the right, when parallel to  $X'X$ ; and upwards, when parallel to  $Y'Y$ . Hence the negative directions are towards the left, and downwards.

The two lines  $X'X$  and  $Y'Y$  divide the plane into four quadrants, numbered as in **Art. 3**.

Any point  $P_1$  in the plane is located by the segments  $NP_1$  and  $MP_1$  drawn parallel to  $X'X$  and  $Y'Y$  respectively, for the values of these segments tell how far and in what direction  $P_1$  is from the two lines  $X'X$  and  $Y'Y$ .

It is evident that for any point in the plane there is *one pair of values and only one*; and, conversely, for every pair of values there is *one point and only one*.

The value of the segment  $NP_1$  or  $OM$  is called the **abscissa** of the point  $P_1$ , and is usually represented by  $x$ . The value of the segment  $MP_1$  or  $ON$  is called the **ordinate** of the point  $P_1$ , and is usually represented by  $y$ . Taken together the abscissa  $x$  and the ordinate  $y$  are called the **coordinates** of the point  $P_1$ . They are written, for brevity, within parentheses and separated by a comma, the abscissa always being first, as  $(x, y)$ .

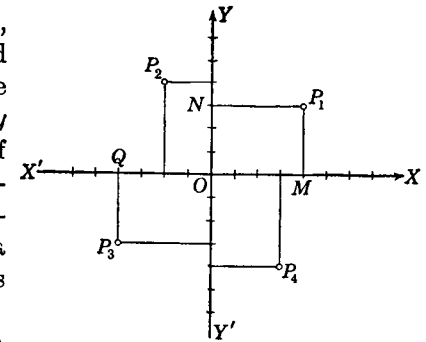


FIG. 13.

The line  $X'X$  is called the **axis of abscissas** or the **x-axis**.

The line  $Y'Y$  is called the **axis of ordinates** or the **y-axis**. Together, these lines are called the **coordinate axes**.

It is evident that, in the first quadrant, both coordinates are positive; in the second quadrant, the abscissa is negative and the ordinate is positive; in the third quadrant, both coordinates are negative; and, in the fourth quadrant, the abscissa is positive and the ordinate is negative. This is shown in the following table:

Quadrant	I	II	III	IV
Abscissa.....	+	-	-	+
Ordinate.....	+	+	-	-

Thus, in Fig. 13,  $P_1, P_2, P_3,$  and  $P_4$  are, respectively, the points  $(4, 3), (-2, 4), (-4, -3),$  and  $(3, -4)$ . The points  $M, O, N,$  and  $Q$  are, respectively,  $(4, 0), (0, 0), (0, 3),$  and  $(-4, 0)$ .

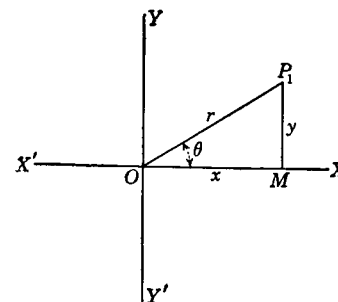


FIG. 14.

**13. Polar coordinates.**—The point  $P_1$  (Fig. 14) can also be located if the angle  $\theta$  and the length of the line  $OP_1$  are known. The line  $OP_1$  is called the **radius vector** and is usually represented by  $r$ . Since  $r$  denotes the distance of the point  $P_1$  from  $O$ , it is always considered positive.



Point  $O$  is called the pole. The corresponding values of  $r$  and  $\theta$  taken together are called the *polar coordinates* of the point  $P$ .

It is seen that  $r$  is the hypotenuse of a right triangle of which  $x$  and  $y$  are the legs; hence  $r^2 = x^2 + y^2$ , no matter in what quadrant the point is located.

### EXERCISES

- Plot the points  $(4, 5)$ ,  $(2, 7)$ ,  $(0, 4)$ ,  $(5, 5)$ ,  $(7, 0)$ ,  $(-2, 4)$ ,  $(-4, 5)$ ,  $(-6, -2)$ ,  $(0, -7)$ ,  $(-6, 0)$ ,  $(3, -4)$ ,  $(7, -6)$ .
- Find the radius vector for each of the points in Exercise 1. Plot in each case. *Ans.* 6.40; 7.28; 4; 7.07.
- Where are all the points whose abscissas are 5? Whose ordinates are 0? Whose abscissas are  $-2$ ? Whose *radius vectors* are 3?
- The positive direction of the  $x$ -axis is taken as the initial side of an angle of  $60^\circ$ . A point is taken on the terminal side with a radius vector equal to 12. Find the ordinate and the abscissa of the point.
- In Exercise 4, what is the ratio of the ordinate to the abscissa? The ratio of the radius vector to the ordinate? Show that you get the same ratios if any other point on the terminal side is taken.
- With the positive  $x$ -axis as initial side, construct angles of  $30^\circ$ ,  $135^\circ$ ,  $240^\circ$ ,  $300^\circ$ . Take a point on the terminal side so that the radius vector is  $2a$  in each case, and find the length of the ordinate and the abscissa of the point.
- The hour hand of a clock is 2 ft. long. Find the coordinates of its outer end when it is twelve o'clock; when three; nine; half-past ten. Use perpendicular and horizontal axes intersecting where the hands are fastened. *Ans.*  $(0, 2)$ ;  $(2, 0)$ ;  $(-2, 0)$ ;  $(-1.414, 1.414)$ .

## CHAPTER II

### TRIGONOMETRIC FUNCTIONS OF ONE ANGLE

**14. Functions of an angle.**—Connected with any angle there are six ratios that are of fundamental importance, as upon them is founded the whole subject of trigonometry. They are called **trigonometric ratios** or **trigonometric functions of the angle**.

One of the first things to be done in trigonometry is to investigate the properties of these ratios, and to establish relations

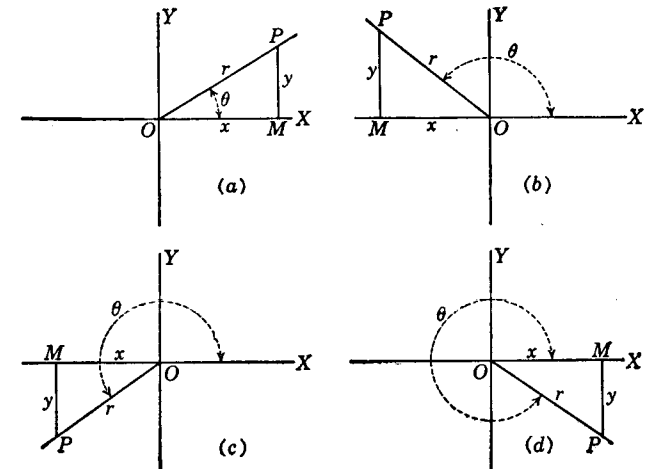


FIG. 15.

between them, as they are the tools by which we work all sorts of problems in trigonometry.

**15. Trigonometric ratios.**—Draw an angle  $\theta$  in each of the four quadrants as shown in Fig. 15, each angle having its vertex at the origin and its initial side coinciding with the positive part of the  $x$ -axis. Choose any point  $P(x, y)$  in the terminal side of such angle at the distance  $r$  from the origin. Draw  $MP \perp OX$ , forming the coordinates  $OM = x$  and  $MP = y$ , and the radius vector, or distance,  $OP = r$ . Then in whatever quadrant  $\theta$  is found, the functions are defined as follows:

$$\begin{aligned} \text{sine } \theta \text{ (written sin } \theta) &= \frac{\text{ordinate}}{\text{distance}} = \frac{MP}{OP} = \frac{y}{r} \\ \text{cosine } \theta \text{ (written cos } \theta) &= \frac{\text{abscissa}}{\text{distance}} = \frac{OM}{OP} = \frac{x}{r} \\ \text{tangent } \theta \text{ (written tan } \theta) &= \frac{\text{ordinate}}{\text{abscissa}} = \frac{MP}{OM} = \frac{y}{x} \\ \text{cotangent } \theta \text{ (written cot } \theta) &= \frac{\text{abscissa}}{\text{ordinate}} = \frac{OM}{MP} = \frac{x}{y} \\ \text{secant } \theta \text{ (written sec } \theta) &= \frac{\text{distance}}{\text{abscissa}} = \frac{OP}{OM} = \frac{r}{x} \\ \text{cosecant } \theta \text{ (written csc } \theta) &= \frac{\text{distance}}{\text{ordinate}} = \frac{OP}{MP} = \frac{r}{y} \end{aligned}$$

Two other functions frequently used are:

$$\begin{aligned} \text{versed sine } \theta \text{ (written vers } \theta) &= 1 - \cos \theta. \\ \text{covered sine } \theta \text{ (written covers } \theta) &= 1 - \sin \theta. \end{aligned}$$

The trigonometric functions are pure numbers, that is, abstract numbers, and are subject to the ordinary rules of algebra, such as addition, subtraction, multiplication, and division.

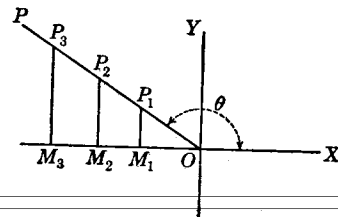


FIG. 16.

**16. Correspondence between angles and trigonometric ratios.**

To each and every angle there corresponds but one value of each trigonometric ratio. Draw any angle  $\theta$  as in Fig. 16. Choose points

$P_1, P_2, P_3$ , etc. on the terminal side  $OP$ . Draw  $M_1P_1, M_2P_2, M_3P_3$ , etc. perpendicular to  $OX$ . From the geometry of the figure,

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{M_1P_1}{OP_1} = \frac{M_2P_2}{OP_2} = \frac{M_3P_3}{OP_3} &= \text{etc.} = \sin \theta, \\ \frac{OM_1}{OP_1} = \frac{OM_2}{OP_2} = \frac{OM_3}{OP_3} &= \text{etc.} = \cos \theta, \\ \frac{M_1P_1}{OM_1} = \frac{M_2P_2}{OM_2} = \frac{M_3P_3}{OM_3} &= \text{etc.} = \tan \theta, \end{aligned}$$

and similarly for the other trigonometric ratios. Hence, the six ratios remain unchanged as long as the value of the angle is unchanged.

It is this exactness of relations between angles and certain lines connected with them that makes it possible to consider a great variety of questions by means of trigonometry which cannot

be handled by methods of geometry. Geometry gives but few relations between angles and lines that can be used in computations, as most of these relations are stated in a comparative manner—for instance, in a triangle, the greater side is opposite the greater angle.

*Definition.*—When one quantity so depends on another that for every value of the first there are one or more values of the second, the second is said to be a **function** of the first.

Since to every value of the angle there corresponds a value for each of the trigonometric ratios, the ratios are called **trigonometric functions**.

They are also called **natural trigonometric functions** in order to distinguish them from logarithmic trigonometric functions.

A table of natural trigonometric functions for angles 0 to 90° for each minute is given on pages 112 to 134 of **Tables**.\* An explanation of the table is given on page 29 of **Tables**.

**17. Signs of the trigonometric functions.**—The sine of an angle  $\theta$  has been defined as the ratio of the ordinate to the distance of any point in the terminal side of the angle. Since the distance  $r$  is always positive (**Art. 13**),  $\sin \theta$  will have the same algebraic sign as the ordinate of the point. Therefore,  $\sin \theta$  is positive when the angle is in the first or second quadrant, and negative when the angle is in the third or fourth quadrant.

In a similar manner the algebraic signs of the remaining functions of  $\theta$  are determined. The student should verify the following table:

Quadrant	sin $\theta$	cos $\theta$	tan $\theta$	cot $\theta$	sec $\theta$	csc $\theta$
I.....	+	+	+	+	+	+
II.....	+	-	-	-	-	+
III.....	-	-	+	+	-	-
IV.....	-	+	-	-	+	-

It is very important that one should be able to tell immediately the sign of any trigonometric function in any quadrant. The signs may be remembered by memorizing the table given; but, for most students, they may be more readily remembered by discerning relations between the signs of the functions. One

\* The reference is to "Logarithmic and Trigonometric Tables" by the authors.

good scheme is to fix in mind the signs of the sine and cosine. Then if the sine and cosine have like signs, the tangent is plus; and if they have unlike signs, the tangent is negative. The signs of the cosecant, secant, and cotangent always agree respectively with the sine, cosine, and tangent. The scheme shown in Fig. 17 may help in remembering the signs.

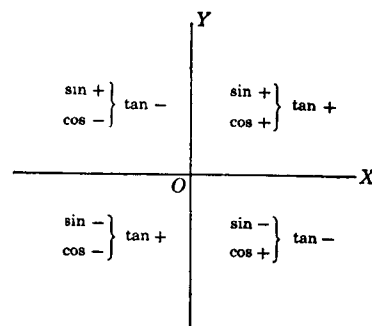


FIG. 17.

## EXERCISES

Answer Exercises 1 to 27 orally.

In what quadrant does the terminal side of the angle lie in each of the following cases:

- When all the functions are positive?
- When  $\sin \theta$  is positive and  $\cos \theta$  negative?
- When  $\sin \theta$  is positive and  $\tan \theta$  negative?
- When  $\cos \theta$  is positive and  $\tan \theta$  negative?
- When  $\sin \theta$  is negative and  $\tan \theta$  positive?
- When  $\sin \theta$  is negative and  $\cos \theta$  negative?
- When  $\sec \theta$  is negative and  $\csc \theta$  negative?

Give the sign of each of the trigonometric functions of the following angles:

- |                   |                        |                        |                                    |
|-------------------|------------------------|------------------------|------------------------------------|
| 8. $120^\circ$ .  | 12. $\frac{1}{3}\pi$ . | 16. $\frac{2}{4}\pi$ . | 20. $2n\pi + \frac{1}{3}\pi$ .     |
| 9. $230^\circ$ .  | 13. $\frac{2}{3}\pi$ . | 17. $-27^\circ$ .      | 21. $2n\pi - \frac{1}{4}\pi$ .     |
| 10. $340^\circ$ . | 14. $\frac{1}{6}\pi$ . | 18. $-213^\circ$ .     | 22. $(2n+1)\pi - \frac{1}{6}\pi$ . |
| 11. $520^\circ$ . | 15. $\frac{5}{4}\pi$ . | 19. $-700^\circ$ .     | 23. $(2n+1)\pi + \frac{1}{3}\pi$ . |

24. Show that neither the sine nor the cosine of an angle can be greater than +1 or less than -1.

25. Show that neither the secant nor the cosecant of an angle can have a value between -1 and +1.

26. Show that the tangent and the cotangent of an angle may have any real value whatever.

27. Is there an angle whose tangent is positive and whose cotangent is negative? Whose secant is positive and whose cosine is negative?

Whose secant is positive and whose cosecant is negative?

Construct and measure the following acute angles:

- |                                      |  |
|--------------------------------------|--|
| 28. Whose sine is $\frac{1}{2}$ .    | 31. Whose cotangent is $\frac{1}{2}$ . |
| 29. Whose tangent is $\frac{1}{2}$ . | 32. Whose secant is $\frac{1}{2}$ .    |
| 30. Whose cosine is $\frac{1}{2}$ .  | 33. Whose cosecant is $\frac{1}{2}$ .  |

## COMPUTATIONS OF TRIGONOMETRIC FUNCTIONS

18. **Calculation from measurements.** *Example.*—Determine the approximate values of the functions of  $25^\circ$ . By means of the protractor draw angle  $XOP = 25^\circ$  (Fig. 18). Choose  $P$  in the

terminal side, say,  $2\frac{1}{16}$  in. distant from the origin. Draw  $MP \perp OX$ . By measurement,  $OM = 2$  in. and  $MP = \frac{1}{8}$  in. From the definitions we have:

$$\begin{aligned} \sin 25^\circ &= \frac{MP}{OP} = \frac{\frac{1}{8}}{2\frac{1}{16}} = 0.43. & \cos 25^\circ &= \frac{OM}{OP} = \frac{2}{2\frac{1}{16}} = 0.91. \\ \tan 25^\circ &= \frac{MP}{OM} = \frac{\frac{1}{8}}{2} = 0.47. & \cot 25^\circ &= \frac{OM}{MP} = \frac{2}{\frac{1}{8}} = 2.13. \\ \sec 25^\circ &= \frac{OP}{OM} = \frac{2\frac{1}{16}}{2} = 1.09. & \csc 25^\circ &= \frac{OP}{MP} = \frac{2\frac{1}{16}}{\frac{1}{8}} = 2.33. \\ \text{vers } 25^\circ &= 1 - \cos 25^\circ = 1 - 0.91 = 0.09. \\ \text{covers } 25^\circ &= 1 - \sin 25^\circ = 1 - 0.43 = 0.57. \end{aligned}$$

In a similar manner any angle can be constructed, measurements taken, and the functions computed; but the results will be only approximate because of the inaccuracy of measurement.

## EXERCISE

In the same figure construct angles of  $10^\circ$ ,  $20^\circ$ ,  $30^\circ$ ,  $\dots$ ,  $80^\circ$ , with their vertices at the origin and their initial sides on the positive part of the  $x$ -axis. Choose the same distance on the terminal side of each angle, draw and measure the coordinates, and calculate the trigonometric functions of each angle to two decimal places. Tabulate the results and compare with Table IV.

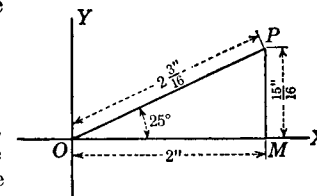


FIG. 18.

19. **Calculations from geometric relations.**—There are two right triangles for which geometry gives definite relations between sides and angles. These are the right isosceles triangle whose acute angles are each  $45^\circ$ , and the right triangles whose acute angles are  $30^\circ$  and  $60^\circ$ . The functions of any angle for which the abscissa, ordinate, and distance form one of these triangles can readily be computed to any desired degree of accuracy. All such angles, together with  $0^\circ$ ,  $90^\circ$ ,  $180^\circ$ ,  $270^\circ$ , and  $360^\circ$ , with their functions are tabulated on page 24. These are very important for future use.

20. **Trigonometric functions of  $30^\circ$ .**—Draw angle  $XOP = 30^\circ$  as in Fig. 19. Choose  $P$  in the terminal side and draw  $MP \perp OX$ . By geometry,  $MP$ , the side opposite the  $30^\circ$ -angle, is one-half the hypotenuse  $OP$ . Take  $y = MP = 1$  unit. Then  $r = OP = 2$  units, and  $x = OM = \sqrt{3}$ . By definition, then, we have:

$$\sin 30^\circ = \frac{y}{r} = \frac{1}{2}$$

$$\cos 30^\circ = \frac{x}{r} = \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} = \frac{1}{2}\sqrt{3}$$

$$\tan 30^\circ = \frac{y}{x} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}} = \frac{\sqrt{3}}{3} = \frac{1}{3}\sqrt{3}$$

$$\cot 30^\circ = \frac{x}{y} = \frac{\sqrt{3}}{1} = \sqrt{3}$$

$$\sec 30^\circ = \frac{r}{x} = \frac{2}{\sqrt{3}} = \frac{2}{3}\sqrt{3}$$

$$\csc 30^\circ = \frac{r}{y} = \frac{2}{1} = 2$$

**21. Trigonometric functions of  $45^\circ$ .**—Draw angle  $XOP = 45^\circ$  as in Fig. 20. Choose the point  $P$  in the terminal side and draw its coordinates  $OM$  and  $MP$ , which are necessarily equal. Then

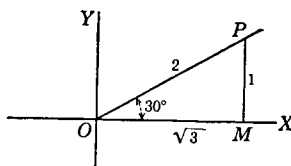


FIG. 19.

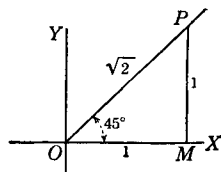


FIG. 20.

the coordinates of  $P$  may be taken as  $(1, 1)$ , and  $r = \sqrt{2}$ . By definition, then, we have:

$$\sin 45^\circ = \frac{y}{r} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} = \frac{1}{2}\sqrt{2}$$

$$\cot 45^\circ = \frac{x}{y} = \frac{1}{1} = 1$$

$$\cos 45^\circ = \frac{x}{r} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} = \frac{1}{2}\sqrt{2}$$

$$\sec 45^\circ = \frac{r}{x} = \frac{\sqrt{2}}{1} = \sqrt{2}$$

$$\tan 45^\circ = \frac{y}{x} = \frac{1}{1} = 1$$

$$\csc 45^\circ = \frac{r}{y} = \frac{\sqrt{2}}{1} = \sqrt{2}$$

**22. Trigonometric functions of  $120^\circ$ .**—Draw angle  $XOP = 120^\circ$

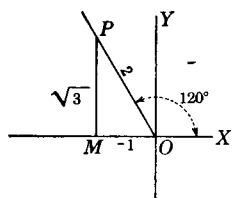


FIG. 21.

as in Fig. 21. Choose any point  $P$  in the terminal side and draw its coordinates  $OM$  and  $MP$ . Triangle  $MOP$  is a right triangle with  $\angle MOP = 60^\circ$ . Then, as in computing the functions of  $30^\circ$ , we may take  $OP = 2$ ,  $MO = 1$ , and  $MP = \sqrt{3}$ . But the abscissa of  $P$  is  $OM = -1$ . Then the coordinates of  $P$  are  $(-1, \sqrt{3})$ , and  $r = 2$ . By definition, then, we have:

$$\sin 120^\circ = \frac{y}{r} = \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} = \frac{1}{2}\sqrt{3}$$

$$\cos 120^\circ = \frac{x}{r} = \frac{-1}{2} = -\frac{1}{2}$$

$$\tan 120^\circ = \frac{y}{x} = \frac{\sqrt{3}}{-1} = -\sqrt{3}$$

$$\cot 120^\circ = \frac{x}{y} = \frac{-1}{\sqrt{3}} = -\frac{1}{3}\sqrt{3}$$

$$\sec 120^\circ = \frac{r}{x} = \frac{2}{-1} = -2$$

$$\csc 120^\circ = \frac{r}{y} = \frac{2}{\sqrt{3}} = \frac{2}{3}\sqrt{3}$$

In forming the ratios for the angles whose terminal sides lie on the lines between the quadrants, such as  $0, 90, 180, 270$ , and  $360^\circ$ , the denominator is frequently zero.

Strictly speaking, this gives rise to an impossibility for division by zero is meaningless. In all such cases we say that the function has become infinite.

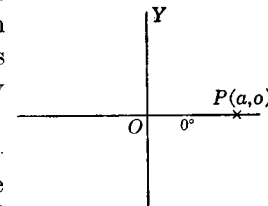


FIG. 22.

**23. Trigonometric functions of  $0^\circ$ .**—The initial and terminal sides of  $0^\circ$  are both on  $OX$ . Choose the point  $P$  on  $OX$  as in Fig. 22, at the distance of  $a$  from  $O$ .

Then the coordinates of  $P$  are  $(a, 0)$ , and  $r = a$ . By definition, then, we have:

$$\sin 0^\circ = \frac{y}{r} = \frac{0}{a} = 0$$

$$\tan 0^\circ = \frac{y}{x} = \frac{0}{a} = 0$$

$$\cos 0^\circ = \frac{x}{r} = \frac{a}{a} = 1$$

$$\sec 0^\circ = \frac{r}{x} = \frac{a}{a} = 1$$

$\cot 0^\circ$  and  $\csc 0^\circ$  have no meaning.\*

**24. Trigonometric functions of  $90^\circ$ .**—Draw angle  $XOY = 90^\circ$  as in Fig. 23. Choose any point  $P$  in the terminal side at

\* By the expression  $\frac{a}{0} = \infty$  is understood the value of  $\frac{a}{x}$  as  $x$  approaches zero as a limit. For example,  $\frac{a}{1} = a$ ;  $\frac{a}{0.1} = 10a$ ;  $\frac{a}{0.01} = 100a$ ;  $\frac{a}{0.001} = 1000a$ ;  $\frac{a}{0.0000001} = 10,000,000a$ ; etc. That is, as  $x$  gets nearer and nearer to zero  $\frac{a}{x}$  gets larger and larger, and can be made to become larger than any

number  $N$ . The value of  $\frac{a}{x}$  is then said to become infinite as  $x$  approaches zero. The symbol is  $\infty$  usually read infinity. It should be carefully noted that  $a$  is not divided by 0, for division by 0 is meaningless.

Whenever the symbol " $\infty$ " is used it should be read "has no meaning."

FREQUENTLY USED ANGLES AND THEIR FUNCTIONS

$\theta^\circ$	$\theta$ in radians	$\sin \theta$	$\cos \theta$	$\tan \theta$	$\cot \theta$	$\sec \theta$	$\csc \theta$
0°	0	0	1	0	$\infty$	1	$\infty$
30°	$\frac{\pi}{6}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}$	$\frac{\sqrt{3}}{3}$	$\sqrt{3}$	$\frac{2\sqrt{3}}{3}$	2
45°	$\frac{\pi}{4}$	$\frac{\sqrt{2}}{2}$	$\frac{\sqrt{2}}{2}$	1	1	$\sqrt{2}$	$\sqrt{2}$
60°	$\frac{\pi}{3}$	$\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\sqrt{3}$	$\frac{\sqrt{3}}{3}$	2	$\frac{2\sqrt{3}}{3}$
90°	$\frac{\pi}{2}$	1	0	$\infty$	0	$\infty$	1
120°	$\frac{2\pi}{3}$	$\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}$	$-\frac{1}{2}$	$-\sqrt{3}$	$-\frac{\sqrt{3}}{3}$	-2	$\frac{2\sqrt{3}}{3}$
135°	$\frac{3\pi}{4}$	$\frac{\sqrt{2}}{2}$	$-\frac{\sqrt{2}}{2}$	-1	-1	$-\sqrt{2}$	$\sqrt{2}$
150°	$\frac{5\pi}{6}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	$-\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}$	$-\frac{\sqrt{3}}{3}$	$-\sqrt{3}$	$-\frac{2\sqrt{3}}{3}$	2
180°	$\pi$	0	-1	0	$\infty$	-1	$\infty$
210°	$\frac{7\pi}{6}$	$-\frac{1}{2}$	$-\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}$	$\frac{\sqrt{3}}{3}$	$\sqrt{3}$	$-\frac{2\sqrt{3}}{3}$	-2
225°	$\frac{5\pi}{4}$	$-\frac{\sqrt{2}}{2}$	$-\frac{\sqrt{2}}{2}$	1	1	$-\sqrt{2}$	$-\sqrt{2}$
240°	$\frac{4\pi}{3}$	$-\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}$	$-\frac{1}{2}$	$\sqrt{3}$	$\frac{\sqrt{3}}{3}$	-2	$-\frac{2\sqrt{3}}{3}$
270°	$\frac{3\pi}{2}$	-1	0	$\infty$	0	$\infty$	-1
300°	$\frac{5\pi}{3}$	$-\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	$-\sqrt{3}$	$-\frac{\sqrt{3}}{3}$	2	$-\frac{2\sqrt{3}}{3}$
315°	$\frac{7\pi}{4}$	$-\frac{\sqrt{2}}{2}$	$\frac{\sqrt{2}}{2}$	-1	-1	$\sqrt{2}$	$-\sqrt{2}$
330°	$\frac{11\pi}{6}$	$-\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}$	$-\frac{\sqrt{3}}{3}$	$-\sqrt{3}$	$\frac{2\sqrt{3}}{3}$	-2
360°	$2\pi$	0	1	0	$\infty$	1	$\infty$

the distance  $a$  from the origin. Then the coordinates of  $P$  are  $(0, a)$ , and  $r = a$ . By definition, then, we have:

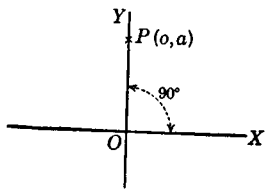


Fig. 23.

$$\sin 90^\circ = \frac{y}{r} = \frac{a}{a} = 1.$$

$$\cot 90^\circ = \frac{x}{y} = \frac{0}{a} = 0.$$

$$\cos 90^\circ = \frac{x}{r} = \frac{0}{a} = 0. \quad \csc 90^\circ = \frac{r}{y} = \frac{a}{a} = 1.$$

$\tan 90^\circ$  and  $\sec 90^\circ$  have no meaning.

EXERCISES

Construct the figure and compute the functions for each of the following angles.

- |         |         |         |         |
|---------|---------|---------|---------|
| 1. 60°  | 3. 150° | 5. 240° | 7. 270° |
| 2. 135° | 4. 180° | 6. 330° | 8. 315° |

25. Exponents of trigonometric functions.—When the trigonometric functions are to be raised to powers, they are written  $\sin^2 \theta$ ,  $\cos^3 \theta$ ,  $\tan^4 \theta$ , etc., instead of  $(\sin \theta)^2$ ,  $(\cos \theta)^3$ ,  $(\tan \theta)^4$ , etc., except when the exponent is  $-1$ . Then the function is enclosed in parentheses. Thus,  $(\sin \theta)^{-1} = \frac{1}{\sin \theta}$  (see Art. 35).

EXERCISES

Find that the numerical values of each of the Exercises 1 to 10 is unity.

- |  |   |
|--|---|
| 1. $\sin^2 30^\circ + \cos^2 30^\circ$ .   | 6. $\sec^2 30^\circ - \tan^2 30^\circ$ .    |
| 2. $\sin^2 60^\circ + \cos^2 60^\circ$ .   | 7. $\sec^2 150^\circ - \tan^2 150^\circ$ .  |
| 3. $\sin^2 120^\circ + \cos^2 120^\circ$ . | 8. $\sec^2 330^\circ - \tan^2 330^\circ$ .  |
| 4. $\sin^2 135^\circ + \cos^2 135^\circ$ . | 9. $\csc^2 45^\circ - \cot^2 45^\circ$ .    |
| 5. $\sin^2 300^\circ + \cos^2 300^\circ$ . | 10. $\csc^2 240^\circ - \cot^2 240^\circ$ . |

Find the numerical values of the following expressions correct to three decimal places:

- |  |             |
|--|-------------|
| 11. $\sin 45^\circ + 3 \cos 60^\circ$ .                                  | Ans. 2.207. |
| 12. $\cos^2 60^\circ + \sin^2 90^\circ$ .                                | Ans. 1.250. |
| 13. $10 \cos^4 30^\circ + \sec 45^\circ$ .                               | Ans. 7.039. |
| 14. $\sec 0^\circ \cdot \cos 60^\circ + \csc 90^\circ \sec^2 45^\circ$ . | Ans. 2.500. |
| 15. $\cos 120^\circ \cos 270^\circ - \sin 90^\circ \tan^2 135^\circ$ .   | Ans. 1.000. |

In the following expressions, show that the left-hand member is equal to the right, by using the table on page 24:

- $\sin 60^\circ \cos 30^\circ + \cos 60^\circ \sin 30^\circ = \sin 90^\circ$ .
- $\cos 45^\circ \cos 135^\circ - \sin 45^\circ \sin 135^\circ = \cos 180^\circ$ .
- $\sin 60^\circ \cos 30^\circ - \cos 60^\circ \sin 30^\circ = \sin 30^\circ$ .
- $\cos 210^\circ \cos 30^\circ - \sin 210^\circ \sin 30^\circ = \cos 240^\circ$ .
- $\sin 300^\circ \cos 30^\circ - \cos 300^\circ \sin 30^\circ = \sin 270^\circ$ .
- $\frac{\tan 240^\circ + \tan 60^\circ}{1 - \tan 240^\circ \tan 60^\circ} = \tan 300^\circ$ .
- $\frac{\tan 120^\circ - \tan 60^\circ}{1 + \tan 120^\circ \tan 60^\circ} = \tan 60^\circ$ .

26. Given the function of an acute angle, to construct the angle. Example 1.—Given  $\sin \theta = \frac{4}{5}$ . Construct angle  $\theta$  and find the other functions.

*Solution.*—By definition,  $\sin \theta = \frac{y}{r} = \frac{4}{5}$ . Since we are concerned only with the ratios of the lines, we may take  $y = 4$ , and  $r = 5$  units of any size. Draw  $AB$  parallel to  $OX$  and 4 units above (Fig. 24), intersecting  $OY$  at  $N$ . With the origin as a center and

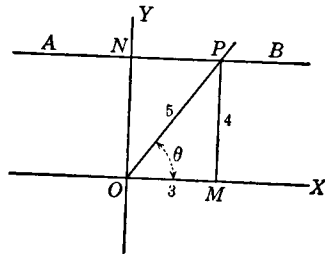


FIG. 24.

a radius of 5 units, draw an arc intersecting  $AB$  in the point  $P$ . Draw  $OP$  forming  $\angle XOP$ , and draw  $MP \perp OX$ . Then  $OP = 5$ ,  $MP = 4$ , and

$$OM = \sqrt{OP^2 - MP^2} = \sqrt{25 - 16} = 3.$$

$\therefore \angle XOP = \theta$  is the required angle since  $\sin \theta = \frac{MP}{OP} = \frac{4}{5}$ .

The remaining functions may be written as follows:

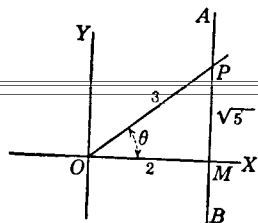


FIG. 25.

$$\cos \theta = \frac{OM}{OP} = \frac{3}{5}, \quad \tan \theta = \frac{MP}{OM} = \frac{4}{3}, \quad \cot \theta = \frac{OM}{MP} = \frac{3}{4},$$

$$\sec \theta = \frac{OP}{OM} = \frac{5}{3}, \quad \csc \theta = \frac{OP}{MP} = \frac{5}{4}.$$

*Example 2.*—Given  $\cos \theta = \frac{2}{3}$ . Construct angle  $\theta$  and find the other functions.

*Solution.*—By definition,  $\cos \theta = \frac{x}{r} = \frac{2}{3}$ . Choose  $x = 2$  and  $r = 3$ . Draw  $AB \parallel OY$  and 2 units to the right (Fig. 25), intersecting  $OX$  at  $M$ . With the origin as a center and a radius of 3 units, draw an arc cutting  $AB$  at  $P$ . Join  $O$  and  $P$ , forming  $\angle XOP$ . Then  $OP = 3$ ,  $OM = 2$ , and

$$MP = \sqrt{OP^2 - OM^2} = \sqrt{5}.$$

$\therefore \angle XOP = \theta$  is the required angle since  $\cos \theta = \frac{OM}{OP} = \frac{2}{3}$ .

The remaining functions are as follows:

$$\sin \theta = \frac{MP}{OP} = \frac{\sqrt{5}}{3}, \quad \tan \theta = \frac{MP}{OM} = \frac{\sqrt{5}}{2}, \quad \cot \theta = \frac{OM}{MP} = \frac{2}{\sqrt{5}},$$

$$\sec \theta = \frac{OP}{OM} = \frac{3}{2}, \quad \csc \theta = \frac{OP}{MP} = \frac{3}{\sqrt{5}}.$$

*Example 3.*—Given  $\tan \theta = \frac{2}{5}$ . Construct angle  $\theta$  and find the other functions.

*Solution.*—By definition,  $\tan \theta = \frac{y}{x} = \frac{2}{5}$ . Choose  $y = 2$  and  $x = 5$ . Draw  $AB \parallel OY$  and 5 units to the right (Fig. 26), intersecting  $OX$  at  $M$ ; also draw  $CD \parallel OX$  and 2 units above intersecting  $AB$  at  $P$ . Then  $OM = 5$ ,  $MP = 2$ , and  $OP = \sqrt{29}$ .

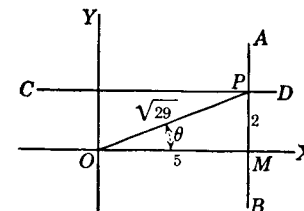


FIG. 26.

$\therefore \angle XOP = \theta$  is the required angle

$$\text{since } \tan \theta = \frac{MP}{OM} = \frac{2}{5}.$$

The other functions are as follows:

$$\sin \theta = \frac{2}{\sqrt{29}}, \quad \cos \theta = \frac{5}{\sqrt{29}}, \quad \cot \theta = \frac{5}{2}, \quad \sec \theta = \frac{\sqrt{29}}{5},$$

$$\csc \theta = \frac{\sqrt{29}}{2}.$$

## EXERCISES

In Exercises 1 to 12, construct  $\theta$  from the given function and find the other functions of  $\theta$  when in the first quadrant.

- |                                  |  |                                   |
|----------------------------------|--|-----------------------------------|
| 1. $\sin \theta = \frac{2}{3}$ . | 5. $\sin \theta = \frac{1}{2}$ .         | 9. $\sec \theta = \sqrt{2}$ .     |
| 2. $\cos \theta = \frac{3}{4}$ . | 6. $\cos \theta = \frac{1}{2}\sqrt{3}$ . | 10. $\csc \theta = \frac{4}{3}$ . |
| 3. $\tan \theta = 3$ .           | 7. $\tan \theta = \frac{a}{b}$ .         | 11. $\tan \theta = 4$ .           |
| 4. $\cot \theta = 2.5$ .         | 8. $\cos \theta = \frac{a}{b}$ .         | 12. $\cot \theta = \frac{3}{4}$ . |

13. Find the value of  $\sqrt{\frac{\sin \theta \cos \theta}{\sec \theta \csc \theta}}$ , when  $\tan \theta = \frac{1}{3}$ , and  $\theta$  is an acute angle.

Ans.  $\frac{1}{3}$ .

14. Find the value of  $\frac{\sec \theta + \tan \theta}{\cos \theta + \text{vers } \theta}$ , when  $\cos \theta = \frac{3}{5}$ , and  $\theta$  is an acute angle.

Ans. 3.

15. Find the value of  $\frac{\csc \theta + \sec \theta}{\sin \theta + \cos \theta}$ , when  $\cos \theta = \frac{\sqrt{10}}{10}$ , and  $\theta$  is an acute angle.

Ans.  $\frac{1}{3}$ .

16. Find the value of  $\frac{\sin \theta \cot \theta + \cos \theta}{\sec \theta \cot \theta}$ , when  $\cot \theta = \sqrt{5}$ , and  $\theta$  is an acute angle.

Ans. 0.745.

17. Find the value of  $\frac{\sin \theta}{\cos \theta} + \frac{\sin^2 \theta \sec \theta}{\cos^2 \theta \tan^2 \theta}$ , when  $\csc \theta = 3$  and  $\theta$  is an acute angle.

Ans. 1.414.

27. **Trigonometric functions applied to right triangles.**—When the angle  $\theta$  is acute, the abscissa, ordinate, and distance for any point in the terminal side form a right triangle, in which the given angle  $\theta$  is one of the acute angles. On account of the many applications of the right triangle in trigonometry, the definitions of the trigonometric functions will be stated with special reference to the right triangle. These definitions are very important and are frequently the first ones taught, but it should be carefully noted that they are not general because they apply only to *acute* angles.

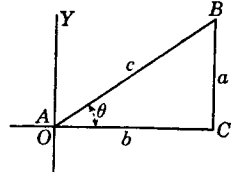


FIG. 27.

Draw the right triangle  $ABC$  (Fig. 27), with the vertex  $A$  at the origin, and  $AC$  on the initial line. Then  $AC$  and  $CB$  are the coordinates of  $B$  in the terminal side  $AB$ . Let  $AC = b$ ,  $CB = a$ , and  $AB = c$ .

By definition:

$$\begin{aligned} \sin A &= \frac{\text{ordinate}}{\text{distance}} = \frac{a}{c} = \frac{\text{side opposite}}{\text{hypotenuse}} \\ \cos A &= \frac{\text{abscissa}}{\text{distance}} = \frac{b}{c} = \frac{\text{side adjacent}}{\text{hypotenuse}} \\ \tan A &= \frac{\text{ordinate}}{\text{abscissa}} = \frac{a}{b} = \frac{\text{side opposite}}{\text{side adjacent}} \\ \cot A &= \frac{\text{abscissa}}{\text{ordinate}} = \frac{b}{a} = \frac{\text{side adjacent}}{\text{side opposite}} \\ \sec A &= \frac{\text{distance}}{\text{abscissa}} = \frac{c}{b} = \frac{\text{hypotenuse}}{\text{side adjacent}} \\ \csc A &= \frac{\text{distance}}{\text{ordinate}} = \frac{c}{a} = \frac{\text{hypotenuse}}{\text{side opposite}} \end{aligned}$$

Again, suppose the triangle  $ABC$  placed so that  $\angle B$  has its vertex at the origin,  $BC$  for the initial side, and  $BA$  for the

terminal side, as in Fig. 28. The coordinates of  $A$  are  $BC = a$  and  $CA = b$ .

By definition:

$$\begin{aligned} \sin B &= \frac{b}{c} = \frac{\text{side opposite}}{\text{hypotenuse}} & \cot B &= \frac{a}{b} = \frac{\text{side adjacent}}{\text{side opposite}} \\ \cos B &= \frac{a}{c} = \frac{\text{side adjacent}}{\text{hypotenuse}} & \sec B &= \frac{c}{a} = \frac{\text{hypotenuse}}{\text{side adjacent}} \\ \tan B &= \frac{b}{a} = \frac{\text{side opposite}}{\text{side adjacent}} & \csc B &= \frac{c}{b} = \frac{\text{hypotenuse}}{\text{side opposite}} \end{aligned}$$

Then, no matter where the right triangle is found, the functions of the acute angles may be written in terms of the legs and the hypotenuse of the right triangle.

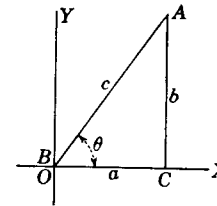


FIG. 28.

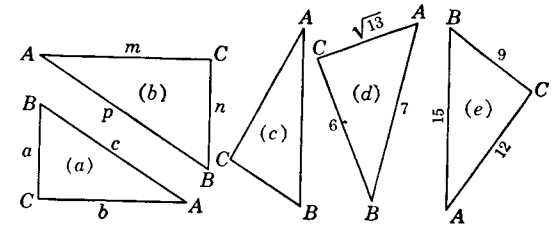


FIG. 29.

EXERCISES

1. Give orally the six trigonometric ratios of each of the acute angles of the right triangles in Fig. 29.

In the right triangle  $ABC$ , find the six trigonometric ratios from the following data:

- 2.  $a = \frac{1}{2}c$ .
- 3.  $b = \frac{1}{3}c$ .
- 4.  $a = 4b$ .

5. In a right triangle find  $a$  if  $\sin A = \frac{3}{5}$ , and  $c = 4.28$ .

Ans.  $a = 2.568$ .

6. In a right triangle find  $b$  if  $\cos A = \frac{1}{3}$ , and  $c = 53.16$ .

Ans.  $b = 17.72$ .

7. In a right triangle find  $a$  if  $\cot A = \frac{5}{3}$ , and  $b = 18.7$ .

Ans.  $a = 11.22$ .

8. In a right triangle find  $c$  if  $\sin A = \frac{1}{5}$ , and  $a = 12.65$ .

Ans.  $c = 40.48$ .

9. In a right triangle find  $a$  if  $\tan B = 7.5$ , and  $b = 8.32$ .

Ans.  $a = 1.109$ .

10. In a right triangle find  $b$  if  $\cot B = 4.56$ , and  $a = 42$ .

Ans.  $b = 9.21$ .

11. In a right triangle find  $a$  and  $c$  if  $\sin B = \frac{2}{3}$ , and  $b = 22.45$ .

Ans.  $c = 33.675$ ;  $a = 25.099$ .

12. In a right triangle find  $a$  and  $b$  if  $\sin A = 0.236$ , and  $c = 45$ .

Ans.  $a = 10.62$ ;  $b = 43.73$ .

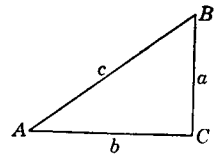


FIG. 30.

The following refer to a right triangle:

13.  $c = r + s, a = \sqrt{2rs}$ ; find  $\tan A$ . Ans.  $\tan A = \sqrt{\frac{2rs}{r^2 + s^2}}$

14.  $b = \sqrt{r^2 + s^2}, c = r + s$ ; find  $\sin A$ . Ans.  $\sin A = \frac{\sqrt{2rs}}{r + s}$

15.  $a = 2rs, b = r^2 - s^2$ ; find  $\cos B$ . Ans.  $\cos B = \frac{2rs}{r^2 + s^2}$

16. Construct a right triangle in which  $\sin A = 2 \sin B$ . In which  $\sin A = 3 \cos A$ . In which  $\tan A = 3 \tan B$ .

Construct the angle  $\theta$  from each of the following data:

17.  $\tan \theta = 2 \cot \theta$ . 19.  $\sin \theta = 3 \cos \theta$ . 21.  $\cot \theta = 3 \tan \theta$ .

18.  $\cos \theta = 2 \sin \theta$ . 20.  $\sec \theta = 2 \csc \theta$ . 22.  $\sin \theta = \cos \theta$ .

28. **Relations between the functions of complementary angles.**—From the formulas of Art. 27, the following relations are evident:

$$\sin A = \cos B = \frac{a}{c} \qquad \cot A = \tan B = \frac{b}{a}$$

$$\cos A = \sin B = \frac{b}{c} \qquad \sec A = \csc B = \frac{c}{b}$$

$$\tan A = \cot B = \frac{a}{b} \qquad \csc A = \sec B = \frac{c}{a}$$

But angles  $A$  and  $B$  are complementary; therefore, the *sine, cosine, tangent, cotangent, secant, and cosecant of an angle are, respectively, the cosine, sine, cotangent, tangent, cosecant, and secant of the complement of the angle.* They are also called *cofunctions*.

For example,  $\cos 75^\circ = \sin (90^\circ - 75^\circ) = \sin 15^\circ$ ;  
 $\tan 80^\circ = \cot (90^\circ - 80^\circ) = \cot 10^\circ$ .

*Note.*—The term cosine was not used until the beginning of the seventeenth century. Before that time the expression, sine of the complement (Latin, *complementi sinus*) was used instead. Cosine is a contraction of the Latin expression. Similarly, cotangent and cosecant are contractions of *complementi tangens* and *complementi secans* respectively.

The abbreviations, sin, cos, tan, cot, sec, and csc did not come into general use until the middle of the eighteenth century.

**EXERCISES**

1. Express the following functions as functions of the complements of these angles:  $\sin 60^\circ$ ;  $\cos 25^\circ$ ;  $\tan 15^\circ$ ;  $\cot 65^\circ$ ;  $\sec 10^\circ$ ;  $\csc 42^\circ$ ;  $\sin \theta$ ;  $\sin 3\theta$ ;  $\cos (\theta - 90^\circ)$ .

2. If  $\sin 40^\circ = \cos \theta$ , find  $\theta$ . 6. If  $\sin 2\theta = \cos 4\theta$ , find  $\theta$ .

3. If  $\tan 50^\circ = \cot 2\theta$ , find  $\theta$ . 7. If  $\tan \theta = \cot 5\theta$ , find  $\theta$ .

4. If  $\csc 20^\circ = \sec 2\theta$ , find  $\theta$ . 8. If  $\csc 6\theta = \sec 4\theta$ , find  $\theta$ .

5. If  $\cos \theta = \sin 2\theta$ , find  $\theta$ . 9. If  $\cos \frac{1}{2}\theta = \sin \theta$ , find  $\theta$ .

10. If  $\cot \frac{1}{2}\theta = \tan \theta$ , find  $\theta$ . Ans.  $67\frac{1}{2}^\circ$ .

11. If  $\cos \theta = \sin (45^\circ - \frac{1}{2}\theta)$ , find  $\theta$ . Ans.  $90^\circ$ .

12. If  $\cot \alpha = \tan (45^\circ + \alpha)$ , find  $\alpha$ . Ans.  $22^\circ 30'$ .

13. If  $\csc (60^\circ - \alpha) = \sec (15^\circ + 3\alpha)$ , find  $\alpha$ . Ans.  $7^\circ 30'$ .

14. If  $\sin (35^\circ + \beta) = \cos (\beta - 15^\circ)$ , find  $\beta$ . Ans.  $35^\circ$ .

15. Express each of the following functions as functions of angles less than  $45^\circ$ :  $\sin 68^\circ$ ;  $\cot 88^\circ$ ;  $\sec 75^\circ$ ;  $\csc 47^\circ 58' 12''$ ;  $\cos 71^\circ 12' 56''$ .

29. **Given the function of an angle in any quadrant, to construct the angle.** *Example 1.*—Given  $\sin \theta = \frac{3}{5}$ . Construct angle  $\theta$  and find all the other functions.

*Solution.*—By definition,  $\sin \theta = \frac{y}{r}$ . Take  $y = 3$  units and  $r = 5$  units. Draw  $AB \parallel OX$  and 3 units above it as in Fig. 31.

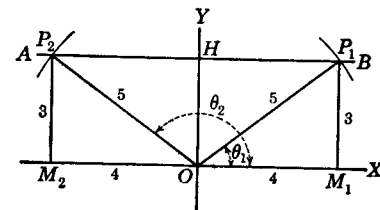


FIG. 31.

Construct the arc of a circle with center at  $O$  and radius 5 units, intersecting  $AB$  at  $P_1$  and  $P_2$ . Then for  $P_1, x = 4, y = 3, \text{ and } r = 5$ ; for  $P_2, x = -4, y = 3, \text{ and } r = 5$ . Now  $OP_1$  and  $OP_2$  are terminal sides, respectively of  $\angle XOP_1 = \theta_1$  and  $\angle XOP_2 = \theta_2$ , each of which has its sine equal to  $\frac{3}{5}$ . Then from the definitions of the trigonometric functions we have the following:

Quadrant	Angle	$\sin \theta$	$\cos \theta$	$\tan \theta$	$\cot \theta$	$\sec \theta$	$\csc \theta$
I.....	$\theta_1$	$\frac{3}{5}$	$\frac{4}{5}$	$\frac{3}{4}$	$\frac{4}{3}$	$\frac{5}{4}$	$\frac{5}{3}$
II.....	$\theta_2$	$\frac{3}{5}$	$-\frac{4}{5}$	$-\frac{3}{4}$	$-\frac{4}{3}$	$-\frac{5}{4}$	$\frac{5}{3}$

*Example 2.*—Given  $\cos \theta = -\frac{2}{3}$ . Construct  $\theta$  and find all the other functions.

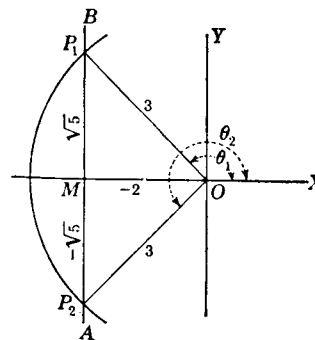


FIG. 32.

*Solution.*—By definition,  $\cos \theta = \frac{x}{r} = -\frac{2}{3}$ . Since  $r$  is always positive, we take  $x = -2$  units and  $r = 3$  units. Draw  $AB \parallel OY$  and 2 units to the left as in Fig. 32. Construct a circle of radius 3, with its center at  $O$ , and intersecting  $AB$  at  $P_1$  and  $P_2$ . Draw  $OP_1$  and  $OP_2$ . As in Example 1, it may be shown that  $\angle XOP_1 = \theta_1$  and  $\angle XOP_2 = \theta_2$  are the required angles. The functions are as follows:



Quadrant	Angle	sin $\theta$	cos $\theta$	tan $\theta$	cot $\theta$	sec $\theta$	csc $\theta$
II.....	$\theta_1$	$\frac{\sqrt{5}}{3}$	$-\frac{2}{3}$	$-\frac{\sqrt{5}}{2}$	$-\frac{2}{\sqrt{5}}$	$-\frac{3}{2}$	$\frac{3}{\sqrt{5}}$
III.....	$\theta_2$	$-\frac{\sqrt{5}}{3}$	$-\frac{2}{3}$	$\frac{\sqrt{5}}{2}$	$\frac{2}{\sqrt{5}}$	$-\frac{3}{2}$	$-\frac{3}{\sqrt{5}}$

Example 3.—Given  $\tan \theta = \frac{3}{4}$ . Construct angle  $\theta$  and find all the other functions.

Solution.—By definition,  $\tan \theta = \frac{y}{x}$ . Hence  $\frac{y}{x} = \frac{3}{4} = \frac{-3}{-4}$ , and we may take  $y = \pm 3$  and  $x = \pm 4$ . Then

$$r = \sqrt{(\pm 4)^2 + (\pm 3)^2} = 5.$$

With  $O$  as a center and 5 as a radius, construct a circle as in Fig. 33. Draw  $AB$  and  $CD \parallel OY$  and 4 units to the right and left

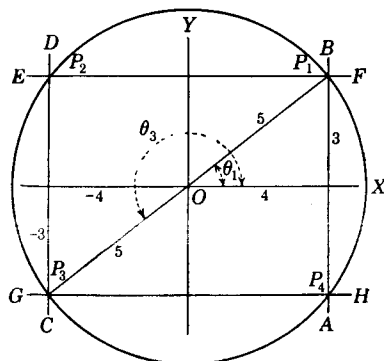


FIG. 33.

respectively of  $OY$ . Also draw  $EF$  and  $GH \parallel OX$  and 3 units above and below  $OX$  respectively. These lines and the circle intersect at the points  $P_1, P_2, P_3$ , and  $P_4$ . Since  $x$  and  $y$  must both be positive or both negative, the required points must be  $P_1$  and  $P_3$  located in the first and third quadrants. Draw  $OP_1$  and  $OP_3$  forming the angles  $XOP_1 = \theta_1$  and  $XOP_3 = \theta_3$ . The functions are as follows:

Quadrant	Angle	sin $\theta$	cos $\theta$	tan $\theta$	cot $\theta$	sec $\theta$	csc $\theta$
I.....	$\theta_1$	$\frac{3}{5}$	$\frac{4}{5}$	$\frac{3}{4}$	$\frac{4}{3}$	$\frac{5}{4}$	$\frac{5}{3}$
III.....	$\theta_3$	$-\frac{3}{5}$	$-\frac{4}{5}$	$\frac{3}{4}$	$\frac{4}{3}$	$-\frac{5}{4}$	$-\frac{5}{3}$

EXERCISES

Draw the angles less than  $360^\circ$  and tabulate the six trigonometric ratios determined by each of the following:

- $\cos \theta = -\frac{1}{2}$ .
- $\sin \theta = -\frac{5}{13}$ .
- $\tan \theta = -\frac{1}{4}$ .
- $\sin \theta = \frac{3}{5}$ .
- $\cos \theta = 0.6$ .
- $\cot \theta = 3$ .
- $\tan \theta = -\sqrt{3}$ .
- $\sec \theta = -4$ .
- $\csc \theta = -\frac{2}{\sqrt{3}}$ .
- $\sin \theta = -\frac{1}{2}$ .
- $\tan \theta = \frac{5}{12}$ .
- $\csc \theta = 2.4$ .
- What is the greatest value that the sine of an angle may have? The least value? How does the value of the sine change as the angle changes from  $0^\circ$  to  $90^\circ$ ? From  $90^\circ$  to  $180^\circ$ ? From  $180^\circ$  to  $270^\circ$ ? From  $270^\circ$  to  $360^\circ$ ?
- Answer the questions of Exercise 13 for the cosine. For the tangent. In Exercises 15, 18, and 21 show by substitution that the right-hand member is equal to the left.
- $(1 + \tan^2 \theta)(1 - \cot^2 \theta) = \sec^2 \theta - \csc^2 \theta$ , when  $\sin \theta = \frac{1}{2}$  and  $\theta$  is in the second quadrant.
- Find the value of  $\frac{\sin \theta \tan \theta}{\sec \theta}$ , when  $\cot \theta = -\frac{2}{3}$  and  $\theta$  is in the fourth quadrant. *Ans.*  $\frac{2}{3}$ .
- Find the value of  $\frac{\sin \theta + \tan \theta}{\cos \theta + \text{vers } \theta}$ , when  $\csc \theta = -\frac{5}{4}$  and  $\theta$  is in the fourth quadrant. *Ans.*  $-2.133$ .
- $\cos \theta \tan \theta + \sin \theta \cot \theta = \sin \theta + \cos \theta$ , when  $\sec \theta = 2$  and  $\theta$  is in the fourth quadrant.
- Find the value of  $\frac{\sec \theta - \csc \theta}{\sec \theta + \csc \theta}$ , when  $\tan \theta = -2$  and  $\theta$  is in the second quadrant. *Ans.* 3.
- Find the value of  $\frac{\sin \theta + \cot \theta}{\cos \theta + \csc \theta}$ , when  $\cot \theta = 2\sqrt{2}$  and  $\sin \theta = -\frac{1}{3}$ . *Ans.*  $-0.6328$ .
- $\cot \theta + \frac{\sin \theta}{1 + \cos \theta} = \csc \theta$ , when  $\sin \theta = -\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}$  and  $\theta$  is in the third quadrant.

## CHAPTER III

## RELATIONS BETWEEN TRIGONOMETRIC FUNCTIONS

30. **Fundamental relations between the functions of an angle.**—In handling questions that occur in mathematics a great deal of use is made of relations that exist between trigonometric functions of angles. These relations are numerous, but it is necessary to memorize only a few of them. In this chapter are considered only those relations that exist between functions of one angle. In a later chapter will be found relations where different angles are involved.

From the figures of **Art. 15**, it is evident that for an angle in any quadrant

$$[1] \quad x^2 + y^2 = r^2.$$

Dividing (1) by  $r^2$ ,  $\frac{x^2}{r^2} + \frac{y^2}{r^2} = \frac{r^2}{r^2} = 1$ .

But  $\frac{x}{r} = \cos \theta$  and  $\frac{y}{r} = \sin \theta$ .

$$[1] \quad \therefore \sin^2 \theta + \cos^2 \theta = 1.$$

Dividing (1) by  $x^2$ ,  $1 + \frac{y^2}{x^2} = \frac{r^2}{x^2}$ .

But  $\tan \theta = \frac{y}{x}$  and  $\sec \theta = \frac{r}{x}$ .

$$[2] \quad \therefore 1 + \tan^2 \theta = \sec^2 \theta.$$

Dividing (1) by  $y^2$ ,  $\frac{x^2}{y^2} + 1 = \frac{r^2}{y^2}$ .

But  $\cot \theta = \frac{x}{y}$  and  $\csc \theta = \frac{r}{y}$ .

$$[3] \quad \therefore 1 + \cot^2 \theta = \csc^2 \theta.$$

Also, from the definitions of the trigonometric functions, the following reciprocal relations are evident:

$$[4] \quad \csc \theta = \frac{1}{\sin \theta} \quad \text{and} \quad \sin \theta = \frac{1}{\csc \theta}.$$

$$[5] \quad \sec \theta = \frac{1}{\cos \theta} \quad \text{and} \quad \cos \theta = \frac{1}{\sec \theta}.$$

$$[6] \quad \cot \theta = \frac{1}{\tan \theta} \quad \text{and} \quad \tan \theta = \frac{1}{\cot \theta}.$$

The following formulas are easily derived:

$$[7] \quad \tan \theta = \frac{\sin \theta}{\cos \theta}.$$

$$[8] \quad \cot \theta = \frac{\cos \theta}{\sin \theta}.$$

The eight formulas of this article are **identities**, for they are true for any angle whatever. They are often spoken of as **fundamental identities**, or **formulas**. They should be carefully memorized as they are frequently used.

It will be noted that throughout the book the important formulas are printed in bold-faced type and numbered in square brackets for ready reference.

The following examples make use of the fundamental formulas in computing the other trigonometric functions when one function is given. Compare the work with that of the previous articles where the angles were first constructed.

*Example 1.*—Given  $\tan \theta = \frac{4}{3}$ , and  $\theta$  in the first quadrant, determine the other functions by means of the fundamental formulas.

*Solution.*—By [2],  $\sec \theta = \sqrt{1 + \tan^2 \theta} = \sqrt{1 + \frac{16}{9}} = \frac{5}{3}$ .

By [6],  $\cot \theta = \frac{1}{\tan \theta} = \frac{1}{\frac{4}{3}} = \frac{3}{4}$ .

By [3],  $\csc \theta = \sqrt{1 + \cot^2 \theta} = \sqrt{1 + \frac{9}{16}} = \frac{5}{4}$ .

By [4],  $\sin \theta = \frac{1}{\csc \theta} = \frac{1}{\frac{5}{4}} = \frac{4}{5}$ .

By [5],  $\cos \theta = \frac{1}{\sec \theta} = \frac{1}{\frac{5}{3}} = \frac{3}{5}$ .

*Example 2.*—Given  $\sin \theta = \frac{1}{2}$ , and  $\theta$  in the second quadrant, determine the other functions by means of the fundamental formulas.

*Solution.*—By [1],  $\cos \theta = -\sqrt{1 - \sin^2 \theta} = -\sqrt{1 - \frac{1}{4}} = -\frac{1}{2}\sqrt{3}$ .

By [7],  $\tan \theta = \frac{\sin \theta}{\cos \theta} = \frac{\frac{1}{2}}{-\frac{1}{2}\sqrt{3}} = -\frac{1}{\sqrt{3}}$ .

By [6],  $\cot \theta = \frac{1}{\tan \theta} = \frac{1}{-\frac{1}{\sqrt{3}}} = -\sqrt{3}$ .

$$\text{By [5], } \sec \theta = \frac{1}{\cos \theta} = \frac{1}{-\frac{1}{2}\sqrt{3}} = -\frac{2}{3}\sqrt{3}.$$

$$\text{By [4], } \csc \theta = \frac{1}{\sin \theta} = \frac{1}{\frac{1}{2}} = 2.$$

Note.—The proper algebraic sign is determined by Art. 17.

## EXERCISES

In Exercises 1 to 10 determine the remaining functions from the given functions by means of the fundamental identities and check by constructing the angle and computing the functions.

- Given  $\sin \theta = -\frac{1}{2}$ , and  $\theta$  in the third quadrant.
- Given  $\tan \theta = -\frac{1}{2}$ , and  $\theta$  in the fourth quadrant.
- Given  $\sec \theta = \sqrt{2}$ , and  $\theta$  in the first quadrant.
- Given  $\cos \theta = \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}$ , and  $\theta$  in the fourth quadrant.
- Given  $\tan \theta = \frac{3}{4}$ , and  $\theta$  in the third quadrant.
- Given  $\cot \theta = 5$ , and  $\theta$  in the first quadrant.
- Given  $\sec \alpha = -\frac{5}{4}$ , and  $\alpha$  in the third quadrant.
- Given  $\tan \beta = \frac{3}{4}$ , and  $\beta$  in the third quadrant.
- Given  $\csc \theta = -\frac{1}{3}$ , and  $\theta$  in the fourth quadrant.
- Given  $\sin \alpha = -\frac{1}{2}$ , and  $\alpha$  in the third quadrant.
- If  $\cos \frac{1}{2}\alpha = \sqrt{\frac{s(s-a)}{bc}}$ , where  $s = \frac{a+b+c}{2}$ , show that  $\sin \frac{1}{2}\alpha = \sqrt{\frac{(s-b)(s-c)}{bc}}$ .

$$12. \text{ If } \cos \frac{1}{2}\gamma = \sqrt{\frac{s(s-c)}{ab}}, \text{ where } s = \frac{a+b+c}{2}, \text{ show that } \tan \frac{1}{2}\gamma = \sqrt{\frac{(s-a)(s-b)}{s(s-c)}}.$$

13. If  $\tan \beta = c$ , show that  $\csc \beta$  is real for all values of  $c$ .

$$14. \text{ Given } \sin \gamma = \frac{2mn}{m^2 + n^2}; \text{ show that } \tan \gamma = \pm \frac{2mn}{m^2 - n^2}.$$

31. To express one function in terms of each of the other functions.—Any trigonometric function can readily be expressed in terms of any other function by means of the fundamental formulas. While the work cannot be carried out so rapidly as by the method of the following article, it gives needed drill in the use of the formulas.

Example.—Express  $\sin \theta$  in terms of each of the other functions.

$$\text{By [1], } \sin \theta = \sqrt{1 - \cos^2 \theta}.$$

$$\text{By [5], } \cos \theta = \frac{1}{\sec \theta}.$$

$$\therefore \sin \theta = \sqrt{1 - \cos^2 \theta} = \sqrt{1 - \frac{1}{\sec^2 \theta}} = \frac{\sqrt{\sec^2 \theta - 1}}{\sec \theta}.$$

$$\text{By [2], } \sec^2 \theta = 1 + \tan^2 \theta.$$

$$\therefore \sin \theta = \frac{\sqrt{\sec^2 \theta - 1}}{\sec \theta} = \frac{\sqrt{\tan^2 \theta}}{\sqrt{1 + \tan^2 \theta}} = \frac{\tan \theta}{\sqrt{1 + \tan^2 \theta}}.$$

$$\text{Also } \sin \theta = \frac{\tan \theta}{\sqrt{1 + \tan^2 \theta}} = \frac{\frac{1}{\cot \theta}}{\sqrt{1 + \frac{1}{\cot^2 \theta}}} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{1 + \cot^2 \theta}}.$$

$$\text{By [4], } \sin \theta = \frac{1}{\csc \theta}.$$

The algebraic sign of  $\sin \theta$  is determined from the quadrant in which  $\theta$  is found.

32. To express all the functions of an angle in terms of one function of the angle, by means of a triangle.—The scheme outlined in this article can be carried out rapidly and will be found of very great use in future work.

Example 1.—Express all the functions of  $\theta$  in terms of  $\sin \theta$ .

Solution.—Construct angle  $\theta$  in the first quadrant (Fig. 34) and choose the point  $P$  in the terminal side with coordinates  $OM$  and  $MP$ . Then, by definition,  $\sin \theta = \frac{MP}{OP}$ , and, if  $OP$  is taken equal to 1,  $MP = \sin \theta$ , and  $OM = \sqrt{OP^2 - MP^2} = \sqrt{1 - \sin^2 \theta}$ .

The remaining functions may then be written as follows:

$$\cos \theta = \frac{OM}{OP} = \sqrt{1 - \sin^2 \theta}. \quad \sec \theta = \frac{OP}{OM} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{1 - \sin^2 \theta}}.$$

$$\tan \theta = \frac{MP}{OM} = \frac{\sin \theta}{\sqrt{1 - \sin^2 \theta}}. \quad \csc \theta = \frac{OP}{MP} = \frac{1}{\sin \theta}.$$

$$\cot \theta = \frac{OM}{MP} = \frac{\sqrt{1 - \sin^2 \theta}}{\sin \theta}.$$

Example 2.—Express all the functions in terms of  $\cos \theta$ .

Solution.—Construct angle  $\theta$  in the first quadrant (Fig. 35) and choose the point  $P$  in the terminal side with coordinates

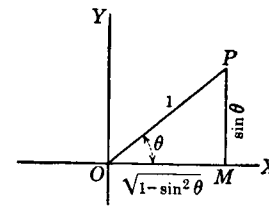


FIG. 34.

OM and MP. Then, by definition,  $\cos \theta = \frac{OM}{OP}$ , and, if OP is

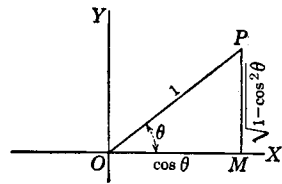


FIG. 35.

taken equal to 1,  $OM = \cos \theta$ , and  $MP = \sqrt{OP^2 - OM^2} = \sqrt{1 - \cos^2 \theta}$ .

The remaining functions may then be written as follows:

$$\sin \theta = \frac{MP}{OP} = \sqrt{1 - \cos^2 \theta}.$$

$$\tan \theta = \frac{MP}{OM} = \frac{\sqrt{1 - \cos^2 \theta}}{\cos \theta}. \quad \sec \theta = \frac{OP}{OM} = \frac{1}{\cos \theta}.$$

$$\cot \theta = \frac{OM}{MP} = \frac{\cos \theta}{\sqrt{1 - \cos^2 \theta}}. \quad \csc \theta = \frac{OP}{MP} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{1 - \cos^2 \theta}}.$$

In the following table, the student is asked to show that each function in the first column is equal to every expression found in the same row with the function:

$\sin \theta$	$\sin \theta$	$\sqrt{1 - \cos^2 \theta}$	$\frac{\tan \theta}{\sqrt{1 + \tan^2 \theta}}$	$\frac{1}{\sqrt{1 + \cot^2 \theta}}$	$\frac{\sqrt{\sec^2 \theta - 1}}{\sec \theta}$	$\frac{1}{\csc \theta}$
$\cos \theta$	$\sqrt{1 - \sin^2 \theta}$	$\cos \theta$	$\frac{1}{\sqrt{1 + \tan^2 \theta}}$	$\frac{\cot \theta}{\sqrt{1 + \cot^2 \theta}}$	$\frac{1}{\sec \theta}$	$\frac{\sqrt{\csc^2 \theta - 1}}{\csc \theta}$
$\tan \theta$	$\frac{\sin \theta}{\sqrt{1 - \sin^2 \theta}}$	$\frac{\sqrt{1 - \cos^2 \theta}}{\cos \theta}$	$\frac{\tan \theta}{\tan \theta}$	$\frac{1}{\cot \theta}$	$\sqrt{\sec^2 \theta - 1}$	$\frac{1}{\sqrt{\csc^2 \theta - 1}}$
$\cot \theta$	$\frac{\cos \theta}{\sqrt{1 - \sin^2 \theta}}$	$\frac{1}{\cos \theta}$	$\frac{1}{\tan \theta}$	$\cot \theta$	$\frac{1}{\sec \theta}$	$\frac{1}{\sqrt{\csc^2 \theta - 1}}$
$\sec \theta$	$\frac{1}{\sqrt{1 - \sin^2 \theta}}$	$\frac{1}{\cos \theta}$	$\frac{\tan \theta}{\sqrt{1 + \tan^2 \theta}}$	$\frac{\cot \theta}{\sqrt{1 + \cot^2 \theta}}$	$\sec \theta$	$\frac{\csc \theta}{\sqrt{\csc^2 \theta - 1}}$
$\csc \theta$	$\frac{1}{\sin \theta}$	$\frac{1}{\sqrt{1 - \cos^2 \theta}}$	$\frac{1}{\tan \theta}$	$\frac{1}{\cot \theta}$	$\frac{\sec \theta}{\sqrt{\sec^2 \theta - 1}}$	$\csc \theta$

The table has been prepared under the assumption that  $\theta$  is an acute angle. Should  $\theta$  be in any other quadrant, the proper sign for each function may then be determined.

**33. Transformation of trigonometric expressions.**—In all transformations, avoid radicals if possible. Usually, this can best be done by changing to sines and cosines and then simplifying. It will be noticed that, if there are no radicals in an expression, it can be changed to sines and cosines without using radicals. If the expression is in a factored form, it is often desirable to reduce each factor separately and multiply the results.

*Example 1.*—Express  $\frac{\cos \theta}{\sin \theta \cot^2 \theta}$  in terms of  $\tan \theta$ .

*Solution.*— $\cot \theta = \frac{\cos \theta}{\sin \theta}$ , then  $\frac{\cos \theta}{\sin \theta \cdot \cot^2 \theta}$

$$= \frac{\cos \theta}{\sin \theta \cdot \frac{\cos^2 \theta}{\sin^2 \theta}} = \frac{\sin \theta}{\cos \theta} = \tan \theta.$$

*Example 2.*—Express  $1 - 2(1 - \text{covers } \theta)^2 + \frac{\tan^4 \theta}{(1 + \tan^2 \theta)^2}$  in terms of  $\cos \theta$ .

*Solution.*—By definition and formulas,  $\text{covers } \theta = 1 - \sin \theta$ ,  $\tan \theta = \frac{\sin \theta}{\cos \theta}$ ,  $1 + \tan^2 \theta = \sec^2 \theta$ , and  $\cos \theta = \frac{1}{\sec \theta}$ .

Substituting these values, we have

$$1 - 2[1 - (1 - \sin \theta)]^2 + \frac{\sin^4 \theta}{\sec^4 \theta} = 1 - 2 \sin^2 \theta + \frac{\sin^4 \theta}{\sec^4 \theta}$$

$$= 1 - 2 \sin^2 \theta + \sin^4 \theta = (1 - \sin^2 \theta)^2 = (\cos^2 \theta)^2 = \cos^4 \theta.$$

**EXERCISES**

Transform the following expressions as indicated:

- $\sin \theta \cot \theta \sec \theta$  to 1.
- $\cos \theta \tan \theta \csc \theta$  to 1.
- $(1 - \sin^2 \phi)(1 + \tan^2 \phi)$  to 1.
- $(1 + \cos \theta) \text{vers } \theta + \text{covers } \theta (1 + \sin \theta)$  to 1.
- $\frac{1 - \sec^2 \phi}{1 - \csc^2 \phi}$  to  $\tan^4 \phi$ .
- $\sec \theta - \tan \theta \sin \theta$  to  $\cos \theta$ .
- $\sin^2 \phi(1 + \sec^2 \phi)$  to  $\sec^2 \phi - \cos^2 \phi$ .
- $\frac{\sin \theta}{1 - \cos \theta}$  to  $\cot \theta + \csc \theta$ .
- $\sin^4 \phi - \cos^4 \phi$  to  $1 - 2 \cos^2 \phi$ .
- $\sin^4 \theta + \cos^4 \theta$  to  $1 - 2 \sin^2 \theta \cos^2 \theta$ .
- $\frac{\sin^2 \phi \sec \phi}{1 + \sec \phi} + \cos \phi$  to 1.
- $\frac{\cos \theta}{2} \sqrt{\frac{1 + \sin^2 \theta}{\cos \theta}} \left[ \sqrt{\frac{\cos^2 \theta}{1 + \sin^2 \theta}} + \sqrt{\frac{1 + \sin^2 \theta}{\cos \theta}} \right]$  to 1.
- $\sqrt{\frac{\sec^2 \phi - 1}{\sec^2 \phi(1 + \cot^2 \phi)}} + \frac{\cot^2 \phi}{\csc \phi} \sqrt{\frac{\csc^2 \phi - 1}{\csc^2 \phi}}$  to  $(1 + \cot \phi)(1 - \sin \phi \cos \phi)$ .
- $7 \sec^2 \phi - 6 \tan^2 \phi + 9 \cos^2 \phi$  to  $\frac{(1 + 3 \cos^2 \phi)^2}{\cos^2 \phi}$ .
- $\frac{\sin^2 \phi \cos^2 \phi + \cos^4 \phi + 2 \cos^2 \phi + \sin^2 \phi}{1 - \tan^2 \phi}$  to  $\frac{3 + \tan^2 \phi}{1 - \tan^4 \phi}$ .
- $\frac{(1 - \text{vers } \theta)^2 - (1 - \text{covers } \theta)^2}{\cos \theta - \sin \theta}$  to  $5(\cos \theta + \sin \theta) - 4(1 + \sin \theta \cos \theta)$ .

**34. Identities.**—When two expressions in some letter  $x$  are equal for all values of that letter they are said to be **identically equal**.

The equation formed by equating the two expressions is called an **identity**.

The symbol denoting identity is  $\equiv$ . When there can be no misunderstanding as to the meaning, the sign of equality is often used to denote identity. The symbol  $\equiv$  is read “identically equals,” or “is identically equal to.”

Thus,  $x^2 - 1 \equiv (x - 1)(x + 1)$  because the equation is true for all values of  $x$ .

Since the fundamental formulas are true for all values of  $\theta$ , they are identities.

In showing that one trigonometric expression is identically equal to another, we either transform both expressions to the same form, or transform one expression into the other, by means of the fundamental formulas. That is, if  $A$  is to be proved identically equal to  $B$ , it can be done by

- (1) *Changing  $A$  to  $B$ ,*
- (2) *Changing  $B$  to  $A$ , or*
- (3) *Changing both  $A$  and  $B$  to a third form  $C$ .*

In the applications of this part of trigonometry, however, one usually knows exactly into what form a certain expression must be transformed. For this reason it is usual to require the student to change the first member of an identity into the second.

It is usually best, especially for the beginner, to express all the functions of the expression which is to be transformed in terms of sine and cosine before attempting to simplify.

Avoid radicals whenever possible.

When the expression that is to be transformed is given in a factored form, it is usually best to simplify each factor separately before multiplying them together.

*Example 1.*—By transforming the first member into the second prove the identity  $\tan \theta \sin \theta + \cos \theta = \sec \theta$ .

*Proof.*—Substituting  $\frac{\sin \theta}{\cos \theta}$  for  $\tan \theta$ , we have

$$\frac{\sin \theta}{\cos \theta} \cdot \sin \theta + \cos \theta = \frac{\sin^2 \theta + \cos^2 \theta}{\cos \theta} = \frac{1}{\cos \theta} = \sec \theta.$$

*Example 2.*—By transforming the first member into the second prove the identity  $\frac{\cot \alpha \cos \alpha}{\cot \alpha + \cos \alpha} = \frac{\cot \alpha - \cos \alpha}{\cot \alpha \cos \alpha}$ .

*Proof.*—Substituting  $\frac{\cos \alpha}{\sin \alpha}$  for  $\cot \alpha$ , we have

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{\cot \alpha \cos \alpha}{\cot \alpha + \cos \alpha} &= \frac{\frac{\cos \alpha}{\sin \alpha} \cdot \cos \alpha}{\frac{\cos \alpha}{\sin \alpha} + \cos \alpha} = \frac{\frac{\cos^2 \alpha}{\sin \alpha}}{\frac{\cos \alpha(1 + \sin \alpha)}{\sin \alpha}} \\ &= \frac{\cos^2 \alpha}{\cos \alpha(1 + \sin \alpha)} = \frac{\sin \alpha}{\cos \alpha(1 + \sin \alpha)} = \frac{1 - \sin \alpha}{\cos \alpha} \end{aligned}$$

Now multiply the numerator and denominator by  $\cot \alpha$ , and we have

$$\frac{1 - \sin \alpha}{\cos \alpha} \cdot \frac{\cot \alpha}{\cot \alpha} = \frac{\cot \alpha - \sin \alpha \cot \alpha}{\cos \alpha \cot \alpha} = \frac{\cot \alpha - \cos \alpha}{\cos \alpha \cot \alpha}$$

### EXERCISES

Prove the following identities by transforming the first member of the identity into the second:

1.  $\frac{\cos \theta \csc \theta}{\cot \theta} = 1.$
2.  $\tan \theta \cos \theta = \sin \theta.$
3.  $\sec \theta \cot \theta = \csc \theta.$
4.  $\frac{\sin \theta \sec \theta}{\tan \theta} = 1.$
5.  $(1 - \cos^2 \phi) \sec^2 \phi = \tan^2 \phi.$
6.  $\sec^2 \phi + \csc^2 \phi = \sec^2 \phi \csc^2 \phi.$
7.  $\frac{1}{\cot^2 \phi} - \sin^2 \phi = \left(\frac{1}{\cot^2 \phi}\right) \sin^2 \phi.$
8.  $\cot^2 \phi - \cos^2 \phi = \cos^2 \phi \cot^2 \phi.$
9.  $(\sec^2 \theta - 1)\csc^2 \theta = \sec^2 \theta.$
10.  $\cot \theta + \tan \theta = \cot \theta \sec^2 \theta.$
11.  $(\tan \phi + \cot \phi)^2 = \sec^2 \phi \csc^2 \phi.$
12.  $(\cos \theta - \sin \theta)^2 + 2 \sin \theta \cos \theta = 1.$
13.  $\sec^4 \phi - \tan^4 \phi = (\sec^2 \phi)(2 \sin^2 \phi + \cos^2 \phi).$
14.  $\tan \theta(\sin \theta + \cos \theta)^2 \cot \theta - 2 \sin \theta \cos \theta = 1.$
15.  $\frac{1 + \csc \theta}{\csc \theta - 1} = \frac{1 + \sin \theta}{1 - \sin \theta}.$
16.  $\frac{\sin \beta \sqrt{\sec^2 \phi - 1}}{\sec \phi \sqrt{1 - \sin^2 \beta}} \cdot (1 - \sin^2 \phi)^{-\frac{1}{2}} = \tan \phi \tan \beta.$
17.  $\frac{\cos \theta}{1 - \sin \theta} - \frac{1 - \sin \theta}{\cos \theta} = 2 \tan \theta.$
18.  $\frac{(1 - \tan \phi)^2}{\sec^2 \phi} + 2 \sin \phi \cos \phi = 1.$
19.  $\frac{\sin \theta + \sin \phi}{\sin \theta - \sin \phi} = \frac{\csc \phi + \csc \theta}{\csc \phi - \csc \theta}.$
20.  $\frac{(1 + \sin \phi)}{2 \cos \phi} \left[ \sqrt{\frac{1 - \sin \phi}{1 + \sin \phi}} + \sqrt{\frac{1 + \sin \phi}{1 - \sin \phi}} \right] \sqrt{\frac{1 - \sin \phi}{1 + \sin \phi}} = \sec \phi.$

**34. Identities.**—When two expressions in some letter  $x$  are equal for all values of that letter they are said to be **identically equal**.

The equation formed by equating the two expressions is called an **identity**.

The symbol denoting identity is  $\equiv$ . When there can be no misunderstanding as to the meaning, the sign of equality is often used to denote identity. The symbol  $\equiv$  is read "identically equals," or "is identically equal to."

Thus,  $x^2 - 1 \equiv (x - 1)(x + 1)$  because the equation is true for all values of  $x$ .

Since the fundamental formulas are true for all values of  $\theta$ , they are identities.

In showing that one trigonometric expression is identically equal to another, we either transform both expressions to the same form, or transform one expression into the other, by means of the fundamental formulas. That is, if  $A$  is to be proved identically equal to  $B$ , it can be done by

- (1) Changing  $A$  to  $B$ ,
- (2) Changing  $B$  to  $A$ , or
- (3) Changing both  $A$  and  $B$  to a third form  $C$ .

In the applications of this part of trigonometry, however, one usually knows exactly into what form a certain expression must be transformed. For this reason it is usual to require the student to change the first member of an identity into the second.

It is usually best, especially for the beginner, to express all the functions of the expression which is to be transformed in terms of sine and cosine before attempting to simplify.

Avoid radicals whenever possible.

When the expression that is to be transformed is given in a factored form, it is usually best to simplify each factor separately before multiplying them together.

*Example 1.*—By transforming the first member into the second prove the identity  $\tan \theta \sin \theta + \cos \theta = \sec \theta$ .

*Proof.*—Substituting  $\frac{\sin \theta}{\cos \theta}$  for  $\tan \theta$ , we have

$$\frac{\sin \theta}{\cos \theta} \cdot \sin \theta + \cos \theta = \frac{\sin^2 \theta + \cos^2 \theta}{\cos \theta} = \frac{1}{\cos \theta} = \sec \theta.$$

*Example 2.*—By transforming the first member into the second prove the identity  $\frac{\cot \alpha \cos \alpha}{\cot \alpha + \cos \alpha} = \frac{\cot \alpha - \cos \alpha}{\cot \alpha \cos \alpha}$ .

*Proof.*—Substituting  $\frac{\cos \alpha}{\sin \alpha}$  for  $\cot \alpha$ , we have

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{\cot \alpha \cos \alpha}{\cot \alpha + \cos \alpha} &= \frac{\frac{\cos \alpha}{\sin \alpha} \cdot \cos \alpha}{\frac{\cos \alpha}{\sin \alpha} + \cos \alpha} = \frac{\frac{\cos^2 \alpha}{\sin \alpha}}{\frac{\cos \alpha(1 + \sin \alpha)}{\sin \alpha}} \\ &= \frac{\cos^2 \alpha}{\cos \alpha(1 + \sin \alpha)} = \frac{\sin \alpha}{\cos \alpha(1 + \sin \alpha)} = \frac{1 - \sin \alpha}{\cos \alpha} \end{aligned}$$

Now multiply the numerator and denominator by  $\cot \alpha$ , and we have

$$\frac{1 - \sin \alpha}{\cos \alpha} \cdot \frac{\cot \alpha}{\cot \alpha} = \frac{\cot \alpha - \sin \alpha \cot \alpha}{\cos \alpha \cot \alpha} = \frac{\cot \alpha - \cos \alpha}{\cos \alpha \cot \alpha}$$

### EXERCISES

Prove the following identities by transforming the first member of the identity into the second:

1.  $\frac{\cos \theta \csc \theta}{\cot \theta} = 1$ .
2.  $\tan \theta \cos \theta = \sin \theta$ .
3.  $\sec \theta \cot \theta = \csc \theta$ .
4.  $\frac{\sin \theta \sec \theta}{\tan \theta} = 1$ .
5.  $(1 - \cos^2 \phi) \sec^2 \phi = \tan^2 \phi$ .
6.  $\sec^2 \phi + \csc^2 \phi = \sec^2 \phi \csc^2 \phi$ .
7.  $\frac{1}{\cot^2 \phi} - \sin^2 \phi = \left(\frac{1}{\cot^2 \phi}\right) \sin^2 \phi$ .
8.  $\cot^2 \phi - \cos^2 \phi = \cos^2 \phi \cot^2 \phi$ .
9.  $(\sec^2 \theta - 1) \csc^2 \theta = \sec^2 \theta$ .
10.  $\cot \theta + \tan \theta = \cot \theta \sec^2 \theta$ .
11.  $(\tan \phi + \cot \phi)^2 = \sec^2 \phi \csc^2 \phi$ .
12.  $(\cos \theta - \sin \theta)^2 + 2 \sin \theta \cos \theta = 1$ .
13.  $\sec^4 \phi - \tan^4 \phi = (\sec^2 \phi)(2 \sin^2 \phi + \cos^2 \phi)$ .
14.  $\tan \theta(\sin \theta + \cos \theta)^2 \cot \theta - 2 \sin \theta \cos \theta = 1$ .
15.  $\frac{1 + \csc \theta}{\csc \theta - 1} = \frac{1 + \sin \theta}{1 - \sin \theta}$ .
16.  $\frac{\sin \beta \sqrt{\sec^2 \phi - 1}}{\sec \phi \sqrt{1 - \sin^2 \beta}} \cdot (1 - \sin^2 \phi)^{-\frac{1}{2}} = \tan \phi \tan \beta$ .
17.  $\frac{\cos \theta}{1 - \sin \theta} - \frac{1 - \sin \theta}{\cos \theta} = 2 \tan \theta$ .
18.  $\frac{(1 - \tan \phi)^2}{\sec^2 \phi} + 2 \sin \phi \cos \phi = 1$ .
19.  $\frac{\sin \theta + \sin \phi}{\sin \theta - \sin \phi} = \frac{\csc \phi + \csc \theta}{\csc \phi - \csc \theta}$ .
20.  $\frac{(1 + \sin \phi)}{2 \cos \phi} \left[ \sqrt{\frac{1 - \sin \phi}{1 + \sin \phi}} + \sqrt{\frac{1 + \sin \phi}{1 - \sin \phi}} \right] \sqrt{\frac{1 - \sin \phi}{1 + \sin \phi}} = \sec \phi$ .

21.  $(\tan^2 \theta + 1)\cot^2 \theta = \csc^2 \theta$ .
22.  $\sin^2 \phi \sec \phi (\sin^2 \theta \sec \theta + \cos \theta) + \cos \phi (\sin^2 \theta \sec \theta + \cos \theta) = \sec \phi \sec \theta$ .
23.  $2 \sin \phi \cos \phi + \sin^2 \phi \tan \phi + \cos^2 \phi \cot \phi = \sec \phi \csc \phi$ .
24.  $\sin \phi \cos \phi [2 + (\sec^2 \phi - 1) + (\csc^2 \phi - 1)] = \sec \phi \csc \phi$ .
25.  $\cos \theta (\sec \theta + \csc \theta) + \sin \theta (\sec \theta - \csc \theta) = \sec \theta \csc \theta$ .
26.  $\sqrt{\frac{1 + \cos \phi}{1 - \cos \phi}} = \csc \phi + \cot \phi$ .
27.  $\frac{\sec^2 \phi (1 + \cos \phi \tan \phi)}{(\tan \phi + \sec \phi)^2 + 1} = \frac{1}{2}$ .
28.  $2 \tan^2 \theta + 2 \tan \theta \sec \theta + 1 = \sec^2 \theta (1 + \sin \theta)^2$ .
29.  $1 - 3 \cos^2 \phi \sin^2 \phi + 2 \sin^3 \phi \cos^3 \phi = (\sin^3 \phi + \cos^3 \phi)^2$ .
30. covers  $B(1 - \cos^3 B) - \text{vers } B(1 - \sin^3 B) = \text{vers } B \text{ covers } B(\cos B - \sin B)(1 + \sin B + \cos B)$ .
31.  $(2 \sin^2 \theta - \cos^2 \theta)^2 - 9(2 \sin^2 \theta - 1)^2 = (2 - 3 \sin^2 \theta)(2 + 3 \sin \theta)(3 \sin \theta - 2)$ .
32.  $\frac{\tan^2 \phi (\sec \phi - 1)}{\sec \phi + 1} - \sec^2 \phi = 1 - 2 \sec \phi$ .
33.  $\frac{\sqrt{1 - \sin \phi \cos \phi}}{\sin \phi \cos \phi} \left[ \sqrt{\frac{1 + \cot \phi}{\sin^2 \phi + \frac{\cos^2 \phi}{\tan \phi}}} - \sqrt{\frac{1 + \cot^3 \phi}{\csc^2 \phi (1 + \cot \phi)}} \right] = 1$ .
34.  $\frac{\sin^2 \theta [\cos^4 \theta - \sin^2 \theta] + \cos^6 \theta}{\cos^2 \theta [2 \cos^2 \theta - 1]} = \sec^2 \theta$ .
35.  $\frac{\tan \alpha + \tan \beta}{\sec \alpha - \sec \beta} = \frac{\sec \alpha + \sec \beta}{\tan \alpha - \tan \beta}$ .

### 35. Inverse trigonometric functions.—The equation

$$\sin \theta = a$$

means that  $\theta$  is an angle whose sine is  $a$ . The expression  $\sin^{-1} a$  is an abbreviation for the expression “an angle whose sine is  $a$ .” Then we may write

$$\theta = \sin^{-1} a.$$

The form  $\sin^{-1} a$  is also read “anti-sine  $a$ ,” “inverse-sine  $a$ ,” “arc sine  $a$ .” It is also written  $\text{invsin } a$  and  $\text{arc sin } a$ .

Analogous forms with analogous meanings are given for the other functions.

*Illustrations.*— $\sin^{-1} \frac{1}{2} = 30$  or  $150^\circ$ .  $\cos^{-1} 1 = 0^\circ$ .  $\tan^{-1} 1 = 45$  or  $225^\circ$ .

The notations  $\sin^{-1} a$ ,  $\cos^{-1} a$ , etc. have the advantage that they are the forms most frequently used in other branches of mathematics and its applications; but they have the disadvantage of conflicting with the customary notation for exponents, and so tend to cause confusion. Thus,  $\sin^2 \theta$  is usually written for

$(\sin \theta)^2$  and  $x^{-1}$  for  $\frac{1}{x}$ , and so the symbol  $\sin^{-1} a$  might consistently be taken to mean  $\frac{1}{\sin a} = \csc a$ , which is something entirely different from our meaning of  $\sin^{-1} a$  as explained at the beginning of this article.

*Example.*—Show that  $\sin \cos^{-1} \frac{1}{7} = \frac{2}{7}$ .

*Solution.*—Let  $\theta = \cos^{-1} \frac{1}{7}$ .

Then from the definitions of the inverse functions,

$$\cos \theta = \frac{1}{7},$$

$$\text{By [1], } \sin \theta = \sqrt{1 - \cos^2 \theta} = \sqrt{1 - \left(\frac{1}{7}\right)^2} = \frac{2}{7}.$$

$$\therefore \sin \cos^{-1} \frac{1}{7} = \frac{2}{7}.$$

This could also be solved by constructing the angle.

### EXERCISES

Answer Exercises 1 to 12 orally, considering only angles that are less than  $90^\circ$ .

- |  |                                   |                                    |
|--|-----------------------------------|------------------------------------|
| 1. $\sin \cos^{-1} \frac{\sqrt{2}}{2}$ . | 5. $\cos \sec^{-1} 5$ .           | 9. $\sin \sec^{-1} \frac{1}{3}$ .  |
| 2. $\sin \sin^{-1} \frac{7}{8}$ .        | 6. $\tan \sin^{-1} \frac{3}{4}$ . | 10. $\csc \cot^{-1} \frac{1}{3}$ . |
| 3. $\tan \sec^{-1} 2$ .                  | 7. $\sin \cos^{-1} 0$ .           | 11. $\sin \cos^{-1} \frac{3}{5}$ . |
| 4. $\cos \csc^{-1} 3$ .                  | 8. $\sin \tan^{-1} \sqrt{3}$ .    | 12. $\cos \sec^{-1} 5$ .           |

Prove the relations in Exercises 13 to 22.

- |   |   |
|---|---|
| 13. $\sin \cos^{-1} a = \pm \sqrt{1 - a^2}$ .           | 18. $\cos \sin^{-1} a = \pm \sqrt{1 - a^2}$ .           |
| 14. $\sin \tan^{-1} a = \pm \frac{a}{\sqrt{1 + a^2}}$ . | 19. $\cos \tan^{-1} a = \pm \frac{1}{\sqrt{1 + a^2}}$ . |
| 15. $\sin \cot^{-1} a = \pm \frac{1}{\sqrt{1 + a^2}}$ . | 20. $\cos \cot^{-1} a = \pm \frac{a}{\sqrt{1 + a^2}}$ . |
| 16. $\sin \sec^{-1} a = \pm \frac{\sqrt{a^2 - 1}}{a}$ . | 21. $\cos \sec^{-1} a = \frac{1}{a}$ .                  |
| 17. $\sin \csc^{-1} a = \frac{1}{a}$ .                  | 22. $\cos \csc^{-1} a = \pm \frac{\sqrt{a^2 - 1}}{a}$ . |

For angles not greater than  $90^\circ$ , show that the following are true:

- |   |   |
|---|---|
| 23. $\sin^{-1} \frac{3}{5} = \cos^{-1} \frac{4}{5}$ . | 24. $\tan^{-1} \frac{1}{3} = \sin^{-1} \frac{1}{\sqrt{10}}$ . |
|---|---|

**36. Trigonometric equations.**—A trigonometric equation is an equation in which the unknown is involved in a trigonometric function.

*The solution of a trigonometric equation is a value of the angle which satisfies the equation.*

In general, both algebra and trigonometry are involved in solving a trigonometric equation. Algebra must be used when the trigonometric functions are involved algebraically in a trigo-

metric equation, for then the equation must first be solved for some trigonometric function.

Thus,  $\sin^2 \theta - \frac{3}{2} \sin \theta + \frac{1}{2} = 0$  is a quadratic equation in  $\sin \theta$ ; and, algebraically, is solved for  $\sin \theta$  exactly as  $x^2 - \frac{3}{2}x + \frac{1}{2} = 0$  is solved for  $x$ , either by the formula for solving a quadratic equation or by factoring. The solutions for  $\sin \theta$  are

$$\sin \theta = \frac{1}{2}, \text{ and } \sin \theta = 1.$$

The trigonometry part of the solution is to find  $\theta$  from these equations. They are solved by knowing the values of  $\theta$  when  $\sin \theta = \frac{1}{2}$  and  $\sin \theta = 1$ . They give

$$\theta = \sin^{-1} \frac{1}{2} = 30^\circ, \text{ and } \theta = \sin^{-1} 1 = 90^\circ.$$

*Example 1.*—Solve  $\sin \theta = \frac{1}{2}\sqrt{2}$  for  $\theta < 90^\circ$ .

Here all that is necessary is to know the angle less than  $90^\circ$  whose sine is  $\frac{1}{2}\sqrt{2}$ . From the table on page 24 this is found to be  $45^\circ$ ,

$$\therefore \text{ if } \sin \theta = \frac{1}{2}\sqrt{2}, \theta = 45^\circ.$$

*Example 2.*—Solve  $\tan \theta = 0.43654$  for  $\theta < 90^\circ$ .

This value of  $\theta$  cannot be found by referring to page 24, as it requires a more extensive table of natural functions. By referring to **Table IV**,  $\theta$  is found to be  $23^\circ 35'$ .

$$\therefore \text{ if } \tan \theta = 0.43654, \theta = 23^\circ 35'.$$

*Example 3.*—Solve  $\cos \theta = 0.77467$  for  $\theta < 90^\circ$ .

From **Table IV**,  $\theta$  is found to be  $39^\circ 13' 30''$ .

$$\therefore \text{ if } \cos \theta = 0.77467, \theta = 39^\circ 13' 30''.$$

In using **Table IV** for finding this value of  $\theta$ , interpolation is required. If the method is not familiar, the explanation will be found on page 30 of the **Tables**.

*Example 4.*—Solve the equation  $\cos^2 \alpha + 2 \cos \alpha - 3 = 0$  for values of  $\alpha$  not greater than  $90^\circ$ .

*Solution.*—Factoring the equation,

$$(\cos \alpha + 3)(\cos \alpha - 1) = 0.$$

Equating each factor to 0 and solving for  $\cos \alpha$ ,

$$\cos \alpha = 1 \text{ and } -3.$$

$$\therefore \alpha = \cos^{-1} 1 \text{ and } \alpha = \cos^{-1} (-3).$$

Since there is no angle with a cosine equal to  $-3$ , the only solution admissible is  $\alpha = \cos^{-1} 1 = 0^\circ$ .

This can be checked by substituting  $0^\circ$  for  $\alpha$  in the original equation.

*Example 5.*—Solve  $7 \tan^2 \theta - 4 \sec^2 \theta + 3 = 0$  for values of  $\theta$  not greater than  $90^\circ$ .

*Solution.*—First transform so that but a single function is involved. This can be done in many ways, but very readily by changing  $\sec^2 \theta$  to  $1 + \tan^2 \theta$ , which gives

$$7 \tan^2 \theta - 4(1 + \tan^2 \theta) + 3 = 0.$$

$$\text{Simplifying, } 3 \tan^2 \theta - 1 = 0.$$

$$\text{Solving for } \tan \theta, \quad \tan \theta = \pm \frac{1}{3}\sqrt{3}.$$

$$\text{Or } \theta = \tan^{-1} \frac{1}{3}\sqrt{3}, \text{ and } \theta = \tan^{-1} \left(-\frac{1}{3}\sqrt{3}\right).$$

The first of these gives  $\theta = 30^\circ$ , which is the only value of  $\theta$  less than  $90^\circ$ .

#### EXERCISES

Solve orally the following trigonometric equations for values of the angles not greater than  $90^\circ$ :

- |   |  |   |
|---|--|---|
| 1. $\sin \theta = 1.$                   | 6. $\tan \theta = 1.$                  | 11. $\sec \theta = 1.$                  |
| 2. $\sin \theta = \frac{1}{2}\sqrt{2}.$ | 7. $\csc \theta = 2.$                  | 12. $\sin \theta = 0.$                  |
| 3. $\sin \theta = \frac{1}{2}.$         | 8. $\tan \theta = \sqrt{3}.$           | 13. $\csc \theta = \sqrt{2}.$           |
| 4. $\cos \theta = 1.$                   | 9. $\cot \theta = \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}}.$ | 14. $\csc \theta = 1.$                  |
| 5. $\cos \theta = \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}.$  | 10. $\sec \theta = \sqrt{2}.$          | 15. $\csc \theta = \frac{2}{\sqrt{3}}.$ |

Solve orally the following anti-trigonometric equations for values of the angles not greater than  $90^\circ$ :

- |   |  |                                    |
|---|--|------------------------------------|
| 16. $\theta = \cos^{-1} \frac{1}{2}\sqrt{2}.$ | 20. $\alpha = \tan^{-1} \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}}.$ | 24. $\beta = \csc^{-1} 1.$         |
| 17. $\theta = \sin^{-1} 0.$                   | 21. $\alpha = \tan^{-1} 0.$                  | 25. $\beta = \cot^{-1} 0.$         |
| 18. $\theta = \tan^{-1} \sqrt{3}.$            | 22. $\alpha = \csc^{-1} 2.$                  | 26. $\gamma = \cot^{-1} \sqrt{3}.$ |
| 19. $\theta = \sec^{-1} \sqrt{2}.$            | 23. $\alpha = \sec^{-1} 2.$                  | 27. $\gamma = \csc^{-1} \sqrt{2}.$ |

Use **Table IV** in solving the following trigonometric equations for values of the angles not greater than  $90^\circ$ :

- |                              |                              |                                       |
|------------------------------|------------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| 28. $\sin \theta = 0.50628.$ | 33. $\cot \theta = 3.6245.$  | 38. $\cos \theta = \frac{2}{3}.$      |
| 29. $\cos \theta = 0.85249.$ | 34. $\sin \theta = 0.74896.$ | 39. $\theta = \cos^{-1} \frac{1}{3}.$ |
| 30. $\tan \theta = 0.58124.$ | 35. $\cos \theta = 0.61520.$ | 40. $\theta = \tan^{-1} \sqrt{2}.$    |
| 31. $\cot \theta = 1.6372.$  | 36. $\cot \theta = 3.2790.$  | 41. $\theta = \cot^{-1} \frac{1}{4}.$ |
| 32. $\sin \theta = 0.27148.$ | 37. $\cos \theta = 0.57200.$ | 42. $\theta = \cos^{-1} \frac{1}{3}.$ |

Solve the following trigonometric equations for values of the angles not greater than  $90^\circ$ :

- |   |                                  |
|---|----------------------------------|
| 43. $\sin^2 \theta - \sin \theta = 0.$          | <i>Ans.</i> $0^\circ, 90^\circ.$ |
| 44. $(\cos \theta - 1)(2 \cos \theta - 1) = 0.$ | <i>Ans.</i> $0^\circ, 60^\circ.$ |
| 45. $\tan^4 \theta - 9 = 0.$                    | <i>Ans.</i> $60^\circ.$          |



46.  $\sec^2 \theta = 4 \tan^2 \theta$ . Ans.  $30^\circ$ .  
 47.  $\sqrt{3}(\tan \theta + \cot \theta) = 4$ . Ans.  $30^\circ, 60^\circ$ .  
 48.  $3 \tan \theta = 2 \cos \theta$ . Ans.  $30^\circ$ .  
 49.  $3 \tan^2 \theta - 2\sqrt{3} \tan \theta + 1 = 0$ . Ans.  $30^\circ$ .  
 50.  $4 \sin^2 \theta - 2(\sqrt{2} + 1) \sin \theta + \sqrt{2} = 0$ . Ans.  $30^\circ, 45^\circ$ .  
 51.  $2 \cos^2 \theta - (2 + \sqrt{2}) \cos \theta + \sqrt{2} = 0$ . Ans.  $0^\circ, 45^\circ$ .  
 52.  $4 \cos^2 \theta - 2(1 + \sqrt{3}) \cos \theta + \sqrt{3} = 0$ . Ans.  $30^\circ, 60^\circ$ .  
 53.  $3 \tan^2 \theta - 4\sqrt{3} \tan \theta + 4 = 0$ . Ans.  $49^\circ 6.4'$ .  
 54.  $2 \cos \theta - \cot \theta = 0$ . Ans.  $30^\circ, 90^\circ$ .  
 55.  $4 \sin^2 \theta - 5 \sin \theta + 1 = 0$ . Ans.  $14^\circ 28' 39''$ ,  $90^\circ$ .  
 56.  $\tan \theta (\sec \theta - \sqrt{2}) = \sqrt{3} (\sec \theta - \sqrt{2})$ . Ans.  $45^\circ, 60^\circ$ .  
 57.  $4 \sin^2 \theta - 3\sqrt{6} \sin \theta + 3 = 0$ . Ans.  $37^\circ 45.7'$ .  
 58.  $7 \cos^2 \theta - 29 \cos \theta + 4 = 0$ . Ans.  $81^\circ 47.2'$ .  
 59.  $2 \cos^2 \theta - \sin^2 \theta = 0$ . Ans.  $54^\circ 44' 8''$ .  
 60.  $\tan \theta + 4 = 2(\sin \theta + \sec \theta)$ . Ans.  $60^\circ$ .  
 61.  $\sin^3 \theta - \cos^3 \theta = 0$ . Ans.  $45^\circ$ .  
 62.  $4 \tan^2 \theta = 3 \sec^2 \theta$ . Ans.  $60^\circ$ .  
 63.  $\tan^2 \theta - 4 \tan \theta + 1 = 0$ . Ans.  $15^\circ, 75^\circ$ .  
 64.  $\sec \theta - 1 = (\sqrt{2} - 1) \tan \theta$ . Ans.  $0^\circ, 45^\circ$ .

## CHAPTER IV

## RIGHT TRIANGLES

**37. General statement.**—One of the direct applications of trigonometry is the solution of triangles both right and oblique. It is in this way that the surveyor determines heights and distances that cannot be measured directly; for instance, the height of a mountain or the distance from one point to another where a lake or a mountain prevents direct measurement. It is well to note, however, that the solution of triangles is not the phase of trigonometry that is of most importance to the student who is to pursue more advanced subjects in mathematics. He will more often find use for the relations existing between the different functions, and in transforming one form of an expression involving trigonometric functions into an equivalent one.

It is a recognized fact in all walks of life, and it is certainly ingrained in mathematical science, that every real advance goes hand in hand with the invention of sharper tools and simpler methods. Practical geometry was developed in Egypt to help redetermine boundaries of the land after an overflow of the Nile. At an early date astronomy gave the main incentive for the development of trigonometry.

In attacking the triangle, trigonometry, in many ways, is a more powerful tool than geometry, which makes little use of the angles, while trigonometry makes use of the angles, as well as of the sides, of a triangle.

**38. Solution of a triangle.**—Every triangle, whether right or oblique, has six parts, *viz.*, three sides and three angles. When certain ones of these are given, the others can be found.

The process of finding the parts not given is called the **solution** of the triangle. By means of trigonometry a triangle can be solved when the parts given are sufficient to make a definite geometrical construction of the triangle. By geometry, a triangle can be constructed when three parts are given, at least one of which is a side. The remaining parts can then be measured and so a solution of the triangle obtained.

There are two ways of solving a triangle:

- (1) *The graphical solution.*
- (2) *The solution by computation.*

**39. The graphical solution.**—This consists in drawing a triangle such that its angles are equal to the given angles, and its sides equal to or proportional to the given sides. Of course, it is necessary that the given parts be consistent and sufficient to determine a definite triangle. For instance, two angles must not be given such that their sum is greater than  $180^\circ$ ; nor can a construction be made if three sides are given such that one of them is as great as or greater than the sum of the other two.

#### EXERCISES

1. Construct triangles by means of the straightedge and compasses, having given:

- (a) Two sides and the included angle.
- (b) Two angles and the included side.
- (c) Three sides.
- (d) Two sides and an angle opposite one of them. Discuss and give drawings for all the possibilities.
- (e) Three angles. Is the construction definite?

2. Construct right triangles by means of the straightedge and compasses, having given:

- (a) Two legs.
- (b) An acute angle and the hypotenuse.
- (c) An acute angle and one leg.
- (d) The hypotenuse and a leg.

Use the protractor in measuring the angles and construct the following:

- (a) A right triangle with an acute angle equal to  $42^\circ$  and adjacent side 3.75 in.
- (b) An oblique triangle with an angle equal to  $35^\circ 16'$  and the including sides 9 and 18 in., respectively.
- (c) A triangle with two angles  $41^\circ$  and  $63^\circ$ , respectively, and the side opposite the first angle 7.5 in.
- (d) A triangle with sides 7.3, 4.5, and 3.8 in., respectively.
- (e) A triangle with sides 11.5 and 4.7 ft. and the angle opposite the second side  $120^\circ$ .

**40. The solution of right triangles by computation.**—In the two previous articles, what was said referred to the oblique triangle as well as to the right triangle; here reference is to the right triangle only.

Since in a right triangle the right angle is always a given part, it is necessary to have given only two other parts, at least one of which is a side.

In what follows  $a$ ,  $b$ , and  $c$  represent the altitude, base, and hypotenuse respectively, and  $A$ ,  $B$ , and  $C$ , the angles opposite the respective sides.

The solutions depend upon the following relations, the first two of which are from geometry and the last eight from the definitions of trigonometric functions:

$$\begin{array}{ll} (1) c^2 = a^2 + b^2. & (6) \sin B = \frac{b}{c} \\ (2) A + B = 90^\circ. & (7) \tan A = \frac{a}{b} \\ (3) \sin A = \frac{a}{c}. & (8) \cot B = \frac{a}{b} \\ (4) \cos B = \frac{a}{c}. & (9) \cot A = \frac{b}{a} \\ (5) \cos A = \frac{b}{c}. & (10) \tan B = \frac{b}{a} \end{array}$$

Number (2) shows that no other part can be derived from the two acute angles alone. In each of the other formulas, three parts are involved. If any two of these parts are given, the third can be found. Thus, in (3) if  $a$  and  $A$  are given,  $c = \frac{a}{\sin A}$ ; if  $c$  and  $A$  are given,  $a = c \sin A$ ; and if  $a$  and  $c$  are given,  $A = \sin^{-1} \frac{a}{c}$ .

*Exercise.*—Solve each of the above formulas for each letter in terms of the others.

#### SOLUTION OF RIGHT TRIANGLE BY NATURAL FUNCTIONS

**41. Steps in the solution.**—In solving a triangle, it is of the greatest importance to follow some regular order. The following is suggested:

(1) *Construct the triangle carefully to scale, using compasses, protractor, and ruler.* The required parts can then be measured and a check obtained on the computed values.

(2) *State the given and the required parts, and write down the formulas which are needed in the solution, solving each for the part required.* In choosing these formulas, select for each part required a formula that shall contain two known parts and one required part. Thus, if  $A$  and  $a$  are the given parts and  $c$

the required part, then  $\sin A = \frac{a}{c}$  contains the given parts and the required part  $c$ . This solved for  $c$  gives  $c = \frac{a}{\sin A}$ . In general, avoid the use of  $c^2 = a^2 + b^2$  unless a table of squares and square roots is at hand.

(3) Compute by substituting the given values in the formulas and evaluating.

(4) Arrange the work neatly and systematically, as this conduces to accuracy and therefore speed.

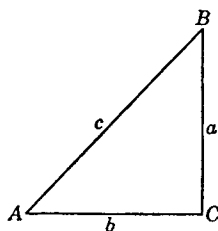
(5) Always check. This can be done by making a careful construction, and also by using other formulas than those used in the solution.

*Example 1.*—Given  $a = 3.25$  and  $A = 47^\circ 25.6'$ ; find  $b$ ,  $c$ , and  $B$ .

*Solution.*

$$\begin{array}{l} \text{Given} \left\{ \begin{array}{l} a = 3.25. \\ A = 47^\circ 25.6'. \end{array} \right. \\ \text{To find}^* \left\{ \begin{array}{l} b = 2.986. \\ c = 4.413. \\ B = 42^\circ 34.4'. \end{array} \right. \end{array}$$

*Construction*



*Formulas*

$$\begin{array}{ll} (1) & \tan A = \frac{a}{b} \qquad \therefore b = \frac{a}{\tan A} \\ (2) & \sin A = \frac{a}{c} \qquad \therefore c = \frac{a}{\sin A} \\ (3) & A + B = 90^\circ \qquad \therefore B = 90^\circ - A. \end{array}$$

*Computation*

$$b = \frac{3.25}{1.0885} = 2.986.$$

$$c = \frac{3.25}{0.7364} = 4.413.$$

$$B = 90^\circ - 47^\circ 25.6' = 42^\circ 34.4'.$$

*Check*

$$a^2 = c^2 - b^2 = (c + b)(c - b).$$

$$3.25^2 = (4.413 + 2.986)(4.413 - 2.986).$$

$$10.5625 = 10.5584.$$

\* Results to be inserted when work is completed.

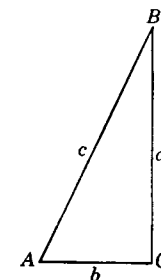
These agree to four significant figures.

The formula  $\sin B = \frac{b}{c}$  could also be used in checking.

*Example 2.*—Given  $a = 6.72$  and  $b = 3.27$ ; find  $c$ ,  $A$ , and  $B$ .

*Solution.*

*Construction*



$$\begin{array}{l} \text{Given} \left\{ \begin{array}{l} a = 6.72. \\ b = 3.27. \end{array} \right. \\ \text{To find} \left\{ \begin{array}{l} c = 7.473. \\ A = 64^\circ 3.1'. \\ B = 25^\circ 56.9'. \end{array} \right. \end{array}$$

*Formulas*

$$\begin{array}{ll} (1) & \tan A = \frac{a}{b} \qquad \therefore A = \tan^{-1} \frac{a}{b} \\ (2) & \cot B = \frac{a}{b} \qquad \therefore B = \cot^{-1} \frac{a}{b} \\ (3) & \sin A = \frac{a}{c} \qquad \therefore c = \frac{a}{\sin A} \end{array}$$

*Computation*

$$A = \tan^{-1} \frac{6.72}{3.27} = \tan^{-1} 2.0550 = 64^\circ 3.1' -.$$

$$B = \cot^{-1} \frac{6.72}{3.27} = \cot^{-1} 2.0550 = 25^\circ 56.9' +.$$

$$c = \frac{6.72}{0.89919} = 7.473 +.$$

*Check*

$$a^2 = c^2 - b^2 = (c + b)(c - b).$$

$$6.72^2 = (7.473 + 3.27)(7.473 - 3.27).$$

$$45.158 = 10.743 \times 4.203 = 45.153.$$

It is to be noted that, in computing  $c$ , the angle  $A$  was used. Though  $A$  was not a given part, it was used to avoid the formula  $c = \sqrt{a^2 + b^2}$ .

#### EXERCISES

Solve the following right triangles using natural functions. Use the formulas  $(c + a)(c - a) = b^2$  and  $(c + b)(c - b) = a^2$  as a check.

- | Given   | Find   |
|---|--|
| 1. $b = 32, B = 35^\circ;$  | $a, c, A.$ Check.                                    |
| 2. $a = 11, A = 43^\circ;$  | $b, c, B.$ Check.                                    |
| 3. $a = 77, A = 72^\circ 30';$  | $b, c, B.$ Check.                                    |
| 4. $b = 130, B = 67^\circ 15';$   | $a, c, A.$ Check.                                    |
| 5. $a = 27, c = 45;$  | $b, A, B.$ Check.                                    |
| 6. $b = 100, A = 70^\circ;$   | $a, c, B.$ Check.                                    |
| 7. $c = 30, A = 51^\circ;$  | $a, b, B.$ Check.                                    |
| 8. $c = 130, B = 22^\circ 28';$   | $a, b, A.$ Check.                                    |
| 9. $a = 40, B = 29^\circ;$  | $b, c, A.$ Check.                                    |
| 10. $a = 48, b = 26;$   | $c, A, B.$ Check.                                    |
| 11. $b = 150, c = 200;$   | $a, A, B.$ Check.                                    |
| 12. $b = 7.636, B = 73^\circ 45.7';$  | $A = 16^\circ 14.3', a = 2.224, c = 7.9534.$         |
| 13. $c = 0.532, B = 50^\circ 21.9';$  | $A = 39^\circ 38.1', a = 0.3394, b = 0.4097.$        |
| 14. $a = 192.56, b = 437.98;$   | $A = 23^\circ 44', B = 66^\circ 16', c = 478.44.$    |
| 15. $c = 65.8, A = 47^\circ 59.8';$   | $B = 42^\circ 0.2', a = 48.897, b = 44.032.$         |
| 16. $b = 1.30, B = 79^\circ 27';$   | $A = 10^\circ 33', a = 0.242, c = 1.322.$            |
| 17. $b = 5.21, c = 8.42;$   | $A = 51^\circ 46.4', B = 38^\circ 13.6', a = 6.615.$ |
| 18. $b = 52.02, c = 769.96;$  | $A = 86^\circ 7.6', B = 3^\circ 52.4', a = 768.22.$  |
| 19. $b = 89.49, A = 3^\circ 47.6';$   | $B = 86^\circ 12.4', a = 5.934, c = 89.685.$         |
| 20. $a = 0.1515, A = 40^\circ 46.9';$   | $B = 49^\circ 13.1', b = 0.1757, c = 0.232.$         |
| 21. The shadow of a flagpole 75 ft. high is 98 ft. What is the angle of elevation of the sun at that instant? | <i>Ans.</i> $37^\circ 25.6'.$                        |
| 22. If side $a$ is three times side $b$ in a right triangle, find angle $A.$                                  | <i>Ans.</i> $A = 71^\circ 33.9'.$                    |

23. What angle does a mountain slope make with the horizontal plane if it rises 450 ft. in 60 rods on the horizontal? *Note:* 1 rod =  $16\frac{1}{2}$  ft. *Ans.*  $24^\circ 26.6'.$

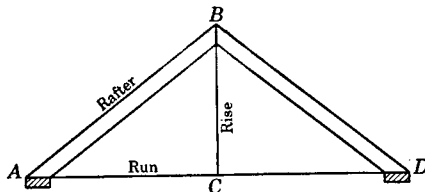


FIG. 36.

24. What is the angle of inclination of a stairway with the floor if the steps have a tread of 10 in. and a rise of 8 in.? *Ans.*  $38^\circ 39.6'.$

25. What angle does a rafter make with the horizontal if it has a rise of 6 ft. in a run of 15 ft.? *Ans.*  $21^\circ 48.1'.$

26. Certain lots in a city are laid out by lines perpendicular to  $B$  street, and running through to  $A$  street as shown in Fig. 37. Required the width of the lots on  $A$  street if the angle between the streets is  $35^\circ 50'.$

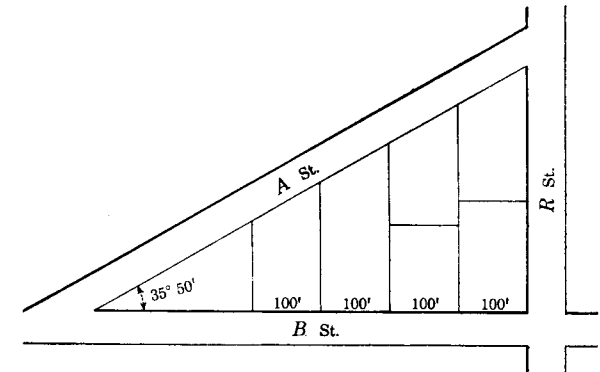


FIG. 37.

27. Find the angle between the rafters and the horizontal in roofs of the following pitches: two-thirds, half, third, fourth. *Ans.*  $53^\circ 7.75'; 45^\circ; 33^\circ 41.4'; 26^\circ 33.9'.$

*Note.*—By the pitch of a roof is meant the ratio of the rise of the rafters to twice the run, or, in a V-shaped roof, it is the ratio of the distance from the plate to the ridge, to the width of the building.

28. One of the equal sides of an isosceles triangle is 5.74 in. and one of the base angles is  $23^\circ 35';$  find the altitude and the base. *Ans.* 2.296 in.; 10.521 in.

29. The base of an isosceles triangle is 40 ft. and the vertex angle is  $48^\circ 30';$  find the equal sides and the base angles. *Ans.* 48.7 ft.;  $65^\circ 45'.$

30. One side of a regular pentagon inscribed in a circle is 8 in.; find the radius of the circle. *Ans.* 6.8 in.

31. One side of a regular octagon inscribed in a circle is 15 in.; find the radius of the circle. *Ans.* 19.6 in.

32. One side of a regular decagon inscribed in a circle is 8.56 in.; find the radius of the circle. *Ans.* 13.85 in.

33. One side of a regular octagon circumscribed about a circle is 12.8 in.; find the radius of the circle. *Ans.* 15.45 in.

34. The radius of a circle is 24 in.; find the side of a regular inscribed pentagon. Of a regular circumscribed pentagon. *Ans.* 28.2 in.; 34.9 in.

Find the areas of the following isosceles triangles:

35. Altitude 28 ft. and base angles each  $55^\circ 27'.$  *Ans.* 539.85 sq. ft.

36. Base 35.6 ft. and base angles each  $64^\circ 51'.$  *Ans.* 674.85 sq. ft.

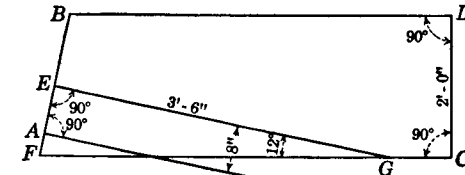


FIG. 38.

37. Equal sides each 10.8 in. and vertex angle  $48^\circ 17'.$  *Ans.* 43.53 sq. in.

38. The radius of a circle is 11 ft. What angle will a chord 14 ft. long subtend at the center? *Ans.*  $79^\circ 2.5'.$

39. The chord of a circle is 12 ft. long and the angle which it subtends at the center is  $41.6^\circ.$  Find the radius of the circle. *Ans.* 16.9 ft.

40. Five holes are drawn on a piece of steel with their centers equally spaced on the circumference of a circle 10 in. in diameter. Find the distance in a straight line between the centers of two consecutive holes. *Ans.* 5.9 in.

41. Thirty holes are drawn with their centers equally spaced on the circumference of a circle 22 in. in diameter. Find the distance between the centers of two consecutive holes. *Ans.* 2.3 in.

42. Using Fig. 38, with the dimensions as given, find  $AB$ .

*Ans.* 23.61 in.

#### SOLUTION OF RIGHT TRIANGLE BY LOGARITHMS

42. **Remark on logarithms.**—By the use of logarithms, the processes of multiplication, division, raising to powers, and extracting roots may be shortened. In the solution of triangles, logarithms are very advantageous in saving time and labor, and thus conduce to accuracy. The student should bear in mind, however, that logarithms are not necessary for this work. The computer must decide for himself whether or not it will be of advantage to use logarithms in any given problem.

Formulas which have been so arranged that they involve only operations of multiplication, division, raising to powers, and extracting roots are said to be adapted to computation by logarithms.

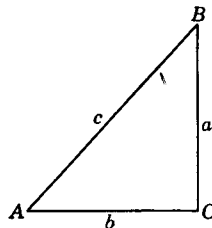
43. **Solution of right triangles by logarithmic functions.**—The solution of a right triangle is the same by logarithms as by natural functions, except that logarithms are used to avoid the long multiplications and divisions. The tables of logarithmic functions are used instead of the tables of natural functions.

*Example 1.*—Given  $a = 33.75$  and  $c = 45.72$ ; find  $A$ ,  $B$ , and  $b$ .

*Solution.*

$$\begin{array}{l} \text{Given } \left\{ \begin{array}{l} a = 33.75 \\ c = 45.72. \end{array} \right. \\ \text{To find* } \left\{ \begin{array}{l} A = 47^\circ 34.6'. \\ B = 42^\circ 25.4'. \\ b = 30.843. \end{array} \right. \end{array}$$

*Construction*



*Formulas*

$$\begin{array}{ll} (1) & \sin A = \frac{a}{c} \\ (2) & \cos B = \frac{a}{c} \\ (3) & \cos A = \frac{b}{c}, \text{ or } b = c \cos A. \end{array}$$

\* Results to be inserted when work is completed.

#### Logarithmic formulas

$$\begin{array}{ll} (1) & \log \sin A = \log a - \log c. \\ (2) & \log \cos B = \log a - \log c. \\ (3) & \log b = \log c + \log \cos A. \end{array}$$

*Computation*

$$\begin{array}{l} \log a = 1.52827 \\ \log c = 1.66011 \\ \hline \log \sin A = 9.86816 - 10 \\ \quad A = 47^\circ 34.6' \\ \hline \log \cos B = 9.86816 - 10 \\ \quad B = 42^\circ 25.4' \\ \hline \log c = 1.66011 \\ \log \cos A = 9.82905 - 10 \\ \hline \log b = 1.48916 \\ \quad b = 30.843 \end{array}$$

*Check*

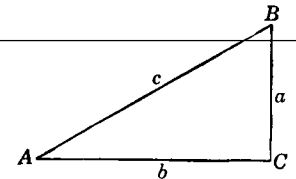
$$\begin{array}{l} a^2 = c^2 - b^2 = (c + b)(c - b) \\ = 76.563 \times 14.877 \\ \hline \log (c + b) = 1.88402 \\ \log (c - b) = 1.17251 \\ \hline \log a^2 = 3.05653 \\ \log a = 1.52827 \\ \hline a = 33.75 \end{array}$$

*Example 2.*—Given  $b = 8.724$  and  $A = 29^\circ 52.3'$ ; find  $B$ ,  $c$  and  $a$ .

*Solution.*

$$\begin{array}{l} \text{Given } \left\{ \begin{array}{l} b = 8.724. \\ A = 29^\circ 52.3'. \end{array} \right. \\ \text{To find } \left\{ \begin{array}{l} B = 60^\circ 7.7'. \\ c = 10.061. \\ a = 5.011. \end{array} \right. \end{array}$$

*Construction*



*Formulas*

$$\begin{array}{ll} (1) & A + B = 90^\circ, \text{ or } B = 90^\circ - A. \\ (2) & \tan A = \frac{a}{b}, \text{ or } a = b \tan A. \\ (3) & \cos A = \frac{b}{c}, \text{ or } c = \frac{b}{\cos A}. \end{array}$$

*Logarithmic formulas*

$$\begin{array}{ll} (1) & \log a = \log b + \log \tan A. \\ (2) & \log c = \log b - \log \cos A. \end{array}$$

Computation	Check
$B = 90^\circ - 29^\circ 52.3' = 60^\circ 7.7'$	$b^2 = c^2 - a^2 = (c + a)(c - a)$
$\log b = 0.94072$	$= 15.072 \times 5.050$
$\log \tan A = 9.75919 - 10$	$\log (c + a) = 1.17817$
$\log a = 0.69991$	$\log (c - a) = 0.70329$
$a = 5.0109$	$\log b^2 = 1.88146$
$\log b = 0.94072$	$\log b = 0.94073$
$\log \cos A = 9.93809 - 10$	$b = 8.7242$
$\log c = 1.00263$	
$c = 10.061$	

Note.—It is best to make a full *skeleton solution* before proceeding to the use of the **Tables**. The skeleton solution can be seen in this example by erasing the numerical quantities.

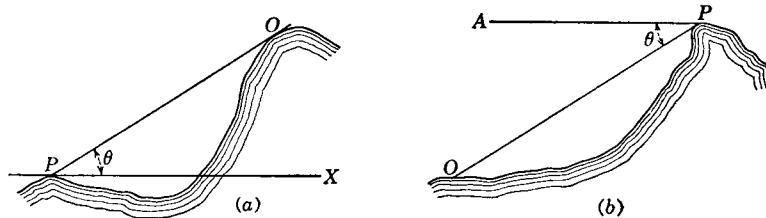


FIG. 39.

In using the **Tables**, plan so as to save time as much as possible. For instance, if both log sine and log cosine of some angle are required, look up both of them while the tables are open at that page.

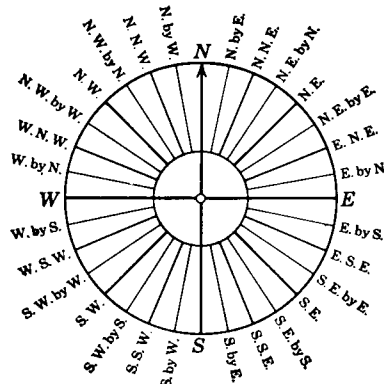


FIG. 40.

**44. Definitions.**—The **angle of elevation** is the angle between the line of sight and the horizontal plane through the eye when

the object observed is above that horizontal plane. When the object observed is below this horizontal plane, the angle is called the **angle of depression**.

Thus, in Fig. 39a, an object *O* is seen from the point *P*. The angle  $\theta$  between the line *PO* and the horizontal *PX* is the angle of elevation. In Fig. 39b an object *O* is seen from the point of observation *P*. The angle  $\theta$  between the line *PO* and the horizontal *AP* is called the angle of depression.

Directions on the surface of the earth are often given by directions as located on the **mariner's compass**. As seen from Fig. 40, these directions are located with reference to the four cardinal points, north, south, east, and west. The directions are often spoken of as **bearings**. Present practice, however, gives the bearing of a line in degrees. The bearing of a line is defined to be the acute angle the line makes with the north-and-south line.

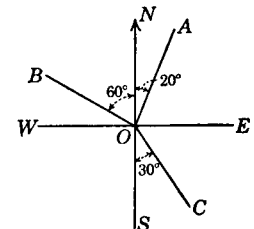


FIG. 41.

Thus, in Fig. 41, if *O* is the point of observation, the bearing of *OA* is north, 20° east, written N. 20° E. The bearing of *OB* is N. 60° W., and that of *OC* is S. 30° E.

**EXERCISES**

Solve the following right triangles for the parts not given. The first two parts printed are the given parts. Use logarithms.

1.  $a = 31.756, A = 54^\circ 43.5'$ . Check results.
2.  $b = 13.98, B = 21^\circ 54'$ . Check results.
3.  $b = 1676.34, c = 5432.8$ . Check results.
4.  $a = 4.5612, B = 43^\circ 3.7'$ . Check results.
5.  $b = 54.78, A = 35^\circ 43.2'$ . Check results.
6.  $a = 25.13, c = 43.412$ . Check results.
7.  $c = 23.746, A = 32^\circ 54.21'$ . Check results.
8.  $a = 134.90, b = 101.43$ . Check results.
9.  $a = 14.23, b = 9.499$ . Check results.
10.  $c = 143.89, B = 39^\circ 54.8'$ . Check results.
11.  $a = 18.091, b = 1378.2$ . Check results.
12.  $a = 896, B = 2^\circ 6' 10''$ . Check results.
13.  $a = 653, c = 680, b = 189.7, A = 73^\circ 48', B = 16^\circ 12'$ .
14.  $b = 675.31, B = 78^\circ 34.6', a = 136.46, c = 688.97, A = 11^\circ 25.4'$ .
15.  $b = 1100, c = 1650, a = 1229.9, A = 48^\circ 11.4', B = 41^\circ 48.6'$ .
16.  $c = 11.003, A = 45^\circ 32' 19'', a = 7.8530, b = 7.7067, B = 44^\circ 27.7'$ .
17.  $a = 0.001348, b = 0.0009896, c = 0.0016722, A = 53^\circ 43', B = 36^\circ 17'$ .
18. A ladder 30 ft. long rests against a building standing on level ground, and makes an angle of  $65^\circ 35'$  with the ground. Find the distance it reaches up the building.  
*Ans.* 27.3 ft.

19. A tower stands on level ground. At a point 161.7 ft. distant and 5.5 ft. above the ground the angle of elevation of the top of the tower is  $62^\circ 48'$ . Find the height of the tower to the nearest foot. *Ans.* 320 ft.

20. From the top of a tower 375 ft. high, the angle of depression of a man on the horizontal plane through the foot of the tower is  $37^\circ 24.6'$ . Find the distance the man is from the foot of the tower. *Ans.* 490.3 ft.

21. What is the angle of inclination of a roadbed having a grade of 14 per cent? One with a grade of 26 per cent? (A road with a rise of 14 ft. in 100 ft. on the horizontal has a grade of 14 per cent).

*Ans.*  $7^\circ 58.2'$ ;  $14^\circ 34.4'$ .

22. Locate the centers of the holes  $B$  and  $C$  (Fig. 42) by finding the distance each is to the right and above the center  $O$ . The radius of the circle is 4.5 in. Compute correct to four decimals.

*Ans.* (3.6406, 2.6450); (1.3906, 4.2798).

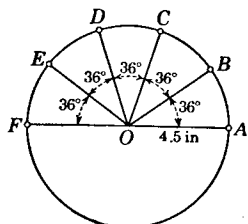


FIG. 42.

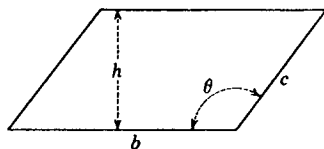


FIG. 43.

23. In the parallelogram of Fig. 43,  $b = 33.7$  in.,  $c = 14.8$  in., and  $\theta = 126^\circ 15'$ . Find the altitude  $h$  of the parallelogram. *Ans.* 11.94 in.

24. A ladder 32 ft. long is resting against a wall at an angle of  $21.7^\circ$ . If the foot of the ladder is drawn away 4 ft., how far down the wall will the top of the ladder fall? *Ans.* 1.9 ft.

25. A man surveying a mine, measures a length  $AB = 1240$  ft. due east with a dip of  $6^\circ 15'$ ; then a length  $BC = 3425$  ft. due south with a dip of  $10^\circ 45'$ . How much deeper is  $C$  than  $A$ ? *Ans.* 773.84 ft.

26. Find the number of square yards of cloth in a conical tent with a circular base, and vertical angle  $78^\circ$ , the center pole being 12 ft. high. *Ans.* 52.4 sq. yd.

Find the areas of the following isosceles triangles:

27. Altitude is 27 ft. and base angles each  $55.6^\circ$ . *Ans.* 499.2 sq. ft.

28. Base is 3 ft. and vertical angle  $38^\circ 24'$ . *Ans.* 6.46 sq. ft.

29. Each leg is 15 ft. and base angles each  $63^\circ 18.6'$ . *Ans.* 90.29 sq. ft.

30. Find the area of a regular pentagon one of whose sides is 10 in. *Ans.* 172.05 sq. in.

31. Find the area of a regular octagon one of whose sides is 15 in. *Ans.* 1086.4 sq. in.

32. Find the difference in the areas of a regular hexagon and a regular octagon, each of perimeter 80 ft. *Ans.* 20.96 sq. ft.

33. Prove that the area of a right triangle is given by each of the following, where  $S$  is the area:

## RIGHT TRIANGLES

$$S = \frac{1}{2}bc \sin A.$$

$$S = \frac{1}{2}ac \cos A.$$

$$S = \frac{1}{2}c^2 \sin A \cos A.$$

34. If  $R$  is the radius of a circle, show that the area of a regular circumscribed polygon of  $n$  sides is given by the formula:

$$A = nR^2 \tan \frac{180^\circ}{n}.$$

35. Show that the area of a regular inscribed polygon of  $n$  sides is given by the formula:

$$A = nR^2 \sin \frac{180^\circ}{n} \cos \frac{180^\circ}{n} = \frac{1}{2}nR^2 \sin \frac{360^\circ}{n}.$$

36. The radius of a circle is 30 in. Find the perimeter of a regular inscribed pentagon. *Ans.* 176.34 in.

37. Find the area of a regular octagon inscribed in a circle whose radius is 8 in. *Ans.* 181.02 sq. in.

38. What diameter of stock must be chosen so that a hexagonal end 3 in. across the flats may be milled upon it?

*Ans.* 3.46 in.

Answer the question for an octagon. The meaning of "across the flats" is shown in Fig. 44.

*Ans.* 3.25 in.

39. From a point 460 ft. above the level of a lake the angle of depression of a point on the near shore is  $21^\circ 56'$ , and of a point directly beyond on the opposite shore is  $4^\circ 31'$ . Find the width of the lake. *Ans.* 4680.7 ft.

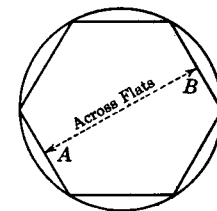


FIG. 44.

40. Find the angles at the base made by the sides of a tower with the horizontal, if the tower is 47 ft. 6 in. high, has a square base 6 ft. on a side, and a top 8 in. square. *Ans.*  $86^\circ 47.2'$ .

41. Suppose the earth a sphere with a radius of 3960 miles; find the length of the arctic circle which is at latitude  $66^\circ 32'$ . *Ans.* 9908.3 miles.

42. Find the length of  $1^\circ$  of longitude in the latitude of Chicago,  $41^\circ 50'$ , if the earth is a sphere with a radius of 3960 miles. *Ans.* 51.497 miles.

43. A circle 12 in. in diameter is suspended from a point and held in a horizontal position by 12 strings each 8 in. long and equally spaced around the circumference. Find the angle between two consecutive strings. *Ans.*  $22^\circ 23.2'$ .

44. A girder to carry a bridge is in the form of a circular arc. The length of the span is 120 ft. and the height of the arch is 30 ft. Find the angle at the center of the circle such that its sides intercept the arc of the girder; and find the radius of the circle. *Ans.*  $106^\circ 15.7'$ ; 75 ft.

45. A tree stands upon the same plane as a house whose height is 65 ft. The angle of elevation and depression of the top and base of the tree from the top of the house are  $45^\circ$  and  $62^\circ$ , respectively. Find the height of the tree. *Ans.* 99.6 ft.

46. From a point 20 ft. above the surface of the water, the angle of elevation of a tree standing at the edge of the water is  $41^\circ 15'$ , while the angle of

depression of its image in the water is  $58^\circ 45'$ . Find the height of the tree, and its horizontal distance from the point of observation.

*Ans.* 51.88 ft.; 65.50 ft.

47. The legs supporting a tank tower are 50 ft. long and 18 ft. apart at the base, forming a square. The angle which the legs make with the horizontal line between the feet diagonally opposite is  $83^\circ 30'$ . How far apart are the tops of the legs?

*Ans.* 10 ft.

48. The angle of elevation of a balloon from a point due south of it is  $50^\circ$ , and from another point 1 mile due west of the former the angle of elevation is  $40^\circ$ . Find the height of the balloon.

*Ans.* 1.18 miles.

49. At a point  $P$  on a level plain the angle of elevation of an airplane that is southwest of  $P$  is  $38^\circ 35'$ . At a point  $Q$ , 2 miles due south of  $P$ , the airplane appears in the northwest. What is the height of the airplane?

*Ans.* 1.13 miles.

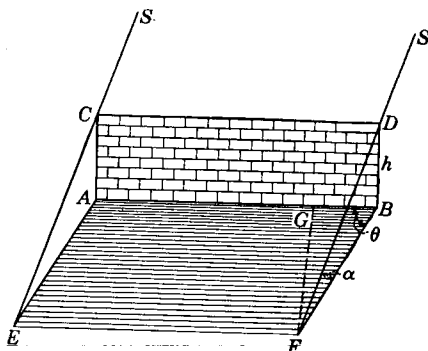


FIG. 45.

50. From a point on a level plain the angle of elevation of the top of a hill is  $23^\circ 46'$ ; and a tower 45 ft. high standing on the top of the hill subtends an angle of  $5^\circ 16'$ . Find the height of the hill above the plain.

*Ans.* 172.7 ft.

51. A flagstaff stands upon the top of a building 150 ft. high. At a horizontal distance of 225 ft. from the base of the building the flagstaff subtends an angle of  $6^\circ 30'$ . Find the height of the flagstaff.

*Ans.* 40.07 ft.

52. Two observers are stationed 1 mile apart on a straight east-and-west level road. An airplane flying north passes between them, and, as it is over the road, the angles of elevation are observed to be  $72^\circ 30'$  and  $65^\circ 15'$ . Find the height of the airplane.

*Ans.* 1.29 miles.

53. A ship is sailing due east at 16 miles per hour. A lighthouse is observed due south at 8:30 A.M. At 9:45 A.M. the bearing of the same lighthouse is S.  $38^\circ 30'$  W. Find the distance the ship is from the lighthouse at the time of the first observation.

*Ans.* 25.14 miles.

54. Find the width of the shadow of the wall shown in Fig. 45. If the height of the wall is  $h$  ft., the angle of elevation of the sun  $\alpha$ , and the angle between the vertical plane through the sun and the plane of the wall  $\theta$ , show that width of shadow =  $h \cot \alpha \sin \theta$ .

55. A wall extending east and west is 8 ft. high. The sun has an inclination of  $49^\circ 30'$  and is  $47^\circ 15' 30''$  west of south. Find the width of the shadow of the wall.

*Ans.* 4.637 ft.

56. A tripod is made of three sticks, each 5 ft. long, by tying together the ends of the sticks, the other ends resting on the ground 3 ft. apart. Find the height of the tripod.

*Ans.* 4.690 ft.

57. At a certain point the angle of elevation of a mountain peak is  $40^\circ 30'$ . At a distance of 3 miles farther away in the same horizontal plane, its angle of elevation is  $27^\circ 40'$ . Find the distance of the top of the mountain above the horizontal plane, and the horizontal distance from the first point of observation to the point directly below the peak.

*Ans.* 4.77 miles.

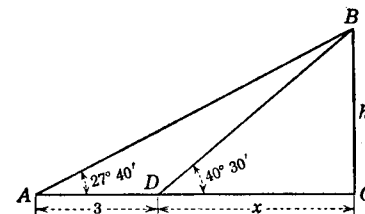


FIG. 46.

*Suggestion.*—Find two simultaneous equations involving the unknowns  $h$  and  $x$  representing the distances as shown in Fig. 46. These are  $\tan 40^\circ$

$30' = \frac{h}{x}$  and  $\tan 27^\circ 40' = \frac{h}{3+x}$ . Solve these algebraically for  $h$ , and  $x$ .

58. At a certain point  $A$  the angle of elevation of a mountain peak is  $\alpha$ ; at a point  $B$  that is  $a$  miles farther away in the same horizontal plane its angle of elevation is  $\beta$ . If  $h$  represents the distance the peak is above the plane and  $x$  the horizontal distance the peak is from  $A$ , derive the formulas:

$$h = \frac{a \tan \alpha \tan \beta}{\tan \alpha - \tan \beta}, \quad x = \frac{a \tan \beta}{\tan \alpha - \tan \beta}$$

*Note.*—In using these formulas, it is convenient to use natural functions. In Exercise 5, page 150, is given a solution of the same problem, obtaining formulas adapted to logarithms.

59. Find the height of a tree if the angle of elevation of its top changes from  $35^\circ$  to  $61^\circ 30'$  on walking toward it 200 ft. in a horizontal line through its base.

*Ans.* 225.93 ft.

60. A man walking on a level plain toward a tower observes that at a certain point the angle of elevation of the top of the tower is  $30^\circ$ , and, on walking 305 ft. directly toward the tower, the angle of elevation of the top is  $52^\circ$ . Find the height of the tower if the point of observation each time is 5 ft. above the ground.

*Ans.* 325.8 ft.

61. At a certain point the angle of elevation of the top of a mountain is  $36^\circ 15'$ . At a second point 700 ft. farther away in the same horizontal plane the angle of elevation is  $28^\circ 30'$ . Find the height of the mountain above the horizontal plane.

*Ans.* 1464.6 ft.



CHAPTER V

FUNCTIONS OF LARGE ANGLES

45. It is proved in Art. 16 that, for any angle, each of the trigonometric functions has just one value. On the other hand, it was shown later that a particular value of a function may go with more than one angle. For instance,  $\sin^{-1} \frac{1}{2}$  is  $30^\circ$  and  $150^\circ$  and, in fact, may be any one of the other angles whose terminal sides lie in the same positions as the terminal side of  $30^\circ$  or  $150^\circ$ . This would suggest that possibly any function of a large angle may be equal to a function of an angle that is not greater than  $90^\circ$ . Further, it would seem that some such relation must exist for the tables have only the functions of angles of  $90^\circ$  or less tabulated. We shall now proceed to show that a function of a large angle can be expressed as a function of an angle less than  $90^\circ$ .

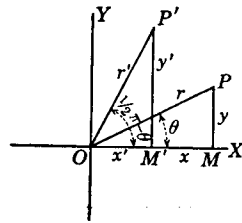


FIG. 47.

in a different manner.

Let  $\theta$  be any acute angle drawn as in Fig. 47. Construct  $\frac{1}{2}\pi - \theta$ , take  $OP' = OP$ , and let  $x, y$ , and  $r$  be the abscissa, ordinate, and distance, respectively, of  $P$ ; and  $x', y'$ , and  $r'$  those for  $P'$ . It is evident that right triangles  $OMP$  and  $O'M'P'$  are equal.

Then, since  $y' = x, x' = y$ , and  $r' = r$ ,

$$\sin\left(\frac{1}{2}\pi - \theta\right) = \frac{y'}{r'} = \frac{x}{r} = \cos \theta.$$

$$\cos\left(\frac{1}{2}\pi - \theta\right) = \frac{x'}{r'} = \frac{y}{r} = \sin \theta.$$

$$\tan\left(\frac{1}{2}\pi - \theta\right) = \frac{y'}{x'} = \frac{x}{y} = \cot \theta.$$

$$\cot\left(\frac{1}{2}\pi - \theta\right) = \frac{x'}{y'} = \frac{y}{x} = \tan \theta.$$

$$\sec\left(\frac{1}{2}\pi - \theta\right) = \frac{r'}{x'} = \frac{r}{y} = \csc \theta.$$

$$\csc\left(\frac{1}{2}\pi - \theta\right) = \frac{r'}{y'} = \frac{r}{x} = \sec \theta.$$

Notice that in each line the function at the end is the cofunction of the one at the beginning.

47. Functions of  $\frac{1}{2}\pi + \theta$  in terms of functions of  $\theta$ .—In Fig. 48, let  $\theta$  be any acute angle. Construct  $\frac{1}{2}\pi + \theta$ , take  $OP' = OP$ , and represent the other parts as shown.

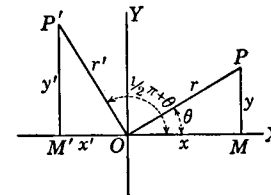


FIG. 48.

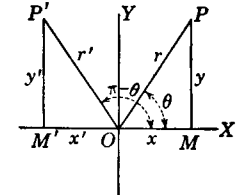


FIG. 49.

Then, since  $y' = x, x' = -y$ , and  $r' = r$ ,

$$\sin\left(\frac{1}{2}\pi + \theta\right) = \frac{y'}{r'} = \frac{x}{r} = \cos \theta.$$

$$\cos\left(\frac{1}{2}\pi + \theta\right) = \frac{x'}{r'} = \frac{-y}{r} = -\frac{y}{r} = -\sin \theta.$$

$$\tan\left(\frac{1}{2}\pi + \theta\right) = \frac{y'}{x'} = \frac{x}{-y} = -\frac{x}{y} = -\cot \theta.$$

$$\cot\left(\frac{1}{2}\pi + \theta\right) = \frac{x'}{y'} = \frac{-y}{x} = -\frac{y}{x} = -\tan \theta.$$

$$\sec\left(\frac{1}{2}\pi + \theta\right) = \frac{r'}{x'} = \frac{r}{-y} = -\frac{r}{y} = -\csc \theta.$$

$$\csc\left(\frac{1}{2}\pi + \theta\right) = \frac{r'}{y'} = \frac{r}{x} = \sec \theta.$$

Notice that here, also, in each line the function at the end is the cofunction of the one at the beginning.

Examples.— $\sin 130^\circ = \sin(90^\circ + 40^\circ) = \cos 40^\circ$ .

$\cot 110^\circ = \cot(90^\circ + 20^\circ) = -\tan 20^\circ$ .

48. Functions of  $\pi - \theta$  in terms of functions of  $\theta$ .—In Fig. 49, let  $\theta$  be an acute angle. Construct  $\pi - \theta$ , take  $OP' = OP$ , and represent the other parts as shown.

Then, since  $x' = -x$ ,  $y' = y$ , and  $r' = r$ ,

$$\sin(\pi - \theta) = \frac{y'}{r'} = \frac{y}{r} = \sin \theta.$$

$$\cos(\pi - \theta) = \frac{x'}{r'} = \frac{-x}{r} = -\frac{x}{r} = -\cos \theta.$$

$$\tan(\pi - \theta) = \frac{y'}{x'} = \frac{y}{-x} = -\frac{y}{x} = -\tan \theta.$$

$$\cot(\pi - \theta) = \frac{x'}{y'} = \frac{-x}{y} = -\frac{x}{y} = -\cot \theta.$$

$$\sec(\pi - \theta) = \frac{r'}{x'} = \frac{r}{-x} = -\frac{r}{x} = -\sec \theta.$$

$$\csc(\pi - \theta) = \frac{r'}{y'} = \frac{r}{y} = \csc \theta.$$

Notice that in each line the function at the end is the same function as the one at the beginning.

*Examples.*— $\cos 160^\circ = \cos(180^\circ - 20^\circ) = -\cos 20^\circ$ .  
 $\csc 140^\circ = \csc(180^\circ - 40^\circ) = \csc 40^\circ$ .

**49. Functions of  $\pi + \theta$  in terms of functions of  $\theta$ .**—In Fig. 50, let  $\theta$  be an acute angle. Construct  $\pi + \theta$ , take  $OP' = OP$ , and represent the other parts as shown.

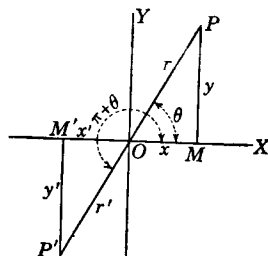


FIG. 50.

Then, since  $x' = -x$ ,  $y' = -y$ , and  $r' = r$ ,

$$\sin(\pi + \theta) = \frac{y'}{r'} = \frac{-y}{r} = -\frac{y}{r} = -\sin \theta.$$

$$\cos(\pi + \theta) = \frac{x'}{r'} = \frac{-x}{r} = -\frac{x}{r} = -\cos \theta.$$

$$\tan(\pi + \theta) = \frac{y'}{x'} = \frac{-y}{-x} = \frac{y}{x} = \tan \theta.$$

$$\cot(\pi + \theta) = \frac{x'}{y'} = \frac{-x}{-y} = \frac{x}{y} = \cot \theta.$$

$$\sec(\pi + \theta) = \frac{r'}{x'} = \frac{r}{-x} = -\frac{r}{x} = -\sec \theta.$$

$$\csc(\pi + \theta) = \frac{r'}{y'} = \frac{r}{-y} = -\frac{r}{y} = -\csc \theta.$$

Notice that here, also, in each line the function at the end is the same function as the one at the beginning.

*Examples.*— $\tan 230^\circ = \tan(180^\circ + 50^\circ) = \tan 50^\circ$ .  
 $\cos 205^\circ = \cos(180^\circ + 25^\circ) = -\cos 25^\circ$ .

**50. Functions of  $\frac{3}{2}\pi - \theta$  in terms of functions of  $\theta$ .**—In Fig. 51, let  $\theta$  be an acute angle. Construct  $\frac{3}{2}\pi - \theta$ , take  $OP' = OP$ , and represent the other parts as shown.

Then, since  $y' = -x$ ,  $x' = -y$ , and  $r' = r$ ,

$$\sin(\frac{3}{2}\pi - \theta) = \frac{y'}{r'} = \frac{-x}{r} = -\frac{x}{r} = -\cos \theta.$$

$$\cos(\frac{3}{2}\pi - \theta) = \frac{x'}{r'} = \frac{-y}{r} = -\frac{y}{r} = -\sin \theta.$$

$$\tan(\frac{3}{2}\pi - \theta) = \frac{y'}{x'} = \frac{x}{y} = \cot \theta.$$

$$\cot(\frac{3}{2}\pi - \theta) = \frac{x'}{y'} = \frac{y}{x} = \tan \theta.$$

$$\sec(\frac{3}{2}\pi - \theta) = \frac{r'}{x'} = \frac{r}{-y} = -\frac{r}{y} = -\csc \theta.$$

$$\csc(\frac{3}{2}\pi - \theta) = \frac{r'}{y'} = \frac{r}{-x} = -\frac{r}{x} = -\sec \theta.$$

Notice that here again in each line the function at the end is the cofunction of the one at the beginning.

*Examples.*— $\sin 250^\circ = \sin(270^\circ - 20^\circ) = -\cos 20^\circ$ .  
 $\tan 210^\circ = \tan(270^\circ - 60^\circ) = \cot 60^\circ$ .

**51. Functions of  $\frac{3}{2}\pi + \theta$  in terms of functions of  $\theta$ .**—In Fig. 52, let  $\theta$  be an acute angle. Construct  $\frac{3}{2}\pi + \theta$ , take  $OP' = OP$ , and represent the other parts as shown.

Then, since  $y' = -x$ ,  $x' = y$ , and  $r' = r$ ,

$$\sin(\frac{3}{2}\pi + \theta) = \frac{y'}{r'} = \frac{-x}{r} = -\frac{x}{r} = -\cos \theta.$$

$$\cos(\frac{3}{2}\pi + \theta) = \frac{x'}{r'} = \frac{y}{r} = \sin \theta.$$

$$\tan(\frac{3}{2}\pi + \theta) = \frac{y'}{x'} = \frac{-x}{y} = -\frac{x}{y} = -\cot \theta.$$

$$\cot \left( \frac{3}{2}\pi + \theta \right) = \frac{x'}{y'} = \frac{y}{-x} = -\frac{y}{x} = -\tan \theta.$$

$$\sec \left( \frac{3}{2}\pi + \theta \right) = \frac{r'}{x'} = \frac{r}{y} = \csc \theta.$$

$$\csc \left( \frac{3}{2}\pi + \theta \right) = \frac{r'}{y'} = \frac{r}{-x} = -\frac{r}{x} = -\sec \theta.$$

Notice that here, also, in each line the function at the end is the cofunction of the one at the beginning.

*Examples.*— $\cot 310^\circ = \cot (270^\circ + 40^\circ) = -\tan 40^\circ$ .  
 $\sec 340^\circ = \sec (270^\circ + 70^\circ) = \csc 70^\circ$ .

**52. Functions of  $-\theta$  or  $2\pi - \theta$  in terms of functions of  $\theta$ .**—  
 In Fig. 53, let  $\theta$  be an acute angle. Construct  $2\pi - \theta$ ,  $OP' = OP$ , and represent the other parts as shown.

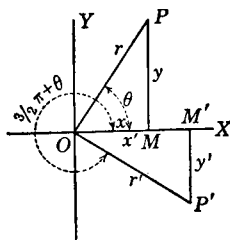


FIG. 52.

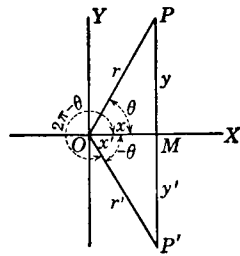


FIG. 53.

Then, since  $x' = x$ ,  $y' = -y$ , and  $r' = r$ ,

$$\sin (-\theta) = \frac{y'}{r'} = \frac{-y}{r} = -\frac{y}{r} = -\sin \theta.$$

$$\cos (-\theta) = \frac{x'}{r'} = \frac{x}{r} = \cos \theta.$$

$$\tan (-\theta) = \frac{y'}{x'} = \frac{-y}{x} = -\frac{y}{x} = -\tan \theta.$$

$$\cot (-\theta) = \frac{x'}{y'} = \frac{x}{-y} = -\frac{x}{y} = -\cot \theta.$$

$$\sec (-\theta) = \frac{r'}{x'} = \frac{r}{x} = \sec \theta.$$

$$\csc (-\theta) = \frac{r'}{y'} = \frac{r}{-y} = -\frac{r}{y} = -\csc \theta.$$

These formulas can readily be remembered by noting that the functions of the negative angle are the same as those of the positive angle, but of opposite sign, except the cosine and the secant, which are of the same sign.

**53. Functions of an angle greater than  $2\pi$ .**—Any angle  $\alpha$  greater than  $2\pi$  has the same trigonometric functions as  $\alpha$  minus an integral multiple of  $2\pi$ , because  $\alpha$  and  $\alpha - 2n\pi$  have the same initial and terminal sides. That is, the functions of  $\alpha$  equal the same functions of  $\alpha - 2n\pi$ , where  $n$  is an integer.

That is, a function of an angle that is larger than  $360^\circ$  can be found by dividing the angle by  $360^\circ$  and finding the required function of the remainder.

**54. Summary of the reduction formulas.**—The formulas of the previous articles are here collected so as to be convenient for reference. It will be well to memorize the last group, the one expressing the functions of negative angles as functions of positive angles.

$$\sin \left( \frac{1}{2}\pi - \theta \right) = \cos \theta.$$

$$\cos \left( \frac{1}{2}\pi - \theta \right) = \sin \theta.$$

$$\tan \left( \frac{1}{2}\pi - \theta \right) = \cot \theta.$$

$$\cot \left( \frac{1}{2}\pi - \theta \right) = \tan \theta.$$

$$\sec \left( \frac{1}{2}\pi - \theta \right) = \csc \theta.$$

$$\csc \left( \frac{1}{2}\pi - \theta \right) = \sec \theta.$$

$$\sin (\pi - \theta) = \sin \theta.$$

$$\cos (\pi - \theta) = -\cos \theta.$$

$$\tan (\pi - \theta) = -\tan \theta.$$

$$\cot (\pi - \theta) = -\cot \theta.$$

$$\sec (\pi - \theta) = -\sec \theta.$$

$$\csc (\pi - \theta) = \csc \theta.$$

$$\sin \left( \frac{3}{2}\pi - \theta \right) = -\cos \theta.$$

$$\cos \left( \frac{3}{2}\pi - \theta \right) = -\sin \theta.$$

$$\tan \left( \frac{3}{2}\pi - \theta \right) = \cot \theta.$$

$$\cot \left( \frac{3}{2}\pi - \theta \right) = \tan \theta.$$

$$\sec \left( \frac{3}{2}\pi - \theta \right) = -\csc \theta.$$

$$\csc \left( \frac{3}{2}\pi - \theta \right) = -\sec \theta.$$

$$\sin (2\pi - \theta) = -\sin \theta.$$

$$\cos (2\pi - \theta) = \cos \theta.$$

$$\tan (2\pi - \theta) = -\tan \theta.$$

$$\cot (2\pi - \theta) = -\cot \theta.$$

$$\sec (2\pi - \theta) = \sec \theta.$$

$$\csc (2\pi - \theta) = -\csc \theta.$$

$$\sin \left( \frac{1}{2}\pi + \theta \right) = \cos \theta.$$

$$\cos \left( \frac{1}{2}\pi + \theta \right) = -\sin \theta.$$

$$\tan \left( \frac{1}{2}\pi + \theta \right) = -\cot \theta.$$

$$\cot \left( \frac{1}{2}\pi + \theta \right) = -\tan \theta.$$

$$\sec \left( \frac{1}{2}\pi + \theta \right) = -\csc \theta.$$

$$\csc \left( \frac{1}{2}\pi + \theta \right) = \sec \theta.$$

$$\sin (\pi + \theta) = -\sin \theta.$$

$$\cos (\pi + \theta) = -\cos \theta.$$

$$\tan (\pi + \theta) = \tan \theta.$$

$$\cot (\pi + \theta) = \cot \theta.$$

$$\sec (\pi + \theta) = -\sec \theta.$$

$$\csc (\pi + \theta) = -\csc \theta.$$

$$\sin \left( \frac{3}{2}\pi + \theta \right) = -\cos \theta.$$

$$\cos \left( \frac{3}{2}\pi + \theta \right) = \sin \theta.$$

$$\tan \left( \frac{3}{2}\pi + \theta \right) = -\cot \theta.$$

$$\cot \left( \frac{3}{2}\pi + \theta \right) = -\tan \theta.$$

$$\sec \left( \frac{3}{2}\pi + \theta \right) = \csc \theta.$$

$$\csc \left( \frac{3}{2}\pi + \theta \right) = -\sec \theta.$$

$$\sin (-\theta) = -\sin \theta.$$

$$\cos (-\theta) = \cos \theta.$$

$$\tan (-\theta) = -\tan \theta.$$

$$\cot (-\theta) = -\cot \theta.$$

$$\sec (-\theta) = \sec \theta.$$

$$\csc (-\theta) = -\csc \theta.$$

While the proofs of these formulas have all been based upon the assumption that  $\theta$  is an acute angle, they are true for all

values of  $\theta$ , and can be carried through for any value of  $\theta$  in exactly the same manner as for  $\theta$  an acute angle.

Tables of trigonometric functions, in general, do not contain angles greater than  $90^\circ$ . Since the principal application of the reduction formulas is made in determining the numerical values of functions of angles greater than  $90^\circ$ , it will be found convenient to have a rule for the application of the formulas for  $\theta$  an acute angle. The rule gives a final summary of the preceding articles.

**RULE.**—Express the given angle in the form  $n \cdot 90^\circ \pm \theta$ , where  $\theta$  is acute. If  $n$  is even, take the same function of  $\theta$  as of the given angle; if  $n$  is odd, take the cofunction of  $\theta$ . In either case the final sign is determined by the function of the given angle and the quadrant in which that angle lies.

If the given angle is negative, first express its function as the function of the given angle with its sign changed, and then proceed as before.

**Example 1.**—Find  $\cos 825^\circ$ .

**Solution.**—By the rule and **Table V**,

$$\cos 825^\circ = \cos (9 \times 90^\circ + 15^\circ) = -\sin 15^\circ = -0.25882.$$

Since  $9 \times 90^\circ$  is an odd number times  $90^\circ$ , we take the sine of  $15^\circ$ . It is negative because  $825^\circ$  lies in the second quadrant in which cosine is negative.

Another solution of this is as follows:

$$\begin{aligned} \cos 825^\circ &= \cos (2 \times 360^\circ + 105^\circ) = \cos 105^\circ \\ &= \cos (90^\circ + 15^\circ) = -\sin 15^\circ. \end{aligned}$$

**Example 2.**—Find  $\cot (-1115^\circ)$ .

**Solution.**—First express as a positive angle and then apply the rule.

$$\begin{aligned} \cot (-1115^\circ) &= -\cot 1115^\circ = -\cot (12 \times 90^\circ + 35^\circ) \\ &= -\cot 35^\circ = -1.4281. \end{aligned}$$

**Example 3.**—Find the value of  $\frac{2 \sec 3\pi - 3 \sin \frac{3}{2}\pi + 2 \cos \frac{7}{2}\pi}{3 \csc \frac{1}{2}\pi + 7 \cos \frac{3}{2}\pi - \sec 7\pi}$ .

**Solution.**—First evaluate each of the functions.

$$\begin{aligned} \sec 3\pi &= \sec (6 \times \frac{1}{2}\pi + 0) = -\sec 0 = -1. \\ \sin \frac{3}{2}\pi &= \sin (9 \times \frac{1}{2}\pi + 0) = \cos 0 = 1. \\ \cos \frac{7}{2}\pi &= \cos (7 \times \frac{1}{2}\pi + 0) = \sin 0 = 0. \\ \csc \frac{1}{2}\pi &= \csc (15 \times \frac{1}{2}\pi + 0) = -\sec 0 = -1. \\ \cos \frac{3}{2}\pi &= \cos (5 \times \frac{1}{2}\pi + 0) = \sin 0 = 0. \\ \sec 7\pi &= \sec (14 \times \frac{1}{2}\pi + 0) = -\sec 0 = -1. \end{aligned}$$

Substituting these values,

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{2 \sec 3\pi - 3 \sin \frac{3}{2}\pi + 2 \cos \frac{7}{2}\pi}{3 \csc \frac{1}{2}\pi + 7 \cos \frac{3}{2}\pi - \sec 7\pi} &= \frac{2(-1) - 3 \cdot 1 + 2 \cdot 0}{3(-1) + 7 \cdot 0 - (-1)} \\ &= \frac{-5}{-2} = \frac{5}{2}. \end{aligned}$$

**Example 4.**—Evaluate  $\sin \theta \Big|_{\frac{3}{2}\pi}^6$ .

**Solution.**—The notation given is a form frequently used, and means that: (1) the upper number 6 is to be substituted for  $\theta$ ; (2) the lower number  $\frac{3}{2}\pi$  is to be substituted for  $\theta$ ; and (3) the result of (2) is to be subtracted from that of (1).

$$\text{Then } \sin \theta \Big|_{\frac{3}{2}\pi}^6 = \sin 6 - \sin \frac{3}{2}\pi.$$

Since 6 is a number of radians and

$$\begin{aligned} 6 \text{ radians} &= 6(57^\circ 17' 44.8'') = 343^\circ 46' 29'', \\ \sin 6 &= \sin 343^\circ 46' 29'' = -\cos 73^\circ 46' 29'' = -0.27941. \\ \therefore \sin \theta \Big|_{\frac{3}{2}\pi}^6 &= -0.27941 - (-1) = 0.72059. \end{aligned}$$

## EXERCISES

In Exercises 1 to 47 do the work orally. Express each of the following as a function of  $\theta$ :

- |                                   |                                    |
|-----------------------------------|------------------------------------|
| 1. $\sin (720^\circ + \theta)$ .  | 7. $\tan (720^\circ - \theta)$ .   |
| 2. $\sin (720^\circ - \theta)$ .  | 8. $\sin (\theta - 540^\circ)$ .   |
| 3. $\sin (630^\circ + \theta)$ .  | 9. $\cos (\theta - 1080^\circ)$ .  |
| 4. $\cot (630^\circ - \theta)$ .  | 10. $\tan (\theta - 810^\circ)$ .  |
| 5. $\sec (1080^\circ + \theta)$ . | 11. $\csc (1890^\circ + \theta)$ . |
| 6. $\cos (990^\circ + \theta)$ .  | 12. $\sec (2880^\circ - \theta)$ . |

Express the following functions as functions of acute angles. Give two answers, one where the angle is less than  $45^\circ$  and one where it is greater.

- |                        |                          |                              |
|------------------------|--------------------------|------------------------------|
| 13. $\sin 150^\circ$ . | 18. $\cos (-45^\circ)$ . | 23. $\sin 127^\circ 30'$ .   |
| 14. $\cos 100^\circ$ . | 19. $\tan 290^\circ$ .   | 24. $\cos 281^\circ 30'$ .   |
| 15. $\tan 210^\circ$ . | 20. $\cot 185^\circ$ .   | 25. $\cot 235^\circ 15'$ .   |
| 16. $\cot 265^\circ$ . | 21. $\sec 275^\circ$ .   | 26. $\tan 347^\circ 20'$ .   |
| 17. $\cos 320^\circ$ . | 22. $\sin (-85^\circ)$ . | 27. $\tan (-68^\circ 30')$ . |
| 28. $\sec 165^\circ$ . | 33. $\cos 2000^\circ$ .  | 38. $\sec (-300)$ .          |
| 29. $\cot 430^\circ$ . | 34. $\sec 600^\circ$ .   | 39. $\cot (-425)$ .          |
| 30. $\tan 305^\circ$ . | 35. $\cot 1050^\circ$ .  | 40. $\tan (-600)$ .          |
| 31. $\cos 195^\circ$ . | 36. $\csc 840^\circ$ .   | 41. $\sin (-450)$ .          |
| 32. $\sin 145^\circ$ . | 37. $\sin 700^\circ$ .   | 42. $\cos (-325)$ .          |

What is the value of each of the following:

43.  $3 \sin (90^\circ + \theta) + 4 \cos (180^\circ - \theta)$ .  
44.  $3 \sin (360^\circ - \theta) - 3 \cos (270^\circ + \theta)$ .

45.  $2 \tan (180^\circ - \theta) - 2 \cot (90^\circ + \theta)$ .  
 46.  $5 \sin (270^\circ + \theta) - 3 \sin (270^\circ - \theta)$ .  
 47.  $4 \cos (180^\circ - \theta) + 5 \sin (270^\circ + \theta)$ .

Show that the following are true equalities:

48.  $\tan (225^\circ - \theta) = \tan (45^\circ - \theta)$ .  
 49.  $\sin (135^\circ + \theta) = \cos (45^\circ + \theta)$ .  
 50.  $\cot (135^\circ + \theta) = -\cot (45^\circ - \theta)$ .  
 51.  $\tan (45 \pm \theta) = \cot (45 \mp \theta)$ .

By the use of the table of natural functions, find the sine, cosine, tangent, and cotangent of the following angles:

- |                   |                        |                        |
|-------------------|------------------------|------------------------|
| 52. $156^\circ$ . | 56. $835^\circ 40'$ .  | 60. $-481^\circ$ .     |
| 53. $215^\circ$ . | 57. $460^\circ 18'$ .  | 61. $-1301^\circ$ .    |
| 54. $268^\circ$ . | 58. $934^\circ 52'$ .  | 62. $-152^\circ 13'$ . |
| 55. $297^\circ$ . | 59. $1045^\circ 25'$ . | 63. $-209^\circ 24'$ . |

64. Find the sine, cosine, tangent, and cotangent of  $135^\circ$ ,  $150^\circ$ ,  $240^\circ$ ,  $330^\circ$ ,  $315^\circ$ ,  $120^\circ$ ,  $210^\circ$  by expressing them in terms of functions of  $30^\circ$ ,  $45^\circ$ , or  $60^\circ$ . Compare the results with the table of values given on page 24.

65. Simplify  $\frac{\sin (\frac{3}{2}\pi - \theta) \cos (\frac{1}{2}\pi + \theta)}{\tan (\frac{1}{2}\pi + \theta)} - \frac{\sin (\frac{3}{2}\pi - \theta)}{\sec (\pi + \theta)}$ . *Ans.*  $-1$ .

Verify Exercises 66 to 71.

66.  $\frac{\tan \pi - \tan \theta}{1 + \tan \pi \tan \theta} = \tan (\pi - \theta)$ .  
 67.  $\cos \frac{3}{2}\pi \cos \theta - \sin \frac{3}{2}\pi \sin \theta = \cos (\frac{3}{2}\pi + \theta)$ .  
 68.  $\sin \frac{3}{2}\pi \cos \theta - \cos \frac{3}{2}\pi \sin \theta = \sin (\frac{3}{2}\pi - \theta)$ .  
 69.  $\sin (\frac{1}{2}\pi + \alpha) \cos (\pi - \alpha) + \cos (\frac{1}{2}\pi + \alpha) \sin (\pi - \alpha) = -1$ .  
 70.  $\frac{\sin (-\theta) + \cos (-\theta)}{\tan (-\theta) - \cot (-\theta)} = \frac{\sin (90^\circ + \theta) + \cos (270^\circ - \theta)}{\cot (180^\circ + \theta) + \tan (360^\circ - \theta)}$ .  
 71.  $\frac{3(\sin \frac{3}{2}\pi - \tan 2\pi + \cos 3\pi)}{4 \csc \frac{3}{2}\pi \cdot \sec 5\pi} = -\frac{3}{2}$ .  
 72. Evaluate  $12(\frac{1}{2}\theta - \frac{1}{4}\sin 2\theta) \Big|_0^\pi$ . *Ans.*  $6\pi$ .  
 73. Evaluate  $(\tan x + \cos x) \Big|_0^\pi$ . *Ans.*  $-2$ .  
 74. Evaluate  $(\frac{1}{3}x - \frac{2}{3}\sin 2x) \Big|_{\frac{1}{2}\pi}^{2\pi}$ . *Ans.*  $2.323$ .  
 75. Evaluate  $\frac{1}{2}a^2(\frac{3}{2}\theta + 2\sin\theta + \frac{1}{4}\sin 2\theta) \Big|_0^{\frac{3}{2}\pi}$ . *Ans.*  $2.534a^2$ .  
 76. Evaluate  $\pi a^3(\theta - 4\sin\theta + \frac{3}{2}\sin 2\theta + \frac{1}{3}\sin^3\theta) \Big|_0^\pi$ . *Ans.*  $a^3\pi^2$ .  
 77. Evaluate  $-\cos x \Big|_2^\pi + \cos x \Big|_\pi^4$ . *Ans.*  $0.9302$ .  
 78. Evaluate  $-\sin x \Big|_1^{\frac{3}{2}\pi} + \sin x \Big|_{\frac{1}{2}\pi}^3$ . *Ans.*  $-0.4313$ .  
 79. If  $\sin \theta = -\frac{1}{6}$ , with  $\theta$  in the fourth quadrant, show that  $\text{vers} (\theta - \pi) = \frac{1}{6}$ .  
 80. If  $\cot 250^\circ = \frac{1}{b}$ , show that  $\tan 160^\circ = -\frac{1}{b}$ , and  $\sec 430^\circ = \sqrt{1 + b^2}$ .  
 81. If  $\text{covers } 115^\circ = 1 - \frac{1}{c}$  find  $\frac{\text{vers } 205^\circ \cos 335^\circ}{\cot 245^\circ}$ . *Ans.*  $\frac{\sqrt{c^2 - 1}}{c^3 - c^2}$ .

82. If  $\tan 200^\circ = c$ , find  $\frac{\sin 110^\circ - \cos 250^\circ}{\csc 160^\circ + \sec 340^\circ}$ . *Ans.*  $\frac{c}{c^2 + 1}$ .  
 83. If  $\csc 160^\circ = c$ , find  $\frac{\sin 250^\circ + \tan 290^\circ}{\cot 200^\circ + \cos 340^\circ}$ . *Ans.*  $-1$ .

Draw the figures and derive the formulas in each of the following:

84. Functions of  $90^\circ + \theta$  in terms of functions of  $\theta$  when  $\theta$  is in the third quadrant.

85. Functions of  $270^\circ - \theta$  in terms of functions of  $\theta$  when  $\theta$  is in the second quadrant.

86. Functions of  $180^\circ + \theta$  in terms of functions of  $\theta$  when  $\theta$  is in the fourth quadrant.

**55. Solution of trigonometric equations.**—All the angles less than  $360^\circ$  that have the same absolute value for each of the trigonometric functions are called **corresponding angles**. In general, there are four such angles for each trigonometric function. For instance, if  $\sin \theta$  is  $\frac{1}{2}$  in absolute value, that is, if  $\sin \theta = \pm \frac{1}{2}$ , then  $\theta = 30, 150, 210,$  and  $330^\circ$ . These four angles are called the corresponding angles when the absolute value of  $\sin \theta$  is  $\frac{1}{2}$ .

In general, the corresponding angles lie one in each quadrant, and have their terminal sides placed equally above and below the  $x$ -axis. The exception is when the angles lie between the quadrants, and then there are but two corresponding angles. Thus, if  $\sin \theta = \pm 1$ , the corresponding angles are  $90$  and  $270^\circ$ .

It follows that, if  $\phi$  is the angle lying in the first quadrant, then the other corresponding angles are  $180^\circ \pm \phi$  and  $360^\circ - \phi$ .

If the value of a trigonometric function is given, the angle can be found by the following:

**RULE.**—*First find the acute angle  $\phi$  by the table of natural functions, using the absolute value of the given function. The remaining, or corresponding, angles which have the same trigonometric function in absolute value are  $180^\circ \pm \phi$  and  $360^\circ - \phi$ . From these four angles the angles can be chosen in the proper quadrants to satisfy the given function.*

That is, if the function is positive, the angle is taken in those quadrants in which that function is positive.

*Example 1.*—Given  $\sin \theta = -\frac{1}{2}$ ; find  $\theta < 360^\circ$ .

*Solution.*—First find  $\phi = \sin^{-1} \frac{1}{2} = 30^\circ$ .

By the rule, the remaining angles which have their sine equal to  $\frac{1}{2}$  in absolute value are  $180^\circ - 30^\circ = 150^\circ$ ,

$$\begin{aligned} & 180^\circ + 30^\circ = 210^\circ, \\ \text{and} \quad & 360^\circ - 30^\circ = 330^\circ. \end{aligned}$$

Since the sine is negative,  $\theta$  must be in the third and fourth quadrants.

$$\therefore \theta = 210 \text{ and } 330^\circ.$$

*Example 2.*—Given  $\cos \theta = -\frac{1}{2}\sqrt{2}$ ; find  $\theta < 360^\circ$ .

*Solution.*—Find  $\phi = \cos^{-1} \frac{1}{2}\sqrt{2} = 45^\circ$ .

The corresponding angles are  $135, 225, \text{ and } 315^\circ$ .

But the cosine is negative in the second and third quadrants,

$$\therefore \theta = 135 \text{ and } 225^\circ.$$

*Example 3.*—Given  $2 \sin \theta + \cos \theta = 2$ ; solve for  $\theta < 360^\circ$ .

*Solution.*—First express all the functions in terms of one function as in **Art. 33**. Then, since  $\cos \theta = \sqrt{1 - \sin^2 \theta}$ , we have

$$2 \sin \theta + \sqrt{1 - \sin^2 \theta} = 2.$$

Transposing and squaring,  $4 \sin^2 \theta - 8 \sin \theta + 4 = 1 - \sin^2 \theta$ .

Transposing,  $5 \sin^2 \theta - 8 \sin \theta + 3 = 0$ , which is a quadratic equation in  $\sin \theta$ .

Solving for  $\sin \theta$  by the formula,

$$\sin \theta = \frac{8 \pm \sqrt{64 - 60}}{10} = 1 \text{ or } \frac{3}{5}.$$

Then  $\theta = \sin^{-1} 1 = 90^\circ$ , and  $\theta = \sin^{-1} \frac{3}{5} = 36^\circ 52.2'$  or  $143^\circ 7.8'$ .

By substituting these values in the original equation, it will be found that only  $90^\circ$  and  $36^\circ 52.2'$  satisfy that equation.

$$\therefore \theta = 90^\circ \text{ and } 36^\circ 52.2'.$$

*Example 4.*—Given  $\tan \theta \sec \theta = -\sqrt{2}$ ; solve for  $\theta < 2\pi$

*Solution.*—Substituting  $\sec \theta = \sqrt{1 + \tan^2 \theta}$ ,

$$\tan \theta \sqrt{1 + \tan^2 \theta} = -\sqrt{2}.$$

Squaring,  $\tan^2 \theta (1 + \tan^2 \theta) = 2$ .

$$\tan^4 \theta + \tan^2 \theta - 2 = 0, \text{ a quadratic equation in } \tan^2 \theta.$$

Solving,

$$\tan^2 \theta = 1 \text{ or } -2$$

$$\tan \theta = \pm 1 \text{ or } \pm \sqrt{-2}.$$

$$\therefore \theta = \tan^{-1} (\pm 1) = \frac{1}{4}\pi, \frac{3}{4}\pi, \frac{5}{4}\pi, \frac{7}{4}\pi.$$

Since  $\sqrt{-2}$  is imaginary, no such angle as  $\tan^{-1} (\pm \sqrt{-2})$  exists.

From the original equation the product of  $\tan \theta$  and  $\sec \theta$  is negative. Therefore, these functions must be opposite in sign,

and the angle  $\theta$  must be in the third or fourth quadrant. It is necessary, then, to reject  $\frac{1}{4}\pi$  and  $\frac{3}{4}\pi$ .

$$\therefore \theta = \frac{5}{4}\pi \text{ and } \frac{7}{4}\pi.$$

*Example 5.*—Given  $\tan \theta + \cot \theta = 2$ ; solve for  $\theta < 2\pi$ .

*Solution.*—Expressing in terms of  $\cot \theta$ ,

$$\frac{1}{\cot \theta} + \cot \theta = 2.$$

Solving for  $\cot \theta$ ,  $\cot \theta = 1$ .

$$\therefore \theta = \cot^{-1} 1 = \frac{1}{4}\pi \text{ or } \frac{3}{4}\pi.$$

*Example 6.*—Given  $\tan 2\theta = \sqrt{3}$ , solve for  $\theta < 360^\circ$ .

*Solution.*— $\tan 2\theta = \sqrt{3}$ .

Then  $2\theta = 60^\circ, 240^\circ, 420^\circ, 600^\circ$ .

$$\therefore \theta = 30^\circ, 120^\circ, 210^\circ, 300^\circ.$$

Notice that, in order to find all values of  $\theta < 360^\circ$ , we take all values of  $2\theta < 720^\circ$ .

### EXERCISES

Give orally the values of the following angles less than  $360^\circ$ :

1.  $\sin \theta = \frac{1}{2}\sqrt{2}$ .
2.  $\cos \theta = \frac{1}{2}\sqrt{2}$ .
3.  $\cos \theta = -\frac{1}{2}$ .
4.  $\sin \theta = -1$ .
5.  $\sin \theta = -\frac{1}{2}$ .
6.  $\cos \theta = -\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}$ .
7.  $\cos \theta = 0$ .
8.  $\tan \theta = -1$ .
9.  $\sin \theta = \frac{1}{2}\sqrt{3}$ .
10.  $\sin \theta = -\frac{1}{2}\sqrt{3}$ .
11.  $\theta = \cos^{-1} (-\frac{1}{2}\sqrt{3})$ .
12.  $\theta = \cot^{-1} (\frac{1}{3}\sqrt{3})$ .
13.  $\theta = \sin^{-1} (-\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}})$ .
14.  $\theta = \sin^{-1} (-\frac{3}{2}\frac{1}{\sqrt{3}})$ .
15.  $\theta = \cos^{-1} (-\frac{1}{2}\sqrt{2})$ .

Give orally the general measures of the following angles:

16.  $\sin \theta = -1$ .
17.  $\cos \theta = 1$ .
18.  $\cos \theta = -\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}$ .
19.  $\theta = \tan^{-1} \sqrt{3}$ .
20.  $\theta = \tan^{-1} \frac{\sqrt{3}}{3}$ .
21.  $\theta = \sin^{-1} (-\frac{1}{2}\sqrt{3})$ .

Solve the following for values of  $\theta < 360^\circ$ :

22.  $\tan \theta = -0.69321$ . *Ans.*  $145^\circ 16' 11'', 325^\circ 16' 11''$ .
23.  $\cos \theta = -0.27689$ . *Ans.*  $106^\circ 4' 28'', 253^\circ 55' 32''$ .
24.  $\cos \theta = \pm 0.89613$ . *Ans.*  $26^\circ 20' 46'', 153^\circ 39' 14'', 206^\circ 20' 46'', 333^\circ 39' 14''$ .
25.  $\sin \theta = \pm 0.80001$ . *Ans.*  $53^\circ 7' 53'', 126^\circ 52' 7'', 233^\circ 7' 53'', 306^\circ 52' 7''$ .
26.  $\cot \theta = 2.1801$ . *Ans.*  $24^\circ 38' 26'', 204^\circ 38' 26''$ .
27.  $\tan \theta = 1.2345$ . *Ans.*  $50^\circ 59' 26'', 230^\circ 59' 26''$ .
28.  $\cos \theta = \pm 0.73218$ . *Ans.*  $42^\circ 55' 51'', 137^\circ 4' 9'', 222^\circ 55' 51'', 317^\circ 4' 9''$ .

29.  $\sin \theta = \pm 0.29868$ .  
*Ans.*  $17^\circ 22' 42''$ ,  $162^\circ 37' 18''$ ,  $197^\circ 22' 42''$ ,  $342^\circ 37' 18''$ .
30.  $\cot \theta = 0.81638$ . *Ans.*  $50^\circ 46' 21''$ ,  $230^\circ 46' 21''$ .
31.  $\sin \frac{1}{2}\theta = \frac{1}{2}$ . *Ans.*  $60^\circ$ ,  $300^\circ$ .
32.  $\cos 2\theta = \frac{1}{2}\sqrt{2}$ . *Ans.*  $22^\circ 30'$ ,  $157^\circ 30'$ ,  $202^\circ 30'$ ,  $337^\circ 30'$ .
33.  $\tan 3\theta = 1$ . *Ans.*  $15^\circ$ ,  $75^\circ$ ,  $135^\circ$ ,  $195^\circ$ ,  $255^\circ$ ,  $315^\circ$ .
34.  $\sec 2\theta = \pm 2$ . *Ans.*  $30^\circ$ ,  $60^\circ$ ,  $120^\circ$ ,  $150^\circ$ ,  $210^\circ$ ,  $240^\circ$ ,  $300^\circ$ ,  $330^\circ$ .
35.  $\sin 2\theta = 0.65923$ . *Ans.*  $20^\circ 37' 14''$ ,  $69^\circ 22' 46''$ ,  
 $200^\circ 37' 14''$ ,  $249^\circ 22' 46''$ .
36.  $\cos \frac{1}{2}\theta = \pm 0.57916$ . *Ans.*  $109^\circ 13'$ ,  $250^\circ 47'$ .
37.  $\tan \frac{1}{2}\theta = 0.51804$ . *Ans.*  $54^\circ 46' 20''$ .
38.  $\sin \theta = -\cos \theta$ . *Ans.*  $135^\circ$ ,  $315^\circ$ .
39.  $\tan \theta = \cot \theta$ . *Ans.*  $45^\circ$ ,  $135^\circ$ ,  $225^\circ$ ,  $315^\circ$ .
40.  $2 \sin^2 \theta - 3 \sin \theta = 2$ . *Ans.*  $210^\circ$ ,  $330^\circ$ .
41.  $4 \cos^2 \theta + 2\sqrt{2} \cos \theta = 2 \cos \theta + \sqrt{2}$ .  
*Ans.*  $60^\circ$ ,  $135^\circ$ ,  $225^\circ$ ,  $300^\circ$ .
42.  $2 \sin^2 \theta + 3 \sin \theta + 1 = 0$ . *Ans.*  $210^\circ$ ,  $270^\circ$ ,  $330^\circ$ .
43.  $2 \cos^2 \theta + \sqrt{3} \cos \theta = 3(\sqrt{3} + 2 \cos \theta)$ . *Ans.*  $150^\circ$ ,  $210^\circ$ .
44.  $\csc^2 \theta = 1 + \tan^2 \theta$ . *Ans.*  $45^\circ$ ,  $135^\circ$ ,  $225^\circ$ ,  $315^\circ$ .
45.  $\sqrt{3} \cos \theta + \sin \theta = 2$ . *Ans.*  $30^\circ$ .
46.  $2 \cos^2 \theta + 11 \cos \theta = 6$ . *Ans.*  $60^\circ$ ,  $300^\circ$ .
47.  $2 \cos^2 \theta + \sin \theta = 1$ . *Ans.*  $90^\circ$ ,  $210^\circ$ ,  $330^\circ$ .
48.  $\cos 2\theta(1 - 2 \sin \theta) = 0$ . *Ans.*  $30^\circ$ ,  $45^\circ$ ,  $135^\circ$ ,  $150^\circ$ ,  $225^\circ$ ,  $315^\circ$ .
49.  $\cos \theta(3 - 4 \sin^2 2\theta) = 0$ .  
*Ans.*  $30^\circ$ ,  $60^\circ$ ,  $90^\circ$ ,  $120^\circ$ ,  $150^\circ$ ,  $210^\circ$ ,  $240^\circ$ ,  $270^\circ$ ,  $300^\circ$ ,  $330^\circ$ .
50.  $\sqrt{3} \tan \theta + 1 = \sqrt{3} + \cot \theta$ . *Ans.*  $45^\circ$ ,  $150^\circ$ ,  $225^\circ$ ,  $330^\circ$ .
51. Eliminate  $\theta$  from the equations  $\sin^3 \theta = x$ , and  $\cos^3 \theta = y$ .

$$\text{Ans. } x^3 + y^3 = 1.$$

*Suggestion.*—Find  $\sin^2 \theta$  and  $\cos^2 \theta$  and add.

52. Eliminate  $\theta$  from the equations

$$\begin{aligned} a \cos \theta + b \sin \theta &= c \\ d \cos \theta + e \sin \theta &= f. \end{aligned}$$

$$\text{Ans. } (bf - ce)^2 + (cd - af)^2 = (bd - ae)^2.$$

*Suggestion.*—Solve for  $\sin \theta$  and  $\cos \theta$ .

$$\sin \theta = \frac{cd - af}{bd - ae}, \cos \theta = \frac{bf - ce}{bd - ae}; \text{ substitute these values in } \sin^2 \theta + \cos^2 \theta = 1.$$

53. Given  $r \cos \theta = x$ , and  $r \sin \theta = y$ ; solve for  $r$  and  $\theta$ .

$$\text{Ans. } r = \sqrt{x^2 + y^2}; \theta = \tan^{-1} \frac{y}{x}.$$

54. Given  $r \sin \theta \cos \varphi = x$ ,  $r \cos \theta \cos \varphi = y$ ,  $r \sin \varphi = z$ ; solve for  $r$ ,  $\theta$ , and  $\varphi$ .

$$\text{Ans. } r = \sqrt{x^2 + y^2 + z^2}; \varphi = \sin^{-1} \frac{z}{\sqrt{x^2 + y^2 + z^2}}; \theta = \tan^{-1} \frac{x}{y}.$$

55. Find the value of:  $\frac{\sin(-60^\circ)}{\cos 150^\circ} + \frac{\cos(-60^\circ)}{\sin 150^\circ} + \frac{\cot(-60^\circ)}{\tan 150^\circ}$ .

$$\text{Ans. } 3.$$

56. Prove that  $\frac{\tan 230^\circ}{\tan 130^\circ} \cdot \frac{\cot 130^\circ}{\cot 230^\circ} \cdot \frac{\sec 310^\circ}{\csc 410^\circ} = \tan 50^\circ$ .

57. If  $\sin 130^\circ = a$ , show that  $\frac{\sec 230^\circ \sin 320^\circ}{\cot 220^\circ} = \frac{\sqrt{1-a^2}}{a}$ .

58. If  $\cos(\frac{3}{2}\pi + \theta) = \frac{1}{2}$ , show that  $\cot(\pi - \theta) = -\frac{1}{2}$  and  $\csc(\pi + \theta) = -\frac{1}{2}$ .

In the following problems, find all values of  $\theta$  less than  $360^\circ$ . Check each angle.

59.  $\sin 3\theta = -\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}$ .

61.  $\cot 3\theta = -1$ .

60.  $\cos 3\theta = -\frac{1}{2}$ .

62.  $\sec 4\theta = 2$ .

$$\cos \theta = \frac{OM}{OP} = \frac{OM}{OH} = \frac{OM}{1} = OM.$$

Stated in words these are as follows:

The sine of an angle  $\theta$  is represented by the ordinate of the point where the terminal side cuts the circumference of the unit circle.

The cosine of an angle  $\theta$  is represented by the abscissa of the point where the terminal side cuts the unit circle.

It should be noted that the ordinate gives the value of the sine both in magnitude and in sign. That is, when the point is above the  $x$ -axis, the sine is positive, and when below it is negative; likewise, for the cosine with reference to the  $y$ -axis. In this way one can visualize the sine and the cosine.

Draw tangents to the circle at  $H$  and  $E$  (Fig. 54), to meet the terminal side  $OP$  extended or produced back through the origin as the position of the angle requires. In each of the four figures, triangles  $OMP$ ,  $OHD$ , and  $OEF$  are similar. Assume that  $HD$  is positive when measured upward, and negative when measured downward; also that  $EF$  is positive when measured to the right, and negative when measured to the left.

$$\text{From the similar triangles, } \frac{MP}{OM} = \frac{HD}{OH} \text{ and } \frac{OM}{MP} = \frac{OE}{EF}.$$

Then in each of the four quadrants,

$$\tan \theta = \frac{MP}{OM} = \frac{HD}{OH} = \frac{HD}{1} = HD.$$

$$\cot \theta = \frac{OM}{MP} = \frac{OE}{EF} = \frac{EF}{1} = EF.$$

Or, in words, these are:

The tangent of an angle  $\theta$  is represented by the ordinate of the point where the terminal side of  $\theta$  is cut by a tangent line drawn to the unit circle where the circle cuts the positive part of the axis of abscissas.

The cotangent of an angle  $\theta$  is represented by the abscissa of the point where the terminal side of  $\theta$  is cut by a tangent line drawn to the unit circle where the circle cuts the positive part of the axis of ordinates.

Let it be assumed that  $OD$  and  $OF$  are positive when measured on the terminal side  $OP$  of the angle, and that they are negative when measured on  $OP$  produced back through the origin. Then in each of the four quadrants,

CHAPTER VI

GRAPHICAL REPRESENTATION OF TRIGONOMETRIC FUNCTIONS

56. Line representation of the trigonometric functions.—

Construct a circle of radius  $OH$ , with its center at the origin of coordinates (Fig. 54). Since, in finding the trigonometric functions of an angle with its vertex at the origin of coordinates and its initial side on the positive part of the axis of abscissas, any

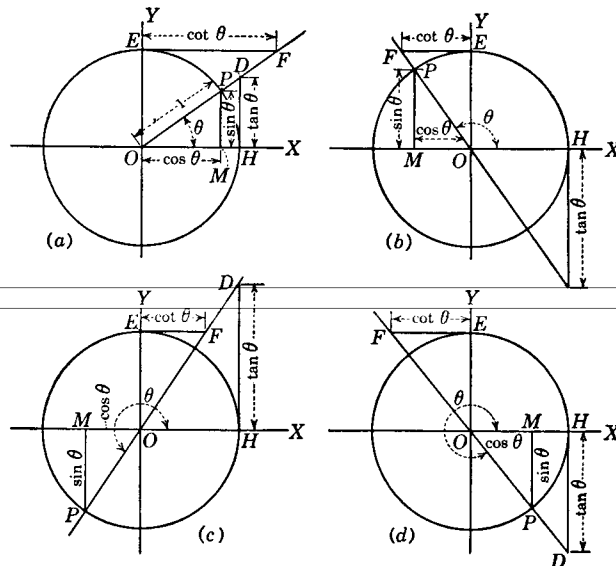


FIG. 54.

point may be chosen in the terminal side of the angle, we may take the point where the terminal side cuts the circumference of the circle. Draw angle  $\theta = \text{angle } XOP$  in each of the four quadrants, and draw  $MP \perp OX$  in each case. Now choose  $OH$  as the unit of measure, that is,  $OH = 1$ . Then in each of the four quadrants,

$$\sin \theta = \frac{MP}{OP} = \frac{MP}{OH} = \frac{MP}{1} = MP.$$



$$\sec \theta = \frac{OP}{OM} = \frac{OD}{OH} = \frac{OD}{1} = OD.$$

$$\csc \theta = \frac{OP}{MP} = \frac{OF}{OE} = \frac{OF}{1} = OF.$$

Or, in words, these are:

The secant of an angle  $\theta$  is represented by the segment of the terminal side of  $\theta$  from the origin to the point where the line representing the tangent of  $\theta$  cuts the terminal side.

The cosecant of an angle  $\theta$  is represented by the segment of the terminal side of  $\theta$  from the origin to the point where the line representing the cotangent of  $\theta$  cuts the terminal side.

It is not to be understood that the functions are lines; but that, where the radius is taken as the unit of measure, and the lines are expressed in terms of this unit, the numbers which then represent the lines are the functions. Thus, if  $MP$  (Fig. 54) is 4 in. and the radius is 7 in.,  $MP$  in terms of  $OH$  is  $\frac{4}{7}$ , which is then the sine of  $\theta$ .

Historically, the line definitions of the trigonometric functions were given before the ratio definitions. This graphical way of representing the functions assists in clarifying many questions arising in connection with the functions. For instance, it makes apparent the origin of the terms tangent and secant of an angle.

This manner of defining the functions gave rise to the term **circular functions** by which they are often called.

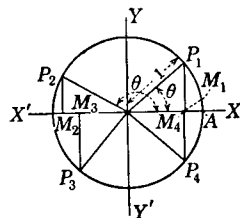


FIG. 55.

#### EXERCISES

Draw the following angles and represent their trigonometric functions as lines:

1.  $30^\circ$ .
2.  $160^\circ$ .
3.  $245^\circ$ .
4.  $330^\circ$ .
5.  $90^\circ$ .
6.  $180^\circ$ .

**57. Changes in the value of the sine and cosine as the angle increases from 0 to  $360^\circ$ .**—Draw a circle with unit radius (Fig. 55) and construct an angle  $\theta$  in each of the four quadrants. Since in a unit circle the sine of an angle  $\theta$  is represented by the ordinate of the point where the terminal side of the angle intersects the circle, the variation in the ordinate will represent the variation in the  $\sin \theta$ . At  $0^\circ$  the ordinate is 0. As the angle increases from 0 to  $90^\circ$ , the ordinate increases from 0 to 1. As  $\theta$  increases from  $90$  to  $180^\circ$ , the ordinate decreases from 1 to 0. From 180 to  $270^\circ$ , the ordinate becomes negative and decreases from

0 to  $-1$ . From  $270$  to  $360^\circ$ , the ordinate increases from  $-1$  to 0. Therefore as the angle varies from 0 to  $360^\circ$ , the sine varies from 0 at  $0^\circ$  to 1 at  $90^\circ$ , to 0 at  $180^\circ$ , to  $-1$  at  $270^\circ$ , and back to 0 at  $360^\circ$ .

The cosine, being represented by the abscissa of the point where the terminal side of the angle intersects the unit circle, will then decrease from 1 to 0 as the angle increases from 0 to  $90^\circ$ . From  $90$  to  $180^\circ$ , the cosine is negative and decreases from 0 to  $-1$ . From 180 to  $360^\circ$ , the cosine increases from  $-1$  through 0 at  $270^\circ$  to 1 at  $360^\circ$ .

#### EXERCISES

Discuss orally the changes in the following functions as  $\theta$  varies from 0 to  $360^\circ$ :

- |                               |                               |                                 |
|-------------------------------|-------------------------------|---------------------------------|
| 1. $\sin 2\theta$ .           | 7. $\cos 3\theta$ .           | 13. $\cot 2\theta$ .            |
| 2. $\sin 3\theta$ .           | 8. $\cos \frac{1}{2}\theta$ . | 14. $\sec \theta$ .             |
| 3. $\sin 4\theta$ .           | 9. $\cos(-\theta)$ .          | 15. $\sin(\theta + 30^\circ)$ . |
| 4. $\sin \frac{1}{2}\theta$ . | 10. $\tan \theta$ .           | 16. $\cos(\theta + 45^\circ)$ . |
| 5. $2 \sin \theta$ .          | 11. $\tan 2\theta$ .          | 17. $\sin(\theta - 45^\circ)$ . |
| 6. $\cos \theta$ .            | 12. $2 \tan \theta$ .         | 18. $\sin(\theta + \alpha)$ .   |

19. Trace the changes in  $\sin^2 \alpha$  as  $\alpha$  varies from 0 to  $2\pi$ .

20. Trace the changes in  $\sin \alpha + \cos \alpha$ . What is the maximum value? The minimum value? Find the values of  $\alpha$  for these values of  $\sin \alpha + \cos \alpha$ . For what values of  $\alpha$  is  $\sin \alpha + \cos \alpha = 0$ ?

#### TRIGONOMETRIC CURVES

**58. Graph of  $y = \sin \theta$ .**—The changes which take place in  $\sin \theta$ , as indicated in the preceding article, are best shown by a

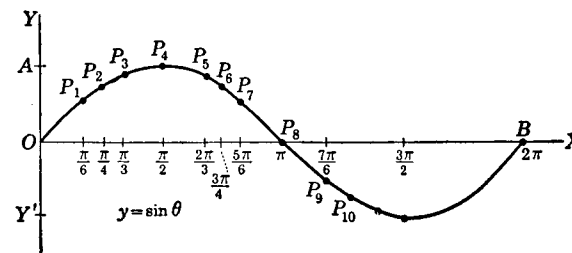


FIG. 56.

graph. Referring again to Fig. 55 (Art. 57), let  $OA$  be the unit of measure. Then the complete circumference is the measure of  $360^\circ$ , that is,  $360^\circ$  may be represented by a line  $2\pi$  units in length. Lay off  $OB = 6.2832$  on  $OX$  (Fig. 56).  $OB$  is then the radian measure of  $2\pi$ , or  $OB = 2\pi$ . Then lay off the proportional parts as indicated in the figure, using multiples of  $\frac{1}{6}\pi$  and  $\frac{1}{4}\pi$  only. (Other angles could be used as well as, or in addition to

these, making the curve more nearly accurate; but for our purpose the easy proportional parts of  $2\pi$  are used.) Lay off  $OA$  on the  $y$ -axis. This will represent the unit for plotting the sines of the angles.

Select various values of  $\theta$  from 0 to  $2\pi$ , determine the corresponding values of  $y$ , and plot the points of which these values are the coordinates.

Values of $\theta$ :	0	$\frac{1}{6}\pi$	$\frac{1}{4}\pi$	$\frac{1}{3}\pi$	$\frac{1}{2}\pi$	$\frac{2}{3}\pi$	$\frac{3}{4}\pi$	$\pi$	$\frac{4}{3}\pi$	$\frac{3}{2}\pi$	$\frac{5}{4}\pi$	$\frac{7}{6}\pi$	etc.
Values of $y$ :	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}\sqrt{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}\sqrt{3}$	1	$\frac{1}{2}\sqrt{3}$	$\frac{1}{2}\sqrt{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	$-\frac{1}{2}$	$-\frac{1}{2}\sqrt{2}$	$-\frac{1}{2}\sqrt{3}$	etc.
Points:	$O$	$P_1$	$P_2$	$P_3$	$P_4$	$P_5$	$P_6$	$P_7$	$P_8$	$P_9$	$P_{10}$	etc.	

Draw a curve through these points. *The curve is the graph of  $y = \sin \theta$ .* It shows the change in  $\sin \theta$  as the angle changes from 0 to  $2\pi$ .

It is evident that the curve will repeat its form if  $\theta$  were given values from  $2\pi$  to  $4\pi$ , from  $4\pi$  to  $6\pi$ , etc., or from 0 to  $-2\pi$ , etc. The curve is then periodic.

Here the angle and the function are both plotted to the same unit or scale, that is, the unit on the  $y$ -axis is the same length as that to represent 1 radian on the  $x$ -axis. The curve so plotted may be called the **proper sine curve**. Often, however, for convenience when plotting on coordinate paper, the angles are plotted according to the divisions on the paper. For example, 1 space =  $6^\circ$  or  $10^\circ$ , or some other convenient angle, depending on the size of the plot.

**59. Periodic functions and periodic curves.**—In nature, there are many motions that are recurrent. Sound waves, light waves, and water waves are familiar examples. Motions in machines are repeated in a periodic manner. The vibration of a pendulum is a simple case, as is also the piston-rod motion in an engine. Other familiar illustrations are the vibration of a piano string, breathing movements, heart beats, and the motion of tides. An alternating electric current has periodic changes. It increases to a maximum value in one direction, decreases to zero, and on down to a minimum, that is, to a maximum value in the opposite direction, rises again, and repeats these changes. It is thus an *alternating* current passing from a maximum in one direction to a maximum in the other direction, say, 60 times a second.

Before physical quantities that change in a periodic fashion can be dealt with mathematically, it is necessary to find a mathematical statement for such a periodic change.

*Definitions.*—A curve that repeats in form as illustrated by the sine curve is called a **periodic curve**. The function that gives rise to a periodic curve is called a **periodic function**. The least repeating part of a periodic curve is called a **cycle** of the curve. The change in the value of the variable necessary for a cycle is called the **period** of the function. The greatest absolute value of the ordinates of a periodic function is called the **amplitude** of the function.

*Example 1.*—Find the period of  $\sin n\theta$ , and plot  $y = \sin 2\theta$ .

Since, in finding the value of  $\sin n\theta$ , the angle  $\theta$  is multiplied by  $n$  before finding the sine, the period is  $\frac{2\pi}{n}$ .

The curve for  $y = \sin 2\theta$  is shown in Fig. 57. The period of the function is  $\pi$  radians, and there are two cycles of the curve in  $2\pi$  radians.

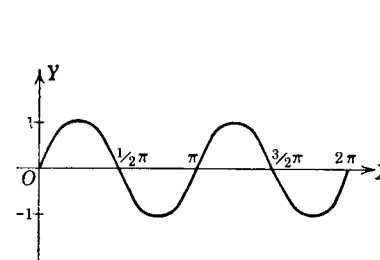


Fig. 57.

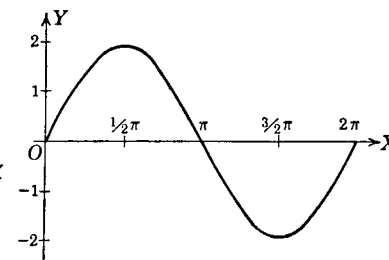


Fig. 58.

The number  $n$  in  $\sin n\theta$  is called the **periodicity factor**.

*Example 2.*—Find the amplitude of  $b \sin \theta$ , and plot  $y = 2 \sin \theta$ .

Since, in finding the value of  $b \sin \theta$ ,  $\sin \theta$  is found and then multiplied by  $b$ , the amplitude of the function is  $b$ , for the greatest value of  $\sin \theta$  is 1.

The curve for  $y = 2 \sin \theta$  is shown in Fig. 58. The amplitude is 2.

The number  $b$  in  $b \sin \theta$  is sometimes called the **amplitude factor**.

By a proper choice of a periodicity factor and an amplitude factor, a function of any amplitude and any period desired can be found.

While the sine function is perhaps the most frequently used of the periodic functions, the cosine function can be used quite as readily. By a proper choice and combination of sines and cosines a function can be built up that will represent exactly or approxi-

mately any periodic phenomenon. Just how this may be done can hardly be explained here.

**60. Mechanical construction of graph of  $\sin \theta$ .**—On one of the heavy horizontal lines of a sheet of coordinate paper, choose an origin and lay off angles every  $15^\circ$  from  $0$  to  $360^\circ$ , using each small space to represent  $15^\circ$ , as in Fig. 59. With any convenient point on this horizontal axis as a center, describe a circle with a radius equal to 30 spaces. Choose the initial side of all the angles on the axis of the angles.

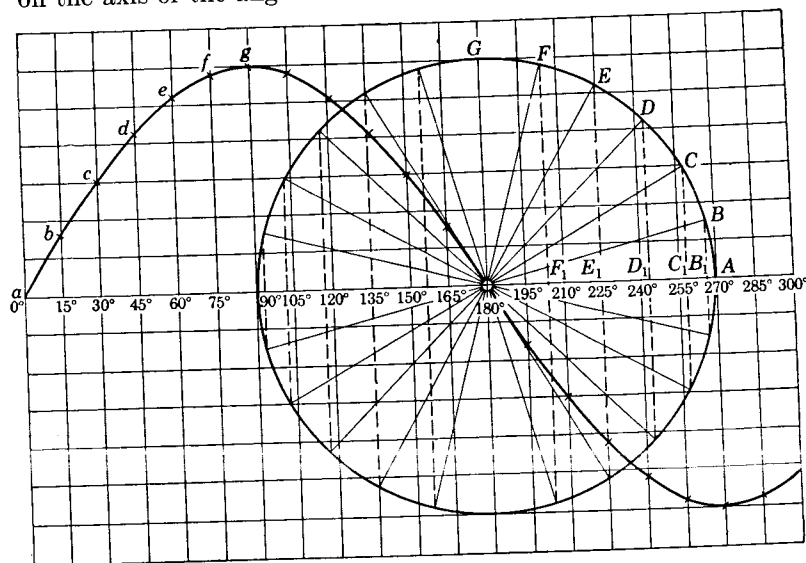


FIG. 59.

By means of the protractor lay off the central angles every  $15^\circ$  from  $0$  to  $360^\circ$ , such as  $\angle AOB$ ,  $\angle AOC$ , etc. Let the radius of the circle be the unit of measure. Then the sines of the angles are the ordinates of the points  $A$ ,  $B$ ,  $C$ , etc. Through  $B$  draw a horizontal line to intersect the vertical line through  $15^\circ$  as plotted on the horizontal axis. The point  $b$ , thus determined, has as coordinates  $(15^\circ, \sin 15^\circ)$ . In the same way locate  $c$  ( $30^\circ, \sin 30^\circ$ );  $d$  ( $45^\circ, \sin 45^\circ$ );  $e$  ( $60^\circ, \sin 60^\circ$ ); etc. Through these points draw a curve.

With the sine curve thus constructed, one can determine the value of the sine of an angle approximately by measurement. For example, find the  $\sin 51^\circ$ . By measurement, the ordinate for  $\sin 51^\circ$  is 23.3 spaces. Since the unit is 30 spaces,

$$\sin 51^\circ = \frac{23.3}{30} = 0.7766.$$

From the table of natural functions  $\sin 51^\circ = 0.77715$ . A comparison of the results with **Table IV** for a number of angles will give an idea of the accuracy of the graph.

*Exercise.*—Measure the ordinates for the angles given in the following table, compute the sines, and tabulate the results. Find the sines of the same angles from the **Tables** and tabulate. Compare the results.

$\theta$	Sine from curve	Sine from table	Difference
$18^\circ$			
$57^\circ$			
$78^\circ$			
$99^\circ$			
$123^\circ$			
$138^\circ$			
$171^\circ$			

## EXERCISES

1. Plot  $y = \sin \theta$ , first, using as a unit on the  $x$ -axis a length twice as great as that on the  $y$ -axis; second, using as a unit on the  $x$ -axis a length one-half as great as that on the  $y$ -axis. Plot both curves on the same set of axes.

2. Plot  $y = \cos \theta$ . Give its period and amplitude.

3. Plot  $y = \tan \theta$  and  $y = \cot \theta$  on the same set of axes.

4. Plot  $y = \sec \theta$  and  $y = \csc \theta$  on the same set of axes.

5. Plot  $y = \sin \theta + \cos \theta$ .

*Suggestion.*—Plot  $y_1 = \sin x$  and  $y_2 = \cos x$  on the same set of axes. Then find the points on the curve  $y = \sin x + \cos x$  from the relation  $y = y_1 + y_2$ , by adding the ordinates for various values of  $x$ .

6. Plot  $y = \sin^2 x$  and  $y = \cos^2 x$  on the same set of axes. Note that the curves never extend below the  $x$ -axis.

7. Plot  $y = \frac{1}{2} \sin x$ ,  $y = \sin x$ ,  $y = 2 \sin x$ , and  $y = \frac{3}{2} \sin x$  on the same set of axes. Give the period and the amplitude of each.

8. Plot  $y = \sin \frac{1}{2}x$ ,  $y = \sin x$ ,  $y = \sin 2x$ , and  $y = \sin \frac{3}{2}x$  on the same set of axes. Give the period and the amplitude of each.

**61. Projection of a point having uniform circular motion.**

*Example 1.*—A point  $P$  (Fig. 60) moves around a vertical circle of radius 3 in. in a counterclockwise direction. It starts with the point at  $A$  and moves with an angular velocity of 1 revolution in 10 sec. Plot a curve showing the distance the projection of  $P$  on the vertical diameter is from  $O$  at any time  $t$ , and find its equation.

*Plotting.*—Let  $OP$  be any position of the radius drawn to the moving point.  $OP$  starts from the position  $OA$  and at the end of 1 sec. is in position  $OP_1$ , having turned through an angle of  $36^\circ = 0.6283$  radian. At the end of 2 sec. it has turned to  $OP_2$ , through an angle of  $72^\circ = 1.2566$  radians, and so on to positions  $OP_3, OP_4, \dots, OP_{10}$ .

The points  $N_1, N_2, \dots$  are the projections of  $P_1, P_2, \dots$ , respectively, on the vertical diameter.

Produce the horizontal diameter  $OA$  through  $A$ , and lay off the seconds on this to some scale, taking the origin at  $A$ .

For each second plot a point whose ordinate is the corresponding distance of  $N$  from  $O$ . These points determine a curve of

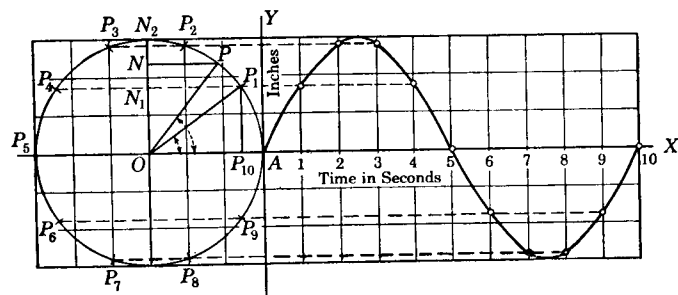


FIG. 60.

which any ordinate  $y$  is the distance from the center  $O$  of the projection of  $P$  upon the vertical diameter at the time  $t$  represented by the abscissa of the point.

It is evident that for the second and each successive revolution, the curve repeats, that is, it is a periodic curve.

Since the radius  $OP$  turns through  $0.6283$  radian per second,

$$\text{angle } AOP = 0.6283t \text{ radian,}$$

and  $ON = OP \cdot \sin 0.6283t,$

or  $y = 3 \sin 0.6283t$  is the equation of the curve.

In general, then, it is readily seen that, if a straight line of length  $r$  starts in a horizontal position when time  $t = 0$ , and revolves in a vertical plane around one end at a uniform angular velocity  $\omega$  per unit of time, the projection  $y$  of the moving end upon a vertical straight line has a motion represented by the equation

$$y = r \sin \omega t.$$

Similarly, the projection of the moving point upon the horizontal is given by the ordinates of the curve whose equation is

$$y = r \cos \omega t.$$

If the time is counted from some other instant than that from which the above is counted, then the motion is represented by

$$y = r \sin (\omega t + \alpha),$$

where  $\alpha$  is the angle that  $OP$  makes with the line  $OA$  at the instant from which  $t$  is counted. As an illustration of this consider the following:

*Example 2.*—A crank  $OP$  (Fig. 61) of length 2 ft. starts from a position making an angle  $\alpha = 40^\circ = \frac{2}{3}\pi$  radians with the horizontal line  $OA$  when  $t = 0$ . It rotates in the positive direction at the rate of 2 revolutions per second. Plot the curve

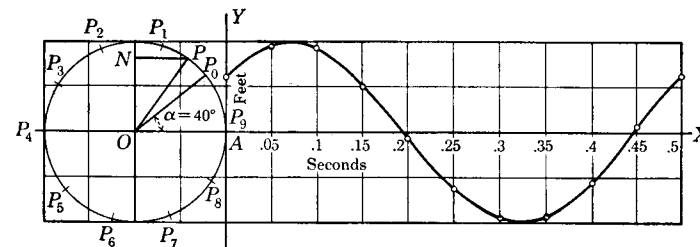


FIG. 61.

showing the projection of  $P$  upon a vertical diameter, and write the equation.

*Plotting.*—The axes are chosen as before, and points are found for each 0.05 sec. The curve is as shown in Fig. 61.

The equation is  $y = 2 \sin (4\pi t + \frac{2}{3}\pi).$

*Definitions.*—The number of cycles of a periodic curve in a unit of time is called the **frequency**.

It is evident that

$$f = \frac{1}{T},$$

where  $f$  is the frequency and  $T$  is the period.

In  $y = r \sin (\omega t + \alpha), f = \frac{\omega}{2\pi}$  and  $T = \frac{2\pi}{\omega}.$

The angle  $\alpha$  is called the **angle of lag**.

**62. Summary.**—In summary it may be noted again that the equation

$$y = a \sin (nx + \alpha)$$

gives a periodic curve. In this equation there are three arbitrary constants,  $a$ ,  $n$ , and  $\alpha$ . A change in any one of these constants will change the curve.

- (1) If  $a$  is changed, the *amplitude* of the curve is changed.
- (2) If  $n$  is changed, the *period* of the curve is changed.
- (3) If  $\alpha$  is changed, the curve is moved without change in shape from left to right or *vice versa*.

**63. Simple harmonic motion.**—If a point moves at a uniform rate around a circle and the point be projected on a straight line in the plane of the circle, the oscillating motion, that is, the back-and-forth motion, of the projected point is called **simple harmonic motion**. The name is abbreviated s.h.m. In **Art. 61**, the point  $N$  of Fig. 61 is the projection of the point  $P$ . As  $P$  moves around the circle the point  $N$  moves back-and-forth along the vertical diameter and performs a simple harmonic motion. It is readily seen that the point  $N$  moves more slowly near the ends of the diameter and more rapidly near the center. It thus changes its velocity or is accelerated.

It can be shown that many motions that one wishes to deal with are simple harmonic. Such is the motion of a swinging weight suspended by a string, a pendulum, a vibrating tuning fork, the particles of water in a wave, a coiled wire spring supporting a weight when the weight is pulled downward and released. Also many motions which are not simple harmonic may be treated as resulting from several such motions. Such motions occur in alternating electric currents, in sound waves, and in light waves.

#### EXERCISES

1. A crank 12 in. long starts from a horizontal position and rotates in the positive direction in a vertical plane at the rate of  $2\pi$  radians per second. The projection of the moving end of the crank upon a vertical line oscillates with a simple harmonic motion. Construct a curve that represents this motion, and write its equation.  
*Ans.  $y = 12 \sin 2\pi t$ .*

2. A crank 6 in. long starts from a position making an angle of  $55^\circ$  with the horizontal, and rotates in a vertical plane in the positive direction at the rate of 1 revolution in 5 sec. Construct a curve showing the projection of the moving end of the crank on a vertical line. Write the equation of the curve and give the period and the frequency.  
*Ans.  $y = 6 \sin (t \cdot 72^\circ + 55)$ ; 5;  $\frac{1}{5}$ .*

3. Plot the curves that represent the following motions:

$$(a) y = 10 \sin (4t + 0.6);$$

$$(b) y = 4 \sin (\frac{1}{2}\pi t + \frac{1}{4}\pi).$$

Give the period and frequency of each. *Ans. (a) 1.571, 0.637; (b) 16,  $\frac{1}{16}$ .*

4. Plot  $y = r \sin \pi t$  and  $y = r \sin (\pi t + \frac{1}{4}\pi)$  on the same set of axes. Notice that the highest points on each are separated by the constant angle  $\frac{1}{4}\pi$ . Such curves are said to be out of phase. The difference in phase is stated in time or as an angle. In the latter case it is called the phase angle.

5. Plot  $y = r \sin \frac{1}{4}\pi t$ ,  $y = r \sin (\frac{1}{4}\pi t - \frac{1}{4}\pi)$ , and  $y = r \cos \frac{1}{4}\pi t$  all on the same set of axes. What is the difference in phase between these?

6. What is the difference in phase between the curves of  $y = \sin x$  and  $y = \cos x$ ? Between  $y = \cos x$  and  $y = \sin (x + \frac{1}{2}\pi)$ .

#### PRINCIPAL VALUES OF INVERSE FUNCTIONS

**64. Inverse functions.**—We have seen that  $\sin^{-1} t$  means the angle whose sine is  $t$ . In **Art. 57**, it was shown that the sine function varied from  $-1$  to  $+1$ . Then the equation  $\theta = \sin^{-1} t$  has real solutions when and only when  $t$  is not less than  $-1$  or greater than  $+1$ . In the same way it can be shown that  $\theta = \cos^{-1} t$  has a solution when and only when  $t$  is not less than  $-1$ , or greater than  $+1$ .

Since  $\tan \theta$  and  $\cot \theta$  can have any value from  $-\infty$  to  $+\infty$ , the equations  $\theta = \tan^{-1} t$  and  $\theta = \cot^{-1} t$  have solutions for all values of  $t$ .

The two expressions  $\sin \theta = t$  and  $\theta = \sin^{-1} t$  both express the same thing, namely, that  $\theta$  is an angle whose sine is equal to  $t$ . In the first expression  $t$  is a function of  $\theta$  and in the second  $\theta$  is a function of  $t$ .

In  $\sin \theta = t$ , there is but one value of  $t$  for every value of  $\theta$ .  $\sin \theta$  is then said to be a **single valued function** of  $\theta$ .

In  $\theta = \sin^{-1} t$  for every value of  $t$ , there are an indefinite number of values of  $\theta$ , as was seen in **Art. 53**.  $\sin^{-1} t$  is then said to be a **multiple valued function** of  $t$ .

**65. Graph of  $y = \sin^{-1} x$ , or  $y = \arcsin x$ .**—Stating  $y = \sin^{-1} x$  in the form  $\sin y = x$ , it is readily seen by comparison with  $y = \sin x$ , that  $\sin y = x$  is obtained from  $y = \sin x$  by interchanging  $x$  and  $y$ . Then the graph of  $y = \sin^{-1} x$  is obtained by plotting the sine curve on the  $y$ -axis instead of the  $x$ -axis as in **Art. 58**. The curve is shown in Fig. 62.

In many mathematical operations where  $\sin^{-1} x$  enters, it is often desirable and, indeed, necessary to consider a portion of the curve (Fig. 62) for which there will be but one value of  $y$  for every value of  $x$ .

A glance at the figure will show that for the portion  $AOC$  of the curve the function is single-valued. That is, for every value of  $x$  between and including  $-1$  and  $+1$ ,  $y$  takes values between and including  $-\frac{1}{2}\pi$  and  $\frac{1}{2}\pi$ .

*Definition.*—The values of  $\sin^{-1} x$  between and including  $-\frac{1}{2}\pi$  and  $\frac{1}{2}\pi$  for each value of  $x$  are called the **principal values** of  $\sin^{-1} x$ .

To represent the principal value of the function, the  $s$  is often written a capital, thus,  $\text{Sin}^{-1} x$ . The other functions are denoted in a similar manner.

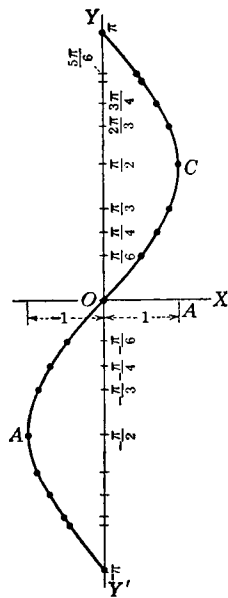


FIG. 62

The notation  $\text{Sin}^{-1} x$  denotes the principal values of  $\sin^{-1} x$ . The values are from  $-\frac{1}{2}\pi$  to  $\frac{1}{2}\pi$ .

The notation  $\text{Cos}^{-1} x$  denotes the principal values of  $\cos^{-1} x$ . The values are from 0 to  $\pi$  inclusive.

The notation  $\text{Tan}^{-1} x$  denotes the principal values of  $\tan^{-1} x$ . The values are from  $-\frac{1}{2}\pi$  to  $\frac{1}{2}\pi$ .

The notation  $\text{Cot}^{-1} x$  denotes the principal values of  $\cot^{-1} x$ . The values are from 0 to  $\pi$ .

*Example.*—Evaluate,  $(\frac{1}{5}x\sqrt{15^2 - 9x^2} + 15 \sin^{-1} \frac{1}{5}x)^5$ .

*Solution.*—The notation is explained in the solution to Example 4, page 69.

Substituting  $x = 5$ ,

$$\frac{1}{5} \cdot 5\sqrt{225 - 9 \cdot 5^2} + 15 \sin^{-1} 1 = \frac{1}{2}\pi = 23.5620.$$

Substituting  $x = 2$ ,

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{1}{5} \cdot 2\sqrt{225 - 9 \cdot 2^2} + 15 \sin^{-1} \frac{2}{5} \\ = 5.4991 + 6.1728 = 11.6719. \\ 23.5620 - 11.6719 = 11.890. \end{aligned}$$

*Ans.*

### EXERCISES

Give the results of the following orally:

- |  |   |  |
|--|---|--|
| 1. $\text{Cos}^{-1}(-1)$ .                   | 6. $\text{Sin}^{-1}(-\frac{1}{2})$ .          | 11. $\tan \text{Cot}^{-1} \sqrt{3}$ .      |
| 2. $\text{Sin}^{-1}(-1)$ .                   | 7. $\text{Arc cot } \frac{1}{3}\sqrt{3}$ .    | 12. $\cos \text{Sin}^{-1}(-\frac{1}{2})$ . |
| 3. $\text{Sin}^{-1} \frac{1}{2}$ .           | 8. $\text{Arc tan } \sqrt{3}$ .               | 13. $\sin \text{Cos}^{-1} \frac{1}{2}$ .   |
| 4. $\text{Cos}^{-1} \frac{1}{2}\sqrt{3}$ .   | 9. $\text{Arc cos } (-\frac{1}{2}\sqrt{2})$ . | 14. $\sin \text{Cos}^{-1}(-\frac{1}{2})$ . |
| 5. $\text{Cos}^{-1}(-\frac{1}{2}\sqrt{3})$ . | 10. $\text{Arc sin } \frac{1}{4}\sqrt{3}$ .   | 15. $\cos \text{Sin}^{-1} \frac{1}{2}$ .   |

In the following find the numerical values of the given expressions, using the principal values of the angles. In many applications of anti-functions, as in the calculus, they enter into the expressions for areas, volumes, etc., and the angles must be expressed in radians.

16.  $\frac{2}{3}[\sin^{-1} 1 - \tan^{-1}(-1)]$ . *Ans.*  $\frac{9\pi}{20}$ .
17.  $16[\sin^{-1}(-0.2) - \sin^{-1}(-0.4)]$ . *Ans.* 3.363.
18.  $\tan^{-1} \frac{1}{2} + \tan^{-1}(-1)$ . *Ans.*  $-0.3217$ .
19.  $\sin^{-1}(-\frac{1}{2}) + \cos^{-1} \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}$ . *Ans.* 0.
20.  $\cos^{-1} 0 - \tan^{-1}(-\sqrt{3})$ . *Ans.*  $\frac{5\pi}{6}$ .
21.  $\cos^{-1}(-\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}) + \sin^{-1}(-1)$ . *Ans.*  $\frac{\pi}{3}$ .
22.  $\cot^{-1}(-\sqrt{3}) + \sin^{-1}(-\frac{\sqrt{2}}{2})$ . *Ans.* 1.833.
23.  $\sin^{-1}(-\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}) - \cos^{-1}(-1)$ . *Ans.*  $-\frac{4\pi}{3}$ .
24.  $8[\cos^{-1}(0.2) - \cos^{-1}(0.4)]$ . *Ans.* 1.681.
25.  $\tan^{-1}(-\frac{1}{\sqrt{3}}) - \tan^{-1}(-\sqrt{3})$ . *Ans.*  $\frac{\pi}{6}$ .
26. Plot  $y = \cos^{-1} x$  and show that for values of  $y$  from 0 to  $\pi$  inclusive the values of  $x$  range from +1 to -1, inclusive.
27. Evaluate  $\sin^{-1} \frac{x}{2} \Big|_{-2}^2$ . *Ans.*  $\pi$ .
28. Evaluate  $\frac{1}{2} \left( x\sqrt{9-x^2} + 9 \sin^{-1} \frac{x}{3} \right) \Big|_0^3$ . *Ans.*  $\frac{9\pi}{4}$ .
29. Evaluate  $4\pi b \left[ \frac{1}{2} \left( x\sqrt{a^2-x^2} + a^2 \sin^{-1} \frac{x}{a} \right) \right]_{-a}^a$ . *Ans.*  $2\pi^2 a^2 b$ .
30. Evaluate  $10 \left( x\sqrt{a^2-x^2} + a^2 \sin^{-1} \frac{x}{a} \right) \Big|_0^a$ . *Ans.*  $5a^2\pi$ .
31.  $\frac{1}{2} \left[ (x^2+1) \tan^{-1} x - x \right]_{-1}^1$ . *Ans.* 0.5707.
32.  $(x-1) \text{vers}^{-1} x + \sqrt{2x-x^2} \Big|_0^1$ . *Ans.* 1.

## CHAPTER VII

## PRACTICAL APPLICATIONS AND RELATED PROBLEMS

**66. Accuracy.**—It is of very great importance that one should bear in mind as far as possible the limitations as regards accuracy. The degree of accuracy that can be depended upon in a computation is limited by the accuracy of the tables of trigonometric functions and logarithms used, and by the data involved in the computation.

The greater the number of decimal places in the table, the more accurately, in general, can the angles be determined from the natural or logarithmic functions; but, in a given table, the accuracy is greater the more rapidly the function is changing. Since the cosine of the angle changes slowly when the angle is near  $0^\circ$ , small angles should not be determined from the cosine. For a like reason, the sines should not be used when the angle is near  $90^\circ$ . The tangent and the cotangent change more rapidly throughout the quadrant and so can be used for any angle.

Most of the data used in problems are obtained from measurements made with instruments devised to determine those data more or less accurately. The inability to be precise in the data depends not only upon the instruments used, but upon the person making the measurements and upon the thing measured.

A man in practical work uses instruments which are of such accuracy as to secure results suitable for his purpose. The data given in problems for practice are supposed to be of such accuracy as the instruments that are used in such measurements would warrant.

In the solution of a problem it is useless to carry out the computations with a greater degree of accuracy than that of the data. That is, if the data are accurate only to, say, four significant figures, there is no necessity to compute accurately to more figures than this. If the measuring instrument can be read only to minutes of angle, in the computation there is no object in carrying the work to seconds of angle.

In general, the following is the agreement between the measurement of distances and the related angles:

- (1) Distances to two significant figures, angles to the nearest  $0.5^\circ$ .
- (2) Distances to three significant figures, angles to the nearest  $5'$ .
- (3) Distances to four significant figures, angles to the nearest  $1'$ .
- (4) Distances to five significant figures, angles to the nearest  $0.1'$ .

In drill problems, the angles are often expressed as if accurate to seconds when the distances are expressed in five figures. This gives variety in interpolating, but one should not be misled by the implied accuracy. The United States Coast and Geodetic Survey sets the following standards for its finest surveys: A line 1 mile long may turn to the one side or the other not more than  $\frac{1}{8}$  in. The average closing error in leveling work must be less than 1 in. in 100 miles. The first gives a variation in the angle of  $0.4''$  to each side, or a total of  $0.8''$ . In making such accurate computations, a 10-place table is used.

**67. Tests of accuracy.**—The practical man endeavors in one way or another to check both his measurements and his computations. In our work here we are interested in checks on the computation.

(1) Often a graphical construction to scale will give results that will check the numerical work. If the construction is made free-hand, only the gross mistakes in computation will be discovered; but if the construction is made carefully with accurate instruments, results may be obtained as accurate as the data will warrant. This, then, may be considered a graphical solution of the problem.

(2) Mistakes in the computations may be found by making another computation using a different set of data; or by recomputing, using the same data but using a different set of formulas. Many ways will present themselves to the thoughtful student.

## EXERCISES

1. In determining an angle by means of a table of natural functions that is correct to five places, if the angle is near  $1^\circ$  can seconds be determined from the cosine of the angle? Can tenths of minutes? Can minutes?
2. Answer the same questions as in Exercise 1 if the sine is used instead of the cosine. If the tangent is used. If the cotangent.
3. Answer similar questions if the angle is near  $89^\circ$ ,  $80^\circ$ ,  $10^\circ$ ,  $20^\circ$ ,  $70^\circ$ ,  $45^\circ$ .

4. From the results obtained in the first three exercises, state conclusions as to what sized angles can be determined most accurately from sine, cosine, tangent, and cotangent of the angle.

5. Compare the logarithms of 92.8766 and 92.876; 99.8375, 99.837, and 99.838; 121.575, 121.57, and 121.6.

6. Can a number be determined correct to six figures by using a five-place logarithm table? When? When is it not possible to determine five figures of a number by means of a five-place table of logarithms?

APPLICATION OF RIGHT TRIANGLES TO VECTORS

68. **Orthogonal projection.**—If from a point  $P$  (Fig. 63a), a perpendicular  $PQ$  be drawn to any straight line  $RS$ , then the

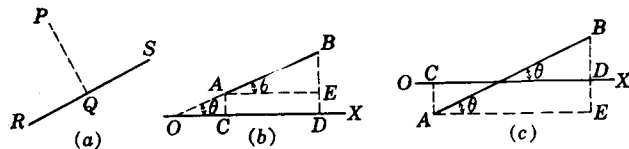


FIG. 63.

foot of the perpendicular  $Q$  is said to be the **orthogonal projection**, or simply the **projection**, of  $P$  upon  $RS$ .

The **projection of a line segment** upon a given straight line is the portion of the given line lying between the projections of the ends of the segment.

In Fig. 63b and c,  $CD$  is the projection of  $AB$  on  $OX$ . In each case  $AE = CD$  and  $AE = AB \cos \theta$ .

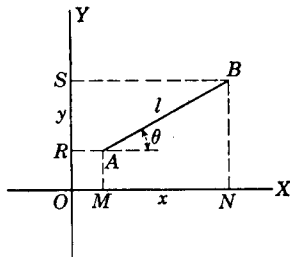


FIG. 64.

The projections usually made are upon a horizontal line  $OX$  and a vertical line  $OY$ , as in Fig. 64. Hence, if  $l$  is the length of the segment of line projected,  $x$  the projection on  $OX$ ,  $y$  the projection on  $OY$ , and  $\theta$  the angle of inclination, that is, the angle that the line segment makes with the  $x$ -axis, then

$$x = l \cos \theta,$$

$$y = l \sin \theta.$$

This may be stated in the following:

**THEOREM.**—The projection of any line segment upon a horizontal line equals the length of the segment multiplied by the cosine of the angle of inclination; the projection upon a vertical line

equals the length of the segment multiplied by the sine of the angle of inclination.

69. **Vectors.**—In physics and engineering, line segments are often used to represent quantities that have direction as well as magnitude. Velocities, accelerations, and forces are such quantities.

For instance, a force of 100 lb. acting in a northeasterly direction may be represented by a line, say, 10 in. long, drawn in a northeasterly direction. The line is drawn so as to represent the force to some scale; here it is 10 lb. to the inch. An arrow head is put on one end of the line to show its direction.

In Fig. 65,  $OP = v$  is a line representing a directed quantity. Such a line is called a **vector**.  $O$  is the **beginning** of the vector and  $P$  is the **terminal**.  $OQ = x$  is the **projection of the vector**

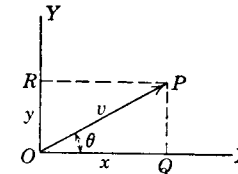


FIG. 65.

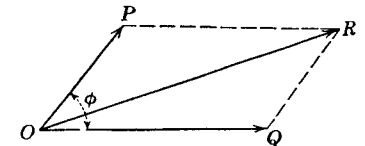


FIG. 66.

on the horizontal  $OX$ ,  $OR = y$  is the **projection on the vertical  $OY$** , and  $\theta$  is the **inclination** of the vector. The vectors  $x$  and  $y$  are called **components** of the vector  $v$ . As before,

$$x = v \cos \theta,$$

and

$$y = v \sin \theta.$$

Suppose the vectors  $OQ$  and  $OP$  (Fig. 66), represent the magnitude and direction of two forces acting at the point  $O$ , and having any angle  $\phi$  between their lines of action. If the parallelogram  $OQRP$  is completed, then the diagonal  $OR$  represents in magnitude and direction a force that will produce the same effect as the two given forces.

The vector  $OR$  is called the **resultant** of the vectors  $OQ$  and  $OP$ . The process of finding the resultant of two or more given forces is called **composition of forces**.

Conversely, the vectors  $OQ$  and  $OP$  are **components** of  $OR$ .

Since  $QR$  is equal and parallel to  $OP$ , it follows that the two components and their resultant form a closed triangle  $OQR$ . The relations between forces and their resultant may then be



found by solving a triangle which is, in general, an oblique triangle.

*Example 1.*—Suppose that a weight  $W$  is resting on a rough horizontal table as shown in Fig. 67. Suppose that a force of 40 lb. is acting on the weight in the direction  $OP$ , making an angle of  $20^\circ$  with the horizontal; then the horizontal pull on the weight is  $OQ = 40 \cos 20^\circ = 37.588$  lb., and the vertical lift on the weight is  $OR = 40 \sin 20^\circ = 13.68$  lb.

*Example 2.*—A car is moving up an incline, making an angle of  $35^\circ$  with the horizontal, at the rate of 26 ft. per second. What is its horizontal velocity?

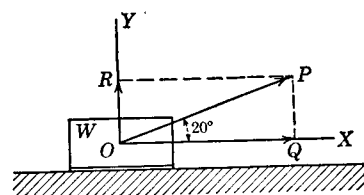


Fig. 67.

is its horizontal velocity?

Horizontal velocity =  $26 \cos$

$35^\circ = 21.3$  ft. per second.

Vertical velocity =  $26 \sin$   
 $35^\circ = 14.9$  ft. per second.

## EXERCISES

1. Find the projection of a line segment 31.2 ft. long upon a straight line making an angle of  $34^\circ 16.4'$  with the segment. *Ans.* 25.78.

2. The line segment  $AB$ , 32.67 in. long makes an angle of  $45^\circ 23'$  with the line  $OX$ . Find the projection on  $OX$ . Find the projection on  $OY$  perpendicular to  $OX$  and in the same plane as  $OX$  and  $AB$ . *Ans.* 22.95; 23.26.

3. A steamer is moving S.  $21^\circ$  W. at the rate of 28 miles per hour. How fast is it moving in a westerly direction? In a southerly direction?

*Ans.* 10.03 miles per hour; 26.14 miles per hour.

4. The direction a force of 1800 lb. is acting, makes an angle of  $26^\circ 35'$  with the horizontal. Find the horizontal and vertical components of the force. *Ans.* 1610 lb.; 805.5 lb.

5. A ship is sailing at 20.5 miles per hour in a direction N.  $24^\circ 35'$  E. Find the northerly and easterly components of its speed.

*Ans.* 18.64 miles per hour; 8.528 miles per hour.

6. A force of 300 lb. is acting on a body lying on a horizontal plane, in a direction which makes an angle of  $20^\circ$  with the horizontal. What is the force tending to lift the body from the plane? *Ans.* 102.6 lb.

7. A body weighing 58 lb. rests on a horizontal table and is acted upon by a force of 55 lb., acting at an angle of  $27^\circ 45'$  with the surface of the table. What is the pressure on the table? *Ans.* 32.39 lb.

8. A body weighing 71 lb. rests on a horizontal table and is acted upon by a force of 125 lb. acting at an angle of  $(-31^\circ 30')$  with the surface of the table. What is the pressure on the table? *Ans.* 136.3 lb.

9. The horizontal and vertical components of a force are respectively 234.5 and 654.3 lb. What is the magnitude of the force, and what angle does its line of action make with the horizontal?

*Ans.* 695.1 lb.;  $70^\circ 16.95'$ .

10. The horizontal and vertical components of a force are respectively 145.7 and  $-175.3$  lb. What is the magnitude of the force, and what angle does its line of action make with the horizontal?

*Ans.* 227.95 lb.;  $-50^\circ 16.1'$ .

11. A river runs directly south at 5 miles per hour. A man starts at the west bank and rows directly across at the rate of 4.5 miles per hour. In what direction does his boat move? *Ans.*  $41^\circ 59.2'$  with bank.

12. A ferryboat at a point on one bank of a river  $\frac{3}{4}$  mile wide wishes to reach a point directly across the river. If the river flows 3.75 miles per hour and the ferryboat can steam 8.1 miles per hour, in what direction should the boat be pointed? *Ans.*  $27^\circ 34.7'$  upstream.

13. Two men are lifting a stone by means of ropes in the same vertical plane. One man pulls 143 lb. in a direction  $40^\circ$  from the vertical and the other 130 lb. in a direction  $45^\circ$  from the other side of the vertical. Determine the weight of the stone. *Ans.* 201.47 lb.

14. Two forces of 245 and 195 lb. act in the same vertical plane upon a heavy body, the first at an angle of  $42^\circ$  with the horizontal and the second at an angle of  $60^\circ$ . Find the total force tending to move the body horizontally; to lift it vertically. *Ans.* 279.6 or 84.77 lb.; 332.8 lb.

## USEFUL AND MORE DIFFICULT PROBLEMS

## 70. Distance and dip of the horizon.

In Fig. 68, let  $O$  be the center of the earth,  $r$  the radius of the earth, and  $h$  the height of a point  $P$  above its surface; to find the distance from the point  $P$  to the horizon at  $A$ .

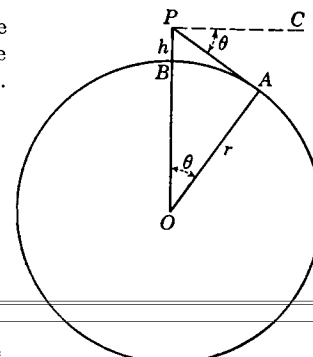


Fig. 68.

By geometry,  $PA^2 = PO^2 - OA^2 = (r + h)^2 - r^2 = 2rh + h^2$ .

$$\therefore PA = \sqrt{2rh + h^2}.$$

For points above the surface that are reached by man,  $h^2$  is very small compared with  $2rh$ ,

$$\therefore PA = \sqrt{2rh}, \text{ approximately.}$$

In the above,  $PA$ ,  $r$ , and  $h$  are in the same units. A very simple formula can be derived, however, if  $h$  be taken in feet,  $r$  and  $PA$  in miles, and  $r = 3960$  miles. Then

$$PA = \sqrt{2 \times 3960 \times \frac{h}{5280}} = \sqrt{\frac{3}{2}h} \text{ miles.}$$

The following approximate rules may then be stated:

The distance of the horizon in miles is approximately equal to the square root of  $\frac{3}{2}$  times the height of the point of observation in feet.

The height of the point of observation in feet is  $\frac{2}{3}$  times the square of the distance of the horizon in miles.

**Definition.**—The angle  $APC = \theta$  in Fig. 68 is called the **dip of the horizon**.

Evidently,  $\tan \theta = \frac{PA}{r}$ .

**71. Areas of sector and segment.**—Formulas for solving for the areas of the sector and segment of a circle are derived here so that they may be used for reference.

From geometry, the area of the sector of a circle as  $XOA$  (Fig. 69) equals the arc  $XnA$  times one-half the radius  $OX$ .

By Art. 8, arc  $XnA = OX \times \theta$ , where  $\theta$  is expressed in radians.

Hence, using  $r$  for the radius and  $S$  for the area of sector,

$$S = \frac{1}{2}r^2\theta.$$

Evidently, the area of the segment  $XAn = S - \text{area of triangle } XOA$ .

But area of triangle  $XOA = \frac{1}{2}OX \cdot BA = \frac{1}{2}OX \cdot OA \sin \theta = \frac{1}{2}r^2 \sin \theta$ .

Hence, using  $G$  for area of segment,

$$G = \frac{1}{2}r^2\theta - \frac{1}{2}r^2 \sin \theta.$$

[11]  $\therefore G = \frac{1}{2}r^2(\theta - \sin \theta)$ .

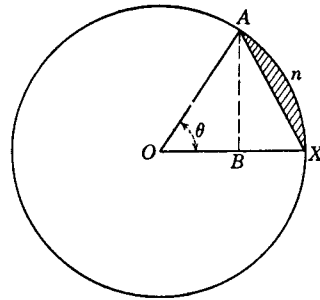


FIG. 69.

As an exercise, the student may later show that this formula holds when  $\theta$  is an obtuse angle. Also when  $\pi < \theta < 2\pi$ .

This is the simplest accurate formula for finding the area of a segment of a circle. It is of frequent use in many practical problems. Various approximate formulas for finding the area of a segment are given for the use of practical men not having a knowledge of trigonometry. Two of the best known of these are the following:

(1)  $A = \frac{2}{3}hw + \frac{h^3}{2w},$

(2)  $A = \frac{1}{3}h^2 \sqrt{\frac{2r}{h}} - 0.608,$

where  $r$  is the radius,  $h$  the height of the segment, and  $w$  the length of the chord.

**Example 1.**—Find the area of the segment of a circle of radius 16 in., and having a central angle of  $78^\circ 30'$ .

**Solution.**—By Table V,  $78^\circ 30' = 1.3701$  radians.

$$\sin 78^\circ 30' = 0.9799.$$

Substituting these values in [11],

$$G = \frac{1}{2} \times 16^2(1.3701 - 0.9799) = 49.94$$

$$\therefore \text{area of segment} = 49.94 \text{ sq. in.}$$

**72. Widening of pavements on curves.**—The tendency of a motorist to “cut the corners” is due to his unconscious desire to give the path of his car around a turn the longest possible radius. Many highway engineers recognize this tendency by widening the pavement on the inside of the curve, as shown in Fig. 70. The practice adds much to the attractive appearance of the highway. If the pavement is the same width around the curve as on the tangents, the curved section appears narrower than the normal width; whereas, if the curved section is widened gradually to the midpoint  $G$  of the turn, the pavement appears to have a uniform width all the way around.

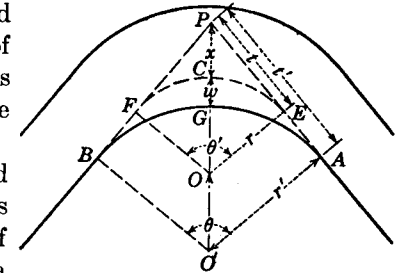


FIG. 70.

In order that the part added may fit the curve properly, it is necessary to have the curve of the inner edge a true arc of a circle, tangent to the edge of the straightaway sections, and therefore it must start before the point  $E$  of the curve is reached. The part added may be easily staked out on the ground with transit and tape, by means of data derived from the radius  $r$ , the central angle  $\theta$  of the curve, and the width  $w$ . In practice, the width  $w$  is taken from 2 to 8 ft. according to the value of  $r$ . The area added can be readily computed when values for  $r$ ,  $w$ , and  $\theta$  are given.

Referring to the figure, derive the following formulas:

$$x = r \sec \frac{1}{2}\theta - r = \frac{r}{\cos \frac{1}{2}\theta} - r.$$

$$x + w = r' \sec \frac{1}{2}\theta - r' = \frac{r'}{\cos \frac{1}{2}\theta} - r'.$$

$$\therefore r' = \frac{x + w}{\sec \frac{1}{2}\theta - 1} = \frac{(x + w) \cos \frac{1}{2}\theta}{1 - \cos \frac{1}{2}\theta}$$

$$t = r \tan \frac{1}{2}\theta.$$

$$t' = r' \tan \frac{1}{2}\theta.$$

Area added =  $BFCEAG = BPAO' - FPEC - BGAO'$ .

$$BPAO' = r't'.$$

$$FPEC = FPEO - FCEO = rt - \frac{\theta}{360}\pi r^2.$$

$$BGAO' = \frac{\theta}{360}\pi r'^2.$$

$$\begin{aligned} \therefore \text{area added} &= r't' - \left( rt - \frac{\theta}{360}\pi r^2 \right) - \frac{\theta}{360}\pi r'^2 \\ &= r't' - rt - \frac{\theta}{360}\pi(r' + r)(r' - r). \end{aligned}$$

**EXERCISES**

1. A cliff 2500 ft. high is on the seashore. How far away is the horizon?  
*Ans.* 61.24 miles.
2. Find the greatest distance at which the lamp of a lighthouse can be seen from the deck of a ship. The lamp is 75 ft. above the surface of the water and the deck of the ship 40 ft.  
*Ans.* 18.4 miles.
3. Find the radius of one's horizon if located 1000 ft. above the earth. How large when located 2.5 miles above the earth?  
*Ans.* 38.73 miles; 140.7 miles.
4. How high above the earth must one be to see a point on the surface 35 miles away?  
*Ans.* 816.7 ft.
5. Two lighthouses, one 100 ft. high and the other 75 ft. are just barely visible from each other over the water. Find how far apart they are.  
*Ans.* 22.86 miles.
6. In Art. 72, find the area if  $r = 300$  ft.,  $w = 4$  ft., and  $\theta = 100^\circ$ .  
*Ans.* 1395 sq. ft.
7. A thin rope is fastened by its ends to two points 25 ft. apart and in a horizontal plane. It has a heavy weight hanging at its midpoint causing it to sag 5 ft., and making the rope from center to ends extend in practically straight lines. Find the angle between one-half of the rope and a horizontal, and find the total length of the rope between the points of support.  
*Ans.*  $21^\circ 48.1'$ ; 26.93 ft.
8. The radius of a circle is 72.52 ft. In this circle a chord subtends an angle of  $40^\circ 32.4'$  at the center. Find the difference between the length of the chord and the length of its arc.  
*Ans.* 1.066 ft.
9. Compute the volume for each foot in the depth of a horizontal cylindrical-oil tank of length 40 ft. and diameter 4 ft.  
*Ans.* 98.27 cu. ft.; 251.33 cu. ft.; 404.39 cu. ft.; 502.66 cu. ft.
10. A cylindrical tank in a horizontal position is filled with water to within 10 in. of the top. Find the volume of the water if the tank is 10 ft. long and 5 ft. in diameter.  
*Ans.* 174.84 cu. ft.
11. Find the angle between the diagonal of a cube and one of the diagonals of a face of the cube.  
*Ans.*  $35^\circ 15.8'$ .
12. If  $R$  and  $r$  are the radii of two pulleys,  $D$  the distance between the centers, and  $L$  the length of the belt, show that, when the belt is not crossed

(Fig. 71), the length is given by the following formula where the angle is taken in radians:

$$L = 2\sqrt{D^2 - (R - r)^2} + \pi(R + r) + 2(R - r)\sin^{-1}\frac{R - r}{D}.$$

13. Using the same notation as in Exercise 12, show that, when the belt is crossed (Fig. 72), the length is given by the following formula:

$$L = 2\sqrt{D^2 - (R + r)^2} + (R + r)\left(\pi + 2\sin^{-1}\frac{R + r}{D}\right).$$

*Note.*—These formulas would seldom be used in practice. An approximate formula would be more convenient, or the length would be measured with a tape line.

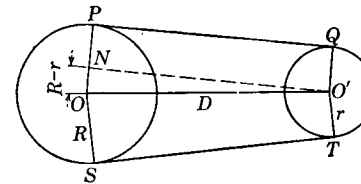


FIG. 71.

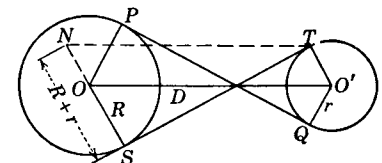


FIG. 72.

A rule often given for finding the length of an uncrossed belt is: Add twice the distance between the centers of the shafts to half the sum of the circumferences of the two pulleys.

14. Using the formula of Exercise 12, and given  $R = 16$  in.,  $r = 8$  in., and  $D = 12$  ft., find the length of the belt. Find the length by the approximate rule.  
*Ans.* 30.32 ft.; 30.28 ft.
15. Use the same values as in Exercise 14, and find by the formula of Exercise 13 the length of the belt when crossed.  
*Ans.* 30.62 ft.
16. An open belt connects two pulleys of diameters 6 and 2 ft., respectively. If the distance between their centers is 12 ft., find the length of the belt.  
*Ans.* 36.9 ft.

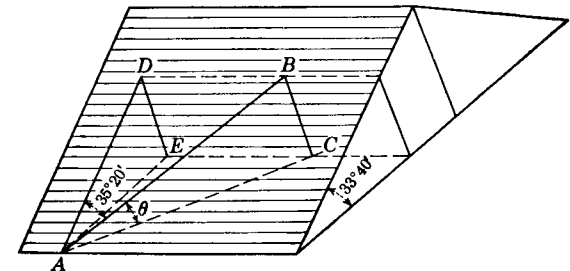


FIG. 73.

17. Two pulleys of diameters 8 and 3 ft., respectively, are connected by a crossed belt. If the centers of pulleys are 14 ft. apart, find the length of the belt.  
*Ans.* 47.47 ft.
18. The slope of the roof in Fig. 73 is  $33^\circ 40'$ . Find the angle  $\theta$  which is the inclination to the horizontal of the line  $AB$ , drawn in the roof and making an angle of  $35^\circ 20'$  with the line of greatest slope.

Solution.— $\sin \theta = \frac{CB}{AB}$ .

$\cos 35^\circ 20' = \frac{AD}{AB}$ , or  $AB = \frac{AD}{\cos 35^\circ 20'}$ .

$\sin 33^\circ 40' = \frac{ED}{AD}$ , or  $ED = CB = AD \sin 33^\circ 40'$ .

Then  $\sin \theta = AD \sin 33^\circ 40' \div \frac{AD}{\cos 35^\circ 20'}$   
 $= \sin 33^\circ 40' \times \cos 35^\circ 20'$   
 $= 0.55436 \times 0.81580 = 0.45225$   
 $\therefore \theta = \sin^{-1} 0.45225 = 26^\circ 53.3'$

19. A hill slopes at an angle of  $32^\circ$  with the horizontal. A path leads up it, making an angle of  $47^\circ 30'$  with the line of steepest slope; find the inclination of the path with the horizontal. *Ans.*  $20^\circ 58' 40''$ .

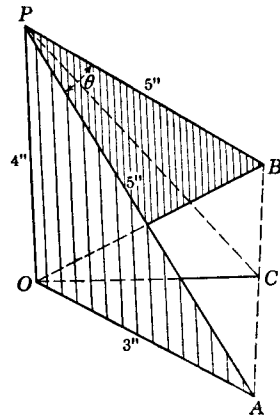


FIG. 74.

20. Two roofs have their ridges at right angles, and each is inclined to the horizontal at an angle of  $30^\circ$ . Find the inclination of their line of intersection to the horizontal. *Ans.*  $22^\circ 12' 28''$ .

21. A mountain side has a slope of  $30^\circ$ . A road ascending the mountain is to be built and is to have a grade of 7 per cent. Find the angle it will make with the line of greatest slope. *Ans.*  $81^\circ 57.2'$ .

22. Two set squares whose sides are 3, 4, and 5 in. are placed as in Fig. 74, so that their 4-in. sides and right angles coincide, and the angle between the 3-in. sides is  $46^\circ 35'$ . Find the angle  $\theta$  between the longest sides. *Ans.*  $27^\circ 26.9'$ .

23. Show that placing the carpenter's square as shown in Fig. 75b will determine the miter for making a regular pentagonal frame as shown in a. What is the angle  $\theta$  of the miter? *Ans.*  $\theta = 54^\circ$ .

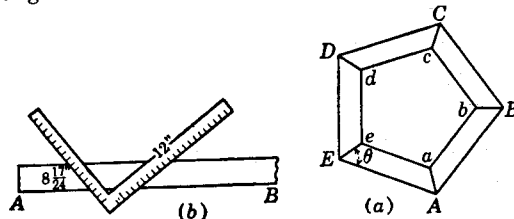


FIG. 75.

24. If 12 in. is taken on one leg of a carpenter's square, how many inches must be taken on the other leg to cut miters for making regular polygons of the following numbers of sides: 3, 4, 6, 8, and 10? Express results to the sixteenth of an inch. *Ans.*  $20\frac{1}{8}$ ; 12;  $6\frac{1}{8}$ ;  $5\frac{3}{4}$ .

25. In the frame of a tower shown in Fig. 76, determine the distances from A and B, C and D, etc., to make the holes in the braces so that they may be

bolted at points a, b, c, etc. These distances should be accurate to tenths of an inch. Can these distances be determined by means of geometry?

*Ans.*  $Aa = 10$  ft. 5.3 in., etc.; yes.

26. A street-railway track is to turn a corner on the arc of a circle. If the track is at a distance a from the curbstone and the turn is through an angle  $\theta$ , show that the radius  $r = OR = ON$  (Fig. 77) of the curve to pass at a distance b from the corner is given by the formula

$$r = \frac{a - b \cos \frac{1}{2}\theta}{1 - \cos \frac{1}{2}\theta}$$

27. When the 8-in. crank of a horizontal engine is vertical, the piston is 1.5 in. past the midstroke. What is the length of the connecting rod and what angle does the connecting rod make with the guides at this instant? *Ans.* 22.08 in.;  $21^\circ 14.6'$ .

28. In Fig. 78, LGA is an arc of a circle with center at O, LV and AV are tangents at the extremities of the arc, GF is tangent to the arc at its center point G, and  $\theta$  is the angle at the center of the circle and intercepting the arc. Derive the following formulas useful in railway surveying:

$$\begin{aligned} t &= r \tan \frac{1}{2}\theta. & c &= 2r \sin \frac{1}{2}\theta. & m &= r \operatorname{vers} \frac{1}{2}\theta. \\ e &= r (\sec \frac{1}{2}\theta - 1). & e &= t \tan \frac{1}{2}\theta. & c &= 2m \cot \frac{1}{2}\theta. \\ c &= 2t \cos \frac{1}{2}\theta. & GA &= \frac{1}{2}c \sec \frac{1}{2}\theta. \end{aligned}$$

29. A salesman for a wire-screen company wishes formulas for laying out a screen in the form of the frustum of a right circular cone of large diameter

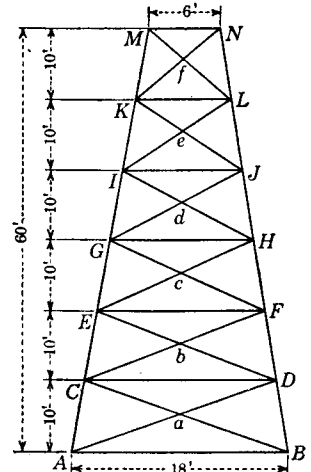


FIG. 76.

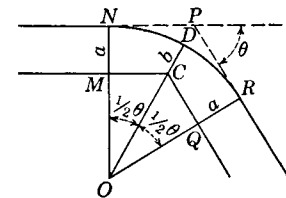


FIG. 77.

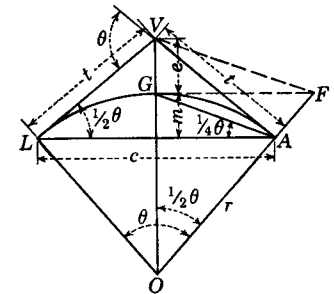


FIG. 78.

D, small diameter d, and slant height s. He also wishes the dimensions l and w of the rectangular piece from which the screen is to be cut. The layout is in the form of a section of a ring bounded by two concentric circles of radii R and r, and having a central angle  $\theta$ . Determine formulas for R,

$r$ , and  $\theta$  in terms of  $D$ ,  $d$ , and  $s$ ; and formulas for  $l$  and  $w$  in terms of  $R$ ,  $r$ , and  $\theta$ .

$$\text{Ans. } R = \frac{sD}{D-d}; r = \frac{sd}{D-d}; \theta = \frac{D-d}{s} 180^\circ;$$

$$l = 2R \sin \frac{1}{2}\theta; w = R - r \cos \frac{1}{2}\theta.$$

### REFLECTION AND REFRACTION OF LIGHT

**73. Reflection of a ray of light.**—The path of a ray of light in a homogeneous medium as air is a straight line. But when a ray of light strikes a polished surface it is **reflected** according to the well-known law which states that *the angle of incidence is equal to the angle of reflection*.

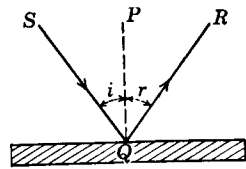


FIG. 79.

Thus, in Fig. 79, the incident ray  $SQ$  strikes the polished surface at  $Q$  and is reflected in the direction  $QR$ . The line  $QP$  is perpendicular to the surface at  $Q$ . The angle  $SQP = i$  is the **angle of incidence**, and the angle  $PQR = r$  is the **angle of reflection**. The law states that these two angles are equal.

**74. Refraction of a ray of light.**—When a ray of light passes from one transparent medium to another which is more or less dense, its direction is changed, that is, the ray of light is **refracted**.

Thus, in Fig. 80, a ray of light  $SQ$ , passing through air, meets the surface of a piece of glass at  $Q$  and is refracted toward the normal, or perpendicular,  $QP'$ . It continues in the direction  $QT$  until it meets the other surface of the glass at  $T$ , where it is again refracted, but this time away from the normal; and passes into the air in the direction  $TR$ . If the two surfaces of the glass are parallel, it has been found by experiment that the direction of  $TR$  is the same as that of  $SQ$ .

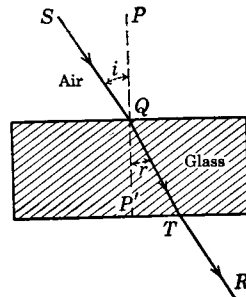


FIG. 80.

The lines  $QP$  and  $QP'$  are perpendicular to the surface at  $Q$ . The angle  $SQP = i$  is the **angle of incidence**, and the angle  $P'QT = r$  is the **angle of refraction**.

It has been found by experiment that for a given kind of glass the ratio

$$\frac{\sin i}{\sin r} = \mu$$

is constant whatever the angle of incidence may be. This means that, for a certain kind of glass, if the angle of incidence is changed, then the angle of refraction also changes in such a

manner that the ratio of the sines is constant. This ratio for a ray of light passing from air to crown glass is very nearly  $\frac{3}{2}$ , and for water it is  $\frac{4}{3}$ .

The value of the ratio  $\frac{\sin i}{\sin r} = \mu$  is called the **index of refraction** of the glass with respect to air.

It follows that the index of refraction of air with respect to glass is the reciprocal of that of glass with respect to air. That is, if the index of refraction of glass with respect to air is  $\mu$ , then the index of refraction of air with respect to glass is  $\frac{1}{\mu}$ . The same may be stated for any other two transparent substances.

### EXERCISES

1. Prove that if a mirror that is reflecting a ray of light is turned through an angle  $\alpha$ , the reflected ray is turned through an angle  $2\alpha$ .

2. The eye is 20 in. in front of a mirror and an object appears to be 25 in. back of the mirror, while the line of sight makes an angle of  $32^\circ 30'$  with the mirror. Find the distance and direction of the object from the eye.

Ans. 70.8 in. in a direction making an angle of  $4^\circ 3'$  with plane of mirror.

3. A ray of light passes from air into carbon disulphide. Find the angle of refraction if the angle of incidence is  $33^\circ 10'$  and the index of refraction is 1.758.

Ans.  $18^\circ 7.9'$ .

4. When  $\mu = 1.167$  and the angle of incidence is  $19^\circ 30'$ , find the angle of refraction.

Ans.  $16^\circ 37.3'$ .

5. A ray of light travels the path  $ABCD$  (Fig. 81) in passing through the plate glass  $MN$  0.625 in. thick. What is the displacement  $CE$  if the ray strikes the glass at an angle  $ABP = 42^\circ 10'$  the index of refraction being  $\frac{3}{2}$ ?

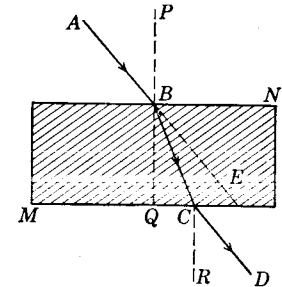


FIG. 81.

Ans. 0.1887 in.

6. If the eye is at a point under water, what is the greatest angle from the zenith that a star can appear to be?

Ans.  $48^\circ 35.4'$ .

7. A source of light is under water. What is the greatest angle a ray can make with the normal and pass into the air? For any greater angle the ray is totally reflected.

Ans.  $48^\circ 35.4'$ .

8. A straight rod is partially immersed in water. The image in the water appears inclined at an angle of  $45^\circ$  with the surface. Find the inclination of the rod to the surface of the water if the index of refraction is  $\frac{4}{3}$ .

Ans.  $70^\circ 31.6'$ .

### SIDES OPPOSITE VERY SMALL ANGLES

**75. Relation between  $\sin \theta$ ,  $\theta$ , and  $\tan \theta$ , for small angles.**—Draw angle  $BOE = \theta$  (Fig. 82). With  $O$  as a center and  $OB = 1$  as radius, describe the arc  $BD$ . Draw  $DA \perp$  to  $OB$  and  $BE$

tangent to the arc at  $B$ . Then  $\sin \theta = AD$ ,  $\theta = \text{arc } DB$ , and  $\tan \theta = BE$ . Comparing areas of triangles and sector;

$$\triangle OBD < \text{sector } OBD < \triangle OBE.$$

But  $\triangle OBD = \frac{1}{2}OB \times AD$ , sector  $OBD = \frac{1}{2}OB^2 \cdot \theta$ , where  $\theta$  is in radians (see Art. 8) and  $\triangle OBE = \frac{1}{2}OB \cdot BE$ .

Then  $\frac{1}{2}OB \cdot AD < \frac{1}{2}OB^2 \cdot \theta < \frac{1}{2}OB \cdot BE$ .

Dividing by  $\frac{1}{2}$  and substituting  $OB = 1$ ,  $AD = \sin \theta$ , and

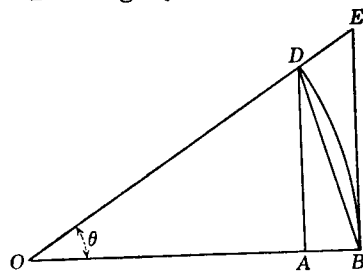


FIG. 82.

$BE = \tan \theta$ ,  
 $\sin \theta < \theta < \tan \theta$ .  
 Dividing by  $\sin \theta$  and remembering that  $\tan \theta = \frac{\sin \theta}{\cos \theta}$ ,

$$1 < \frac{\theta}{\sin \theta} < \sec \theta$$

Now as  $\theta$  approaches 0 as a limit  $\sec \theta$  approaches 1 as a

limit, written  $\lim_{\theta \rightarrow 0} \sec \theta = 1$ .

Then, since  $\frac{\theta}{\sin \theta}$  is always less than a quantity which approaches 1 as a limit, and at the same time is greater than 1, we have

$$[12] \quad \lim_{\theta \rightarrow 0} \frac{\theta}{\sin \theta} = 1.$$

Again, dividing  $\sin \theta < \theta < \tan \theta$  by  $\tan \theta$  and simplifying,  $\cos \theta < \frac{\theta}{\tan \theta} < 1$ . But  $\lim_{\theta \rightarrow 0} \cos \theta = 1$ ; therefore,  $\lim_{\theta \rightarrow 0} \frac{\theta}{\tan \theta} = 1$ .

By computing the following table, the student will find [12] verified.

Angle in degrees	$\sin \theta$	$\theta$ in radians	$\tan \theta$	$\frac{\theta}{\sin \theta}$
20°				
10°				
5°				
4°				
3°				
2°				
1°				
$\frac{1}{2}^\circ$				

These results show that, for small angles,  $\sin \theta$  and  $\tan \theta$  may be replaced by  $\theta$  in radians and the results will be approximately correct.

For example,  $\sin 5^\circ 9.4' = 0.0899$ ,

$5^\circ 9.4' = 0.0900$  radian,

and

$\tan 5^\circ 9.4' = 0.0902$ .

For a smaller angle the agreement will be still closer.

**76. Side opposite small angle given.**—When a very small angle and the side opposite are given in a right triangle, another side can be found by means of the sine or tangent of the small angle considered as a number of radians. The short side, considered as an arc, divided by the number of radians in the small angle will give a long side.

*Example 1.*—A tower is 125 ft. high. The angle of elevation of the top of the tower, from a point in the same horizontal plane as the base, is  $1^\circ$ . Find the distance from the point of observation to the tower.

*Solution.*—Let  $x$  = distance to the tower in feet.

$$\text{Then} \quad \tan 1^\circ = \frac{125}{x}, \text{ or } x = \frac{125}{\tan 1^\circ}.$$

But  $1^\circ = 0.01745$  radian =  $\tan 1^\circ$ , approximately.

$$\therefore x = \frac{125}{0.01745} = 7163 \text{ ft.}$$

*Example 2.*—A railway track has a 2 per cent grade for a certain distance. Find the inclination of the track to the horizontal.

*Solution.*—The per cent of a grade is the ratio of the number of feet rise to the number of feet on the horizontal. Then, for a 2 per cent grade the tangent of the angle of inclination is 0.02, which is approximately the angle in radians.

By Table V,  $0.02$  radian =  $1^\circ 8.7'$ .

**77. Lengths of long sides given.**—In a right triangle having two sides, including an acute angle, given, the angle can be found by the formula

$$\tan \frac{1}{2}A = \sqrt{\frac{c-b}{c+b}},$$

where  $A$  is the angle included by the hypotenuse  $c$  and the side  $b$ .

This formula is derived as follows:

In Fig. 83,  $ABC$  is a right triangle.

Draw  $AE$  bisecting angle  $A$ , and draw  $DB$  perpendicular to  $AE$ .

Then  $\frac{1}{2}A = \angle DAE = \angle CBD$ .

Also  $AD = AB = c$ , and  $CD = c - b$ .

In triangle  $CBD$ ,  $\tan CBD = \tan \frac{1}{2}A = \frac{CD}{CB} = \frac{c - b}{a}$ .

But  $a = \sqrt{c^2 - b^2} = \sqrt{(c + b)(c - b)}$ .

$$\therefore \tan \frac{1}{2}A = \sqrt{\frac{c - b}{c + b}}$$

When angle  $A$  is small,  $2 \tan \frac{1}{2}A$  gives approximately the value of  $A$  in radians, which can be used as already explained.

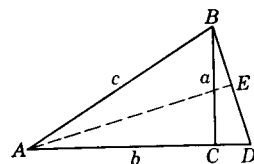


FIG. 83.

*Example.*—At what distance may a mountain 1 mile high be seen at sea, if the earth's radius is 3960 miles?

*Solution.*—Let  $s$  = distance in miles, and let the angle at the center of the earth between the radius to the mountain and the radius to the point at sea be  $\theta$ .

$$\text{By the formula, } \tan \frac{1}{2}\theta = \sqrt{\frac{3961 - 3960}{3961 + 3960}} = \sqrt{\frac{1}{7921}}$$

$$\text{Then } \theta \text{ in radians} = 2\sqrt{\frac{1}{7921}}$$

By the formula  $s = r\theta$  of Art. 8,

$$s = 2\sqrt{\frac{1}{7921}} \times 3960 = 89 \text{ miles.}$$

This example can also be computed by the rule given in Art. 70, which gives  $s = \sqrt{\frac{3}{2}h}$ , where  $h$  is the height of the mountain in feet.

$$\therefore \sqrt{\frac{3}{2}} \times 5280 = 89 \text{ miles.}$$

### EXERCISES

1. A certain plane is inclined to the horizontal at an angle of  $1^\circ 10'$ . Find the per cent of grade of a railway track constructed on this plane.  
*Ans.* 2.04 per cent.
2. A railway track rises 100 ft. to the mile. Find the angle of inclination of the track.  
*Ans.*  $1^\circ 5.1'$ .

3. If the diameter of the earth as seen from the moon makes an angle of  $1^\circ 54'$ , find the distance from the moon to the earth, taking the earth's radius as 3960 miles.  
*Ans.* 239,000 miles.

4. If the distance from the earth to the sun is 93,000,000 miles and the diameter of the sun makes an angle of  $32'$  at the earth, find the diameter of the sun in miles.  
*Ans.* 870,000 miles.

5. Telescopes at the ends of a base line 350 ft. long, on the deck of a ship, are turned upon a distant fort. The lines of sight of the telescopes are found to make angles of  $89^\circ 10'$  and  $89^\circ 40'$  with the base line. Find the distance from the ship to the fort.  
*Ans.* 3.26 miles.

6. The diameter of the moon subtends an angle of  $31' 5''$  at the earth. The moon is approximately 240,000 miles from the earth. Find the diameter of the moon in miles.  
*Ans.* 2170 miles.

7. At what distance may a mountain 2.5 miles high be seen at sea, taking the earth's radius at 3960 miles.  
*Ans.* 140.7 miles.

CHAPTER VIII

FUNCTIONS INVOLVING MORE THAN ONE ANGLE

78. In the previous chapters, we have worked with, and established the relations between, the functions of a single angle. But, in solving oblique triangles and in many of the applications of trigonometry to other subjects, formulas are used which are derived from the functions of the sums or differences of angles. These functions are expressed in terms of the functions of the individual angles and are as follows for the sine and cosine:

- [13]  $\sin(\alpha + \beta) = \sin \alpha \cos \beta + \cos \alpha \sin \beta.$
- [14]  $\cos(\alpha + \beta) = \cos \alpha \cos \beta - \sin \alpha \sin \beta.$
- [15]  $\sin(\alpha - \beta) = \sin \alpha \cos \beta - \cos \alpha \sin \beta.$
- [16]  $\cos(\alpha - \beta) = \cos \alpha \cos \beta + \sin \alpha \sin \beta.$

Formulas [13] and [14] are often called **addition formulas**, and [15] and [16] **subtraction formulas**.

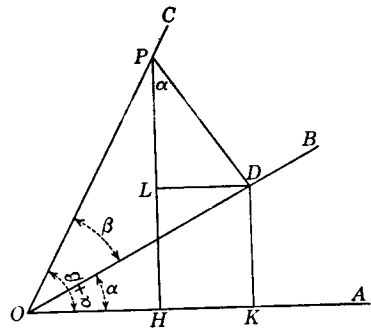


FIG. 84.

have  $\alpha$ ,  $\beta$ , and  $\alpha + \beta$  as acute angles.

Choose any point  $P$  in the terminal side  $OC$ . Draw  $PH \perp OA$ ,  $PD \perp OB$ ,  $DK \perp OA$ , and  $DL \perp PH$ .  $\triangle KOD$  is similar to  $\triangle LPD$ , since their sides are perpendicular each to each. Then  $\angle LPD = \alpha$ .

By definition,  $\sin(\alpha + \beta) = \frac{HP}{OP} = \frac{KD + LP}{OP} = \frac{KD}{OP} + \frac{LP}{OP}$ .

Now multiply numerator and denominator of  $\frac{KD}{OP}$  by  $OD$ , the common side of the two triangles of which  $KD$  and  $OP$  are sides

respectively. Also, multiply  $\frac{LP}{OP}$  in the same way by  $PD$ , the common side of triangles  $DOP$  and  $LPD$ . Then

$$\sin(\alpha + \beta) = \frac{KD}{OD} \cdot \frac{OD}{OP} + \frac{LP}{PD} \cdot \frac{PD}{OP}.$$

But  $\frac{KD}{OD} = \sin \alpha$ ,  $\frac{OD}{OP} = \cos \beta$ ,  $\frac{LP}{PD} = \cos \alpha$ , and  $\frac{PD}{OP} = \sin \beta$ .

[13]  $\therefore \sin(\alpha + \beta) = \sin \alpha \cos \beta + \cos \alpha \sin \beta.$

By definition,

$$\cos(\alpha + \beta) = \frac{OH}{OP} = \frac{OK - HK}{OP} = \frac{OK}{OP} - \frac{LD}{OP} = \frac{OK}{OD} \cdot \frac{OD}{OP} - \frac{LD}{PD} \cdot \frac{PD}{OP}.$$

But  $\frac{OK}{OD} = \cos \alpha$ ,  $\frac{OD}{OP} = \cos \beta$ ,  $\frac{LD}{PD} = \sin \alpha$ , and  $\frac{PD}{OP} = \sin \beta$ .

[14]  $\therefore \cos(\alpha + \beta) = \cos \alpha \cos \beta - \sin \alpha \sin \beta.$

80. **Derivation of the formulas for the sine and cosine of the difference of two angles.**—Let

$\angle AOB = \alpha$  and  $\angle COB = \beta$  be the two acute angles (Fig. 85). Then angle  $AOC = \alpha - \beta$ . For reasons similar to those given in the preceding article, choose any point  $P$  in the terminal side  $OC$  of  $(\alpha - \beta)$ . Draw  $PH \perp OA$ ,  $PR \perp OB$ ,  $RD \perp OA$ , and  $PE \perp DR$ .  $\triangle DOR$  is similar to  $\triangle PER$  and  $\angle ERP = \alpha$ .

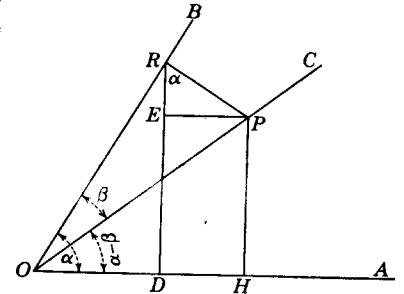


FIG. 85.

By definition,

$$\sin(\alpha - \beta) = \frac{HP}{OP} = \frac{DR - ER}{OP} = \frac{DR}{OP} - \frac{ER}{OP} = \frac{DR}{OR} \cdot \frac{OR}{OP} - \frac{ER}{RP} \cdot \frac{RP}{OP}.$$

But  $\frac{DR}{OR} = \sin \alpha$ ,  $\frac{OR}{OP} = \cos \beta$ ,  $\frac{ER}{RP} = \cos \alpha$ , and  $\frac{RP}{OP} = \sin \beta$ .

[15]  $\therefore \sin(\alpha - \beta) = \sin \alpha \cos \beta - \cos \alpha \sin \beta.$

By definition,

$$\cos(\alpha - \beta) = \frac{OH}{OP} = \frac{OD + EP}{OP} = \frac{OD}{OP} + \frac{EP}{OP} = \frac{OD}{OR} \cdot \frac{OR}{OP} + \frac{EP}{RP} \cdot \frac{RP}{OP}.$$

[16]  $\therefore \cos(\alpha - \beta) = \cos \alpha \cos \beta + \sin \alpha \sin \beta.$

In the proof of [15] and [16], it was assumed that  $\alpha > \beta$ . Now suppose  $\beta > \alpha$ . Then  $\alpha - \beta = -(\beta - \alpha)$ .



$$\begin{aligned} \text{By Art. 52 } \sin(\alpha - \beta) &= \sin[-(\beta - \alpha)] = -\sin(\beta - \alpha). \\ \text{By [15]} -\sin(\beta - \alpha) &= -(\sin \beta \cos \alpha - \cos \beta \sin \alpha). \\ &= \sin \alpha \cos \beta - \cos \alpha \sin \beta, \end{aligned}$$

which is the same result as was obtained before.

**81. Proof of the addition formulas for other values of the angles.**—In Art. 79 formulas [13] and [14] were proved when  $\alpha$ ,  $\beta$ , and  $\alpha + \beta$  are each less than  $90^\circ$ . They are, however, true for all values of the angles.

(1) Suppose that  $\alpha$  and  $\beta$  are acute and such that  $\alpha = 90^\circ - \phi$  and  $\beta = 90^\circ - \gamma$ , where  $\phi$  and  $\gamma$  are each less than  $45^\circ$ . On this assumption,  $(\alpha + \beta) > 90^\circ$ ,  $(\phi + \gamma) < 90^\circ$ ,  $\sin \alpha = \cos \phi$ ,  $\cos \alpha = \sin \phi$ ,  $\sin \beta = \cos \gamma$ , and  $\cos \beta = \sin \gamma$ .

$$\begin{aligned} \therefore \sin(\alpha + \beta) &= \sin[(90^\circ - \phi) + (90^\circ - \gamma)] \\ &= \sin[180^\circ - (\phi + \gamma)] \\ &= \sin(\phi + \gamma) = \sin \phi \cos \gamma + \cos \phi \sin \gamma. \end{aligned}$$

Substituting for the functions of  $\phi$  and  $\gamma$  their values in terms of the functions of  $\alpha$  and  $\beta$ ,

$$\begin{aligned} \sin(\alpha + \beta) &= \cos \alpha \sin \beta + \sin \alpha \cos \beta \\ &= \sin \alpha \cos \beta + \cos \alpha \sin \beta. \end{aligned}$$

That is, the formula for  $\sin(\alpha + \beta)$  is true when  $(\alpha + \beta)$  is an angle in the second quadrant and  $\alpha$  and  $\beta$  as stated.

In the same way we may show that the formula for  $\cos(\alpha + \beta)$  is true for values of the angles as given above.

(2) Suppose that  $\alpha$  is in the second quadrant and  $\beta$  in the third, such that  $\alpha = 90^\circ + \phi$  and  $\beta = 180^\circ + \gamma$ . On this assumption,  $\sin \alpha = \sin(90^\circ + \phi) = \cos \phi$ ;  $\cos \alpha = \cos(90^\circ + \phi) = -\sin \phi$ ;  $\sin \beta = \sin(180^\circ + \gamma) = -\sin \gamma$ ;  $\cos \beta = \cos(180^\circ + \gamma) = -\cos \gamma$ ;  $\sin(\alpha + \beta) = \sin[(90^\circ + \phi) + (180^\circ + \gamma)] = \sin[270^\circ + (\phi + \gamma)] = -\cos(\phi + \gamma) = -\cos \phi \cos \gamma + \sin \phi \sin \gamma$ .

Substituting for the functions of  $\phi$  and  $\gamma$  their values in terms of the functions of  $\alpha$  and  $\beta$ ,

$$\begin{aligned} \sin(\alpha + \beta) &= -(\sin \alpha)(-\cos \beta) + (-\cos \alpha)(-\sin \beta) \\ &= \sin \alpha \cos \beta + \cos \alpha \sin \beta. \end{aligned}$$

In the same manner it may be shown that the addition formulas are true for any angles. It will now be assumed that the addition formulas for sine and cosine are true for all values of the angles.

**82. Proof of the subtraction formulas for all values of the angles.**—Since the addition formulas are true for all values of  $\alpha$  and  $\beta$ , they are true when  $-\beta$  is put for  $\beta$ . Then

$$\begin{aligned} \sin(\alpha - \beta) &= \sin[\alpha + (-\beta)] \\ &= \sin \alpha \cos(-\beta) + \cos \alpha \sin(-\beta), \end{aligned}$$

and

$$\begin{aligned} \cos(\alpha - \beta) &= \cos[\alpha + (-\beta)] \\ &= \cos \alpha \cos(-\beta) - \sin \alpha \sin(-\beta). \end{aligned}$$

But  $\sin(-\beta) = -\sin \beta$ , and  $\cos(-\beta) = \cos \beta$ .

$$\therefore \sin(\alpha - \beta) = \sin \alpha \cos \beta - \cos \alpha \sin \beta,$$

and

$$\cos(\alpha - \beta) = \cos \alpha \cos \beta + \sin \alpha \sin \beta.$$

That is, the subtraction formulas are true in general.

*Example 1.*—Given  $\sin \alpha = \frac{3}{5}$  and  $\cos \beta = \frac{5}{13}$ ; find  $\sin(\alpha + \beta)$  and  $\cos(\alpha + \beta)$  if  $\alpha$  and  $\beta$  are acute.

*Solution.*—The formulas to be used are

$$\sin(\alpha + \beta) = \sin \alpha \cos \beta + \cos \alpha \sin \beta,$$

and

$$\cos(\alpha + \beta) = \cos \alpha \cos \beta - \sin \alpha \sin \beta.$$

To substitute in these formulas it is necessary first to find  $\cos \alpha$  and  $\sin \beta$ .

$$\cos \alpha = \sqrt{1 - \sin^2 \alpha} = \sqrt{1 - \left(\frac{3}{5}\right)^2} = \frac{4}{5}.$$

$$\sin \beta = \sqrt{1 - \cos^2 \beta} = \sqrt{1 - \left(\frac{5}{13}\right)^2} = \frac{12}{13}.$$

Substituting in the formulas,

$$\sin(\alpha + \beta) = \frac{3}{5} \cdot \frac{5}{13} + \frac{4}{5} \cdot \frac{12}{13} = \frac{3}{13} + \frac{48}{13} = \frac{51}{13}.$$

$$\cos(\alpha + \beta) = \frac{4}{5} \cdot \frac{5}{13} - \frac{3}{5} \cdot \frac{12}{13} = \frac{4}{13} - \frac{36}{13} = -\frac{32}{13}.$$

*Example 2.*—Prove that  $\sin^{-1} \frac{3}{5} + \sin^{-1} \frac{4}{5} = \frac{1}{2}\pi$ , using only the principal values of the anti-functions.

*Proof.*—

$$\text{Let } \alpha = \sin^{-1} \frac{3}{5} \text{ and } \beta = \sin^{-1} \frac{4}{5}.$$

$$\therefore \sin \alpha = \frac{3}{5} \text{ and } \sin \beta = \frac{4}{5}.$$

Then

$$\begin{aligned} \sin(\alpha + \beta) &= \sin \alpha \cos \beta + \cos \alpha \sin \beta \\ &= \frac{3}{5} \cdot \frac{3}{5} + \frac{4}{5} \cdot \frac{4}{5} = 1. \end{aligned}$$

But

$$\sin^{-1} 1 = \frac{1}{2}\pi.$$

$$\therefore \sin^{-1} \frac{3}{5} + \sin^{-1} \frac{4}{5} = \frac{1}{2}\pi.$$

## EXERCISES

Answer Exercises 1 to 10 orally. Apply the addition and subtraction formulas in the following expansions:

- Expand  $\sin(15^\circ + 30^\circ)$ .
- Expand  $\cos(45^\circ + 15^\circ)$ .
- Expand  $\sin(75^\circ - 60^\circ)$ .
- Expand  $\cos(23^\circ - 10^\circ)$ .
- Expand  $\sin(240^\circ - 30^\circ)$ .
- Expand  $\cos(30^\circ - 120^\circ)$ .
- Does  $\sin 60^\circ = \sin(40^\circ + 20^\circ)$ ?

8. Does  $2 \sin 25^\circ = \sin (25^\circ + 25^\circ)$ ?  
 9. Does  $\sin (40^\circ + 30^\circ) = \sin 40^\circ + \sin 30^\circ$ ?  
 10. Does  $\cos (360^\circ + 120^\circ) = \cos 120^\circ$ ?  
 11. Given  $\sin \alpha = \frac{1}{2}$  and  $\sin \beta = \frac{1}{2}$ ,  $\alpha$  and  $\beta$  acute; find  $\sin (\alpha + \beta)$ ,  $\cos (\alpha + \beta)$ ,  $\sin (\alpha - \beta)$ , and  $\cos (\alpha - \beta)$ . *Ans.*  $\frac{3}{4}$ ;  $\frac{3}{4}$ ;  $\frac{1}{4}$ ;  $\frac{1}{4}$ .  
 12. Given  $\sin \alpha = \frac{\sqrt{2}}{2}$ , and  $\tan \beta = \sqrt{3}$ ,  $\alpha$  and  $\beta$  acute; find  $\sin (\alpha + \beta)$  and  $\cos (\alpha + \beta)$ . *Ans.* 0.9659; -0.2588.  
 13. Given  $\sin \alpha = \frac{1}{2}$ , and  $\tan \beta = \frac{1}{2}$ ,  $\alpha$  and  $\beta$  acute; find  $\sin (\alpha + \beta)$ ,  $\cos (\alpha + \beta)$ ,  $\sin (\alpha - \beta)$ , and  $\cos (\alpha - \beta)$ . *Ans.* 0.74820; 0.66347; 0.20048; 0.97970.  
 14. Given  $\sin \alpha = -\frac{1}{2}$ ,  $\cos \beta = -\frac{1}{2}$ ,  $\alpha$  in the fourth quadrant and  $\beta$  in the third. Find  $\sin (\alpha + \beta)$ ,  $\cos (\alpha + \beta)$ ,  $\cos (\alpha - \beta)$ , and  $\sin (\alpha - \beta)$ . *Ans.*  $\sin (\alpha + \beta) = \frac{1}{2}$ ;  $\cos (\alpha + \beta) = -\frac{1}{2}$ .  
 15. Given  $\cos \alpha = -\frac{1}{2}$ ,  $\alpha$  in the second quadrant, and  $\cot \beta = \frac{1}{2}$ ,  $\beta$  in the third quadrant. Find  $\sin (\alpha + \beta)$ ,  $\cos (\alpha + \beta)$ ,  $\sin (\alpha - \beta)$ , and  $\cos (\alpha - \beta)$ . *Ans.*  $\sin (\alpha + \beta) = -\frac{1}{2}$ ;  $\cos (\alpha + \beta) = \frac{1}{2}$ .  
 16. Find  $\sin 90^\circ$  by using  $90^\circ = 60^\circ + 30^\circ$ .  
 17. Find  $\sin 90^\circ$  by using  $90^\circ = 150^\circ - 60^\circ$ .  
 18. Find  $\cos 180^\circ$  by using  $180^\circ = 135^\circ + 45^\circ$ .  
 19. Find  $\sin 75^\circ$  by using  $75^\circ = 120^\circ - 45^\circ$ . *Ans.*  $\frac{1}{4}(\sqrt{2} + \sqrt{6}) = 0.9659$ .  
 20. Find  $\sin 150^\circ$  by using (a)  $150^\circ = 120^\circ + 30^\circ$ , (b)  $150^\circ = 210^\circ - 60^\circ$ , (c)  $150^\circ = 75^\circ + 75^\circ$ .  
 21. Find  $\sin 120^\circ$  by using (a)  $120^\circ = 60^\circ + 60^\circ$ , (b)  $120^\circ = 90^\circ + 30^\circ$ , (c)  $120^\circ = 210^\circ - 90^\circ$ .  
 Find the values of the following expressions, using only the principal values of the angles:  
 22.  $\sin (\sin^{-1} \frac{1}{2} + \cos^{-1} \frac{1}{2})$ . *Ans.*  $\frac{1}{2}$ .  
 23.  $\cos (\sin^{-1} \frac{1}{\sqrt{5}} + \tan^{-1} \frac{1}{3})$ . *Ans.*  $\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}$ .  
 24.  $\sin (\tan^{-1} \frac{1}{2} + \tan^{-1} \frac{1}{3})$ . *Ans.*  $\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}$ .  
 25.  $\cos (\tan^{-1} \frac{1}{2} - \cos^{-1} \frac{1}{2})$ . *Ans.* 0.617.  
 26.  $\sin [\tan^{-1} (-\frac{1}{2}) + \sin^{-1} \frac{1}{2}]$ . *Ans.* 0.05993.  
 27.  $\sin (\sin^{-1} a + \sin^{-1} b)$ . *Ans.*  $a\sqrt{1-b^2} + b\sqrt{1-a^2}$ .  
 28.  $\cos (\sin^{-1} a + \sin^{-1} b)$ . *Ans.*  $\sqrt{1-a^2}\sqrt{1-b^2} - ab$ .  
 29.  $\sin (\cos^{-1} a - \sin^{-1} b)$ . *Ans.*  $\sqrt{1-a^2}\sqrt{1-b^2} - ab$ .  
 30.  $\cos (\sin^{-1} a - \cos^{-1} b)$ . *Ans.*  $b\sqrt{1-a^2} + a\sqrt{1-b^2}$ .  
 Prove the following by expanding by the addition and subtraction formulas:  
 31.  $\sin (90^\circ + \theta) = \cos \theta$ .  
 32.  $\sin (180^\circ - \theta) = \sin \theta$ .  
 33.  $\sin (270^\circ - \theta) = -\cos \theta$ .  
 34.  $\cos (180^\circ + \theta) = -\cos \theta$ .  
 35.  $\cos (270^\circ - \theta) = -\sin \theta$ .  
 36.  $\cos (360^\circ - \theta) = \cos \theta$ .  
 37. If  $\cos \alpha = \frac{2}{\sqrt{5}}$ , and  $\tan \beta = \frac{1}{3}$ ,  $\alpha$  and  $\beta$  are acute angles, prove that  $\alpha + \beta = 45^\circ$ .

In the following use only principal values of the angles:

38. Prove  $\sin^{-1} \frac{5}{13} + \sin^{-1} \frac{12}{13} = \frac{\pi}{2}$ .  
 39. Prove  $\sin^{-1} \frac{1}{4} + \cos^{-1} \frac{1}{4} = \frac{\pi}{2}$ .  
 40. Prove  $\sin^{-1} x + \cos^{-1} x = \frac{\pi}{2}$ .  
 41. Prove  $\sin^{-1} a \pm \sin^{-1} b = \sin^{-1} (a\sqrt{1-b^2} \pm b\sqrt{1-a^2})$ .  
 42. Prove  $\cos^{-1} a \pm \cos^{-1} b = \cos^{-1} [ab \mp \sqrt{(1-a^2)(1-b^2)}]$ .  
 43. Prove that in any right triangle  $\cos (A - B) = \frac{2ab}{c^2}$ .  
 Find a value of  $\theta$  in the following exercises:  
 44.  $\cos (50^\circ + \alpha) \cos (50^\circ - \alpha) + \sin (50^\circ + \alpha) \sin (50^\circ - \alpha) = \cos \theta$ . *Ans.*  $\theta = 2\alpha$ .  
 45.  $\cos 30^\circ \cos (105^\circ - \alpha) - \sin 30^\circ \sin (105^\circ - \alpha) = \cos \theta$ . *Ans.*  $\theta = 135^\circ - \alpha$ .  
 46.  $\sin (60^\circ + \frac{1}{2}\beta) \cos (60^\circ - \frac{1}{2}\beta) + \cos (60^\circ + \frac{1}{2}\beta) \sin (60^\circ - \frac{1}{2}\beta) = \sin \theta$ . *Ans.*  $\theta = 120^\circ$ .  
 47.  $\cos (45^\circ - x) \cos (45^\circ + x) + \sin (45^\circ - x) \sin (45^\circ + x) = \cos \theta$ . *Ans.*  $\theta = -2x$ .  
 48. Prove that  $\cos (\alpha - \beta)$  gives the same result whether  $\alpha > \beta$  or  $\alpha < \beta$ . Prove that formulas [13] and [14] are true in the following cases:  
 49.  $\alpha$  in the fourth quadrant and  $\beta$  in the first.  
 50.  $\alpha$  in the third quadrant and  $\beta$  in the third.  
 51.  $\alpha$  in the first quadrant and  $\beta$  in the third.  
 Expand and derive the formulas expressed in the following:  
 52.  $\sin (\alpha + \beta + \gamma) = \sin \alpha \cos \beta \cos \gamma + \cos \alpha \sin \beta \cos \gamma + \cos \alpha \cos \beta \sin \gamma - \sin \alpha \sin \beta \sin \gamma$ .  
*Suggestion.*  $\sin (\alpha + \beta + \gamma) = \sin [(\alpha + \beta) + \gamma]$ .  
 $= \sin (\alpha + \beta) \cos \gamma + \cos (\alpha + \beta) \sin \gamma$ .  
 53.  $\cos (\alpha + \beta + \gamma) = \cos \alpha \cos \beta \cos \gamma - \sin \alpha \sin \beta \cos \gamma - \sin \alpha \cos \beta \sin \gamma - \cos \alpha \sin \beta \sin \gamma$ .  
 83. Formulas for the tangents of the sum and the difference of two angles.—By [7], [13], and [14],  

$$\tan (\alpha + \beta) = \frac{\sin (\alpha + \beta)}{\cos (\alpha + \beta)} = \frac{\sin \alpha \cos \beta + \cos \alpha \sin \beta}{\cos \alpha \cos \beta - \sin \alpha \sin \beta}$$
 Dividing both numerator and denominator by  $\cos \alpha \cos \beta$ , and applying [7],  

$$\tan (\alpha + \beta) = \frac{\frac{\sin \alpha \cos \beta}{\cos \alpha \cos \beta} + \frac{\cos \alpha \sin \beta}{\cos \alpha \cos \beta}}{\frac{\cos \alpha \cos \beta}{\cos \alpha \cos \beta} - \frac{\sin \alpha \sin \beta}{\cos \alpha \cos \beta}} = \frac{\tan \alpha + \tan \beta}{1 - \tan \alpha \tan \beta}$$
 [17]  $\therefore \tan (\alpha + \beta) = \frac{\tan \alpha + \tan \beta}{1 - \tan \alpha \tan \beta}$

[18] Similarly,  $\tan(\alpha - \beta) = \frac{\tan \alpha - \tan \beta}{1 + \tan \alpha \tan \beta}$ .

Since formulas [13], [14], [15], and [16] are true for all values of  $\alpha$  and  $\beta$ , the formulas [17] and [18] are true in general. These formulas express the tangent of the sum or of the difference of two angles in terms of the tangents of the individual angles.

EXERCISES

1. Find  $\tan 75^\circ$  by using  $75^\circ = 45^\circ + 30^\circ$ . Ans. 3.732.
2. Find  $\tan 15^\circ$  by using  $15^\circ = 45^\circ - 30^\circ$ . Ans. 0.268.
3. Given  $\tan \alpha = \frac{7}{24}$  and  $\tan \beta = \frac{5}{12}$ ,  $\alpha$  and  $\beta$  acute; find  $\tan(\alpha + \beta)$  and  $\tan(\alpha - \beta)$ . Ans. 0.8063; -0.1115.
4. Given  $\sin \alpha = \frac{3}{4}$  and  $\cos \beta = \frac{1}{3}$ ,  $\alpha$  in the second quadrant and  $\beta$  in the first quadrant; find  $\tan(\alpha + \beta)$  and  $\tan(\alpha - \beta)$ . Ans. 0.4028; 1.7953.
5. Find  $\tan(\tan^{-1} \frac{4}{3} - \tan^{-1} \frac{1}{7})$ , using the principal values of the angles. Ans. 1.
6. Find  $\tan(\tan^{-1} \frac{1}{3} - \cos^{-1} \frac{2}{3})$ , using the principal values of the angles. Ans. -0.57166.
7. Find  $\tan(\tan^{-1} \frac{2}{11} + \cot^{-1} \frac{24}{7})$ . Ans.  $\frac{1}{2}$ .
8. Find  $\cot(\cot^{-1} \frac{4}{3} + \cot^{-1} \frac{1}{5})$ . Ans.  $\frac{4}{3}$ .
9. Prove that  $\sec^{-1} \frac{5}{3} - \cot^{-1} 7 = \frac{\pi}{4}$ .
10. Prove that  $\tan^{-1} \frac{5}{4} + \tan^{-1} \frac{1}{6} = \frac{1}{2}\pi$ .
11. Prove that  $\tan^{-1} a \pm \tan^{-1} b = \tan^{-1} \frac{a \pm b}{1 \mp ab}$ .
12. Prove that  $\tan^{-1} \frac{3}{4} + \tan^{-1} \frac{4}{3} - \tan^{-1} \frac{8}{17} = \frac{1}{4}\pi$ .
13. Derive formula [18].
14. Derive the formula  $\cot(\alpha + \beta) = \frac{\cot \alpha \cot \beta - 1}{\cot \alpha + \cot \beta}$ .
15. Derive the formula  $\cot(\alpha - \beta) = \frac{\cot \alpha \cot \beta + 1}{\cot \beta - \cot \alpha}$ .
16. Prove that in any right triangle  $\tan(B - A) = \frac{(b + a)(b - a)}{2ab}$ .
17. Derive the formula 
$$\tan(\alpha + \beta + \gamma) = \frac{\tan \alpha + \tan \beta + \tan \gamma - \tan \alpha \tan \beta \tan \gamma}{1 - \tan \alpha \tan \beta - \tan \beta \tan \gamma - \tan \gamma \tan \alpha}$$
18. Prove that  $\tan \alpha + \frac{\tan \varphi \sec \alpha}{\cos \alpha - \tan \varphi \sin \alpha} = \tan(\alpha + \varphi)$ .

84. Functions of an angle in terms of functions of half the angle.—Since the formulas for the sum of two angles are true for all values of  $\alpha$  and  $\beta$ , they are true when  $\beta = \alpha$ .

Then,  $\sin(\alpha + \beta) = \sin(\alpha + \alpha) = \sin \alpha \cos \alpha + \cos \alpha \sin \alpha$ .  
That is,

[19]  $\sin 2\alpha = 2 \sin \alpha \cos \alpha$ .

This formula may be stated as follows:

The sine of any angle is equal to twice the product of the sine and cosine of the half angle.

Thus,  $\sin 40^\circ = 2 \sin 20^\circ \cos 20^\circ$ .  
 $\sin \alpha = 2 \sin \frac{1}{2}\alpha \cos \frac{1}{2}\alpha$ .

And, conversely,  $2 \sin 3\alpha \cos 3\alpha = \sin 2(3\alpha) = \sin 6\alpha$ .

$2 \sin 25^\circ \cos 25^\circ = \sin 2(25^\circ) = \sin 50^\circ$ .

Also

$\cos(\alpha + \beta) = \cos(\alpha + \alpha) = \cos \alpha \cos \alpha - \sin \alpha \sin \alpha$   
 $= \cos^2 \alpha - \sin^2 \alpha = 1 - \sin^2 \alpha - \sin^2 \alpha = 1 - 2 \sin^2 \alpha$ ,  
or  $= \cos^2 \alpha - (1 - \cos^2 \alpha) = 2 \cos^2 \alpha - 1$ .

That is,

[20]  $\cos 2\alpha = \cos^2 \alpha - \sin^2 \alpha = 1 - 2 \sin^2 \alpha = 2 \cos^2 \alpha - 1$ .

Thus,  $\cos 30^\circ = \cos^2 15^\circ - \sin^2 15^\circ$ , or  $1 - 2 \sin^2 15^\circ$ , etc.

$\cos 3\theta = \cos^2 \frac{3\theta}{2} - \sin^2 \frac{3\theta}{2}$ .

Also,  $\tan(\alpha + \beta) = \tan(\alpha + \alpha) = \frac{\tan \alpha + \tan \alpha}{1 - \tan \alpha \tan \alpha}$ .

That is,

[21]  $\tan 2\alpha = \frac{2 \tan \alpha}{1 - \tan^2 \alpha}$ .

Thus,  $\tan 60^\circ = \frac{2 \tan 30^\circ}{1 - \tan^2 30^\circ}$ ,  $\tan 100^\circ = \frac{2 \tan 50^\circ}{1 - \tan^2 50^\circ}$ ,

$\tan \theta = \frac{2 \tan \frac{1}{2}\theta}{1 - \tan^2 \frac{1}{2}\theta}$ .

Example 1.—Given the functions of  $30^\circ$ , to find the functions of  $60^\circ$ .

Solution.— $\sin 60^\circ = 2 \sin 30^\circ \cos 30^\circ = 2(\frac{1}{2})(\frac{1}{2}\sqrt{3}) = \frac{1}{2}\sqrt{3}$ .

or  $\cos 60^\circ = 2 \cos^2 30^\circ - 1 = 2(\frac{1}{2}\sqrt{3})^2 - 1 = \frac{3}{2} - 1 = \frac{1}{2}$ ,  
 $= 1 - 2 \sin^2 30^\circ = 1 - 2(\frac{1}{2})^2 = \frac{1}{2}$ .

$\tan 60^\circ = \frac{2 \tan 30^\circ}{1 - \tan^2 30^\circ} = \frac{\frac{2}{3}\sqrt{3}}{1 - (\frac{1}{3}\sqrt{3})^2} = \sqrt{3}$ .

Example 2.—Prove that  $\frac{2 \tan \alpha}{1 + \tan^2 \alpha} = \sin 2\alpha$ .

Proof.— $\tan \alpha = \frac{\sin \alpha}{\cos \alpha}$  and  $1 + \tan^2 \alpha = \sec^2 \alpha$ .

$$\text{Then } \frac{2 \tan \alpha}{1 + \tan^2 \alpha} = \frac{2 \frac{\sin \alpha}{\cos \alpha}}{\sec^2 \alpha} = \frac{2 \frac{\sin \alpha}{\cos \alpha}}{\frac{1}{\cos^2 \alpha}} = 2 \sin \alpha \cos \alpha = \sin 2\alpha.$$

## EXERCISES

Express the following in terms of functions of half the angle. Answer orally.

- |                               |                               |                                   |
|-------------------------------|-------------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| 1. $\sin 4\alpha$ .           | 7. $\sin 20^\circ$ .          | 13. $\sin (90^\circ + 2\alpha)$ . |
| 2. $\sin \frac{1}{2}\alpha$ . | 8. $\cos 90^\circ$ .          | 14. $\sin (2 \sin^{-1} a)$ .      |
| 3. $\sin 8\alpha$ .           | 9. $\tan \frac{1}{2}\theta$ . | 15. $\cos (2 \cos^{-1} a)$ .      |
| 4. $\cos 4\alpha$ .           | 10. $\tan 4\theta$ .          | 16. $\cos (2 \sin^{-1} a)$ .      |
| 5. $\cos \frac{1}{2}\alpha$ . | 11. $\tan 80^\circ$ .         | 17. $\sin (2 \cos^{-1} a)$ .      |
| 6. $\sin 90^\circ$ .          | 12. $\sin 3\theta$ .          | 18. $\tan (2 \tan^{-1} a)$ .      |

19. Given the functions of  $75^\circ$ ; find sine, cosine, and tangent of  $150^\circ$ .

*Note.*—See Exercise 19, page 112.

20. Given the functions of  $150^\circ$ ; find sine, cosine, and tangent of  $300^\circ$ .

21. Given  $\sin \theta = \frac{7}{8}$  and  $\theta$  in the first quadrant; find sine, cosine and tangent of  $2\theta$ .

*Ans.* 0.5376; 0.8432; 0.6376.

22. Given  $\cos \theta = \frac{1}{3}$ ; find  $\cos 2\theta$ .

*Ans.* -0.92.

23. Given  $\sin \frac{1}{2}\theta = \frac{1}{\sqrt{5}}$  and  $\cos \frac{1}{2}\theta = -\frac{2}{\sqrt{5}}$ ; find  $\sin \theta$  and  $\cos \theta$ .

*Ans.* -0.7101; 0.7041.

24. Given  $\tan 4\theta = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}$ ; find  $\tan 8\theta$ .

*Ans.* 1.0084.

Find the value of the following, using the principal values of the angles:

25.  $\sin (2 \cos^{-1} \frac{2}{3})$ .

*Ans.* 0.7332.

26.  $\cos (2 \sin^{-1} \frac{3}{4})$ .

*Ans.* 0.68.

27.  $\sin \left( 2 \sin^{-1} \frac{1}{\sqrt{1+x^2}} \right)$ .

*Ans.*  $\frac{2x}{1+x^2}$ .

28.  $\cos (2 \arctan \frac{1}{3})$ .

*Ans.* 0.8.

29.  $\tan (2 \operatorname{inv} \sin \frac{1}{3})$ .

*Ans.* 0.8081.

30. If  $\tan \frac{\theta}{2} = \frac{y}{x}$  show that  $\sin \theta = \frac{2xy}{x^2 + y^2}$  and  $\sin 2\theta = \frac{4xy(x^2 - y^2)}{(x^2 + y^2)^2}$ .

31. If  $\tan \theta = \frac{y}{x}$ , show that  $\sqrt{\frac{x+y}{x-y}} + \sqrt{\frac{x-y}{x+y}} = \frac{2 \cos \theta}{\sqrt{\cos 2\theta}}$ .

32. Prove that  $\tan \beta = \frac{\sin 2\beta}{1 + \cos 2\beta}$ .

33. Prove that  $\tan \theta - \cot \theta = -2 \cot 2\theta$ .

34. Prove that  $\frac{1 - \cos \alpha + \cos \beta - \cos (\alpha + \beta)}{1 + \cos \alpha - \cos \beta - \cos (\alpha + \beta)} = \left( \tan \frac{\alpha}{2} \right) \left( \cot \frac{\beta}{2} \right)$ .

35. Prove that  $\frac{1 + \tan^2 (45^\circ - \theta)}{1 - \tan^2 (45^\circ - \theta)} = \frac{1}{\sin 2\theta}$ .

36. Prove that  $\frac{\tan^2 2\alpha}{\sec^2 \alpha - 1} = (1 + \sec 2\alpha)^2$ .

37. Prove that in any right triangle  $\sin 2A = \sin 2B$ .

38. Prove that in any right triangle  $\cos 2A = \sin (B - A)$ .

Derive the formulas given in Exercises 39 to 44.

39.  $\sin 3\theta = 3 \sin \theta - 4 \sin^3 \theta$ .

*Suggestion.*—In formula [13] let  $\alpha = 2\theta$  and  $\beta = \theta$ .

40.  $\cos 3\theta = 4 \cos^3 \theta - 3 \cos \theta$ .

41.  $\tan 3\theta = \frac{3 \tan \theta - \tan^3 \theta}{1 - 3 \tan^2 \theta}$ .

42.  $\sin 4\theta = 4 \cos^3 \theta \sin \theta - 4 \cos \theta \sin^3 \theta$ .

43.  $\cos 4\theta = \cos^4 \theta - 6 \cos^2 \theta \sin^2 \theta + \sin^4 \theta$ .

44.  $\tan 4\theta = \frac{4 \tan \theta (1 - \tan^2 \theta)}{1 - 6 \tan^2 \theta + \tan^4 \theta}$ .

85. Functions of an angle in terms of functions of twice the angle.—By [20],  $\cos 2\alpha = 1 - 2 \sin^2 \alpha$ . Solving this for  $\sin \alpha$ ,

$$\text{we have } \sin \alpha = \pm \sqrt{\frac{1 - \cos 2\alpha}{2}}$$

Let  $\alpha = \frac{1}{2}\theta$  and we have

$$[22] \quad \sin \frac{1}{2}\theta = \pm \sqrt{\frac{1 - \cos \theta}{2}}$$

That is, the sine of an angle is equal to the square root of one-half of the quantity, one minus the cosine of twice the angle.

$$\text{Thus, } \sin 50^\circ = \sqrt{\frac{1 - \cos 100^\circ}{2}}, \quad \sin 10^\circ = \sqrt{\frac{1 - \cos 20^\circ}{2}}$$

Also by [20],  $\cos 2\alpha = 2 \cos^2 \alpha - 1$ . Solving this for  $\cos \alpha$

$$\text{we have } \cos \alpha = \pm \sqrt{\frac{1 + \cos 2\alpha}{2}}$$

Let  $\alpha = \frac{1}{2}\theta$  and we have

$$[23] \quad \cos \frac{1}{2}\theta = \pm \sqrt{\frac{1 + \cos \theta}{2}}$$

That is, the cosine of an angle is equal to the square root of one-half of the quantity, one plus the cosine of twice the angle.

$$\text{Thus, } \cos 30^\circ = \sqrt{\frac{1 + \cos 60^\circ}{2}}, \quad \cos 50^\circ = \sqrt{\frac{1 + \cos 100^\circ}{2}}$$

By dividing [22] by [23], we can derive

$$[24] \quad \tan \frac{1}{2}\theta = \pm \sqrt{\frac{1 - \cos \theta}{1 + \cos \theta}} = \frac{1 - \cos \theta}{\sin \theta} = \frac{\sin \theta}{1 + \cos \theta}$$

The last two forms given in [24] may be obtained as follows:

Multiplying numerator and denominator of  $\sqrt{\frac{1 - \cos \theta}{1 + \cos \theta}}$  by  $\sqrt{1 - \cos \theta}$ ,

$$\tan \frac{1}{2}\theta = \frac{\sqrt{1 - \cos \theta} \cdot 1 - \cos \theta}{\sqrt{1 + \cos \theta} \cdot 1 - \cos \theta} = \frac{\sqrt{(1 - \cos \theta)^2}}{\sqrt{1 - \cos^2 \theta}} = \frac{1 - \cos \theta}{\sin \theta}$$

Again, multiplying numerator and denominator by  $\sqrt{1 + \cos \theta}$ ,

$$\tan \frac{1}{2}\theta = \frac{\sqrt{1 - \cos \theta} \cdot 1 + \cos \theta}{\sqrt{1 + \cos \theta} \cdot 1 + \cos \theta} = \frac{\sqrt{1 - \cos^2 \theta}}{\sqrt{(1 + \cos \theta)^2}} = \frac{\sin \theta}{1 + \cos \theta}$$

$$\text{Thus, } \tan 40^\circ = \frac{\sqrt{1 - \cos 80^\circ}}{\sqrt{1 + \cos 80^\circ}} = \frac{1 - \cos 80^\circ}{\sin 80^\circ} = \frac{\sin 80^\circ}{1 + \cos 80^\circ}$$

*Example.*—Find the value of  $\sin(\frac{1}{2} \cos^{-1} \frac{3}{4})$ .

*Solution.*—Let  $\theta = \cos^{-1} \frac{3}{4}$ . Then  $\cos \theta = \frac{3}{4}$ .

$$\sin\left(\frac{1}{2} \cos^{-1} \frac{3}{4}\right) = \sin \frac{1}{2}\theta = \sqrt{\frac{1 - \cos \theta}{2}} = \sqrt{\frac{1 - \frac{3}{4}}{2}} = \sqrt{\frac{\frac{1}{4}}{2}} = \sqrt{\frac{1}{8}} = \frac{\sqrt{2}}{4}$$

## EXERCISES

Express the following in terms of functions of twice the angle. Answer orally.

- |                               |                               |   |
|-------------------------------|-------------------------------|---|
| 1. $\sin 2\alpha$ .           | 6. $\tan 90^\circ$ .          | 11. $\sin(45^\circ + \frac{1}{2}\alpha)$ .  |
| 2. $\sin \frac{1}{2}\alpha$ . | 7. $\tan 2\theta$ .           | 12. $\cos(45^\circ - \frac{1}{2}\alpha)$ .  |
| 3. $\cos 4\alpha$ .           | 8. $\tan \frac{1}{2}\theta$ . | 13. $\sin(135^\circ + \frac{1}{2}\alpha)$ . |
| 4. $\cos 50^\circ$ .          | 9. $\sin 3\theta$ .           | 14. $\cos(135^\circ - \frac{1}{2}\alpha)$ . |
| 5. $\sin 70^\circ$ .          | 10. $\cos 80^\circ$ .         | 15. $\tan(135^\circ - \frac{1}{2}\alpha)$ . |

16. Given  $\cos 60^\circ = \frac{1}{2}$ ; find  $\sin 30^\circ$  and  $\cos 30^\circ$ .

17. Given  $\cos 135^\circ = -\frac{1}{2}\sqrt{2}$ ; find  $\tan 67\frac{1}{2}^\circ$ .

18. Given  $\cos 270^\circ = 0$ ; find  $\sin 135^\circ$  and  $\cos 135^\circ$ .

19. Given  $\cos 30^\circ = \frac{1}{2}\sqrt{3}$ ; find  $\sin 15^\circ$  and  $\cos 15^\circ$ .

20. Given  $\cos 2\theta = \frac{1}{2}$ ; find  $\sin \theta$  and  $\cos \theta$ . *Ans.*  $\pm 0.6325$ ;  $\pm 0.7746$ .

21. Given  $\cos \theta = 0.6$ ; find  $\sin \frac{1}{2}\theta$  and  $\cos \frac{1}{2}\theta$ . *Ans.*  $\pm 0.4462$ ;  $\pm 0.8946$ .

22. Given  $\cos 8\theta = -\frac{1}{2}\sqrt{2}$ ; find  $\sin 4\theta$  and  $\cos 4\theta$ .

*Ans.*  $\pm 0.9239$ ;  $\pm 0.3827$ .

23. Given  $\sin \theta = -\frac{1}{4}$ ,  $\theta$  in the third quadrant; find  $\sin \frac{1}{2}\theta$ ,  $\cos \frac{1}{2}\theta$ , and  $\tan \frac{1}{2}\theta$ .

*Ans.*  $0.9920$ ;  $-0.1260$ .

24. Given  $\cos \theta = \frac{b^2 + c^2 - a^2}{2bc}$ , and  $2s = a + b + c$ ; prove that

$$(a) \sin^2 \frac{1}{2}\theta = \frac{(s-b)(s-c)}{bc};$$

$$(b) \cos^2 \frac{1}{2}\theta = \frac{s(s-a)}{bc};$$

$$(c) \tan^2 \frac{1}{2}\theta = \frac{(s-b)(s-c)}{s(s-a)}.$$

Find the value of the following, using the principal values of the angles:

25.  $\cos(\frac{1}{2} \tan^{-1} \frac{4}{3})$ .

*Ans.*  $0.9923$ .

26.  $\sin(\frac{1}{2} \cot^{-1} \frac{3}{4})$ .

*Ans.*  $0.4472$ .

27.  $\tan\left[\frac{1}{2} \sin^{-1}\left(\frac{2\sqrt{x}}{1+x}\right)\right]$ .

*Ans.*  $\sqrt{x}$ ,  $0 < x < 1$ ;  $\frac{1}{\sqrt{x}}$ ,  $x > 1$ .

28.  $\sin(\pi + \frac{1}{2} \sin^{-1} \frac{7}{8})$ .

*Ans.*  $-0.14142$ .

29.  $\tan(60^\circ + \frac{1}{2} \sec^{-1} \frac{5}{4})$ .

*Ans.*  $4.8867$ .

30.  $\sin(120^\circ + \frac{1}{2} \sin^{-1} \frac{3}{4})$ .

*Ans.*  $0.76901$ .

31.  $\cos(90^\circ - \frac{1}{2} \sin^{-1} \frac{1}{2})$ .

*Ans.*  $0.12597$ .

32. In any right triangle prove  $\tan \frac{1}{2}A = \frac{c-b}{a}$ , and  $\sin \frac{1}{2}A = \sqrt{\frac{c-b}{2c}}$ .

33. Prove that  $\tan \frac{1}{2}\theta$  and  $\cot \frac{1}{2}\theta$  are the roots of  $x^2 - 2x \csc \theta + 1 = 0$ . Prove the following identities:

$$34. 1 + \tan \beta \tan \frac{\beta}{2} = \frac{1}{\cos \beta}$$

$$35. \tan\left(\frac{\alpha + \beta}{2}\right) \cot\left(\frac{\alpha - \beta}{2}\right) = \frac{(\sin \alpha + \sin \beta)^2}{\sin^2 \alpha - \sin^2 \beta}$$

$$36. \cot \beta = \frac{1}{2} \left( \cot \frac{\beta}{2} - \tan \frac{\beta}{2} \right)$$

37. In [24], show why the sign  $\pm$  is not necessary before  $\frac{1 - \cos \theta}{\sin \theta}$  and  $\frac{\sin \theta}{1 + \cos \theta}$ .

86. To express the sum and difference of two like trigonometric functions as a product.—In this article the following formulas are proved:

$$[25] \sin \alpha + \sin \beta = 2 \sin \frac{1}{2}(\alpha + \beta) \cos \frac{1}{2}(\alpha - \beta).$$

$$[26] \sin \alpha - \sin \beta = 2 \cos \frac{1}{2}(\alpha + \beta) \sin \frac{1}{2}(\alpha - \beta).$$

$$[27] \cos \alpha + \cos \beta = 2 \cos \frac{1}{2}(\alpha + \beta) \cos \frac{1}{2}(\alpha - \beta).$$

$$[28] \cos \alpha - \cos \beta = -2 \sin \frac{1}{2}(\alpha + \beta) \sin \frac{1}{2}(\alpha - \beta).$$

The object of these four relations is to express sums and differences of functions as products. In this manner formulas can be made suitable for logarithmic computations.

*Proof of [25] and [26].*—Let  $\alpha = x + y$  and  $\beta = x - y$ .

Solving simultaneously for  $x$  and  $y$ ,

$$x = \frac{1}{2}(\alpha + \beta) \text{ and } y = \frac{1}{2}(\alpha - \beta).$$

By [13],  $\sin \alpha = \sin(x + y) = \sin x \cos y + \cos x \sin y$ . (a)

By [15],  $\sin \beta = \sin(x - y) = \sin x \cos y - \cos x \sin y$ . (b)

By adding (a) and (b),  $\sin \alpha + \sin \beta = 2 \sin x \cos y$ .

Substituting the values of  $x$  and  $y$ , we have

$$\sin \alpha + \sin \beta = 2 \sin \frac{1}{2}(\alpha + \beta) \cos \frac{1}{2}(\alpha - \beta).$$

Subtracting (b) from (a) and substituting for  $x$  and  $y$ ,

$$\sin \alpha - \sin \beta = 2 \cos x \sin y = 2 \cos \frac{1}{2}(\alpha + \beta) \sin \frac{1}{2}(\alpha - \beta).$$

*Proof of [27] and [28].*—

By [14],  $\cos \alpha = \cos(x + y) = \cos x \cos y - \sin x \sin y$ . (c)

By [16],  $\cos \beta = \cos(x - y) = \cos x \cos y + \sin x \sin y$ . (d)

Adding (c) and (d) and substituting for  $x$  and  $y$ ,

$$\cos \alpha + \cos \beta = 2 \cos x \cos y = 2 \cos \frac{1}{2}(\alpha + \beta) \cos \frac{1}{2}(\alpha - \beta).$$

Subtracting (d) from (c) and substituting for  $x$  and  $y$ ,  
 $\cos \alpha - \cos \beta = -2 \sin x \sin y = -2 \sin \frac{1}{2}(\alpha + \beta) \sin \frac{1}{2}(\alpha - \beta)$ .

*Example 1.*—Express  $\frac{\cos 70^\circ - \cos 30^\circ}{\cos 70^\circ + \cos 30^\circ}$  as a product.

*Solution.*—

$$\text{By [28], } \cos 70^\circ - \cos 30^\circ = -2 \sin \frac{1}{2}(70^\circ + 30^\circ) \sin \frac{1}{2}(70^\circ - 30^\circ) \\ = -2 \sin 50^\circ \sin 20^\circ.$$

$$\text{By [27], } \cos 70^\circ + \cos 30^\circ = 2 \cos \frac{1}{2}(70^\circ + 30^\circ) \cos \frac{1}{2}(70^\circ - 30^\circ) \\ = 2 \cos 50^\circ \cos 20^\circ.$$

$$\text{Then } \frac{\cos 70^\circ - \cos 30^\circ}{\cos 70^\circ + \cos 30^\circ} = \frac{-2 \sin 50^\circ \sin 20^\circ}{2 \cos 50^\circ \cos 20^\circ} = \\ = -\tan 50^\circ \tan 20^\circ.$$

*Example 2.*—Show that the following equality is true by using the tables to compute each side of the equality:

$$\sin 60^\circ + \sin 40^\circ = 2 \sin 50^\circ \cos 10^\circ.$$

*Solution.*—The right-hand member is best computed by logarithms.

$\sin 60^\circ = 0.8660$	Let	$x = 2 \sin 50^\circ \cos 10^\circ$
$\sin 40^\circ = 0.6428$		$\log 2 = 0.30103$
$\sin 60^\circ + \sin 40^\circ = 1.5088$		$\log \sin 50^\circ = 9.88425$
		$\log \cos 10^\circ = 9.99335$
		$\log x = 0.17863$
		$x = 1.5088$

The two results are found to agree.

*Example 3.*—If  $\alpha + \beta + \gamma = 180^\circ$ , prove the identity:

$$\sin \alpha + \sin \beta + \sin \gamma = 4 \cos \frac{1}{2}\alpha \cos \frac{1}{2}\beta \cos \frac{1}{2}\gamma.$$

*Proof.*—

$$\text{By [25], } \sin \alpha + \sin \beta = 2 \sin \frac{1}{2}(\alpha + \beta) \cos \frac{1}{2}(\alpha - \beta).$$

$$\text{Now } \gamma = 180^\circ - (\alpha + \beta).$$

$$\therefore \sin \gamma = \sin [180^\circ - (\alpha + \beta)] = \sin (\alpha + \beta) \quad (\text{Art. 48}).$$

$$\text{By [19], } \sin (\alpha + \beta) = 2 \sin \frac{1}{2}(\alpha + \beta) \cos \frac{1}{2}(\alpha + \beta).$$

$$\therefore \sin \alpha + \sin \beta + \sin \gamma \\ = 2 \sin \frac{1}{2}(\alpha + \beta) \cos \frac{1}{2}(\alpha - \beta) + 2 \sin \frac{1}{2}(\alpha + \beta) \cos \frac{1}{2}(\alpha + \beta) \\ = 2 \sin \frac{1}{2}(\alpha + \beta) [\cos \frac{1}{2}(\alpha - \beta) + \cos \frac{1}{2}(\alpha + \beta)].$$

$$\text{But } \cos \frac{1}{2}(\alpha - \beta) + \cos \frac{1}{2}(\alpha + \beta) \\ = 2 \cos \frac{1}{2}[\frac{1}{2}(\alpha - \beta) + \frac{1}{2}(\alpha + \beta)] \cos \frac{1}{2}[\frac{1}{2}(\alpha - \beta) - \frac{1}{2}(\alpha + \beta)] \\ = 2 \cos \frac{1}{2}\alpha \cos \frac{1}{2}\beta.$$

$$\therefore \sin \alpha + \sin \beta + \sin \gamma = 2 \sin \frac{1}{2}(\alpha + \beta) 2 \cos \frac{1}{2}\alpha \cos \frac{1}{2}\beta \\ = 4 \sin \frac{1}{2}(\alpha + \beta) \cos \frac{1}{2}\alpha \cos \frac{1}{2}\beta.$$

$$\text{But } \frac{1}{2}(\alpha + \beta) = 90^\circ - \frac{1}{2}\gamma, \text{ and } \sin \frac{1}{2}(\alpha + \beta) = \cos \frac{1}{2}\gamma.$$

$$\therefore \sin \alpha + \sin \beta + \sin \gamma = 4 \cos \frac{1}{2}\alpha \cos \frac{1}{2}\beta \cos \frac{1}{2}\gamma.$$

### EXERCISES

Express the following sums and differences of functions as products.

Answer orally.

- |                                       |   |
|---------------------------------------|---|
| 1. $\sin 70^\circ + \sin 50^\circ$ .  | 7. $\sin 3\theta + \sin \theta$ .                     |
| 2. $\sin 70^\circ - \sin 50^\circ$ .  | 8. $\cos 5\theta - \cos 7\theta$ .                    |
| 3. $\cos 70^\circ + \cos 50^\circ$ .  | 9. $\cos 7\theta - \sin 3\theta$ .                    |
| 4. $\cos 70^\circ - \cos 50^\circ$ .  | 10. $\cos 2\alpha - \cos 2\beta$ .                    |
| 5. $\sin 80^\circ + \sin 140^\circ$ . | 11. $\sin (\alpha + \beta) + \sin (\alpha - \beta)$ . |
| 6. $\cos 140^\circ - \cos 70^\circ$ . | 12. $\cos (\alpha + \beta) - \cos (\alpha - \beta)$ . |

Express the following as products and simplify:

- |  |   |
|--|---|
| 13. $\sin 80^\circ - \sin 40^\circ$ .  | Ans. $\sin 20^\circ$ .  |
| 14. $\cos 80^\circ - \cos 40^\circ$ .  | Ans. $-\sqrt{3} \sin 20^\circ$ .  |
| 15. $\cos 40^\circ + \cos 20^\circ$ .  | Ans. $\sqrt{3} \cos 10^\circ$ .   |
| 16. $\sin 40^\circ + \sin 20^\circ$ .  | Ans. $\cos 10^\circ$ .  |
| 17. $\sin 50^\circ + \sin 70^\circ$ .  | Ans. $\sqrt{3} \cos 10^\circ$ .   |
| 18. $\frac{\sin 50^\circ - \sin 30^\circ}{\cos 50^\circ + \cos 30^\circ}$ .                    | Ans. $\tan 10^\circ$ .  |
| 19. $\frac{\sin 70^\circ + \sin 50^\circ}{\cos 70^\circ - \cos 50^\circ}$ .                    | Ans. $-\cot 10^\circ$ .   |
| 20. $\frac{\cos 50^\circ + \cos 10^\circ}{\sin 50^\circ + \sin 10^\circ}$ .                    | Ans. $\cot 30^\circ$ .  |
| 21. $\frac{\cos \alpha - \cos \beta}{\sin \alpha + \sin \beta}$ .                              | Ans. $-\tan \frac{1}{2}(\alpha - \beta)$ .  |
| 22. $\frac{\cos 2\theta + \cos \theta}{\sin 2\theta + \sin \theta}$ .                          | Ans. $\cot \frac{3}{2}\theta$ .   |
| 23. $\cos (60^\circ + \alpha) + \cos (60^\circ - \alpha)$ .                                    | Ans. $\cos \alpha$ .  |
| 24. $\cos (\alpha + 30^\circ) + \cos (\alpha - 30^\circ)$ .                                    | Ans. $\sqrt{3} \cos \alpha$ .   |
| 25. $\sin (\alpha + 60^\circ) + \sin (\alpha - 60^\circ)$ .                                    | Ans. $\sin \alpha$ .  |
| 26. $\tan (\beta - \frac{1}{4}\pi) + \cot (\beta + \frac{1}{4}\pi)$ .                          | Ans. 0.   |
| 27. Solve $\cos 3\theta + \sin 2\theta - \cos \theta = 0$ for values of $\theta < 360^\circ$ . | Ans. $0^\circ, 30^\circ, 90^\circ, 150^\circ, 180^\circ, 270^\circ$ .   |
| 28. Solve $\sin 3\theta + \sin 2\theta + \sin \theta = 0$ for values of $\theta < 360^\circ$ . | Ans. $0^\circ, 90^\circ, 120^\circ, 180^\circ, 240^\circ, 270^\circ$ .  |
| 29. Solve $\cos 3\theta - \sin 2\theta + \cos \theta = 0$ for values of $\theta < 360^\circ$ . | Ans. $30^\circ, 90^\circ, 150^\circ, 270^\circ$ .   |
| 30. Solve $\sin 5\theta - \sin 3\theta + \sin \theta = 0$ for values of $\theta < 360^\circ$ . | Ans. $0^\circ, 30^\circ, 60^\circ, 120^\circ, 150^\circ, 180^\circ, 210^\circ, 240^\circ, 300^\circ, 330^\circ$ . |
- If  $\alpha + \beta + \gamma = 180^\circ$ , prove the identities in the following exercises:

31.  $\sin \alpha + \sin \beta - \sin \gamma = 4 \sin \frac{1}{2}\alpha \sin \frac{1}{2}\beta \cos \frac{1}{2}\gamma$ .
32.  $\cos \alpha + \cos \beta + \cos \gamma = 4 \sin \frac{1}{2}\alpha \sin \frac{1}{2}\beta \sin \frac{1}{2}\gamma + 1$ .
33.  $\cos 2\alpha + \cos 2\beta + \cos 2\gamma = -4 \cos \alpha \cos \beta \cos \gamma - 1$ .
34.  $\sin 2\alpha + \sin 2\beta + \sin 2\gamma = 4 \sin \alpha \sin \beta \sin \gamma$ .

87. To change the product of functions of angles into the sum of functions.—From Art. 78,

$$\sin(\alpha + \beta) = \sin \alpha \cos \beta + \cos \alpha \sin \beta. \quad (a)$$

$$\sin(\alpha - \beta) = \sin \alpha \cos \beta - \cos \alpha \sin \beta. \quad (b)$$

$$\cos(\alpha + \beta) = \cos \alpha \cos \beta - \sin \alpha \sin \beta. \quad (c)$$

$$\cos(\alpha - \beta) = \cos \alpha \cos \beta + \sin \alpha \sin \beta. \quad (d)$$

Adding (a) and (b),  $\sin(\alpha + \beta) + \sin(\alpha - \beta) = 2 \sin \alpha \cos \beta$ .

$$[29] \quad \therefore \sin \alpha \cos \beta = \frac{1}{2} \sin(\alpha + \beta) + \frac{1}{2} \sin(\alpha - \beta).$$

Subtracting (b) from (a),

$$\sin(\alpha + \beta) - \sin(\alpha - \beta) = 2 \cos \alpha \sin \beta.$$

$$[30] \quad \therefore \cos \alpha \sin \beta = \frac{1}{2} \sin(\alpha + \beta) - \frac{1}{2} \sin(\alpha - \beta).$$

Adding (c) and (d),  $\cos(\alpha + \beta) + \cos(\alpha - \beta) = 2 \cos \alpha \cos \beta$ .

$$[31] \quad \therefore \cos \alpha \cos \beta = \frac{1}{2} \cos(\alpha + \beta) + \frac{1}{2} \cos(\alpha - \beta).$$

Subtracting (d) from (c),

$$\cos(\alpha + \beta) - \cos(\alpha - \beta) = -2 \sin \alpha \sin \beta.$$

$$[32] \quad \therefore \sin \alpha \sin \beta = -\frac{1}{2} \cos(\alpha + \beta) + \frac{1}{2} \cos(\alpha - \beta).$$

*Example 1.*—Prove that  $\sin 4\theta \cos 2\theta = \frac{1}{2} \sin 6\theta + \frac{1}{2} \sin 2\theta$ .

*Proof.*—Applying [29], where  $\alpha = 4\theta$  and  $\beta = 2\theta$ ,

$$\begin{aligned} \sin 4\theta \cos 2\theta &= \frac{1}{2} \sin(4\theta + 2\theta) + \frac{1}{2} \sin(4\theta - 2\theta) \\ &= \frac{1}{2} \sin 6\theta + \frac{1}{2} \sin 2\theta. \end{aligned}$$

It is often desirable to express the products and powers of sines and cosines as sums of functions that involve multiples of the angle. The formulas of this article and of Art. 84 can be used for this purpose (see also Art. 127).

*Example 2.*—Prove that  $\sin^2 \theta \cos \theta = -\frac{1}{4} \cos 3\theta + \frac{1}{4} \cos \theta$ .

*Proof.*—By [19],  $\sin 2\theta = 2 \sin \theta \cos \theta$ .

$$\text{Then } \sin \theta \cos \theta = \frac{1}{2} \sin 2\theta.$$

$$\text{Therefore, } \sin^2 \theta \cos \theta = \sin \theta (\sin \theta \cos \theta)$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} \sin 2\theta \sin \theta$$

$$\text{By [32], } = \frac{1}{2} \left[ -\frac{1}{2} \cos(2\theta + \theta) + \frac{1}{2} \cos(2\theta - \theta) \right]$$

$$= -\frac{1}{4} \cos 3\theta + \frac{1}{4} \cos \theta.$$

*Example 3.*—Prove that  $\cos^5 \theta = \frac{1}{16}(10 \cos \theta + 5 \cos 3\theta + \cos 5\theta)$ .

*Proof.*— $\cos^5 \theta = (\cos^2 \theta)^2 \cos \theta = \left( \frac{1 + \cos 2\theta}{2} \right)^2 \cos \theta$  By [23].

$$= \frac{1}{4}(1 + 2 \cos 2\theta + \cos^2 2\theta) \cos \theta$$

$$\begin{aligned} &= \frac{1}{4} \left( 1 + 2 \cos 2\theta + \frac{1 + \cos 4\theta}{2} \right) \cos \theta \quad \text{By [23].} \\ &= \frac{1}{8}(3 + 4 \cos 2\theta + \cos 4\theta) \cos \theta \\ &= \frac{1}{8}(3 \cos \theta + 4 \cos 2\theta \cos \theta + \cos 4\theta \cos \theta) \\ &= \frac{1}{8}(3 \cos \theta + 2 \cos 3\theta + 2 \cos \theta + \frac{1}{2} \cos 5\theta + \frac{1}{2} \cos 3\theta) \\ &= \frac{1}{16}(10 \cos \theta + 5 \cos 3\theta + \cos 5\theta). \end{aligned}$$

### EXERCISES

Apply the formulas of this article to the following. Answer orally.

1.  $\sin 50^\circ \sin 40^\circ$ .
2.  $\sin 40^\circ \cos 20^\circ$ .
3.  $\cos 20^\circ \sin 50^\circ$ .
4.  $\sin 70^\circ \cos 10^\circ$ .
5.  $\sin 6\phi \cos 4\phi$ .
6.  $\cos 4\phi \sin 8\phi$ .
7.  $\sin 20\phi \sin 12\phi$ .
8.  $\cos 10\phi \cos 16\phi$ .

Prove the following identities:

9.  $4 \cos 2\phi \cos 4\phi \cos 6\phi = 1 + \cos 4\phi + \cos 8\phi + \cos 12\phi$ .
10.  $4 \sin 2\phi \sin 4\phi \sin 6\phi = \sin 4\phi + \sin 8\phi - \sin 12\phi$ .
11.  $\frac{\sin 6\phi \cos 3\phi - \sin 8\phi \cos \phi}{\sin 4\phi \sin 3\phi - \cos 2\phi \cos \phi} = \tan 2\phi$ .
12.  $\sin 3\phi \sin \phi + \sin^2 \phi + \cos 3\phi \cos \phi - \cos^2 \phi = 0$ .
13.  $2 \cos \frac{\pi}{13} \cos \frac{9\pi}{13} + \cos \frac{3\pi}{13} + \cos \frac{5\pi}{13} = 0$ .
14.  $\sin 160^\circ \sin 120^\circ \sin 80^\circ \sin 40^\circ = \frac{3}{16}$ .
15.  $\cos 160^\circ \cos 120^\circ \cos 80^\circ \cos 40^\circ = \frac{1}{16}$ .
16.  $\cos^2 \phi \sin^2 \phi = \frac{1}{8}(1 - \cos 4\phi)$ .
17.  $\sin^3 \phi \cos^3 \phi = \frac{3}{8}(3 \sin 2\phi - \sin 6\phi)$ .
18.  $\sin^2 \phi \cos^3 \phi = \frac{3}{8}(\cos \phi - \frac{1}{2} \cos 3\phi - \frac{1}{4} \cos 5\phi)$ .
19.  $\sin^3 \phi = \frac{1}{4}(3 \sin \phi - \sin 3\phi)$ .
20.  $\cos^3 \phi = \frac{1}{4}(3 \cos \phi + \cos 3\phi)$ .
21.  $\sin^m \phi \cos^n \phi = \frac{1}{2^m} (2 - \cos 2\phi - 2 \cos 4\phi + \cos 6\phi)$ , if  $m = 4, n = 2$ .
22. Work out other combinations of  $m$  and  $n$  as illustrated in [21].

88. **Important trigonometric series.**—The trigonometric series given in this article and the following exercises are important, especially in certain problems in electricity. In the series,  $\alpha$  and  $\beta$  are angles and  $n$  is an integer equal to the number of terms in a series. The two fundamental series with their sums are:

$$(1) \sin \alpha + \sin(\alpha + \beta) + \sin(\alpha + 2\beta) + \cdots + \sin[\alpha + (n-1)\beta] = \frac{\sin[\alpha + \frac{1}{2}(n-1)\beta] \sin \frac{1}{2}n\beta}{\sin \frac{1}{2}\beta}$$

$$(2) \cos \alpha + \cos(\alpha + \beta) + \cos(\alpha + 2\beta) + \cdots + \cos[\alpha + (n-1)\beta] = \frac{\cos[\alpha + \frac{1}{2}(n-1)\beta] \sin \frac{1}{2}n\beta}{\sin \frac{1}{2}\beta}$$

In both (1) and (2)  $\sin \frac{1}{2}\beta \neq 0$ .

*Proof of (1).*—Let  $S_n$  = the sum of  $n$  terms of the series.

Multiplying each term by  $2 \sin \frac{1}{2}\beta$  and applying [32] to each product, we have the following equations, one equation resulting from each term:

$$\begin{aligned} 2 \sin \alpha \sin \frac{1}{2}\beta &= \cos \left(\alpha - \frac{1}{2}\beta\right) - \cos \left(\alpha + \frac{1}{2}\beta\right). \\ 2 \sin (\alpha + \beta) \sin \frac{1}{2}\beta &= \cos \left(\alpha + \frac{1}{2}\beta\right) - \cos \left(\alpha + \frac{3}{2}\beta\right). \\ 2 \sin (\alpha + \beta) \sin \frac{1}{2}\beta &= \cos \left(\alpha + \frac{3}{2}\beta\right) - \cos \left(\alpha + \frac{5}{2}\beta\right). \\ &\dots\dots\dots \end{aligned}$$

$$2 \sin [\alpha + (n - 1)\beta] \sin \frac{1}{2}\beta = \cos \left(\alpha + \frac{2n - 3}{2}\beta\right) - \cos \left(\alpha + \frac{2n - 1}{2}\beta\right).$$

Adding these and noting that the sum of the first members is  $S_n \cdot 2 \sin \frac{1}{2}\beta$ ,

$$S_n \cdot 2 \sin \frac{1}{2}\beta = \cos \left(\alpha - \frac{1}{2}\beta\right) - \cos \left(\alpha + \frac{2n - 1}{2}\beta\right).$$

Applying [28] to the second member of this,

$$\begin{aligned} S_n \cdot 2 \sin \frac{1}{2}\beta &= 2 \sin \left[\alpha + \frac{1}{2}(n - 1)\beta\right] \sin \frac{1}{2}n\beta. \\ \therefore S_n &= \frac{\sin \left[\alpha + \frac{1}{2}(n - 1)\beta\right] \sin \frac{1}{2}n\beta}{\sin \frac{1}{2}\beta}, \end{aligned}$$

which is true if  $\sin \frac{1}{2}\beta \neq 0$ .

The proof of (2) can be carried out in an exactly similar manner multiplying by  $2 \sin \frac{1}{2}\beta$  and applying [30].

**EXERCISES**

Prove the following, where, in each, the denominator of the sum must be different from zero:

1.  $\sin \alpha + \sin 2\alpha + \sin 3\alpha + \dots + \sin n\alpha = \frac{\sin \frac{1}{2}(n + 1)\alpha \sin \frac{1}{2}n\alpha}{\sin \frac{1}{2}\alpha}$ .

*Suggestion.*—In (1) put  $\beta = \alpha$ .

2.  $\cos \alpha + \cos 2\alpha + \cos 3\alpha + \dots + \cos n\alpha = \frac{\cos \frac{1}{2}(n + 1)\alpha \sin \frac{1}{2}n\alpha}{\sin \frac{1}{2}\alpha}$ .

3.  $\sin \alpha + \sin 3\alpha + \sin 5\alpha + \dots + \sin (2n - 1)\alpha = \frac{\sin^2 n\alpha}{\sin \alpha}$ .

4.  $\cos \alpha + \cos 3\alpha + \cos 5\alpha + \dots + \cos (2n - 1)\alpha = \frac{\sin 2n\alpha}{2 \sin \alpha}$ .

5.  $\sin \alpha + \sin \left(\alpha + \frac{2\pi}{n}\right) + \sin \left(\alpha + \frac{4\pi}{n}\right) + \dots + \sin \left[\alpha + \frac{2(n - 1)\pi}{n}\right] = 0$ .

6.  $\cos \alpha + \cos \left(\alpha + \frac{2\pi}{n}\right) + \cos \left(\alpha + \frac{4\pi}{n}\right) + \dots + \cos \left[\alpha + \frac{2(n - 1)\pi}{n}\right] = 0$ .

**GENERAL EXERCISES**

Prove the following identities by transforming the first member into the second:

1.  $\cos 306^\circ + \cos 234^\circ + \cos 162^\circ + \cos 18^\circ = 0$ .

2.  $\frac{\tan x + \tan y}{\tan x - \tan y} = \frac{\sin (x + y)}{\sin (x - y)}$ .

3.  $\frac{1 - \tan x \tan y}{1 + \tan x \tan y} = \frac{\cos (x + y)}{\cos (x - y)}$ .

4.  $\tan (45^\circ \pm y) = \frac{1 \pm \tan y}{1 \mp \tan y}$ .

5.  $\cot (45^\circ \pm y) = \frac{\cot y \mp 1}{\cot y \pm 1}$ .

6.  $\cot x \pm \tan y = \frac{\cos (x \mp y)}{\sin x \cos y}$ .

7.  $\frac{1}{\sin 10^\circ} - \frac{\sqrt{3}}{\cos 10^\circ} = 4$ .

8.  $\frac{1}{2}[\cot \theta - \tan \theta] = \cot 2\theta$ .

9.  $4 \cot^2 2\alpha + 2 = \tan^2 \alpha + \cot^2 \alpha$ .

10.  $\frac{(2 - \sec^2 \alpha)(2 - \csc^2 \alpha)}{\sec^2 \alpha \csc^2 \alpha} = -\cos^2 2\alpha$ .

11.  $2\alpha + 4 \tan^{-1} (\sec \alpha - \tan \alpha) = \pi$ .

12.  $2\alpha + 4 \cot^{-1} (\sec \alpha + \tan \alpha) = \pi$ .

13.  $\frac{\tan \alpha + \tan \beta}{\cot \alpha + \cot \beta} = \tan \alpha \tan \beta$ .

14.  $\frac{\tan \alpha - \tan \beta}{\cot \alpha - \cot \beta} = -\tan \alpha \tan \beta$ .

15.  $\tan (45^\circ + \theta) - \tan (45^\circ - \theta) = 2 \tan 2\theta$ .

16.  $\frac{\sec^2 \left(\frac{1}{4}\pi + \frac{1}{2}\alpha\right)}{2 \tan \left(\frac{1}{4}\pi + \frac{1}{2}\alpha\right)} = \sec \alpha$ .

17.  $\frac{\sec^2 \frac{1}{2}\left(\frac{\pi}{2} + \alpha\right)}{\tan \left(\frac{\pi}{4} + \frac{1}{2}\alpha\right)} = \frac{2}{\cos \alpha}$ .

18.  $\frac{\tan \theta}{2 \cos \theta} + \frac{1}{4}\left(1 + \tan^2 \frac{1}{2}\theta\right) \cot \frac{1}{2}\theta = \frac{\sec^2 \theta}{2 \sin \theta}$ .

19.  $\frac{1 + \sin \theta - \cos \theta}{1 + \sin \theta + \cos \theta} = \tan \frac{1}{2}\theta$ .

20.  $\frac{2 \sin \theta - \sin 2\theta}{2 \sin \theta + \sin 2\theta} = \tan^2 \frac{1}{2}\theta$ .

21.  $8 \sin^4 \frac{1}{2}\theta - 8 \sin^2 \frac{1}{2}\theta + 1 = \cos 2\theta$ .

22.  $\sin (\alpha + \beta) \sin (\alpha - \beta) = \sin^2 \alpha - \sin^2 \beta = \cos^2 \beta - \cos^2 \alpha$ .

23.  $\cos (\alpha + \beta) \cos (\alpha - \beta) = \cos^2 \alpha - \sin^2 \beta = \cos^2 \beta - \sin^2 \alpha$ .

24.  $\frac{\cos (\alpha - \beta)}{\cos (\alpha + \beta)} = \frac{1 + \tan \alpha \tan \beta}{1 - \tan \alpha \tan \beta}$ .

25.  $\frac{4 \sin \alpha \sin (60^\circ + \alpha)}{\csc (60^\circ - \alpha)} = \sin 3\alpha$ .

26.  $\frac{\sin \alpha - \sqrt{1 + \sin 2\alpha}}{\cos \alpha - \sqrt{1 + \sin 2\alpha}} = \cot \alpha$ .



$$27. \frac{3 \sec^2 \theta}{3 \tan \theta + 1} - \frac{\sec^2 \theta}{\tan \theta + 3} = \frac{8}{3 + 5 \sin 2\theta}$$

In the two following exercises  $\alpha$ ,  $\beta$ , and  $\gamma$  are the angles of any triangle:

$$28. \sin \alpha \cos \beta + \cos \alpha \sin \beta = \sin \gamma.$$

$$29. \tan \alpha + \tan \beta + \tan \gamma = \tan \alpha \tan \beta \tan \gamma.$$

$$30. \frac{\cos 6\theta + 6 \cos 4\theta + 15 \cos 2\theta + 10}{\cos 5\theta + 5 \cos 3\theta + 10 \cos \theta} = 2 \cos \theta.$$

*Suggestion.*—Write the numerator in form  $\cos 6\theta + \cos 4\theta + 5 \cos 4\theta + 5 \cos 2\theta + 10 \cos 2\theta + 10$ .

Apply [27] and [23], and this becomes  $2 \cos 5\theta \cos \theta + 10 \cos 3\theta \cos \theta + 20 \cos^2 \theta = 2 \cos \theta (\cos 5\theta + 5 \cos 3\theta + 10 \cos \theta)$ .

$$31. \sin 5\theta = 16 \sin^5 \theta - 20 \sin^3 \theta + 5 \sin \theta.$$

$$32. \cos 5\theta = 16 \cos^5 \theta - 20 \cos^3 \theta + 5 \cos \theta.$$

$$33. \tan \{ \sin^{-1} [\cos (\tan^{-1} x)] \} = \frac{1}{x}.$$

$$34. 3 \tan^{-1} a = \tan^{-1} \frac{3a - a^3}{1 - 3a^2}.$$

$$35. \tan^{-1} \frac{1}{1 - 2a + 4a^2} + \tan^{-1} \frac{1}{1 + 2a + 4a^2} = \tan^{-1} \frac{1}{2a^2}.$$

$$36. \tan^{-1} \frac{1}{3} + \tan^{-1} \frac{1}{5} + \tan^{-1} \frac{1}{7} + \tan^{-1} \frac{1}{8} = \frac{\pi}{4}.$$

$$37. \tan^{-1} \frac{bx}{a\sqrt{a^2 - b^2 - x^2}} = \sin^{-1} \frac{bx}{\sqrt{a^2 - x^2}\sqrt{a^2 - b^2}}.$$

$$38. 2 \tan^{-1} (0.2) + \tan^{-1} \left(\frac{1}{7}\right) + 2 \tan^{-1} \left(\frac{1}{8}\right) = \frac{\pi}{4}.$$

$$39. \tan^{-1} \frac{1}{1+a} + \tan^{-1} \frac{1}{1-a} + \tan^{-1} \frac{2}{a^2} = n\pi.$$

$$40. \tan^{-1} \frac{2x-y}{y\sqrt{3}} + \tan^{-1} \frac{2y-x}{x\sqrt{3}} = \tan^{-1} \sqrt{3}.$$

Solve the following equations for values of the angle less than  $360^\circ$ :

$$41. \sin 2\theta + 2 \sin \frac{1}{2}\theta \cos \frac{1}{2}\theta = 0. \quad \text{Ans. } 0^\circ, 120^\circ, 180^\circ, 240^\circ.$$

$$42. \sin \theta \cos \theta - \sin \frac{1}{2}\theta \cos \frac{1}{2}\theta = 0. \quad \text{Ans. } 0^\circ, 60^\circ, 180^\circ, 300^\circ.$$

$$43. \sin 2\theta + \cos^2 \frac{1}{2}\theta - \sin^2 \frac{1}{2}\theta = 0. \quad \text{Ans. } 90^\circ, 210^\circ, 270^\circ, 330^\circ.$$

$$44. \sin^2 2\theta - \cos^2 2\theta = 0. \quad \text{Ans. } 22\frac{1}{2}^\circ, 67\frac{1}{2}^\circ, 112\frac{1}{2}^\circ, \text{ etc.}$$

$$45. \cos 2\theta - \sin^2 \theta = 0. \quad \text{Ans. } 35^\circ 15.9'; 144^\circ 44.1'; 215^\circ 15.9'; 324^\circ 44.1'.$$

$$46. \sin 2\theta + \cos 2\theta + \sin \theta = 1. \quad \text{Ans. } 0^\circ, 65^\circ 42.3', 180^\circ, 204^\circ 17.7'.$$

$$47. \sin 4\theta + \sin 2\theta + \cos \theta = 0. \quad \text{Ans. } 70^\circ, 90^\circ, 110^\circ, 190^\circ, 230^\circ, 270^\circ, 310^\circ, 350^\circ.$$

$$48. \theta = \sin^{-1} (\cos 2\theta) - 60^\circ. \quad \text{Ans. } 10^\circ, 130^\circ, 250^\circ, 330^\circ.$$

$$49. \tan (80^\circ - \frac{1}{2}\theta) = \cot \frac{3}{2}\theta. \quad \text{Ans. } 60^\circ.$$

$$50. \cot (40^\circ + \theta) = \tan \frac{1}{2}\theta. \quad \text{Ans. } 33\frac{1}{3}^\circ, 153\frac{1}{3}^\circ, 273\frac{1}{3}^\circ.$$

$$51. (\tan x + \sin x)(\tan x - \sin x) - \cos^2 x = 2(\sec^2 x - 3) \cot 2x. \quad \text{Ans. } 116^\circ 33.9', 296^\circ 33.9'.$$

$$52. 1 - \sin^2 x + \cos x = \sin 2x. \quad \text{Ans. } 53^\circ 7.8', 90^\circ, 180^\circ, 270^\circ.$$

$$53. (4 \cos^2 \theta + 1) \tan^2 \theta = 6. \quad \text{Ans. } 60^\circ, 120^\circ, 240^\circ, 300^\circ.$$

$$54. \tan \theta - 1 + \tan (\theta - 45^\circ) - \left(\frac{1 + \cos 2\theta}{2}\right) = \sin^2 \theta. \quad \text{Ans. } 60^\circ, 120^\circ, 240^\circ, 300^\circ.$$

Solve the following equations, giving the values in general measure:

$$55. \sin 2\theta + 1 = \tan (\theta + 45^\circ). \quad \text{Ans. } n\pi + \frac{3}{4}\pi; n\pi.$$

$$56. \cos 5\theta + \cos 3\theta + \cos \theta = 0. \quad \text{Ans. } \frac{1}{3}(2n+1)\pi; \frac{1}{3}(3n\pm 1)\pi.$$

$$57. \cos 7\theta - \cos \theta = 0. \quad \text{Ans. } \frac{1}{4}n\pi; \frac{1}{2}n\pi.$$

$$58. \sin 5\theta + \sin 3\theta = 0. \quad \text{Ans. } \frac{1}{4}n\pi; (2n+1)\frac{3}{4}\pi.$$

$$59. \cos 7\theta + \cos 5\theta + \cos 3\theta = 0. \quad \text{Ans. } (2n+1)\frac{1}{4}\pi; (2n+1)\frac{3}{4}\pi \pm \frac{1}{2}\pi.$$

$$60. \tan (\frac{1}{4}\pi + \theta) + \tan (\frac{1}{4}\pi - \theta) = 4. \quad \text{Ans. } n\pi \pm \frac{1}{4}\pi.$$

Solve the following equations for  $x$ :

$$61. \sin^{-1} 2x - \sin^{-1} \sqrt{3}x = \sin^{-1} x.$$

*Solution.*—Taking the sine of both members of the equation,

$$2x\sqrt{1-3x^2} - \sqrt{1-4x^2} \cdot \sqrt{3}x = x.$$

Transposing and factoring,  $x(2\sqrt{1-3x^2} - \sqrt{3}\sqrt{1-4x^2} - 1) = 0$ .

Equating each factor to 0,  $x = 0$ ,  $2\sqrt{1-3x^2} - \sqrt{3}\sqrt{1-4x^2} - 1 = 0$ .

Solving these equations,  $x = 0$ , and  $x = \pm \frac{1}{2}$ .

All of these values satisfy the equation when principal values of the angles are used.

$$62. \tan (\cos^{-1} x) = \sin \left( \cot^{-1} \frac{1}{2} \right). \quad \text{Ans. } \frac{\sqrt{5}}{3}.$$

$$63. \sin^{-1} \left( \frac{5}{x} \right) + \sin^{-1} \left( \frac{12}{x} \right) = \frac{\pi}{2}. \quad \text{Ans. } 0; 13.$$

$$64. \tan^{-1} 2x + \tan^{-1} 3x = \frac{1}{4}\pi. \quad \text{Ans. } \frac{1}{8}.$$

$$65. \tan^{-1} x + 2 \cot^{-1} x = 135^\circ. \quad \text{Ans. } 1.$$

$$66. \sin \left( \frac{1}{2}\pi - 2 \tan^{-1} \sqrt{\frac{1-x}{1+x}} \right) = a. \quad \text{Ans. } a.$$

$$67. \cos^{-1} \left( \frac{x^2-1}{x^2+1} \right) + \tan^{-1} \left( \frac{2x}{x^2-1} \right) = \frac{2}{3}\pi. \quad \text{Ans. } \sqrt{3}.$$

$$68. \sin^{-1} \left( \frac{1}{2}x \right) + \sin^{-1} \left( \frac{1}{2}x \right) = \frac{1}{4}\pi. \quad \text{Ans. } \sqrt{1.022}.$$

$$69. \cot^{-1} (x-1) - \cot^{-1} (x+1) = \frac{1}{2}\pi. \quad \text{Ans. } \pm (1 + \sqrt{3}).$$

$$70. \cot^{-1} (x) - \cot^{-1} (x+2) = 15^\circ. \quad \text{Ans. } \sqrt{3}, -\sqrt{3} - 2.$$

$$71. \text{Given } a \sin \theta + b \cos \theta = c, \text{ and } a \cos \theta - b \sin \theta = d; \text{ eliminate } \theta. \quad \text{Ans. } a^2 + b^2 = c^2 + d^2.$$

$$72. \text{Eliminate } \varphi \text{ from the following equations:}$$

$$x = a \cos \varphi, y = b \sin \varphi. \quad \text{Ans. } \frac{x^2}{a^2} + \frac{y^2}{b^2} = 1.$$

$$73. \text{Eliminate } \varphi \text{ from the following equations:}$$

$$a \cos \varphi + b \sin \varphi = c, b \cos \varphi + c \sin \varphi = a. \quad \text{Ans. } (bc - a^2)^2 + (c^2 - ab)^2 = (ac - b^2)^2.$$

*Suggestion.*—Solve for  $\sin \varphi$  and  $\cos \varphi$ , then square and add.

$$74. \text{Given } P \cos \theta - W \sin \alpha = 0 \text{ and } R + P \sin \theta - W \cos \alpha = 0;$$

solve for  $R$ .  $\text{Ans. } R = \frac{W \cos (\alpha + \theta)}{\cos \theta}.$

$$75. \text{Eliminate } \theta \text{ from the following equations:}$$

$$\csc \theta - \sin \theta = a, \sec \theta - \cos \theta = b. \quad \text{Ans. } a^3 b^3 (a^3 + b^3) = 1.$$

*Suggestion.*—From the first  $a = \frac{\cos^2 \theta}{\sin \theta}$ . From the second  $b = \frac{\sin^2 \theta}{\cos \theta}$

Find  $a^3 b^3 (a^3 + b^3)$ .

76. Eliminate  $\theta$  and  $\varphi$  from the following equations:

$$\begin{aligned}\sin \theta + \sin \varphi &= a. \\ \cos \theta + \cos \varphi &= b. \\ \cos (\theta - \varphi) &= c.\end{aligned}$$

$$\text{Ans. } a^2 + b^2 - 2c = 2.$$

77. Eliminate  $\theta$  from the following equations:

$$\begin{aligned}x \sin \theta - y \cos \theta &= \sqrt{x^2 + y^2}. \\ \frac{\sin^2 \theta}{a^2} + \frac{\cos^2 \theta}{b^2} &= \frac{1}{x^2 + y^2}.\end{aligned}$$

$$\text{Ans. } \frac{x^2}{a^2} + \frac{y^2}{b^2} = 1.$$

*Suggestion.*—Square the first equation and collect the terms in  $x^2$  and  $y^2$ . This gives the square of  $x \cos \theta + y \sin \theta = 0$ . Then  $\tan \theta = -\frac{x}{y}$ . From this find  $\sin \theta$  and  $\cos \theta$  and substitute in the second equation.

78. Show that if  $\tan (\theta - \alpha) \tan (\theta - \beta) = \tan^2 \theta$ ,  $\theta = \frac{1}{2} \tan^{-1} \frac{2 \sin \alpha \sin \beta}{\sin (\alpha + \beta)}$

*Suggestion.*—Write the equation in the form

$$\frac{\sin (\theta - \alpha) \sin (\theta - \beta)}{\cos (\theta - \alpha) \cos (\theta - \beta)} = \frac{\sin^2 \theta}{\cos^2 \theta}.$$

Applying [32] and [31],

$$\frac{-\frac{1}{2} \cos (2\theta - \alpha - \beta) + \frac{1}{2} \cos (\alpha - \beta)}{\frac{1}{2} \cos (2\theta - \alpha - \beta) + \frac{1}{2} \cos (\alpha - \beta)} = \frac{\sin^2 \theta}{\cos^2 \theta}.$$

Clearing of fractions and uniting, or by composition and division,

$$\cos [2\theta - (\alpha + \beta)] = \cos 2\theta \cos (\alpha - \beta).$$

Applying [16],

$$\cos 2\theta \cos (\alpha + \beta) + \sin 2\theta \sin (\alpha + \beta) = \cos 2\theta \cos (\alpha - \beta).$$

Then

$$\tan 2\theta = \frac{\cos (\alpha - \beta) - \cos (\alpha + \beta)}{\sin (\alpha + \beta)}.$$

$$\text{Applying [28], } \tan 2\theta = \frac{2 \sin \alpha \sin \beta}{\sin (\alpha + \beta)}.$$

79. Given  $aI^2 \cos \theta + bI \cos \theta = c\theta$ , and  $an^2I^2 - bnI = c \frac{\theta}{\cos \theta}$ ; prove

$$\text{that } anI^2 = c \frac{\theta}{\cos \theta}.$$

*Suggestion.*—Multiply the first by  $\frac{n}{\cos \theta}$  and add the second.

80. Show that if  $\tan \varphi = \frac{B}{A}$ ,

$$A \sin \theta + B \cos \theta = \sqrt{A^2 + B^2} \sin \left( \theta + \tan^{-1} \frac{B}{A} \right).$$

81. Given  $I = W \sin \theta$ , and  $P \cos \theta = W \sin \theta$ ; show that

$$\frac{1}{I^2} = \frac{1}{P^2} + \frac{1}{W^2}.$$

82. Solve the following equations for  $x$  and  $y$ :

$$\begin{aligned}x \cos \theta + y \sin \theta &= a. \\ x \sin \theta - y \cos \theta &= b.\end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}\text{Ans. } x &= a \cos \theta + b \sin \theta. \\ y &= a \sin \theta - b \cos \theta.\end{aligned}$$

83. Show that 
$$\frac{k \sin \theta}{\sin \cot^{-1} \left( \frac{-2 \cot \theta + RC\omega}{\omega \sqrt{4LC - R^2C^2}} \right)} = \frac{2k}{\omega \sqrt{4LC - R^2C^2}} \sqrt{(LC\omega^2 - 1) \sin^2 \theta + \frac{1}{2} RC\omega \sin 2\theta + 1}.$$

CHAPTER IX  
OBLIQUE TRIANGLES

**89. General statement.**—In the present chapter methods for solving any triangle will be developed. As pointed out in Art. 38, it is possible to solve a triangle whenever there are enough parts given so that the triangle can be constructed. The constructions and, likewise, the solutions fall under four cases, depending upon the parts given and required:

- CASE I. *Given one side and two angles.*
- CASE II. *Given two sides and an angle opposite one of them.*
- CASE III. *Given two sides and the included angle.*
- CASE IV. *Given the three sides.*

Since there are *six* parts to a triangle, and, in each of the four cases, *three* parts are given, then, in general, there are *three* unknown parts to be found in solving a triangle. Also, since

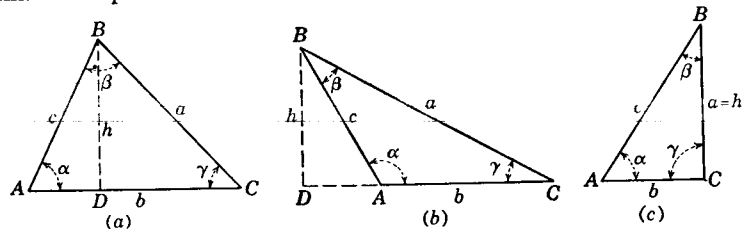


FIG. 86.

three independent equations are necessary and sufficient to determine three unknowns, it is necessary to have three independent formulas or relations connecting the parts of a triangle.

These three relations are:

- (1) *The sum of the angles of a triangle is equal to 180°.*
- (2) *The sine theorem, or the law of sines.*
- (3) *The cosine theorem, or the law of cosines.*

For greater convenience in carrying out the numerical work of the solutions, various other relations are derived from the formulas growing out of the sine theorem and cosine theorem.

**90. Law of sines.**—*In any triangle the sides are proportional to the sines of the opposite angles.*

*First Proof.*—In Fig. 86, let  $ABC$  be any triangle, and let  $h$  be the perpendicular from  $B$  to  $AC$ . The following applies to each of the triangles (a), (b), and (c); but note that in triangle (c)  $h = a$ .

$$(1) \quad \sin \alpha = \frac{h}{c}$$

$$(2) \quad \sin \gamma = \frac{h}{a}$$

Dividing (1) by (2), there results

$$(3) \quad \frac{\sin \alpha}{\sin \gamma} = \frac{a}{c}, \text{ or } \frac{a}{\sin \alpha} = \frac{c}{\sin \gamma}$$

Similarly, drawing perpendiculars from  $A$  to  $CB$ ,

$$(4) \quad \frac{\sin \beta}{\sin \gamma} = \frac{b}{c}, \text{ or } \frac{b}{\sin \beta} = \frac{c}{\sin \gamma}$$

Hence, uniting (3) and (4), there results

$$[33] \quad \frac{a}{\sin \alpha} = \frac{b}{\sin \beta} = \frac{c}{\sin \gamma}$$

*Second Proof.*—In Fig. 87, let  $ABC$  be any triangle. About the triangle circumscribe a circle. Let  $O$  be the center. Draw the radii  $OA$ ,  $OB$ , and  $OC$ . Draw  $OD$  perpendicular to  $AC$ .

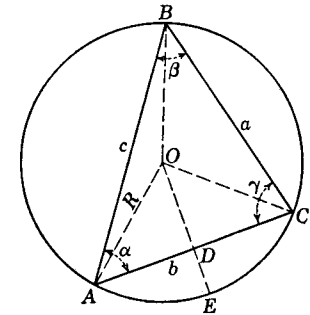


FIG. 87.

Then  $\angle AOD = \beta$  or is the supplement of  $\beta$ .

In triangle  $AOD$ ,

$$AD = AO \sin \angle AOD.$$

$$\therefore \frac{1}{2}b = R \sin \beta.$$

In a similar manner,

$$\frac{1}{2}c = R \sin \gamma,$$

and

$$\frac{1}{2}a = R \sin \alpha.$$

These give 
$$\frac{a}{\sin \alpha} = \frac{b}{\sin \beta} = \frac{c}{\sin \gamma}.$$

**COROLLARY.**—*The constant ratio of a side of the triangle to the sine of the opposite angle is equal to the diameter of the circumscribed circle.*

EXERCISES

1. Derive the proportion  $\frac{b}{\sin \beta} = \frac{c}{\sin \gamma}$ .
2. Derive  $2R = \frac{a}{\sin \alpha}$ , also  $2R = \frac{c}{\sin \gamma}$ .

3. Solve  $\frac{a}{\sin \alpha} = \frac{b}{\sin \beta}$  for each part involved.

4. What does the law of sines become when one of the angles, say  $\gamma$ , is a right angle?

**91. Law of cosines.**—In any triangle the square of a side equals the sum of the squares of the other sides minus twice the product of these sides by the cosine of their included angle.

*Proof.*—In each triangle of Fig. 86,

$$a^2 = h^2 + \overline{DC}^2.$$

But  $h^2 = c^2 - \overline{AD}^2$  and  $\overline{DC}^2 = (b - AD)^2$ .

(Notice that in (a)  $AD$  is positive, in (b) negative, and in (c)  $DC$  is zero because  $D$  falls on  $C$ .)

$$\begin{aligned} \therefore a^2 &= c^2 - \overline{AD}^2 + (b - AD)^2 \\ &= c^2 - \overline{AD}^2 + b^2 - 2b \cdot AD + \overline{AD}^2 \\ &= c^2 + b^2 - 2b \cdot AD. \end{aligned}$$

But  $AD = c \cos \alpha$ ,

$$[34_1] \quad \therefore a^2 = b^2 + c^2 - 2bc \cos \alpha.$$

By similar proofs or by cyclic changes we have,

$$[34_2] \quad b^2 = a^2 + c^2 - 2ac \cos \beta.$$

$$[34_3] \quad c^2 = a^2 + b^2 - 2ab \cos \gamma.$$

The cyclic changes of letters is carried out as follows:

$a$ changes to $b$ .	$\alpha$ changes to $\beta$ .
$b$ changes to $c$ .	$\beta$ changes to $\gamma$ .
$c$ changes to $a$ .	$\gamma$ changes to $\alpha$ .

#### EXERCISES

- Are the formulas [34<sub>1</sub>], [34<sub>2</sub>], and [34<sub>3</sub>] adapted to solving by logarithms?
- Derive [34<sub>2</sub>] and [34<sub>3</sub>] independently.
- Solve each of the three formulas for the angles in terms of the sides.
- Solve  $a^2 = b^2 + c^2 - 2bc \cos \alpha$  for  $b$ .

$$\text{Ans. } b = c \cos \alpha \pm \sqrt{a^2 - c^2 \sin^2 \alpha}.$$

5. What does the law of cosines become when one of the angles, say  $\gamma$ , is a right angle?

**92. Case I. The solution of a triangle when one side and two angles are given.**—In this case, it is evident that the third angle can always be found from the equation

$$\alpha + \beta + \gamma = 180^\circ.$$

The sides can then be found by using the relations stated in the law of sines, namely,

$$\frac{a}{\sin \alpha} = \frac{b}{\sin \beta}, \frac{a}{\sin \alpha} = \frac{c}{\sin \gamma}, \text{ and } \frac{b}{\sin \beta} = \frac{c}{\sin \gamma}.$$

In each of these there are four parts of the triangle involved; therefore, if any three of these parts are known, the fourth can be found. That is, any one of these equations can be solved for any one of the four parts.

Any formula not used in the solution of a triangle may be used in checking the work. One should be certain, however, that the check formula was not involved in the formulas used in solving. For instance, when two equations from the law of sines have been used to find the parts of a triangle, the third equation from the law of sines cannot be used as a check, since the first two equations involve the third.

Two particularly convenient equations for checking the accuracy of the numerical solutions of triangles are the following, known as **Mollweide's equations**, from the German astronomer Karl Brandon Mollweide (1774–1825), though why they should bear his name is not clear, since they were known long before his time, and were used by Newton and others.

$$(1) \quad \frac{a - b}{c} = \frac{\sin \frac{1}{2}(\alpha - \beta)}{\cos \frac{1}{2}\gamma}.$$

$$(2) \quad \frac{a + b}{c} = \frac{\cos \frac{1}{2}(\alpha - \beta)}{\sin \frac{1}{2}\gamma}.$$

The certainty of these equations as a check lies in the fact that each contains all six parts of a triangle.

Mollweide's equations are readily derived from the law of sines.

*Derivation of (1).*—From the law of sines,

$$a = \frac{c \sin \alpha}{\sin \gamma}, \quad b = \frac{c \sin \beta}{\sin \gamma}.$$

$$\text{Then } \frac{a - b}{c} = \frac{\frac{c \sin \alpha}{\sin \gamma} - \frac{c \sin \beta}{\sin \gamma}}{c} = \frac{\sin \alpha - \sin \beta}{\sin \gamma}.$$

$$\text{By [19], [26],} \quad = \frac{2 \cos \frac{1}{2}(\alpha + \beta) \sin \frac{1}{2}(\alpha - \beta)}{2 \sin \frac{1}{2}\gamma \cos \frac{1}{2}\gamma}.$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Now } \sin \frac{1}{2}\gamma &= \sin \frac{1}{2}[180^\circ - (\alpha + \beta)] = \sin [90^\circ - \frac{1}{2}(\alpha + \beta)] \\ &= \cos \frac{1}{2}(\alpha + \beta). \end{aligned}$$

$$\therefore \frac{a-b}{c} = \frac{\sin \frac{1}{2}(\alpha - \beta)}{\cos \frac{1}{2}\gamma}$$

Equation (2) can be derived in a very similar manner.

The same suggestions as were given in Art. 41 for the solution of right triangles should be carried out here. Draw the triangle, state the formulas, make out a careful scheme for all the work, and, *lastly*, fill in the numerical part by the use of the Tables. Remember that in computations *time* and *accuracy* are of very great importance. Time will be saved by carefully planning the arrangement of the work. Accuracy can be secured by checking the work at every step. Verify at every step the additions, subtractions, multiplications, and divisions. Check interpolations when using Tables, by repeating the work at each step.

From geometry, the area of a triangle equals one-half the product of the base and altitude. Using  $b$  for base,  $h$  for altitude, and  $K$  for area,  $K = \frac{1}{2}bh$ . But  $h = c \sin \alpha$ , and  $c = \frac{b \sin \gamma}{\sin \beta}$ .

$$[35] \quad \therefore K = \frac{b^2 \sin \alpha \sin \gamma}{2 \sin \beta}$$

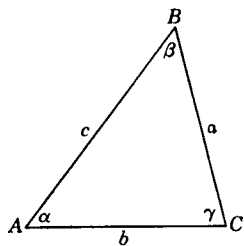
Since any side of the triangle can be used as base, or the given side, two other forms for [35] can be found. These may be written from the formula given by making the cyclic changes in the parts of the triangle.

*Example.*—Given  $\alpha = 53^\circ 23.7'$ ,  $\gamma = 75^\circ 46.3'$ , and  $a = 27.64$ ; find  $\beta$ ,  $b$ , and  $c$ .

*Solution.*

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Given} & \left\{ \begin{array}{l} \alpha = 53^\circ 23.7' \\ \gamma = 75^\circ 46.3' \\ a = 27.64 \end{array} \right. \\ \text{To find} & \left\{ \begin{array}{l} \beta = 50^\circ 50' \\ b = 26.695 \\ c = 33.375 \end{array} \right. \end{aligned}$$

*Construction*



*Formulas*

$$\begin{aligned} \alpha + \beta + \gamma &= 180^\circ & \therefore \beta &= 180^\circ - (\alpha + \gamma) \\ \frac{a}{\sin \alpha} &= \frac{b}{\sin \beta} & \therefore b &= \frac{a \sin \beta}{\sin \alpha} \end{aligned}$$

\* Values to be put in after solving.

$$\frac{a}{\sin \alpha} = \frac{c}{\sin \gamma} \quad \therefore c = \frac{a \sin \gamma}{\sin \alpha}$$

*Logarithmic formulas*

$$\begin{aligned} \log b &= \log a + \log \sin \beta + \text{colog} \sin \alpha \\ \log c &= \log a + \log \sin \gamma + \text{colog} \sin \alpha \end{aligned}$$

*Computation*

$$\beta = 180^\circ - (53^\circ 23.7' + 75^\circ 46.3') = 50^\circ 50'$$

$\log a = 1.44154$	$\log a = 1.44154$
$\log \sin \beta = 9.88948$	$\log \sin \gamma = 9.98647$
$\text{colog} \sin \alpha = 0.09541$	$\text{colog} \sin \alpha = 0.09541$
$\log b = 1.42643$	$\log c = 1.52342$
$b = 26.695$	$c = 33.375$

*Check by Mollweide's equation:*

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{c-b}{a} &= \frac{\sin \frac{1}{2}(\gamma - \beta)}{\cos \frac{1}{2}\alpha}, \text{ or } c-b = \frac{a \sin \frac{1}{2}(\gamma - \beta)}{\cos \frac{1}{2}\alpha} \\ c-b &= 6.680 & \log a &= 1.44154 \end{aligned}$$

*Note.*—Use Mollweide's equation with the middle-sized side in the denominator.

$$\begin{aligned} a &= 27.64 & \log \sin \frac{1}{2}(\gamma - \beta) &= 9.33426 \\ \frac{1}{2}(\gamma - \beta) &= 12^\circ 28.1' & \text{colog} \cos \frac{1}{2}\alpha &= 0.04896 \\ \frac{1}{2}\alpha &= 26^\circ 41.8' & \log (c-b) &= 0.82476 \\ & & c-b &= 6.680 \end{aligned}$$

**EXERCISES**

- Given  $\beta$ ,  $\gamma$ , and  $a$ ; to find  $\alpha$ ,  $b$ , and  $c$ . Give formulas and scheme for solution.
  - Give the formula for area when  $b$  is the given side. When  $c$  is the given side.
  - Given  $\alpha = 40^\circ 5.5'$ ,  $\beta = 28^\circ 34.4'$ ,  $c = 267.95$ ; find  $a = 185.26$ ,  $b = 137.58$ ,  $\gamma = 111^\circ 20.1'$ .
  - Given  $\alpha = 58^\circ 9'$ ,  $\beta = 41^\circ 41.2'$ ,  $c = 108.85$ ; find  $a = 93.84$ ,  $b = 73.472$ ,  $\gamma = 80^\circ 9.8'$ .
  - Given  $\alpha = 23^\circ 4' 8''$ ,  $\gamma = 33^\circ 9' 22''$ ,  $c = 5.94$ ; find  $a = 4.256$ ,  $b = 9.028$ ,  $\beta = 123^\circ 46' 30''$ ,  $K = 5.265$ .
  - Given  $\beta = 34^\circ 47.3'$ ,  $\gamma = 109^\circ 26.3'$ ,  $a = 322.4$ ; find  $b = 314.66$ ,  $c = 520.09$ ,  $\alpha = 35^\circ 46.4'$ ,  $K = 47,833$ .
  - Given  $\beta = 56^\circ 21.3'$ ,  $\gamma = 55^\circ 17' 37''$ ,  $b = 89.042$ ; find  $a = 99.42$ ,  $c = 87.93$ ,  $\alpha = 68^\circ 21.1'$ ,  $K = 3,638.7$ .
  - Given  $\alpha = 144^\circ 8.4'$ ,  $\beta = 25^\circ 19.2'$ ,  $b = 430.10$ ; find  $a = 589.14$ ,  $c = 183.96$ ,  $\gamma = 10^\circ 32.4'$ ,  $K = 23,174$ .
- Solve the following and check by Mollweide's equations:
- Given  $\alpha = 47^\circ 16.2'$ ,  $\beta = 75^\circ 41.4'$ ,  $c = 23.53$ ; find  $a$ ,  $b$ ,  $\gamma$ , and  $K$ .
  - Given  $\alpha = 96^\circ 41.4'$ ,  $\gamma = 23^\circ 13.3'$ ,  $a = 2.458$ ; find  $b$ ,  $c$ ,  $\beta$  and  $K$ .

11. Given  $\beta = 40^\circ 13' 20''$ ,  $\gamma = 60^\circ 12' 13''$ ,  $b = 22.659$ ; find  $a$ ,  $c$ , and  $\alpha$ .  
 12. Given  $\beta = 18^\circ 22' 26''$ ,  $\gamma = 99^\circ 15' 27''$ ,  $a = 35.863$ ; find  $b$ ,  $c$ , and  $\alpha$ .  
 13. Given  $\alpha = 68^\circ 42' 28''$ ,  $\beta = 35^\circ 42' 18''$ ,  $a = 27.423$ ; find  $b$ ,  $c$ , and  $\gamma$ .  
 14. The distance between two points  $P$  and  $Q$  in a horizontal plane cannot be measured directly. In order to find the distance, a line  $PA = 238$  ft. is measured in the same plane, and the angles  $APQ = 128^\circ 38'$  and  $PAQ = 35^\circ 58'$  are measured. Find  $PQ$ .  
*Ans.* 526.37 ft.  
 15. To find the width of a river, a line  $AB = 600$  ft. is measured on one side parallel to the bank of the stream. A tree  $C$  stands on the opposite bank. The angles  $ABC = 65^\circ 30'$ , and  $BAC = 81^\circ 10'$  are measured. Find the width of the stream if line  $AB$  is 30 ft. from the bank of the stream.  
*Ans.* 951.8 ft.

16. Find the area of a triangular plot of ground one side of which is 130 rd., and the angles adjacent to this side are  $47^\circ 15'$  and  $55^\circ 45'$ .  
*Ans.* 5264 sq. rods.

17. In a triangle, given  $c$ ,  $\alpha$ , and  $\beta$ ; prove that

$$a = \frac{c \sin \alpha}{\sin (\alpha + \beta)}, \text{ and } b = \frac{c \sin \beta}{\sin (\alpha + \beta)}$$

18. The points  $A$  and  $B$  are on opposite sides of a river, and the distance  $AB$  cannot be measured directly. A point  $C$  is chosen on the same side of the river as  $A$  and the following measurements made:  $AC = 600$  ft.,  $\angle CAB = 80^\circ 45'$ , and  $\angle ACB = 60^\circ 10'$ . Compute the distance  $AB$ .  
*Ans.* 825.6 ft.

93. Case II. The solution of a triangle when two sides and an angle opposite one of them are given.—It is known from geometry that when two sides and an angle opposite one of them are given the triangle *may not* be uniquely determined.

With these parts given: (1) It may not be possible to construct any triangles; (2) it may be possible to construct just one triangle; (3) it may be possible to construct *two* triangles—the *ambiguous case*.

EXERCISES

Construct carefully the following triangles:

1. (a)  $a = 1$  in.,  $c = 3$  in., and  $\alpha = 40^\circ$ .  
 (b)  $a = 2$  in.,  $c = 3$  in., and  $\alpha = 140^\circ$ .
2. (a)  $a = 1$  in.,  $c = 2$  in., and  $\alpha = 30^\circ$ .  
 (b)  $a = 3$  in.,  $c = 2$  in., and  $\alpha = 35^\circ$ .  
 (c)  $a = 3$  in.,  $c = 2$  in., and  $\alpha = 120^\circ$ .
3.  $a = 2$  in.,  $c = 3$  in., and  $\alpha = 30^\circ$ .

Corresponding to Exercises 1, 2 and 3 above, we have the following, which should be compared with the corresponding constructions in Fig. 88

(1) No solution when:

- (a) Angle is acute and opposite side less than adjacent side times the sine of the angle.

- (b) Angle is obtuse and opposite side not greater than adjacent side.  
 (2) One solution when:  
 (a) Angle is acute and opposite side is equal to adjacent side times the sine of the angle. This gives a right triangle.  
 (b) Angle of any size and opposite side greater than adjacent side.

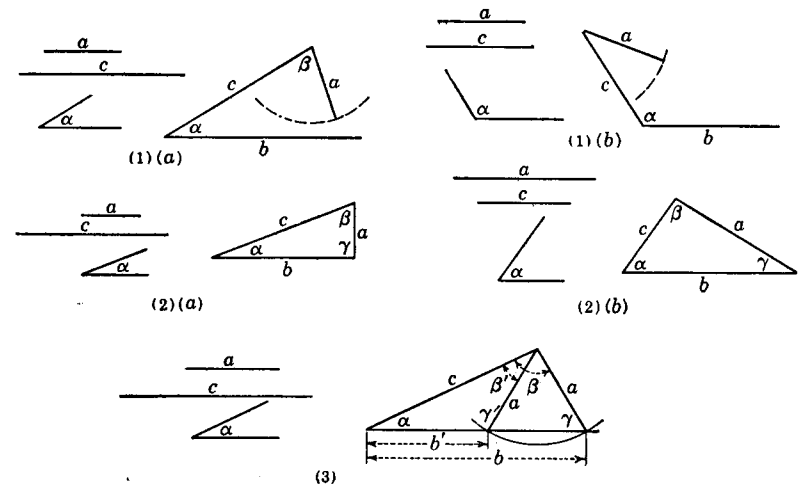


FIG. 88.

(3) Two solutions when angle is acute and the opposite side greater than the adjacent side times the sine of the angle, and less than the adjacent side.

The ambiguity of (3) is also apparent from the solution of  $\gamma$  found from the relation  $\sin \gamma = \frac{c \sin \alpha}{a}$ . This equation has two values of  $\gamma$  less than  $180^\circ$  each of which may enter into the triangle when  $\alpha$  is acute. With each of these values of  $\gamma$  there may be found values of  $\beta$  and  $b$ , thus making two triangles.

When logarithms are used, proper conclusions can be drawn from the following, where  $a$ ,  $b$ , and  $\alpha$  are given. For other given parts, the proper change can easily be made.

- If  $\log \sin \beta = 0$ ,  $\sin \beta = 1$ ,  $\beta = 90^\circ$ ; hence a right triangle.
- If  $\log \sin \beta > 0$ ,  $\sin \beta > 1$ , which is impossible; hence no solution.
- If  $\log \sin \beta < 0$  and  $b < a$ , and therefore  $\beta < \alpha$ , only the acute value of  $\beta$  can be used; hence there is one solution.
- If  $\log \sin \beta < 0$  and  $b > a$ , both acute value of  $\beta$  and its supplement may be used; hence there are two solutions.

If the given parts are  $a, c,$  and  $\alpha,$  with  $\alpha$  acute and  $a < c,$  the formulas for the solution are:

$$\frac{a}{\sin \alpha} = \frac{c}{\sin \gamma'}, \text{ which gives two values for } \gamma, \text{ say, } \gamma \text{ and } \gamma';$$

$$\beta = 180^\circ - (\alpha + \gamma); \beta' = 180^\circ - (\alpha + \gamma');$$

$$\frac{b}{\sin \beta} = \frac{a}{\sin \alpha} \text{ gives } b; \frac{b'}{\sin \beta'} = \frac{a}{\sin \alpha} \text{ gives } b';$$

or  $\frac{b}{\sin \beta} = \frac{c}{\sin \gamma}$  gives  $b; \frac{b'}{\sin \beta'} = \frac{c}{\sin \gamma'}$  gives  $b'.$

The area  $K$  can be determined as follows: suppose  $b, c,$  and  $\gamma$  are given. Then  $K = \frac{1}{2}bh = \frac{1}{2}bc \sin \alpha,$  and  $\alpha = 180^\circ - (\beta + \gamma),$  where  $\beta$  can be determined from  $\sin \beta = \frac{b \sin \gamma}{c}.$

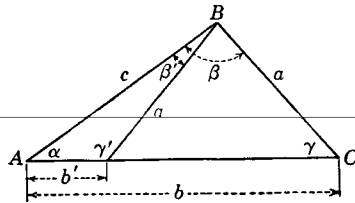
*Example.*—Solve the triangle when  $a = 11.75, c = 15.61,$  and  $\alpha = 34^\circ 15.3'.$

*Solution.*—Here  $\alpha$  is acute,  $a < c,$  and  $a > c \sin \alpha;$  hence there are two solutions.

Given  $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} a = 11.75. \\ c = 15.61. \\ \alpha = 34^\circ 15.3'. \end{array} \right.$

To find  $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \gamma = 48^\circ 23.9'. \\ \beta = 97^\circ 20.8'. \\ b = 20.704. \\ \gamma' = 131^\circ 36.1'. \\ \beta' = 14^\circ 8.6'. \\ b' = 5.1008. \end{array} \right.$

Construction



Formulas

$$\frac{a}{\sin \alpha} = \frac{c}{\sin \gamma} \quad \therefore \sin \gamma = \frac{c \sin \alpha}{a} = \sin \gamma'.$$

$$\beta = 180^\circ - (\alpha + \gamma); \beta' = 180^\circ - (\alpha + \gamma').$$

$$\frac{b}{\sin \beta} = \frac{a}{\sin \alpha} \quad \therefore b = \frac{a \sin \beta}{\sin \alpha}.$$

$$\frac{b'}{\sin \beta'} = \frac{a}{\sin \alpha} \quad \therefore b' = \frac{a \sin \beta'}{\sin \alpha}.$$

Logarithmic formulas

$$\log \sin \gamma = \log c + \log \sin \alpha + \text{colog } a = \log \sin \gamma'.$$

$$\log b = \log a + \log \sin \beta + \text{colog } \sin \alpha.$$

$$\log b' = \log a + \log \sin \beta' + \text{colog } \sin \alpha.$$

Computation

$\log c = 1.19340$	$\log a = 1.07004$
$\log \sin \alpha = 9.75041$	$\log \sin \beta = 9.99642$
$\text{colog } a = 8.92996$	$\text{colog } \sin \alpha = 0.24959$
$\log \sin \gamma = 9.87377$	$\log b = 1.31605$
$\gamma = 48^\circ 23.9'$	$b = 20.704$
$\gamma' = 131^\circ 36.1'$	$\log a = 1.07004$
$\therefore \beta = 97^\circ 20.8'$	$\log \sin \beta' = 9.38801$
$\beta' = 14^\circ 8.6'$	$\text{colog } \sin \alpha = 0.24959$
	$\log b' = 0.70764$
	$b' = 5.1008$

EXERCISES

Apply the tests and determine the number of solutions in Exercises 1 to 5.

- Given  $a = 4, c = 5$  and  $\alpha = 55^\circ.$
- Given  $a = 25, b = 45$  and  $\beta = 117^\circ.$
- Given  $b = 72, c = 28$  and  $\gamma = 21^\circ.$
- Given  $b = 22.5, c = 55.3,$  and  $\beta = 24^\circ 0.5'.$
- Given  $a = 49.7, b = 55.3,$  and  $\alpha = 132^\circ, 20.5'.$
- Given  $a = 78.291, c = 111.98, \alpha = 38^\circ 21.3';$   
find  $\gamma = 62^\circ 34.1', \beta = 79^\circ 4.6', b = 123.88.$   
 $\gamma' = 117^\circ 25.9', \beta' = 24^\circ 12.8', b' = 51.74.$
- Given  $a = 84.675, b = 94.423, \beta = 69^\circ 11' 28'';$   
find  $\gamma = 53^\circ 51' 2'', \alpha = 56^\circ 57' 30'', c = 81.564.$
- Given  $a = 16.1, b = 18.7,$  and  $\alpha = 22^\circ 18' 23'';$   
find  $\beta = 26^\circ 9' 29'', \gamma = 131^\circ 32' 8'', c = 31.752.$   
 $\beta' = 153^\circ 50' 31'', \gamma' = 3^\circ 51' 6'', c' = 2.849.$
- Given  $a = 58.345, b = 47.654,$  and  $\beta = 18^\circ 15' 46'';$   
find  $\alpha = 22^\circ 33.7', \gamma = 139^\circ 10.5', c = 99.415.$   
 $\alpha' = 157^\circ 26.3', \gamma' = 4^\circ 17.9', c' = 11.4.$
- Given  $a = 248.4, b = 96.1, \alpha = 66^\circ 31';$   
find  $c = 270.5, \beta = 20^\circ 47', \gamma = 92^\circ 42'.$
- Given  $a = 462.3, b = 535.9, \alpha = 42^\circ 32';$   
find  $c = 682.07, \beta = 51^\circ 35.7', \gamma = 85^\circ 52.3'.$   
 $c' = 107.7, \beta' = 128^\circ 24.3', \gamma' = 9^\circ 3.7'.$
- Given  $b = 160, c = 180, \beta = 20^\circ 18' 23'';$   
find  $a = 316.1, \alpha = 136^\circ 42' 47'', \gamma = 22^\circ 58' 50''.$   
 $a' = 21.51, \alpha' = 2^\circ 40' 27'', \gamma' = 157^\circ 1' 10''.$
- Given  $b = 32.597, c = 43.465,$  and  $\beta = 23^\circ 43.6';$   
find  $a = 63.14, \alpha = 111^\circ 25', \gamma = 39^\circ 51.4'.$   
 $a' = 13.092, \alpha' = 11^\circ 7.8', \gamma' = 140^\circ 8.6'.$
- Given  $b = 46.342, c = 65.899,$  and  $\beta = 21^\circ 15' 18''$   
find  $a = 101.13, \alpha = 127^\circ 42' 50'', \gamma = 31^\circ 1' 52''.$   
 $a' = 21.706, \alpha' = 9^\circ 46' 34'', \gamma' = 148^\circ 58' 8''.$
- Given  $a = 24.897, b = 33.543, \alpha = 26^\circ 44.9';$  find  $c, \beta,$  and  $\gamma.$  Check by Mollweide's equations

16. Given  $a = 25.34$ ,  $c = 45.76$ ,  $\alpha = 35^\circ 43.8'$ ; find  $b$ ,  $\beta$ , and  $\gamma$ . Check.  
 17. Given  $b = 366.62$ ,  $c = 621.35$ ,  $\beta = 154^\circ 38'$ ; find  $a$ ,  $\alpha$ , and  $\gamma$ . Check.  
 18. Given  $a = 322.22$ ,  $c = 847.36$ ,  $\alpha = 17^\circ 34' 48''$ ; find  $b$ ,  $\beta$ , and  $\gamma$ . Check.

94. **Case III. The solution of a triangle when two sides and the included angle are given. First method.**—Let the given parts be  $a$ ,  $b$ , and  $\gamma$ . Then, from the law of cosines,

$$c = \sqrt{a^2 + b^2 - 2ab \cos \gamma},$$

and  $\alpha$  and  $\beta$  may be found from

$$\sin \alpha = \frac{a \sin \gamma}{c} \text{ and } \sin \beta = \frac{b \sin \gamma}{c}, \text{ respectively.}$$

As a check,  $\alpha + \beta + \gamma = 180^\circ$  may be used, or use Mollweide's equations.

The area  $K = \frac{1}{2}hb = \frac{1}{2}ab \sin \gamma$ ; or, in words, *the area equals one-half the product of the two sides and the sine of the included angle.*

$$[36] \quad K = \frac{1}{2}ab \sin \gamma.$$

It is evident that the formula for finding  $c$  is not adapted to the use of logarithms. This method is often convenient, however, when the numbers expressing the sides contain few figures or when only the third side is to be found.

#### EXERCISES

Solve the following by the first method and check:

- Given  $a = 2$ ,  $b = 3$ ,  $\gamma = 41^\circ 39.8'$ ; find  $c$ ,  $\alpha$ ,  $\beta$ , and  $K$ .
- Given  $a = 4$ ,  $c = 8$ ,  $\beta = 105^\circ 32.3'$ ; find  $b$ ,  $\alpha$ ,  $\gamma$ , and  $K$ .
- Given  $b = 27$ ,  $c = 80$ ,  $\alpha = 64^\circ 45' 34''$ ; find  $a$ ,  $\beta$ ,  $\gamma$ , and  $K$ .
- Given  $a = 19$ ,  $b = 29$ ,  $\gamma = 76^\circ 24'$ ; find  $c$ ,  $\alpha$ ,  $\beta$ , and  $K$ .
- Given  $b = 14$ ,  $c = 16$ ,  $\alpha = 125^\circ 18.9'$ ; find  $a$ ,  $\beta$ ,  $\gamma$ , and  $K$ .

95. **Case III. Second method.**—For a solution by logarithms when two sides and the included angle are given, the following theorem, known as the law of tangents, is needed.

**LAW OF TANGENTS.**—*In any triangle the difference of any two sides is to their sum as the tangent of half the difference of the opposite angles is to the tangent of half their sum.*

*Proof.*—  $\frac{a}{b} = \frac{\sin \alpha}{\sin \beta}$ , from the law of sines.

Then  $\frac{a-b}{a+b} = \frac{\sin \alpha - \sin \beta}{\sin \alpha + \sin \beta}$ , by a theorem of proportion.

$$\begin{aligned} \text{By [25] and [26],} &= \frac{2 \cos \frac{1}{2}(\alpha + \beta) \sin \frac{1}{2}(\alpha - \beta)}{2 \sin \frac{1}{2}(\alpha + \beta) \cos \frac{1}{2}(\alpha - \beta)} \\ &= \tan \frac{1}{2}(\alpha - \beta) \cot \frac{1}{2}(\alpha + \beta) = \frac{\tan \frac{1}{2}(\alpha - \beta)}{\tan \frac{1}{2}(\alpha + \beta)}. \end{aligned}$$

$$[37] \quad \therefore \frac{a-b}{a+b} = \frac{\tan \frac{1}{2}(\alpha - \beta)}{\tan \frac{1}{2}(\alpha + \beta)}.$$

This can be put in another form for

$$\begin{aligned} \alpha + \beta &= 180^\circ - \gamma \text{ and } \frac{1}{2}(\alpha + \beta) = 90^\circ - \frac{1}{2}\gamma, \\ \therefore \tan \frac{1}{2}(\alpha + \beta) &= \tan(90^\circ - \frac{1}{2}\gamma) = \cot \frac{1}{2}\gamma. \end{aligned}$$

Substituting this in [37] gives

$$[38] \quad \tan \frac{1}{2}(\alpha - \beta) = \frac{a-b}{a+b} \cot \frac{1}{2}\gamma.$$

Formula [37] or [38] makes it possible to find  $\frac{1}{2}(\alpha - \beta)$  when  $a$ ,  $b$ , and  $\gamma$  are given, while  $\frac{1}{2}(\alpha + \beta)$  can readily be found because  $\frac{1}{2}(\alpha + \beta) = 90^\circ - \frac{1}{2}\gamma$ , therefore  $\alpha$  and  $\beta$  can be found from the relations:

$$\alpha = \frac{1}{2}(\alpha + \beta) + \frac{1}{2}(\alpha - \beta),$$

and

$$\beta = \frac{1}{2}(\alpha + \beta) - \frac{1}{2}(\alpha - \beta).$$

It is evident that the other side can be found by the law of sines, which may also be used as a check, together with  $\alpha + \beta + \gamma = 180^\circ$  after finding  $\frac{1}{2}\gamma$ . A more certain check formula is one of Mollweide's equations.

A discussion similar to the above can be given when any two sides and the included angle are given. The other formulas can also readily be written by a cyclic change in the letters.

A convenient set of formulas for solving the triangle when  $a$ ,  $b$ , and  $\gamma$  are given is

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{1}{2}(\alpha + \beta) &= 90^\circ - \frac{1}{2}\gamma, \\ \tan \frac{1}{2}(\alpha - \beta) &= \frac{a-b}{a+b} \cot \frac{1}{2}\gamma. \end{aligned}$$

$$\alpha = \frac{1}{2}(\alpha + \beta) + \frac{1}{2}(\alpha - \beta).$$

$$\beta = \frac{1}{2}(\alpha + \beta) - \frac{1}{2}(\alpha - \beta).$$

$$c = \frac{a \sin \gamma}{\sin \alpha} = \frac{b \sin \gamma}{\sin \beta}.$$

It should be noted that negatives are avoided if the larger angle and side come first in [38]. Thus, if  $\beta > \alpha$  and hence  $b > a$ , write [38] in form  $\tan \frac{1}{2}(\beta - \alpha) = \frac{b-a}{b+a} \cot \frac{1}{2}\gamma$ .

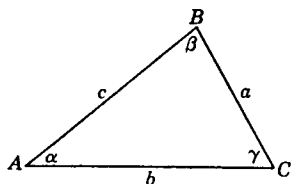


*Example.*—Solve the triangle when  $a = 42.367$ ,  $c = 58.964$ , and  $\beta = 79^\circ 31' 44''$ .

*Solution.*

Given  $\begin{cases} a = 42.367. \\ c = 58.964. \\ \beta = 79^\circ 31' 44''. \end{cases}$   
 To find  $\begin{cases} b = 66.057. \\ \alpha = 39^\circ 6' 1''. \\ \gamma = 61^\circ 22' 15''. \end{cases}$

*Construction*



*Formulas*

$$\frac{1}{2}(\gamma + \alpha) = 90^\circ - \frac{1}{2}\beta, \tan \frac{1}{2}(\gamma - \alpha) = \frac{c - a}{c + a} \cot \frac{1}{2}\beta,$$

$$b = \frac{a \sin \beta}{\sin \alpha}, \text{ and, for a check, } \frac{c - a}{b} = \frac{\sin \frac{1}{2}(\gamma - \alpha)}{\cos \frac{1}{2}\beta}.$$

*Computation*

$c = 58.964$	$\log a = 1.62703$
$a = 42.367$	$\log \sin \beta = 9.99270$
$c - a = 16.597$	$\text{colog} \sin \alpha = 0.20019$
$c + a = 101.331$	$\log b = 1.81992$
$\frac{1}{2}\beta = 39^\circ 45' 52''$	$b = 66.057$
	<i>Check</i>
$\log (c - a) = 1.22003$	$\log b = 1.81992$
$\text{colog} (c + a) = 7.99426$	$\log \sin \frac{1}{2}(\gamma - \alpha) = 9.28585$
$\log \cot \frac{1}{2}\beta = 0.07981$	$\text{colog} \cos \frac{1}{2}\beta = 0.11426$
$\log \tan \frac{1}{2}(\gamma - \alpha) = 9.29410$	$\log (c - a) = 1.22003$
$\frac{1}{2}(\gamma - \alpha) = 11^\circ 8' 7''$	$c - a = 16.597$
$\frac{1}{2}(\gamma + \alpha) = 50^\circ 14' 8''$	
$\gamma = 61^\circ 22' 15''$	
$\alpha = 39^\circ 6' 1''$	

**EXERCISES**

- Derive formulas like [38] for finding  $\tan \frac{1}{2}(\alpha - \gamma)$ ; for  $\tan \frac{1}{2}(\gamma - \beta)$ .
- Given  $a = 50.35$ ,  $b = 36.54$ ,  $\gamma = 125^\circ 12.3'$ ;  
 find  $c = 77.405$ ,  $\alpha = 32^\circ 6.4'$ ,  $\beta = 22^\circ 41.3'$ .
- Given  $a = 26.548$ ,  $c = 41.654$ ,  $\beta = 61^\circ 0' 33''$ ;  
 find  $b = 36.986$ ,  $\alpha = 38^\circ 53' 29''$ ,  $\gamma = 80^\circ 5' 57''$ .
- Given  $a = 51.455$ ,  $b = 27.345$ , and  $\gamma = 51^\circ 19.8'$ ;  
 find  $c = 40.461$ ,  $\alpha = 96^\circ 49.3'$ ,  $\beta = 31^\circ 50.9'$ ,  $K = 549.29$ .
- Given  $a = 285.6$ ;  $b = 171.4$ , and  $\gamma = 65^\circ 41' 10''$ ;  
 find  $c = 265.78$ ,  $\alpha = 78^\circ 19' 9''$ ,  $\beta = 35^\circ 59' 41''$ ,  $K = 22,305$ .

- Given  $b = 248.65$ ,  $c = 471.69$ , and  $\alpha = 139^\circ 8' 46''$ ;  
 find  $a = 679.52$ ,  $\beta = 13^\circ 50' 55''$ ,  $\gamma = 27^\circ 0' 19''$ ,  $K = 38,361$ .
- Given  $a = 43.5$ ,  $b = 38.1$ ,  $\gamma = 57^\circ 14.9'$ ; find  $c$ ,  $\alpha$ , and  $\beta$ . Check by Mollweide's equations.
- Given  $a = 26$ ,  $c = 25$ ,  $\beta = 42^\circ 56.8'$ ; find  $b$ ,  $\alpha$ ,  $\gamma$ , and  $K$ . Check.
- Given  $b = 569.59$ ,  $c = 543.76$ ,  $\alpha = 71^\circ 56'$ ;  
 find  $a = 654.21$ ,  $\beta = 55^\circ 51.9'$ ,  $\gamma = 52^\circ 12.1'$ .
- In an isosceles triangle each of the two equal sides is 23 in. and the included angle is  $58^\circ 40'$ . Find the third side. *Ans.* 22.5 in.
- The two diagonals of a parallelogram are, respectively, 30 and 25 in., and one of the angles formed by them is  $71^\circ 25'$ . Find the sides of the parallelogram. *Ans.* 16.18 in.; 22.38 in.
- To find the distance  $AB$  through a swamp, a point  $C$  was chosen and the following measurements made:  $CA = 163$  rd.,  $CB = 145$  rd., and angle  $ACB = 36^\circ 37'$ . Compute the distance  $AB$ . *Ans.* 98.25 rd.
- At a certain point the length of a lake subtends an angle of  $53^\circ 44.5'$ , and the distances from this point to the extremities of the lake are 144 and 86.3 rd., respectively. Find the length of the lake. *Ans.* 116.1 rd.
- Two railroad tracks intersect at an angle of  $85^\circ 30'$ . At a certain time a train going 32 miles an hour passes the point of intersection; 2 min. later a train going 55 miles an hour on the other track passes this point. Write a formula showing their distance apart  $t$  min. after the first train passes the intersecting point. How far will they be apart in 25 min.? *Ans.* 24.045 miles, or 25.815 miles.
- Two headlands  $P$  and  $Q$  are separated by water. In order to find the distance between them a third point  $A$  is chosen from which both  $P$  and  $Q$  are visible, and the following measurements are made:  $AP = 1160$  ft.,  $AQ = 1945$  ft., and angle  $PAQ = 60^\circ 30'$ . Find the distance  $PQ$ . *Ans.* 1705 ft.

**96. Case IV. The solution of a triangle when the three sides are given.**—In this case the angles can be found by means of the law of cosines, from which the following formulas are derived:

$$\cos \alpha = \frac{b^2 + c^2 - a^2}{2bc}$$

$$\cos \beta = \frac{a^2 + c^2 - b^2}{2ac}$$

$$\cos \gamma = \frac{a^2 + b^2 - c^2}{2ab}$$

These formulas give the cosines of the angles and, therefore, the angles; but they are not adapted to logarithms. They are convenient when the sides are expressed in numbers of few figures, or when tables of squares and products are at hand

A very good check formula is  $\alpha + \beta + \gamma = 180^\circ$ .

## EXERCISES

Find the angles when the sides are given as follows:

1.  $a = 3, b = 4,$  and  $c = 5.$       5.  $a = 10, b = 8,$  and  $c = 7.$   
 2.  $a = 4, b = 3,$  and  $c = 6.$       6.  $a = 200, b = 300,$  and  $c = 400.$   
 3.  $a = 15, b = 19,$  and  $c = 21.$     7.  $a = 12, b = 17,$  and  $c = 14.$   
 4.  $a = 12, b = 13,$  and  $c = 16.$     8.  $a = 12, b = 5,$  and  $c = 13.$

97. Case IV. Formulas adapted to the use of logarithms.—

(1) Start with the equation  $\cos \alpha = \frac{b^2 + c^2 - a^2}{2bc}$  and subtract each member of it from 1. This gives

$$1 - \cos \alpha = 1 - \frac{b^2 + c^2 - a^2}{2bc}.$$

$$\therefore 2 \sin^2 \frac{1}{2}\alpha = \frac{a^2 - (b^2 - 2bc + c^2)}{2bc} = \frac{(a - b + c)(a + b - c)}{2bc}$$

Let  $a + b + c = 2s.$  Then  $a - b + c = 2(s - b),$  and  $a + b - c = 2(s - c).$

Substituting these values in the above,

$$2 \sin^2 \frac{1}{2}\alpha = \frac{2(s - b)2(s - c)}{2bc}.$$

$$[39_1] \quad \therefore \sin \frac{1}{2}\alpha = \sqrt{\frac{(s - b)(s - c)}{bc}}.$$

In like manner are obtained the following:

$$[39_2] \quad \sin \frac{1}{2}\beta = \sqrt{\frac{(s - a)(s - c)}{ac}}.$$

$$[39_3] \quad \sin \frac{1}{2}\gamma = \sqrt{\frac{(s - a)(s - b)}{ab}}.$$

(2) By adding each member of the equation  $\cos \alpha = \frac{b^2 + c^2 - a^2}{2bc}$

to 1, and carrying out the work in a manner similar to the above, there are obtained the following:

$$[40_1] \quad \cos \frac{1}{2}\alpha = \sqrt{\frac{s(s - a)}{bc}}.$$

$$[40_2] \quad \cos \frac{1}{2}\beta = \sqrt{\frac{s(s - b)}{ac}}.$$

$$[40_3] \quad \cos \frac{1}{2}\gamma = \sqrt{\frac{s(s - c)}{ab}}.$$

(3) By dividing each formula of the set under (1) by the corresponding formula of the set under (2), there results:

$$[41_1] \quad \tan \frac{1}{2}\alpha = \sqrt{\frac{(s - b)(s - c)}{s(s - a)}}.$$

$$[41_2] \quad \tan \frac{1}{2}\beta = \sqrt{\frac{(s - a)(s - c)}{s(s - b)}}.$$

$$[41_3] \quad \tan \frac{1}{2}\gamma = \sqrt{\frac{(s - a)(s - b)}{s(s - c)}}.$$

These last three can be put in a form slightly more convenient

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Since } \sqrt{\frac{(s - b)(s - c)}{s(s - a)}} &= \sqrt{\frac{(s - a)(s - b)(s - c)}{s(s - a)^2}} \\ &= \frac{1}{s - a} \sqrt{\frac{(s - a)(s - b)(s - c)}{s}}, \end{aligned}$$

$$\text{by writing } r = \sqrt{\frac{(s - a)(s - b)(s - c)}{s}},$$

$$[42_1] \quad \tan \frac{1}{2}\alpha = \frac{r}{s - a}.$$

Similarly, the following are obtained:

$$[42_2] \quad \tan \frac{1}{2}\beta = \frac{r}{s - b}.$$

$$[42_3] \quad \tan \frac{1}{2}\gamma = \frac{r}{s - c}.$$

In using any of these sets of formulas, the work may be checked by

$$\frac{1}{2}\alpha + \frac{1}{2}\beta + \frac{1}{2}\gamma = 90^\circ.$$

The area can be found from

$$\begin{aligned} K &= \frac{1}{2}bh = \frac{1}{2}bc \sin \alpha = bc \sin \frac{1}{2}\alpha \cos \frac{1}{2}\alpha \\ &= bc \sqrt{\frac{(s - b)(s - c)}{bc}} \sqrt{\frac{s(s - a)}{bc}} = \sqrt{s(s - a)(s - b)(s - c)}. \end{aligned}$$

$$[43] \quad \therefore K = \sqrt{s(s - a)(s - b)(s - c)}.*$$

Since the sine varies most rapidly for small angles, and the cosine most rapidly for angles near  $90^\circ,$  formulas [39] should be used when the angles are small, and [40] when the angles are near  $90^\circ.$  In all cases the tangent varies more rapidly than either sine or cosine. Hence, formulas [41] or [42] are always more nearly accurate than [39] or [40].

\* Formula [43] was discovered by Hero (or Heron) of Alexandria about the beginning of the Christian era.

Again, formulas [41] or [42] are more convenient, since, for a complete solution of the triangle, they require only *four* logarithms to be taken from the table; while [39] and [40] require, respectively, six and seven.

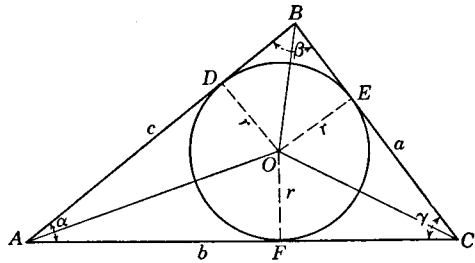


FIG. 89.

Formulas [42] may be derived by taking from geometry the fact that the area of a triangle, when the three sides are given, is

$$K = \sqrt{s(s-a)(s-b)(s-c)}$$

and, from Fig. 89,  $K = sr$ , where  $r$  is the radius of the inscribed circle.

$$\therefore sr = \sqrt{s(s-a)(s-b)(s-c)},$$

and

$$r = \frac{\sqrt{(s-a)(s-b)(s-c)}}{s}$$

Also

$$AF + EC + EB = s.$$

$$\therefore AF = s - (EC + EB) = s - a.$$

But

$$\tan \frac{1}{2}\alpha = \frac{r}{AF}$$

$$\therefore \tan \frac{1}{2}\alpha = \frac{r}{s-a}$$

It should be noted that  $r$  in the formulas of this article is the radius of the inscribed circle, and the formula given for  $r$  is a simple formula for finding the radius of the inscribed circle.

*Example.*—Solve for the angles when  $a = 23.764$ ,  $b = 42.376$ , and  $c = 31.166$ .

*Solution.*—Use formulas [42] with that for  $r$ .

$a = 23.764$	$\log (s-a) = 1.39600$
$b = 42.376$	$\log (s-b) = 0.79775$
$c = 31.166$	$\log (s-c) = 1.24272$
$2s = 97.306$	$\text{colog } s = 8.31289$

$s = 48.653$	$\log r^2 = 1.74936$
$s - a = 24.889$	$\log r = 0.87468$
$s - b = 6.277$	$\log \tan \frac{1}{2}\alpha = 9.47868$
$s - c = 17.487$	$\therefore \frac{1}{2}\alpha = 16^\circ 45' 21''$
$2s = 97.306$	$\log \tan \frac{1}{2}\beta = 0.07693$
A check.	$\therefore \frac{1}{2}\beta = 50^\circ 2' 53''$
	$\log \tan \frac{1}{2}\gamma = 9.63196$
	$\therefore \frac{1}{2}\gamma = 23^\circ 11' 45''$

*Check.*— $\frac{1}{2}\alpha + \frac{1}{2}\beta + \frac{1}{2}\gamma = 89^\circ 59' 59''$ .

*Remark.*—The sum of  $s$ ,  $(s - a)$ ,  $(s - b)$ , and  $(s - c)$  is  $2s$ , and hence is a check on the additions and subtractions.

To facilitate the subtractions, write the values of  $s$  on the margin of a slip of paper, when it can be placed above the values  $a$ ,  $b$ , and  $c$ , successively. In like manner  $\log r$  can be written on a margin and placed above logs of  $(s - a)$ ,  $(s - b)$ , and  $(s - c)$ .

EXERCISES

- Derive  $\sin \frac{1}{2}\gamma = \sqrt{\frac{(s-a)(s-b)}{ab}}$  from the law of cosines.
- Derive  $\cos \frac{1}{2}\beta = \sqrt{\frac{s(s-b)}{ac}}$  from the law of cosines.
- Derive  $K = \sqrt{s(s-a)(s-b)(s-c)}$  by geometry.
- What is the tabular difference for each of log sine, log cosine, and log tangent when the angle is near  $11^\circ$ ? How accurately can the angle be found from each?
- Answer the same questions for  $82^\circ$  and  $46^\circ$ .
- In Fig. 89, show that  $BE = s - b$ .
- Can  $s - a$  be less than 0. Show why.
- How many values of  $\alpha$  will satisfy  $\sin \frac{1}{2}\alpha = \sqrt{\frac{(s-b)(s-c)}{bc}}$ ?
- In solving the triangle, when two sides and an angle opposite one of them are given, an ambiguity was introduced because from the sine of the angle two values of the angle were found. Why is there not an ambiguity when formulas [39] are used?
- Given  $a = 72.392$ ,  $b = 55.678$ ,  $c = 42.364$ ;  
find  $\frac{1}{2}\alpha = 47^\circ 6' 10''$ ,  $\frac{1}{2}\beta = 25^\circ 2' 42''$ ,  $\frac{1}{2}\gamma = 17^\circ 51' 11''$ .
- Given  $a = 43.294$ ,  $b = 40.526$ ,  $c = 39.945$ ;  
find  $\frac{1}{2}\alpha = 32^\circ 32' 45''$ ,  $\frac{1}{2}\beta = 29^\circ 3' 2''$ ,  $\frac{1}{2}\gamma = 28^\circ 24' 11''$ .
- Given  $a = 610$ ,  $b = 363$ ,  $c = 493$ ;  
find  $\alpha = 89^\circ 33' 50''$ ,  $\beta = 36^\circ 31' 2''$ ,  $\gamma = 53^\circ 55' 6''$ .
- Given  $a = 16.47$ ,  $b = 25.49$ ,  $c = 33.77$ ;  
find  $\alpha = 28^\circ 5' 2''$ ,  $\beta = 46^\circ 46' 4''$ ,  $\gamma = 105^\circ 8' 51''$ .
- Solve the example in Art. 97 by using formulas [39]. By using formulas [40]. Compare the work with that in the solution of the example.

15. Given  $a = 98.34$ ,  $b = 353.26$ ,  $c = 276.49$ ;  
find  $\alpha = 11^\circ 16' 58''$ ,  $\beta = 135^\circ 20' 27''$ ,  $\gamma = 33^\circ 22' 32''$ ,  $K = 9,554.5$ .
16. Given  $a = 8.363$ ,  $b = 5.473$ ,  $c = 10.373$ ;  
find  $\alpha = 53^\circ 27' 12''$ ,  $\beta = 31^\circ 43' 8''$ ,  $\gamma = 94^\circ 49' 40''$ ,  $K = 22.804$ .
17. Given  $a = 49.63$ ,  $b = 39.65$ ,  $c = 67.54$ ; find  $\alpha$ ,  $\beta$ ,  $\gamma$ , and  $K$ . Check.
18. Given  $a = 2.374$ ,  $b = 4.375$ ,  $c = 5.73$ ; find  $\alpha$ ,  $\beta$ , and  $\gamma$ . Check.
19. Given  $a = 70$ ,  $b = 40$ ,  $c = 35$ ; find the area of the triangle and the radius of the inscribed circle. *Ans.*  $K = 470$ ,  $r = 6.483$ .
20. The sides of a triangle are, respectively 28, 16, and 25 ft. Find the area of the triangle and the area of the inscribed circle.  
*Ans.* 198.52 sq. ft., 104.02 sq. ft.
21. Find the radius of the largest circular gas tank that can be constructed on a triangular lot whose sides are 75, 85, and 95 ft., respectively, and locate the center by giving the distance from the ends of the 85-ft. side to the point of tangency on the other sides. *Ans.*  $r = 23.85$  ft., 52.5 ft., 32.5 ft.

## GENERAL EXERCISES

1. Find the area of a triangle with sides 13.6 and 16.39 ft. and included angle  $163^\circ 36' 16''$ . *Ans.* 31.459 sq. ft.
2. Find the area of a triangle with the three sides, respectively, 47.45, 36.4, and 36.65 ft. *Ans.* 658.85 sq. ft.
3. Two sides of a parallelogram are 46.3 and 46.36 rd., respectively, and the included angle is  $56^\circ 35'$ . Find the area. *Ans.* 1791.6 sq. rd.
4. The base of a triangle is 62.53 ft. and the two angles at the base are, respectively,  $109^\circ 53'$ , and  $36^\circ 16'$ ; find the other two sides and the area of the triangle. *Ans.* 66.407 ft., 105.57 ft., 1952.5 sq. ft.
5. Two angles of a triangle are, respectively,  $57^\circ 47' 14''$  and  $59^\circ 47' 43''$ . If the included side is 14.63 in., find the area. *Ans.* 88.286 sq. in.
6. In a triangle an angle is  $52^\circ 16'$  and the opposite side is 36 in.; find the diameter of the circumscribed circle. *Ans.* 45.52 in.
7. If the sides of triangle are 4, 6, 7, find the radius of the inscribed circle. *Ans.* 1.41.
8. If the sides of a triangle are 4, 6, 5, find the radius of the circumscribed circle. *Ans.* 3.024.
9. The three sides of a triangle are 8, 12, 15; find the length of median drawn to the side 12. *Ans.* 10.42.
10. In a triangle  $ABC$ , angle  $A$  is  $126^\circ 47'$ , and  $AD$  is the bisector of angle  $A$  with  $D$  on the side  $BC$ . If  $b = 24$ , and  $c = 15$ , find  $AD$ ,  $BD$ , and  $DC$ .  
*Ans.*  $AD = 8.27$ ,  $BD = 13.5$ ,  $DC = 21.6$ .
11. The angles of a triangle are in the ratio of 3:5:7; and the longest side is 154 ft. Solve the triangle.  
*Ans.* Angles,  $36^\circ$ ,  $60^\circ$ ,  $84^\circ$ ; sides 91.02, 134.1.
12. The sides of a triangle are in the ratio of 7:4:8; find the sine of the smallest angle. The cosine of the largest angle.  
*Ans.* 0.49992, 0.01786.
13. Solve the following triangle for the parts not given:  $K = 7934.2$ ,  $\alpha = 36^\circ$ , and  $\beta - \gamma = 16^\circ$ .  
*Ans.*  $a = 102.65$ ,  $b = 171.99$ ,  $c = 156.97$ ,  $\beta = 80^\circ$ ,  $\gamma = 64^\circ$ .
14. The sides of a triangular field of which the area is 13 acres are in the ratio of 3:4:6. Find the length of the shortest side. *Ans.* 59.248 rds.

15. Prove that in any triangle  $K = \frac{b^2 \sin \alpha \sin \gamma}{2 \sin (\alpha + \gamma)}$ .
16. Use the corollary of Art. 90, and the formula  $K = \frac{1}{2} ab \sin \gamma$ , and show that the radius of the circumscribed circle is given by  $R = \frac{abc}{4K}$ . Also show that  $K = \frac{abc}{4R}$ .
17. In a parallelogram given a diagonal  $d = 15.36$ , and the angles  $\alpha = 26^\circ 36.4'$ , and  $\beta = 36^\circ 32.4'$  which this diagonal makes with the sides; find the sides. *Ans.* 10.25, 7.711.
18. In a parallelogram are given a side  $a$ , a diagonal  $d$ , and the angle  $\theta$  between the diagonals; find the other diagonal and side.
19. If one side of a parallelogram is 13.52 in., one diagonal is 19.23 in., and one angle between the diagonals is  $35^\circ 32' 35''$ , find the other diagonal. *Ans.* 40.27 or 8.974 in.
20. The two parallel sides of a trapezoid are  $a$  and  $b$ , and the angles formed by the nonparallel sides at the two ends of one of the parallel sides are, respectively,  $\alpha$  and  $\beta$ . Find the lengths of the nonparallel sides.  
*Ans.*  $\frac{(a-b) \sin \alpha}{\sin (\alpha + \beta)}$  and  $\frac{(a-b) \sin \beta}{\sin (\alpha + \beta)}$ .
21. The two parallel sides of a trapezoid are, respectively, 17.5 and 9.3 ft., and the angles formed by the nonparallel sides at the ends of the first side are respectively  $31^\circ 25'$ , and  $52^\circ 36'$ . Find the lengths of the nonparallel sides. *Ans.* 4.298 ft., 6.55 ft.
22. Show that the area of any quadrilateral is equal to one-half the product of its diagonals and the sine of the included angle.
23. One side of a parallelogram is 46.4 rd., and the angles which the diagonals make with that side are  $57^\circ 34'$  and  $36^\circ 34'$ . Find the length of the other side. *Ans.* 49.67 rd.
24. Two circles whose radii are 28 and 36 in. intersect. The angle between the tangents at a point of intersection is  $36^\circ 35'$ . Find the distance between their centers. *Ans.* 60.82 in., 21.47 in.
25.  $B$  is 48 miles from  $A$  in the direction  $N 71^\circ W$ , and  $C$  is 75 miles from  $A$  in the direction  $N 15^\circ E$ . What is the position of  $C$  relative to  $B$ ?  
*Ans.* 86.18 miles,  $N 48^\circ 45' 16'' E$ .
26. Given a parallelogram  $ABCD$  with  $AD = m$ ,  $AC = d$ ,  $AB = n$ ,  $\angle BAD = \phi$ , and  $\angle DAC = \alpha$ ; prove that  $\frac{\sin (\phi - \alpha)}{\sin \phi} = \frac{m}{d}$  and that  
$$\cot \phi = \cot \alpha - \frac{m}{d \sin \alpha}.$$
 If  $AD = AB = m$ ,  
prove that  $d = 2m \cos \frac{1}{2}\phi$ .
27. Given two triangles with data shown in Fig. 90; prove that  $p = w \tan 50^\circ$ . If  $w = 200$ , find the values of  $p$ ,  $r_1$ ,  $r_2$ , and  $r_3$ .  
*Ans.*  $p = 238.36$ ,  $r_1 = 178.46$ ,  $r_2 = 300.56$ ,  $r_3 = 254.87$ .

## EXERCISES, APPLICATIONS

1. Two streets intersect at an angle of  $86^\circ 36'$ . The corner lot fronts 100 ft. on one street and 146 ft. on the other, and the other two sides are perpendicular to the streets. Find the area of the lot. *Ans.* 13,696 sq. ft.

2. Along a bank of a river, a line 500 ft. in length is measured. The angles between this line and the lines drawn from its extremities to a point  $P$  on the opposite bank of the river are, respectively,  $62^\circ 35'$  and  $55^\circ 44'$ . Find the width of the river. *Ans.* 416.7 ft.

3. A bridge is to be constructed over a valley. If the length of the bridge is  $l$  and the inclinations of the two sides of the valley are respectively  $\alpha$  and  $\beta$ , find the height of a pier erected at the lowest point of the valley to support the bridge. *Ans.*  $\frac{l \sin \alpha \sin \beta}{\sin(\alpha + \beta)}$ .

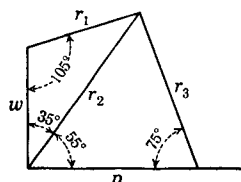


FIG. 90.

4. A ship at a point  $Q$  observes two capes  $A$  and  $B$ ; the bearing of  $A$  is  $N 36^\circ 35' E$ , and the bearing of  $B$  is  $N 16^\circ 36' W$ . Find the distance the ship is from each cape if it is known that the distance between the capes is 23.8 miles, and the bearing of  $B$  from  $A$  is  $S 8^\circ 40' W$ . *Ans.* 19.92 miles from  $A$ ; 29.61 miles from  $B$ .

5. In Fig. 91, find the height  $DC = x$ , and the distance  $AC = y$  of an inaccessible object, having measured on a horizontal plane the distance  $a$  in the line  $CAB$ , and the angles  $\alpha$  and  $\beta$ .

*Suggestion.*—

$$AD = \frac{a \sin \beta}{\sin(\alpha - \beta)}$$

$$CD = AD \sin \alpha = \frac{a \sin \alpha \sin \beta}{\sin(\alpha - \beta)}$$

$$AC = AD \cos \alpha = \frac{a \cos \alpha \sin \beta}{\sin(\alpha - \beta)}$$

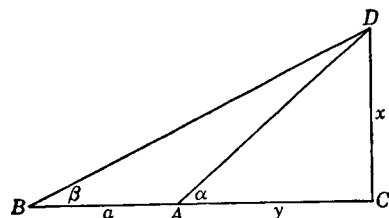


FIG. 91.

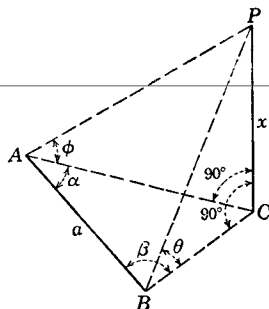


FIG. 92.

6. In Fig. 92, the point  $P$  is an inaccessible object above the horizontal plane  $ABC$ . The straight line  $AB = a$  is measured, also the angles  $\alpha$ ,  $\beta$ ,  $\theta$ , and  $\phi$ . Find the height  $x$  of the point  $P$  above the plane, giving two solutions which will check each other. State the result in the form

$$x = \frac{a \sin \beta \tan \phi}{\sin(\alpha + \beta)} = \frac{a \sin \alpha \tan \theta}{\sin(\alpha + \beta)}$$

7. In Exercise 6, given  $a = 465$  ft.,  $\alpha = 49^\circ 51' 47''$ ,  $\beta = 52^\circ 46' 30''$ ,  $\phi = 39^\circ 16' 14''$ , and  $\theta = 40^\circ 25' 5''$ ; find  $x$ . Could this exercise be solved if  $\theta$  were not given? *Ans.* 310.26 ft.

8. Two observers at  $A$  and  $B$ , 125 rd. apart on a horizontal plane, observe at the same instant an aviator. His angle of elevation at  $A$  is  $72^\circ 25'$ , and at  $B$   $64^\circ 34.8'$ . The angles made by the projections of the lines of sight on that horizontal plane with the line  $AB$  are  $40^\circ 27'$  at  $A$  and  $25^\circ 38'$  at  $B$ . Find the height of the aviator. *Ans.* 3080 ft.

9. Compute the inaccessible distance  $PQ$  (Fig. 93) when given the line  $AB = a$  and the angles  $\alpha$ ,  $\beta$ ,  $\gamma$ , and  $\delta$ . Are the data sufficient for a check?

10. In Exercise 9, given  $a = 330$  ft.,  $\alpha = 41^\circ 36.5'$ ,  $\beta = 64^\circ 47.5'$ ,  $\gamma = 30^\circ 46.5'$ , and  $\delta = 35^\circ 53.5'$ ; find  $PQ$ . *Ans.* 271.8 ft.

11. To find the distance between two inaccessible points  $A$  and  $B$ , a base line  $CD = 800$  ft. is measured in the same plane as  $A$  and  $B$ , and the angles  $DCA = 106^\circ$ ,  $DCB = 39^\circ$ ,  $CDB = 122^\circ$  and  $CDA = 41^\circ$  are measured. Compute the distance  $AB$ . *Ans.* 1924 ft.

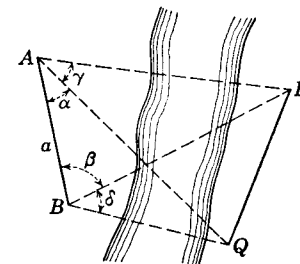


FIG. 93.

12. Two points  $P$  and  $Q$  are on opposite sides of a stream and invisible from each other on account of an island in the stream. A straight line  $AB$  is run through  $Q$  and the following measurements taken:  $AQ = 824$  ft.,  $QB = 662$  ft., and  $QAP = 42^\circ 34.4'$ , and angle  $QBP = 57^\circ 45'$ . Compute  $QP$ . *Ans.* 872.1 ft.

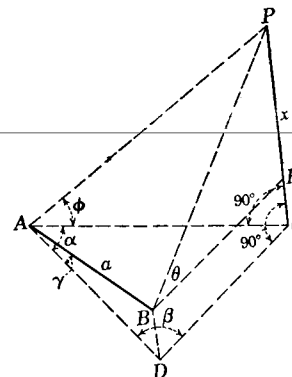


FIG. 94.

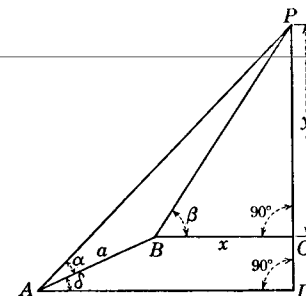


FIG. 95.

13. Two points  $P$  and  $Q$  on the same side of a river are inaccessible. They are both visible from a single point  $A$  only, on the opposite side of the river. From other points on this side of the river only  $P$  or only  $Q$  can be seen. Show what measurements can be made to compute  $PQ$ , and outline the solution.

14. A statue, of height  $2h$ , standing on the top of a pillar, subtends an angle  $\alpha$  at a point on the ground distant  $d$  from the foot of the pillar. Prove that the height of the pillar is  $\sqrt{h^2 + 2hd \cot \alpha - d^2} - h$ .

15. A flagstaff 50 ft. tall stands on the top of the end of a building 105 ft. high. At what distance from the base of the building will the flagstaff subtend an angle of  $9^\circ$ ? *Ans.* 251 ft. or 64.9 ft.

16. In taking measurements for finding the height of  $P$  (Fig. 94) above the horizontal line  $AC$ , a line  $AB = a$  was measured in a plane making an angle  $DAB = \gamma$  with the horizontal. Other angles measured were  $\angle DAC = \alpha$ ,  $\angle ADC = \beta$ ,  $\angle CAP = \phi$ , and  $\angle EBP = \theta$ . Find the height  $x$  that  $P$  is above  $C$ , and put in the form

$$x = \frac{a \cos \gamma \sin \beta \tan \phi}{\sin (\alpha + \beta)} = \frac{a \cos \gamma \sin \alpha \tan \theta}{\sin (\alpha + \beta)} + a \sin \gamma.$$

17. In Exercise 16, given  $a = 145$  ft.,  $\alpha = 47^\circ 60' 33''$ ,  $\beta = 60^\circ 44' 20''$ ,  $\phi = 59^\circ 35' 12''$ ,  $\gamma = 4^\circ 15' 31''$ , and  $\theta = 63^\circ 45' 43''$ ; find  $x$ .

*Ans.* 226.94 ft.

18. From the data given in Fig. 95; find  $x$  and  $y$  in the forms:

$$x = \frac{a \sin \alpha \cos \beta}{\sin (\beta - \alpha - \delta)}, \quad y = \frac{a \sin \alpha \sin \beta}{\sin (\beta - \alpha - \delta)}.$$

19. From the top of a hill 720 ft. high, the angles of depression of the top and the base of a tower are, respectively,  $38^\circ 30'$  and  $51^\circ 25'$ . Find the height of the tower. *Ans.* 263.1 ft.

20. A tower 120 ft. high casts a shadow 148 ft. long upon a plane which slopes downward from the base of the tower at the rate of 1 ft. in 12 ft. What is the angle of elevation of the sun? *Ans.*  $41^\circ 53.5'$ .

21. A flagstaff 40 ft. high stands on the top of a wall 29 ft. high. At a point  $P$  on the level with the base of the wall and on a line perpendicular to the wall below the flagstaff, the height of the wall and the flagstaff subtend equal angles. Find the distance of  $P$  from the wall. *Ans.* 72.63 ft.

22. A tower stands on the top of a hill whose side has a uniform inclination of  $\theta$  with the horizontal. At a distance of  $d$  from the foot of the tower measured down the hill the tower subtends an angle  $\phi$ . Find the height  $h$  of the tower.

$$\text{Ans. } h = \frac{d \sin \phi}{\cos (\phi + \theta)}.$$

23. In the preceding exercise, find the height of the tower if  $\theta = 18^\circ 45'$ ,  $\phi = 23^\circ 45'$ , and  $d = 410$  ft. *Ans.* 224 ft.

24. From a point 250 ft. above the level of a lake and to one side, an observer finds the angles of depression of the two ends of the lake to be  $4^\circ 15'$  and  $3^\circ 30'$ , respectively. The angle between the two lines of sight is  $48^\circ 20'$ . Find the length of the lake. *Ans.* 3128 ft.

25. A man is on a bluff 300 ft. above the surface of a lake. From his position the angles of depression of the two ends of the lake are  $10^\circ 30'$  and  $6^\circ 45'$ , respectively. The angle between the two lines of sight is  $98^\circ 40'$ . Find the length of the lake. *Ans.* 3239 ft.

26. From a point  $h$  ft. above the surface of a lake the angle of elevation of a cloud is observed to be  $\alpha$ , and the angle of depression of its reflection in the lake is  $\beta$ . Find that the height of the cloud above the surface of the lake is  $h \frac{\sin (\beta + \alpha)}{\sin (\beta - \alpha)}$  ft.

27. A kite  $K$ , sent up and fastened to the ground at a point  $A$ , drifted so that it stands directly over the point  $B$  in the same horizontal plane as  $A$

and separated from it by water so that  $AB$  cannot be measured directly. To find the height of the kite, a line  $AC$  1000 ft. long is laid off on the horizontal, and the angles  $BAK = 46^\circ 35' 52''$ ,  $KAC = 67^\circ 54' 39''$ , and  $ACK = 65^\circ$  are measured. Compute the vertical height of the kite.

*Ans.* 899 ft.

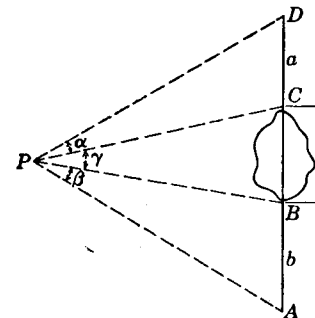


FIG. 96.

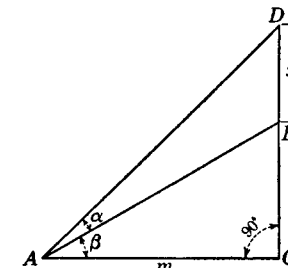


FIG. 97.

28. Given the data as shown in Fig. 96; find the distance  $x$  in form:

$$(a + x)(b + x) \sin \alpha \sin \beta = ab \sin (\alpha + \gamma) \sin (\beta + \gamma).$$

After numerical values are substituted, this can be solved as a quadratic equation in  $x$ .

29. Given data as shown in Fig. 97; solve for  $x$  and state the result in a formula. *Ans.*  $x = m[\tan (\alpha + \beta) - \tan \beta]$ .

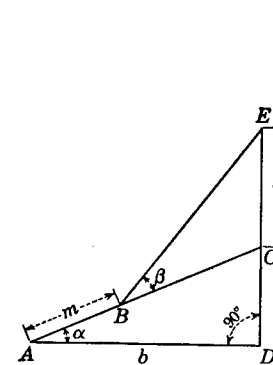


FIG. 98.

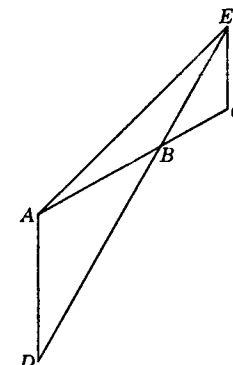


FIG. 99.

30. Given data as shown in Fig. 98; solve for  $x$  and state the result in a formula.

$$\text{Ans. } x = \frac{(b \sec \alpha - m) \sin \beta}{\cos (\alpha + \beta)}.$$

31. A flagstaff of known height  $c$  stands on the top at the end of a building. At a point  $P$  on the level with the base of the building, the building and the flagstaff each subtend an angle  $\alpha$ . Find the distance of the point  $P$  from the base of the building.

$$\text{Ans. } \frac{c}{\tan 2\alpha - \tan \alpha}.$$

32. At each end of a horizontal base line of length  $2a$ , the angle of elevation of a mountain peak is  $\beta$ , and at the middle of the base line it is  $\alpha$ . Show that the height of the peak above the plane of the base line is

$$\frac{a \sin \alpha \sin \beta}{\sqrt{\sin(\alpha + \beta) \sin(\alpha - \beta)}}$$

33. Two railway tracks intersect making an angle of  $70^\circ$ . The tracks are connected by a circular  $Y$  that is tangent to each of the tracks at points 700 ft. from the intersection. Find the radius of the  $Y$  and its length. Neglect the width of the tracks. *Ans.* 490.16 ft., 941.02 ft.

34. In Fig. 99,  $CE$  is parallel to  $DA$ ,  $DA = 10$  ft.,  $AB = 10$  ft.,  $BC = 5$  ft. and angle  $DAB = 120^\circ$ . Find  $AE$  and angle  $AEC$ .

*Ans.* 18.03 ft.,  $46^\circ 6.2'$ .

35. Two forces of 75 and 92 lb., respectively, are acting on a body. What is the resultant force if the angle between the forces is  $54^\circ 36'$ ?

*Ans.* 148.6 lb.

36. Resolve a force of 250 lb. acting along the positive  $x$ -axis into two components of 170 and 180 lb., and find the directions of the components with respect to the  $x$ -axis.

*Ans.*  $46^\circ 2' 23''$ ;  $-42^\circ 50'$ .

37. Two forces of 35 lb. each are acting on a body. One is directed downward and the other at a positive angle of  $47^\circ$  with the horizontal. Find the magnitude of the resultant and its direction with reference to the horizontal.

*Ans.* 25.655 lb.;  $-21^\circ 30'$ .

38. Three forces of 18, 22, and 27 lb. respectively, and in the same plane are in equilibrium. Find the angles they make with each other. Check by noting the sum of the angles is  $360^\circ$ .

39. Four forces are acting on the origin of a system of rectangular axes. One of 300 lb. acts along the negative  $x$ -axis, one of 175 lb. acts along the positive  $x$ -axis, one of 60 lb. acts at an angle of  $50^\circ$  with the  $x$ -axis, and one of  $r$  lb. acts at an angle  $\theta$  with the  $x$ -axis. If the forces are in equilibrium, find  $r$  and  $\theta$ .

*Ans.*  $-28^\circ 0' 10''$ ; 97.9 lb.

40. Five forces in equilibrium are acting at the origin of a system of rectangular axes. One of 4000 lb. acts along the negative  $y$ -axis, one of 1700 lb. acts along the negative  $x$ -axis, one of 1400 lb. acts at an angle of  $135^\circ$  with the  $x$ -axis, one of  $r_1$  lb. acts at an angle of  $60^\circ$  with the  $x$ -axis, and one of  $r_2$  lb. acts along the positive  $x$ -axis. Find  $r_1$  and  $r_2$ .

*Ans.* 3475.8 lb.; 952.1 lb.

41. An automobile is traveling N.  $45^\circ$  W. at 40 miles per hour, and the wind is blowing from the northeast at 30 miles per hour. What velocity and direction does the wind appear to have to the chauffeur?

*Ans.* 50 miles per hour N  $8^\circ 7.8'$  W.

42. A train is running at the rate of 40 miles per hour in the direction S.  $55^\circ$  W., and the engine leaves a steam track in the direction N.  $80^\circ$  E. The wind is known to be blowing from the northeast; find its velocity.

*Ans.* 29.47 miles per hour.

43. In a river flowing due south at 3 miles per hour a boat is drifted by a wind blowing from the southwest at the rate of 15 miles per hour. Determine the position of the boat after 60 minutes if resistance reduces the effect of the wind 60 per cent.

*Ans.* 4.42 miles N,  $73^\circ 40.8'$  E.

44. A ship  $S$  is 12 miles to the north of a ship  $Q$ .  $S$  sails 10 miles per hour and  $Q$  15 miles per hour. Find the distance and direction  $Q$  should sail in order to intercept  $S$  which is sailing in a northeasterly direction.

*Ans.* 29.23 miles, N  $28^\circ 7.5'$  E.

45. A tug that can steam 13 miles per hour is at a point  $P$ . It wishes to intercept a steamer as soon as possible that is due east at a point  $Q$  and making 21 miles per hour in a direction S.  $58^\circ$  W. Find the direction the tug must steam and the time it will take if  $Q$  is 3 miles from  $P$ .

*Ans.* S  $31^\circ 7' 44''$  E;  $7' 20.3''$ .

46. Two poles are 42 ft. apart and one is 6 ft. taller than the other. A cable 48 ft. long is fastened to the tops of the poles and supports a weight of 400 lb. hanging from it by a trolley. When the trolley is at rest find the two segments of the cable and the angle each makes with the horizontal. Suppose the trolley has no friction and that the two segments of the cable are straight lines.

*Ans.* 30.2 ft., 17.8 ft.; each angle =  $28^\circ 57.3'$ .

*Suggestion.*—Tension in cable is same throughout, and horizontal components are equal.

47. An airplane, which is at an altitude of 1800 ft. and moving at the rate of 100 miles per hour in a direction due east, drops a bomb. Disregarding the resistance of the air, where will the bomb strike the ground?

*Ans.* 1551.7 ft. east of point where bomb was dropped.

*Suggestion.*—To find the number of seconds it is falling, use the equation

$$\frac{1}{2}gt^2 = 1600.$$

48. In a dredge derrick (Fig. 100) the following measurements are made:  $AF$  is perpendicular to  $DE$ ,  $AB = 20$  ft.,  $BC = 25$  ft.,  $DB = 30$  ft.,  $\angle FAC = 20^\circ$ ,  $\angle BDE = 15^\circ$ . Find  $\angle DBC$  and  $DC$ .

*Ans.*  $\angle DBC = 95^\circ$ ;  $DC = 40.69$  ft.

49.  $ABCD$  is the ground plan of a barn of known dimensions  $AB = a$  and  $AD = b$ . A surveying party, wishing to locate a point  $P$  in the same horizontal plane with the barn, measure the angles  $DPC = \alpha$  and  $BPC = \beta$ . Determine the lengths of the lines  $PB = x$ ,  $PC = y$ , and  $PD = z$ .

$$\text{Ans. } x = -\frac{b \cos \phi}{\sin \beta}; y = \frac{a \sin(\phi + \alpha)}{\sin \alpha} = -\frac{b \cos(\phi - \beta)}{\sin \beta}; z = \frac{a \sin \phi}{\sin \alpha};$$

$$\text{and } \tan \phi = -\frac{a + b \cot \beta}{b + a \cot \alpha}, \text{ where } \phi = \text{angle } DCP.$$

50. The jib of a crane makes an angle of  $35^\circ$  with the vertical. If the crane swings through a right angle about its vertical axis, find the angle between the first and the last positions of the jib.

*Ans.*  $47^\circ 51' 18''$ .

51. If the jib of a crane makes an angle  $\phi$  with the vertical and swings about the vertical axis through an angle  $\theta$ , show that the angle  $\alpha$  between the first and last positions of the jib is given by the equation

$$\sin \frac{1}{2}\alpha = \sin \phi \sin \frac{1}{2}\theta.$$

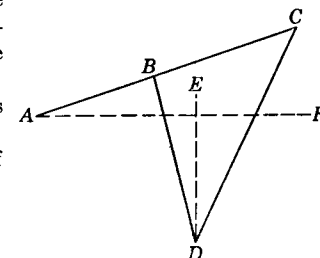


FIG. 100.

52. An umbrella is partly open and has  $n$  straight ribs each inclined at an angle  $\phi$  with the center stick of the umbrella. Show that the angle  $\theta$  between consecutive ribs is given by the equation  $\sin \frac{1}{2}\theta = \sin \frac{\pi}{n} \sin \phi$ .

53. To lay out a pentagon in a circle, draw two perpendicular diameters  $AB$  and  $CD$  (Fig. 101) and bisect  $AO$  at  $E$ . With  $E$  as a center and  $ED$

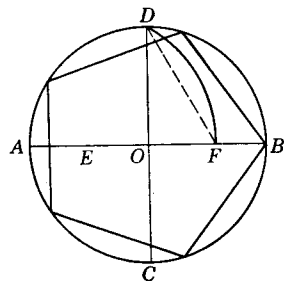


FIG. 101.

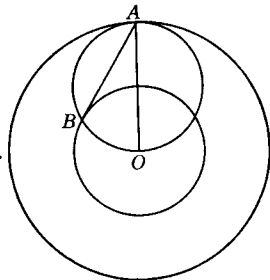


FIG. 102.

as a radius, draw the arc  $DF$ . The length of the chord  $DF$  is the side of the inscribed pentagon. Prove this.

54. To lay out a regular heptagon in a circle, make a construction as shown in Fig. 102.  $AB$  is very nearly the side of the inscribed regular heptagon. Determine the error in one side for a circle with a radius of 10 in.

and determine the per cent of error. Determine the angle at the center intercepting the chord found by this process.

*Ans.* 0.2 per cent too small.

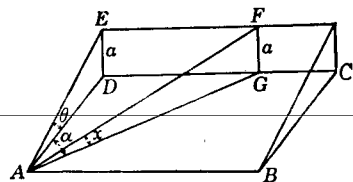


FIG. 103.

55. If the angle of slope of a plane is  $\theta$ , find the angle of slope  $x$  of the line of intersection of this plane with a vertical plane making an angle  $\alpha$  with the vertical plane containing the line of greatest slope. (Note the difference between this exercise and Exercise 18, page 99.)

*Suggestion.*—In Fig. 103,  $AD = a \cot \theta$ ,  $AG = a \cot x$ .

$$\therefore \cos \alpha = \frac{a \cot \theta}{a \cot x}, \text{ and } \tan x = \tan \theta \cos \alpha.$$

56. Two vertical faces of rock at right angles to each other show sections of a geological stratum which have dips (angles with the horizontal) of  $\alpha$  and  $\beta$  respectively. If  $\delta$  is the true dip (angle between the stratum and a horizontal plane), show that

$$\tan^2 \delta = \tan^2 \alpha + \tan^2 \beta.$$

57. Two vertical planes at right angles to each other intersect a third plane that is inclined at an unknown angle  $\theta$  to a horizontal plane. If the intersections of the vertical planes with the third plane make angles of  $\alpha$  and  $\beta$ , respectively, with the horizontal plane, find the secant of  $\theta$ .

$$\text{Ans. } \sec \theta = \sqrt{1 + \tan^2 \alpha + \tan^2 \beta}.$$

*Note.*—The answer to the above is an important formula used in calculus.

58. To determine the dip of a stratum that is under ground, three holes are bored at three angular points of a horizontal square of side  $a$ . The depths at which the stratum is struck are, respectively,  $p$ ,  $q$ , and  $r$  ft. Show that the dip  $\delta$  of the stratum is given by the equation

$$\tan \delta = \frac{\sqrt{(p-q)^2 + (q-r)^2}}{a}.$$



CHAPTER X

MISCELLANEOUS TRIGONOMETRIC EQUATIONS

98. Types of equations.—In this chapter equations of the following types will be considered:

- (1) Where there is one unknown angle involved in trigonometric functions.
- (2) Where the unknown is not an angle but is involved in inverse trigonometric functions.
- (3) Where there are other unknowns, as well as unknown angles, involved in simultaneous equations; but only the angle involved trigonometrically.
- (4) Where the unknown angle is involved both algebraically and trigonometrically.

It is not possible to give general solutions of equations of all these types. They offer algebraic as well as trigonometric difficulties. Methods of solution are best shown by examples.

EXERCISES

1. Given  $\tan 2\theta = \frac{2}{7}$ ; find  $\sin \theta$  and  $\cos \theta$  without finding  $\theta$ , for values in the first and second quadrants.

Solution.—By [21],  $\tan 2\theta = \frac{2 \tan \theta}{1 - \tan^2 \theta}$ .

$$\therefore \frac{2 \tan \theta}{1 - \tan^2 \theta} = \frac{2}{7}, \text{ or } 12 \tan^2 \theta + 7 \tan \theta - 12 = 0.$$

$$\text{Solving for } \tan \theta, \tan \theta = \frac{-7 \pm \sqrt{49 + 576}}{24} = -\frac{4}{3} \text{ or } \frac{3}{4}.$$

When  $\tan \theta = \frac{3}{4}$ ,  $\sin \theta = \frac{3}{5}$  and  $\cos \theta = \frac{4}{5}$ .

When  $\tan \theta = -\frac{4}{3}$ ,  $\sin \theta = \frac{4}{5}$  and  $\cos \theta = -\frac{3}{5}$ .

The student can easily verify these by triangles or formulas.

2. Given  $\tan^{-1}(a+1) + \tan^{-1}(a-1) = \tan^{-1} 2$ ; find  $a$ .

Solution.—Let  $\theta = \tan^{-1}(a+1)$ ; then  $\tan \theta = a+1$ .

Let  $\beta = \tan^{-1}(a-1)$ ; then  $\tan \beta = a-1$ .

$$\tan(\theta + \beta) = \frac{\tan \theta + \tan \beta}{1 - \tan \theta \tan \beta} = \frac{a+1 + a-1}{1 - (a+1)(a-1)} = \frac{2a}{2-a^2}$$

$$\therefore \theta + \beta = \tan^{-1} \frac{2a}{2-a^2} = \tan^{-1} 2.$$

That is,  $\frac{2a}{2-a^2} = 2$ , whence  $a^2 + a - 2 = 0$ ,  
or  $(a+2)(a-1) = 0$ , whence  $a = -2$  or  $1$ .

Check.—When  $a = -2$ ,  $\tan^{-1}(-1) + \tan^{-1}(-3) = \tan^{-1} \frac{-1-3}{1-(-1)(-3)}$   
 $= \tan^{-1} \frac{-4}{-2} = \tan^{-1} 2$ .

3. Given  $\sin 2\theta = 2 \sin \theta$ ; find  $\theta < 360^\circ$ . Ans.  $0, \pi$ .

Suggestion.—Use  $\sin 2\theta = 2 \sin \theta \cos \theta$  and factor.

4. Given  $\tan 2\theta = \frac{1}{2}$ ; find  $\sin \theta$  and  $\cos \theta$  for  $\theta$  in quadrants I and II.

$$\text{Ans. } \frac{2}{\sqrt{13}}, \pm \frac{3}{\sqrt{13}}.$$

5.  $2 \cos^2 2\theta + \cos 2\theta - 1 = 0$ ; find  $\theta$ . Ans.  $(n \pm \frac{1}{2})\pi, (2n+1)\frac{\pi}{2}$ .

6.  $\sin 2\theta + \sin 4\theta + \sin 6\theta = 0$ ; find  $\theta$ . Ans.  $\frac{n\pi}{4}, (2n+1 \pm \frac{1}{2})\pi$ .

Suggestion.—Apply [25] to  $\sin 2\theta + \sin 6\theta$ . Factor the resulting equation and equate each factor to zero.

7.  $\cos 2\theta = \sin \theta$ ; find  $\theta$ . Ans.  $(2n + \frac{1}{2} \pm \frac{3}{4})\pi, (2n + \frac{3}{4})\pi$ .

8. Given  $\tan^{-1}(a+1) + \tan^{-1}(a-1) = \tan^{-1}(-\frac{7}{4})$ ; solve for  $a$ .  
Ans. 7.137 or -0.280.

9. Given  $r \sin \theta = 2$  and  $r \cos \theta = 4$ ; solve for  $r$  and  $\theta$ .  
Ans.  $r = 2\sqrt{5}$ ;  $\theta = 26^\circ 33' 53'', 206^\circ 33' 53''$ .

Suggestion.—Square both equations and add, to obtain  $r$ . Divide the first by the second to obtain  $\theta$ .

10. Given  $\tan^{-1}(x+1) + \tan^{-1}(x-1) = \tan^{-1} \frac{1}{2}$ ; find  $x$ .  
Ans. 0.610 or -3.277.

11. Given  $\cos^{-1}(1-a) + \cos^{-1} a = \cos^{-1}(-a)$ ; solve for  $a$ .  
Ans. 0 or  $\frac{1}{2}$ .

12. Given  $r \sin(\theta - \tan^{-1} \frac{1}{2}) = 3$ , and  $r \cos(\theta - \tan^{-1} \frac{1}{2}) = 6$ ; find  $r$  and  $\theta$ .  
Ans.  $r = 3\sqrt{5}$ ;  $\theta = 40^\circ 36' 5'', 220^\circ 36' 5''$ .

Suggestion.—Obtain  $r$  as in Exercise 9. To obtain  $\theta$ , divide one equation by the other; expand the functions and solve for  $\tan \theta$ .

13.  $\sin 4\theta = 2 \cos 2\theta$ ; find  $\theta$ . Ans.  $(n + \frac{1}{2})\frac{\pi}{2}$ .

14.  $\tan^{-1} \frac{a+1}{a-1} + \tan^{-1} \frac{a-1}{a} = \tan^{-1} x$ . Find  $a$  when (a)  $x = 1$ ,  
(b)  $x = 2$ , (c)  $x = -7$ . Ans. (a)  $a = 0$ , (b)  $a = \frac{1}{2}$  or  $-1$ , (c)  $a = 2$ .

15.  $\tan 2\alpha \tan \alpha = 1$ ; find  $\alpha$ . Ans.  $(n \pm \frac{1}{2})\pi$ .

16.  $\sin(120^\circ - x) - \sin(120^\circ + x) = \frac{1}{2}\sqrt{3}$ ; find  $x$ . Ans.  $60^\circ, 120^\circ$ .

17.  $\cos(30^\circ + \theta) - \sin(60^\circ + \theta) = -\frac{1}{2}\sqrt{3}$ ; find  $\theta$ . Ans.  $60^\circ, 120^\circ$ .

18.  $\sqrt{1 - \sqrt{\sin^4 x + \sin^2 x}} = \sin x - 1$ ; solve for  $x$ .

19.  $\sqrt{7 \sin \alpha - 5} + \sqrt{4 \sin \alpha - 1} = \sqrt{7 \sin \alpha - 4} + \sqrt{4 \sin \alpha - 2}$ ;  
solve for  $\alpha$ . Ans.  $(2n + \frac{1}{2})\pi$ .

20. Given  $\tan(80^\circ - \frac{1}{2}\theta) = \cot \frac{2}{3}\theta$ ; find  $\theta$ . Ans.  $60^\circ$ .

21. Given  $3 \sin^{-1} x + 2 \cos^{-1} x = 240^\circ$ ; solve for  $x$ . Ans.  $\frac{1}{2}\sqrt{3}$ .

22. Given  $\tan^{-1} x + 2 \cot^{-1} x = 135^\circ$ ; solve for  $x$ . Ans. 1.

23. Given  $\tan 2x (\tan^2 x - 1) = 2 \sec^2 x - 6$ ; solve for  $x$ .  
*Ans.*  $45^\circ, 225^\circ, 116^\circ 33' 56'', 296^\circ 33' 56''$ .
24. Given  $10 \cos \theta - 5 \sin \theta = 2$ ; show that  $\theta = 2 \tan^{-1} \frac{1}{4}$ .

99. To solve  $r \sin \theta + s \cos \theta = t$ , for  $\theta$ , when  $r, s$ , and  $t$  are known. *Solution.*—Either  $\sin \theta$  or  $\cos \theta$  can be eliminated by means of the relation  $\sin^2 \theta + \cos^2 \theta = 1$ , but logarithms are not applicable to this solution. A solution will now be given in which the computations may be done by logarithms.

$$(1) \text{ Let } m \sin \gamma = r, \text{ and } m \cos \gamma = s,$$

where  $m$  is a positive constant, and  $\gamma$  an auxiliary angle.

Such an assumption is always permissible, for, squaring both equations of (1) and adding,

$$m^2 \sin^2 \gamma + m^2 \cos^2 \gamma = r^2 + s^2, \text{ or } m^2 = r^2 + s^2, \text{ or } m = \sqrt{r^2 + s^2}.$$

Then  $m$  is real if  $r$  and  $s$  are real quantities.

Dividing the first equation of (1) by the second,

$$(2) \quad \tan \gamma = \frac{r}{s}$$

Since the tangent may have any real value from  $-\infty$  to  $+\infty$ , when  $r$  and  $s$  are real, the angle  $\gamma$  will always exist.

Substituting (1) in the original equation,

$$m \sin \gamma \theta + m \cos \gamma \cos \theta = t, \text{ which, by [16], gives}$$

$$(3) \quad m \cos (\theta - \gamma) = t.$$

Now  $m$  and  $\gamma$  can be determined from (1) and (2), and then  $\theta - \gamma$  from (3). From this  $\theta$  is determined.

*Example.*—Given  $3 \sin \theta + 4 \cos \theta = 2$ ; find  $\theta$ .

*Solution.*—This is of the form given in this article, and  $r = 3$ ,  $s = 4$ , and  $t = 2$ .  $\therefore m = \sqrt{r^2 + s^2} = \sqrt{9 + 16} = 5$ .

$$\tan \gamma = \frac{r}{s} = \frac{3}{4} = 0.75, \text{ and } \gamma = 36^\circ 52' 12'' \text{ or } 216^\circ 52' 12''.$$

Since  $r$  and  $s$  are both positive,  $\sin \gamma$  and  $\cos \gamma$  are positive. Therefore,  $\gamma$  is in the first quadrant, and so must be  $36^\circ 52' 12''$  only.

$$\cos (\theta - \gamma) = \frac{t}{m} = \frac{2}{5} = 0.4, \text{ by equation (3).}$$

$$\theta - \gamma = 66^\circ 25' 18'' \text{ or } 293^\circ 34' 42''.$$

$$\therefore \theta = 66^\circ 25' 18'' + 36^\circ 52' 12'' = 103^\circ 17' 30'',$$

$$\text{and } \theta = 293^\circ 34' 42'' + 36^\circ 52' 12'' = 330^\circ 26' 54''.$$

The method given in this article enables one to combine two simple harmonic motions of the same period into a single simple harmonic motion of the same period.

Thus,  $r \sin \theta \pm s \cos \theta$  becomes  $m \cos (\theta \mp \gamma)$ .

$$100. \text{ Equations in the form } \begin{cases} \rho \sin \alpha \cos \beta = a \\ \rho \sin \alpha \sin \beta = b \\ \rho \cos \alpha = c \end{cases}$$

where  $\rho, \alpha$ , and  $\beta$  are variables. *Solution.*—Squaring all three equations and adding,

$$\begin{aligned} \rho^2 \sin^2 \alpha \cos^2 \beta + \rho^2 \sin^2 \alpha \sin^2 \beta + \rho^2 \cos^2 \alpha &= a^2 + b^2 + c^2. \\ \rho^2 \sin^2 \alpha (\cos^2 \beta + \sin^2 \beta) + \rho^2 \cos^2 \alpha &= a^2 + b^2 + c^2. \\ \rho^2 (\sin^2 \alpha + \cos^2 \alpha) &= \rho^2 = a^2 + b^2 + c^2. \end{aligned}$$

From the third equation,

$$\cos \alpha = \frac{c}{\rho} = \frac{c}{\pm \sqrt{a^2 + b^2 + c^2}}, \text{ or } \alpha = \cos^{-1} \frac{c}{\pm \sqrt{a^2 + b^2 + c^2}}.$$

Dividing the second equation by the first,  $\frac{\rho \sin \alpha \sin \beta}{\rho \sin \alpha \cos \beta} = \frac{b}{a}$ .

$$\text{Whence, } \tan \beta = \frac{b}{a}; \beta = \tan^{-1} \frac{b}{a}.$$

101. Equations in the form  $\sin (\alpha + \beta) = c \sin \alpha$ , where  $\beta$  and  $c$  are known. *Solution.*—Dividing by  $\sin \alpha$ ,

$$\frac{\sin (\alpha + \beta)}{\sin \alpha} = \frac{c}{1}.$$

Taking the proportion by composition and division,

$$\frac{\sin (\alpha + \beta) + \sin \alpha}{\sin (\alpha + \beta) - \sin \alpha} = \frac{c + 1}{c - 1}.$$

$$\text{By [25] and [26], } \frac{2 \sin (\alpha + \frac{1}{2}\beta) \cos \frac{1}{2}\beta}{2 \cos (\alpha + \frac{1}{2}\beta) \sin \frac{1}{2}\beta} = \frac{c + 1}{c - 1}.$$

$$\text{Applying [7], } \frac{\tan (\alpha + \frac{1}{2}\beta)}{\tan \frac{1}{2}\beta} = \frac{c + 1}{c - 1},$$

$$\text{or } \tan \left( \alpha + \frac{1}{2}\beta \right) = \frac{c + 1}{c - 1} \tan \frac{1}{2}\beta.$$

From which, since  $\beta$  and  $c$  are known,  $\alpha$  may be found.

*Example.*—Solve  $\sin (\alpha + 50^\circ) = 2 \sin \alpha$ .

*Solution.*—Substituting  $50^\circ$  for  $\beta$  and 2 for  $c$  in the above formula, we have

$$\tan(\alpha + 25^\circ) = \frac{2+1}{2-1} \tan 25^\circ = 3 \tan 25^\circ.$$

$$\log 3 = 0.47712$$

$$\log \tan 25^\circ = 9.66867$$

$$\log \tan(\alpha + 25^\circ) = 0.14579$$

$$\alpha + 25^\circ = 54^\circ 26' 29'' \text{ or } 234^\circ 26' 29''.$$

$$\alpha = 29^\circ 26' 29'' \text{ or } 209^\circ 26' 29''.$$

**102. Equations in the form  $\tan(\alpha + \beta) = c \tan \alpha$ , where  $\beta$  and  $c$  are known.** *Solution.*—Dividing by  $\tan \alpha$  and taking the resulting proportion by composition and division,

$$\frac{\tan(\alpha + \beta)}{\tan \alpha} = \frac{c}{1}.$$

$$\frac{\tan(\alpha + \beta) + \tan \alpha}{\tan(\alpha + \beta) - \tan \alpha} = \frac{c + 1}{c - 1}.$$

$$\frac{\frac{\sin(\alpha + \beta)}{\cos(\alpha + \beta)} + \frac{\sin \alpha}{\cos \alpha}}{\frac{\sin(\alpha + \beta)}{\cos(\alpha + \beta)} - \frac{\sin \alpha}{\cos \alpha}} = \frac{\sin(2\alpha + \beta)}{\sin[(\alpha + \beta) - \alpha]} = \frac{c - 1}{c + 1}.$$

$$\therefore \sin(2\alpha + \beta) = \frac{c + 1}{c - 1} \sin \beta.$$

Since  $c$  and  $\beta$  are known,  $\alpha$  may be found.

*Example.*—Given  $\tan(\alpha + 24^\circ) = 4 \tan \alpha$ ; find  $\alpha$ .

*Solution.*—Substituting  $24^\circ$  for  $\beta$  and 4 for  $c$  in the above formula, we have

$$\sin(2\alpha + 24^\circ) = \frac{5}{3} \sin 24^\circ.$$

$$\log 5 = 0.69897$$

$$\log \sin 24^\circ = 9.60931$$

$$\text{colog } 3 = 9.52288$$

$$\log \sin(2\alpha + 24^\circ) = 9.83116$$

$$2\alpha + 24^\circ = 42^\circ 40.7', 137^\circ 19.3', 402^\circ 40.7', 497^\circ 19.3'.$$

$$2\alpha = 18^\circ 40.7', 113^\circ 19.3', 378^\circ 40.7', 473^\circ 19.3'.$$

$$\therefore \alpha = 9^\circ 20.4', 56^\circ 39.6', 189^\circ 20.4', 236^\circ 39.6'.$$

**103. Equations of the form  $t = \theta + \phi \sin t$ , where  $\theta$  and  $\phi$  are given angles.**—First express  $\theta$  and  $\phi$  in radians if not already so given. Then  $t$  must satisfy the relation  $t - \theta = \phi \sin t$ .

Let  $y_1 = t - \theta$  and  $y_2 = \phi \sin t$ .

Plot the straight line with equation  $y_1 = t - \theta$ , and the sine curve  $y_2 = \phi \sin t$ . An approximate value of  $t$  can be determined from

the value of  $t$  where the line and the curve intersect. The more nearly accurate the sine curve is plotted the more nearly will the value of  $t$  come to the solution of the equation.

*Example.*—Given  $t = 2 + \pi \sin t$ .

Let  $y_1 = t - 2$  and  $y_2 = \pi \sin t$ .

Now plot  $y_1 = t - 2$ , giving the line  $AB$ , as in Fig. 104. Also plot the modified sine curve with equation  $y_2 = \pi \sin t$ .

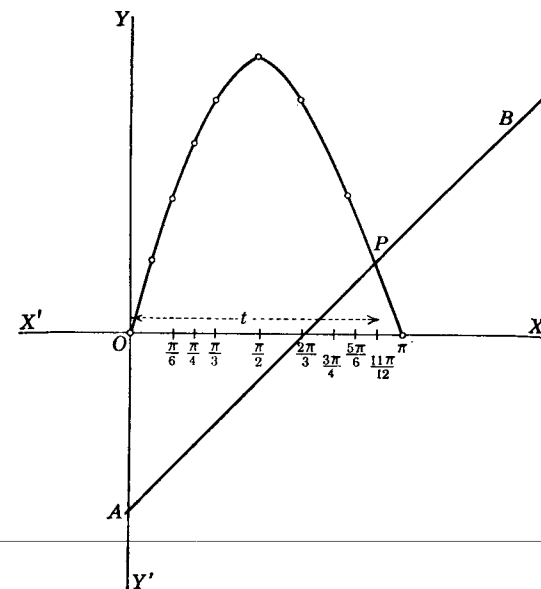


FIG. 104.

By measurement, the abscissa  $t$  for the point  $P$  of intersection is found to be 2.86 radians, or  $164^\circ$ . This is, therefore, an approximate solution for the equation.

Substituting for  $t$  in the original equation,

$$2.86 = 2 + \pi \sin 164^\circ = 2 + 0.8659 = 2.8659.$$

This result shows the value of  $t$  to be too small.

Substituting  $t = 165^\circ$ ,  $2.88 = 2 + \pi \sin 165^\circ = 2.813$ .

This result shows that  $165^\circ$  is too large, which the intersection of the curves also verifies. The correct value may now be approximated by assuming values of  $t$  between  $164$  and  $165^\circ$ , say  $164^\circ 10'$ , etc.

#### EXERCISES

1. Change  $3 \cos \theta + 4 \sin \theta$  to the form  $m \cos(\theta - \gamma)$ .

*Ans.*  $5 \cos(\theta - 53^\circ 7' 45'')$ .

2. Change  $a \cos \omega t + b \sin \omega t$  to the form  $m \cos (\omega t - \gamma)$ .

$$\text{Ans. } \sqrt{a^2 + b^2} \cos \left( \omega t - \tan^{-1} \frac{b}{a} \right).$$

3. Given  $5 \sin \theta - 2 \cos \theta = 3$ ; find  $\theta$ . *Ans.*  $55^\circ 39' 20''$ ,  $167^\circ 56' 50''$ .

*Suggestion.*— $\sin \gamma$  is + and  $\cos \gamma$  is -; therefore,  $\gamma$  will be in second quadrant.

4. Given  $2 \sin \theta + 5 \cos \theta = -3$ ; find  $\theta$ .

$$\text{Ans. } 145^\circ 39' 20'', 257^\circ 56' 50''.$$

5. Given  $1.31 \sin \theta - 3.58 \cos \theta = 1.885$ ; find  $\theta$ .

$$\text{Ans. } 99^\circ 32' 10'', 220^\circ 16'.$$

*Suggestion.*—Use logarithms in the solution.

6. Given  $\rho \sin \alpha \cos \beta = 3$ ,

$$\rho \sin \alpha \sin \beta = 2,$$

$$\rho \cos \alpha = 1; \text{ find } \alpha, \beta, \text{ and } \rho.$$

$$\text{Ans. } \rho = \sqrt{14}; \alpha = 74^\circ 29' 56''; \beta = 33^\circ 41' 24''.$$

7. Given  $\rho \sin \theta \cos \phi = 6$ ,

$$\rho \sin \theta \sin \phi = 2,$$

$$\rho \cos \theta = 0; \text{ find } \theta, \phi, \text{ and } \rho.$$

$$\text{Ans. } \rho = 2\sqrt{10}; \theta = 90^\circ; \phi = 18^\circ 26' 5''.$$

8. Given  $\sin (x + 32^\circ 16') = 4 \sin x$ ; find  $x$ .

$$\text{Ans. } 9^\circ 36' 23'', 189^\circ 36' 23''.$$

9. Given  $\sin (y - 75^\circ) = 3 \sin y$ ; find  $y$ . *Ans.*  $160^\circ 35.3'$ ,  $340^\circ 35.3'$ .

10. Given  $\tan (r + 40^\circ) = 5 \tan r$ ; find  $r$ .

$$\text{Ans. } 17^\circ 18.6', 32^\circ 41.4', 197^\circ 18.6', 212^\circ 41.4'.$$

11. Given  $\tan (s - 60^\circ 20') = 2 \tan s$ ; find  $s$ .

12. Given  $x = 1 + 30^\circ \sin x$ ; find  $x$  approximately.

13. Given  $S = 60^\circ + \frac{\pi}{3} \sin S$ ; find  $S$  approximately.

## CHAPTER XI

### COMPLEX NUMBERS, DEMOIVRE'S THEOREM, SERIES

**104. Imaginary numbers.**—If the equation  $x^2 + 1 = 0$  is solved, we obtain the symbol  $\sqrt{-1}$ , and from its derivation the square of this symbol must be  $-1$ . The symbol  $\sqrt{-1}$  is commonly represented by  $i$ , and is called the **unit of imaginaries**. It follows that, if  $i$  is a number, it is such a number that  $i^2 = -1$ . This is taken as the definition of  $i$ .

As the only property attached to  $i$  by its definition is that its square is  $-1$ , it may be multiplied by any real number  $a$ . The product  $ai$  is called an **imaginary number**.

In contradistinction to imaginary numbers, the rational and irrational numbers, including positive and negative integers and fractions, are called **real numbers**.

The name "imaginary number" suggests an unreality that does not exist, for in the present state of the development of mathematics the imaginary number in comparison with whole numbers is no more unreal in the ordinary sense than is the fraction or the irrational number.

The system of numbers created by accepting the imaginary unit is an entirely new system of numbers distinct from the system of real numbers. The operations upon these numbers and their combinations with real numbers present various applications of trigonometry; and, further, the method developed in this field can be used to advantage in deriving various formulas in trigonometry.

**105. Square root of a negative number.**—By definition, the square root of a number is such a number that, when multiplied by itself, will give the original number. If  $c$  is a positive real number, no real number can equal  $\sqrt{-c}$ , for, by the definition of square root,

$$\sqrt{-c} \cdot \sqrt{-c} = -c.$$

But the square of every real number is positive. Hence, the square root of a negative real number is not a real number. That it is an imaginary number can be shown as follows:

$i^2 = -1$ , by definition of unit of imaginaries.

$\sqrt{c} \cdot \sqrt{c} = c$ , by definition of square root.

Then  $\sqrt{ci} \cdot \sqrt{ci} = c(-1) = -c$ , by multiplying.

$\therefore \sqrt{ci} = \sqrt{-c}$ , taking the square root of each member.

Therefore,  $\sqrt{-c}$  is an imaginary number, being of the form  $ai$  of Art. 104.

It follows that any number of the form  $\sqrt{-c}$ , where  $c$  is a positive real number can be put in the form  $\sqrt{ci}$ , which will be called the **proper imaginary form**. It is always best to write an imaginary number in the proper form before performing an operation.

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Thus,} \quad \sqrt{-4} &= \sqrt{4i} = 2i. \\ \sqrt{-6} &= \sqrt{6i}. \end{aligned}$$

**106. Operations with imaginary numbers.**—It can be shown that, with proper definitions for combining imaginary numbers, they act like real numbers and obey all the laws of algebra, with the exception of the law

$$\sqrt{a}\sqrt{b} = \sqrt{ab}.$$

This law is excepted because it conflicts with the definition of the unit of imaginaries, and a definition is always fundamental.

Thus, if this law did apply, we should have

$$\sqrt{-1}\sqrt{-1} = \sqrt{(-1)(-1)} = \sqrt{1} = 1,$$

whereas, by definition,  $\sqrt{-1}\sqrt{-1} = i^2 = -1$ .

It, therefore, contradicts the definition of the unit of imaginaries to say

$$\sqrt{-2}\sqrt{-3} = \sqrt{(-2)(-3)} = \sqrt{6}.$$

If the imaginary numbers are first put in the proper form, no trouble will occur.

$$\text{Thus, } \sqrt{-2}\sqrt{-3} = \sqrt{2i} \cdot \sqrt{3i} = \sqrt{6i^2} = -\sqrt{6}.$$

**107. Complex numbers.**—In order to solve the general quadratic equation  $mx^2 + nx + l = 0$ , it is necessary to have numbers of the form  $a + bi$ . These numbers are formed by adding a real number to an imaginary number.

Thus, the solution of  $x^2 - 4x + 13 = 0$  gives the two values for  $x$ ,  $2 + 3i$  and  $2 - 3i$ .

Numbers of the form  $a + bi$ , where  $a$  and  $b$  are real numbers and  $i^2 = -1$ , are called **complex numbers**.

It should be noted that a real number is a special case of the complex number  $a + bi$  where  $b = 0$ , and an imaginary number is a special case where  $a = 0$ .

**108. Conjugate complex numbers** are complex numbers which differ only in the signs of their imaginary parts. Thus,  $3 - 4i$  and  $3 + 4i$  are conjugate complex numbers. Also  $+2i$  and  $-2i$  are conjugate.

#### EXERCISES

Write the complex numbers conjugate to the following:

1.  $2 - 3i$ .
2.  $3 + i$ .
3.  $1 + \sqrt{3}i$ .
4.  $\sqrt{2} - \sqrt{-3}$ .
5.  $-7 - \sqrt{-1}$ .
6.  $3\sqrt{-1}$ .
7.  $\sqrt{6}i$ .
8.  $\sqrt{-4}$ .

**109. Graphical representation of complex numbers.**—Long after imaginary numbers presented themselves in algebraic work, they were rejected by mathematicians as impossible. Indeed,

this was the case with any new kind of number. The negative number was disregarded for centuries after it appeared, and was generally accepted only after its graphical representation was introduced by Descartes (1596–1650). The system of representing complex numbers graphically was discovered independently by

Wessel, a Norwegian, in 1797; by Argand, a Frenchman, in 1806; and by Gauss, a German, in 1831. More recently the practical importance of complex numbers as graphically represented has been recognized by physicists and engineers. In the field of electricity they have been put to important uses by Steinmetz and others. The system for representing these numbers is as follows:

Draw the rectangular coordinate axes  $X'OX$  and  $Y'OY$  (Fig. 105). The real numbers can be represented by points on the line  $X'OX$  as follows: The point  $A$ , corresponding to the positive number  $a$ , is taken  $a$  units to the right of  $O$ . The point  $A'$ , corresponding to the negative number  $-a$ , is taken  $a$  units to the left of  $O$ . The number  $a$  can also be considered as represented by the line segment  $OA$ , and the number  $-a$  by the line segment  $OA'$ .

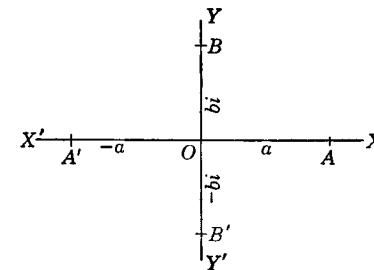


FIG. 105.

If the point  $A$  represents the number 5, the point  $A'$ , representing the number  $-5$ , can be obtained by rotating  $OA$  through  $180^\circ$ . It seems, then, that multiplying a number by  $-1$  acts as if the multiplication rotated the line segment representing the number through  $180^\circ$ .

Multiplying a number twice by  $i$ , as  $5ii$ , is the same as multiplying it by  $-1$ . In other words, it rotates the line segment, representing the number 5, through  $180^\circ$ , but does not change the length of the line segment. This suggests that multiplying a number by  $i$  should rotate the line segment, representing the number, through  $90^\circ$ . Then an imaginary number like  $bi$  would be represented by a point  $B$  on the positive  $y$ -axis and  $b$  units above the  $x$ -axis. Likewise, the imaginary number  $-bi$  would be represented by a point  $B'$  on the negative  $y$ -axis and  $b$  units below the  $x$ -axis. The imaginary number  $bi$  can also be considered as represented by the line segment  $OB$ , and the imaginary number  $-bi$ , by the line segment  $OB'$ .

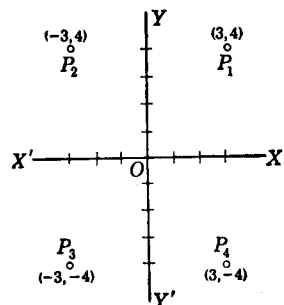


FIG. 106

The line on which the real numbers are represented is called the **axis of reals**. The line on which the imaginary numbers are represented is called the **axis of imaginaries**.

By this system it is easy to represent complex numbers graphically. In Fig. 106, the complex number  $3 + 4i$  is represented by the point  $(3, 4)$ , 3 units to the right of the  $y$ -axis and 4 units above the  $x$ -axis. Likewise, the complex number  $3 - 4i$  is represented by the point  $(3, -4)$ ; the complex number  $-3 + 4i$  by the point  $(-3, 4)$ ; and the complex number  $-3 - 4i$  by the point  $(-3, -4)$ .

The figure on which the complex numbers are plotted is called the **Argand diagram**.

**EXERCISES**

Plot the following complex numbers:

1.  $2 + 3i$ ;  $-2 + 3i$ ;  $2 - 3i$ ;  $-2 - 3i$ .
  2.  $4 - i$ ;  $4 + i$ ;  $6i$ ;  $-5i$ ;  $-6 + 3i$ ;  $-3 - 5i$ ;  $4$ .
  3.  $\pi + i$ ;  $\pi + \pi i$ ;  $-1 - \pi i$ ;  $e + \pi i$ ;  $\pi - ei$ ;  $e - i$ ;  $-1 - ei$ .
  4.  $i$ ;  $i^2$ ;  $i^3$ ;  $i^4$ ;  $i^5$ ;  $i^6$ ;  $i^7$ ;  $i^8$ .
- Plot the following complex numbers and their conjugates:
5.  $1 - i$ ,  $2 + i$ ;  $2i$ ;  $3 - 2i$ ;  $2i - 4$ .

**110. Powers of  $i$ .**—It is a very easy matter to compute any power of  $i$ .

- $i^1 = i$ , by the definition of an exponent.
- $i^2 = -1$ , by the definition of the unit of imaginaries.
- $i^3 = i^2i = (-1)i = -i$ .
- $i^4 = (i^2)^2 = (-1)^2 = 1$ .
- $i^5 = (i^2)^2i = (-1)^2i = i$ .
- $i^6 = (i^2)^3 = (-1)^3 = -1$ .
- .....

By continuing this process, it is found that the integral powers of  $i$  recur in a cycle of the four different values  $i$ ,  $-1$ ,  $-i$ , and  $1$ .

The powers of  $i$  can, perhaps, be made clearer by referring to Fig. 107, where each multiplication by  $i$  rotates the line segment of unit length through  $90^\circ$ .

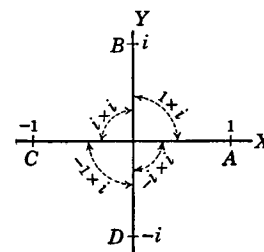


FIG. 107.

The value of any integral power of  $i$  can be readily found as illustrated in the following examples:

$$i^{17} = (i^2)^8i = (-1)^8i = i.$$

$$i^{18} = (i^2)^9 = (-1)^9 = -1.$$

**EXERCISES**

Compute the following powers of  $i$ :

- |               |                |                   |                    |
|---------------|----------------|-------------------|--------------------|
| 1. $i^7$ .    | 6. $i^{20}$ .  | 11. $(-i)^{10}$ . | 16. $i^{120}$ .    |
| 2. $i^9$ .    | 7. $i^{25}$ .  | 12. $(-i)^{11}$ . | 17. $i^{202}$ .    |
| 3. $i^{13}$ . | 8. $i^{30}$ .  | 13. $-i^8$ .      | 18. $-i^{300}$ .   |
| 4. $i^{17}$ . | 9. $i^{35}$ .  | 14. $-i^3$ .      | 19. $-i^{1000}$ .  |
| 5. $i^{18}$ . | 10. $(-i)^8$ . | 15. $i^{101}$ .   | 20. $(-i)^{567}$ . |

**111. Operations on complex numbers.**—Complex numbers, under proper definitions for the four fundamental operations, obey all the laws of algebra, with the exception of the law mentioned in Art. 106. In fact, complex numbers act the same as real numbers.

The four fundamental operations are defined as follows:

**Addition.**  $(a + bi) + (c + di) = (a + c) + (b + d)i$ .

**Subtraction.**  $(a + bi) - (c + di) = (a - c) + (b - d)i$ .

**Multiplication.**  $(a + bi)(c + di) = ac + adi + bci + bdi^2 = ac - bd + (ad + bc)i$ .

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Division. } \frac{a + bi}{c + di} &= \frac{(a + bi)(c - di)}{(c + di)(c - di)} = \frac{ac + bd + (bc - ad)i}{c^2 + d^2} \\ &= \frac{ac + bd}{c^2 + d^2} + \frac{(bc - ad)i}{c^2 + d^2}. \end{aligned}$$

Note that division cannot be defined if  $c^2 + d^2 = 0$ , that is,  $c = 0$  and  $d = 0$ . In this case it will be seen in the next article that the complex number  $c + di = 0$ . Hence, in the field of complex numbers, division by zero is impossible.

Note also that the four fundamental operations on complex numbers always yield complex numbers.

## EXERCISES\*

Simplify the following by performing the operations indicated:

- |   |   |
|---|---|
| 1. $(3 + 2i) + (6 - 7i)$ .                  | 17. $(1 + \sqrt{5}i) \div \sqrt{5}i$ .                          |
| 2. $(1 + i) - (3 + 4i)$ .                   | 18. $1 \div (1 - i)$ .  |
| 3. $(7 - i) + (3 + 4i)$ .                   | 19. $(1 - i)^2$ .   |
| 4. $(1 - 6i) - (-7 + 3i)$ .                 | 20. $(1 + i)^3$ .   |
| 5. $(3 + 2i)(1 + 5i)$ .                     | 21. $(3 - 4i)^2$ .  |
| 6. $(-3 + 2i)(-3 - i)$ .                    | 22. $(\sqrt{3} - \sqrt{-2})^3$ .                                |
| 7. $\frac{4 - i}{2 + i}$ .                  | 23. $\left(\frac{-1 + \sqrt{-3}}{2}\right)^3$ .                 |
| 8. $\frac{5 + 2i}{3 + 4i}$ .                | 24. $\left(\frac{1 + \sqrt{-3}}{2}\right)^3$ .                  |
| 9. $\frac{6 - 3i}{7 - i}$ .                 | 25. $\frac{\sqrt{-a} + \sqrt{-b}}{\sqrt{-a} - \sqrt{-b}}$ .     |
| 10. $\frac{8 + 2i}{1 - 2i}$ .               | 26. $\frac{a + i\sqrt{1 - a^2}}{a - i\sqrt{1 - a^2}}$ .         |
| 11. $\frac{\sqrt{2} + 3i}{1 - \sqrt{2}i}$ . | 27. $\frac{a + i\sqrt{1 + a^2}}{a - i\sqrt{1 + a^2}}$ .         |
| 12. $\frac{3 - \sqrt{6}i}{6 + \sqrt{3}i}$ . | 28. $(i^9 + i^{10} + i^{11} + i^{12})^7$ .                      |
| 13. $\frac{2 + 3i}{\sqrt{2} - \sqrt{3}i}$ . | 29. $(i^7 + i^8 + i^9)^{12}$ .                                  |
| 14. $\frac{5}{\sqrt{2} + \sqrt{3}i}$ .      | 30. $(i^6 + i^9 + i^{12})^5$ .                                  |
| 15. $\frac{6 - 7i}{i}$ .                    | 31. $\left(2a^{-2} - \frac{a}{\sqrt{-2}}\right)^3$ .            |
| 16. $\frac{1 + 3i}{5i}$ .                   | 32. $\left(\frac{a}{\sqrt{3}} + \frac{\sqrt{-3}}{a}\right)^3$ . |

33. Prove that  $1 + i$  is a root of the equation

$$2x^3 - x^2 - 2x + 6 = 0.$$

34. Find the value of  $x^3 - 2x^2 + 9x + 13$  when  $x = 2 + 3i$ .

\* Answers to above problems will be found at the end of this chapter.

35. Find the value of  $(x^2 + 5x)^2 + x(x + 5)$  when  $x = \frac{-5 + i\sqrt{3}}{2}$ .
36. Find the value of  $\frac{3x^2 - 4x + 12}{x^2 + x + 1}$  when  $x = 3 + i$ . *Ans.* 2.
37. Find the value of  $\frac{5x^2 - 6x + 9}{2x^2 - x + 2}$  when  $x = 2 + i$ . *Ans.* 2.
38. Prove that the sum and the product of two conjugate complex numbers are both real.
39. Prove that, if the sum and the product of two complex numbers are real, the numbers are conjugate complex numbers.

**112. Properties of complex numbers.** THEOREM I.—*If the complex number  $a + bi = 0$ , then  $a = 0$  and  $b = 0$ .*

*Proof.*—Since the laws of algebra for real numbers hold with one exception for complex numbers, if  $bi$  is transposed to the right-hand side, then  $a = -bi$ . Squaring both sides of this equation gives  $a^2 = -b^2$ . But a positive number cannot equal a negative number unless both are zero. Hence  $a = 0$  and  $b = 0$ .

THEOREM II.—*If  $a + bi$  and  $c + di$  are two complex numbers such that  $a + bi = c + di$ , then  $a = c$  and  $b = d$ .*

*Proof.*—If  $c + di$  is transposed to the left-hand side of the equation,  $a - c + (b - d)i = 0$ . Then, by Theorem I,  $a - c = 0$  and  $b - d = 0$ . Hence,  $a = c$  and  $b = d$ .

THEOREM III.—*If the product of two complex numbers vanishes, at least one of the factors must vanish, and conversely.*

The proof of this theorem is to be given as an exercise.

## EXERCISES

Find the real values of  $x$  and  $y$  for which the following equations are true.

1.  $x + y + (2x + 3y)i = 3 + i$ . *Ans.*  $x = 8, y = -5$ .

*Suggestion.*—Apply Theorem II, which gives

$$x + y = 3, \text{ and } 2x + 3y = 1.$$

2.  $3x - 2 + (-2)i = y(1 - i)$ . *Ans.*  $x = 1\frac{1}{3}; y = 2$ .
3.  $y + 16 + 2(y + 1)i = 2x(2 - i)$ . *Ans.*  $x = 3; y = -4$ .
4.  $x(1 + i) + y(1 - i) = 2$ . *Ans.*  $x = 1; y = 1$ .
5.  $x^2 + 2xyi + y^2 = 25 + 24i$ . *Ans.*  $x = \pm 4$  and  $\pm 3; y = \pm 3$  and  $\pm 4$ .
6.  $x(x + i) + y(y + i) = 5 + 3i$ . *Ans.*  $x = 1$  and  $2; y = 2$  and  $1$ .
7. The product of two complex numbers is  $5 - i$ , the sum of their real parts is 3, and the product of their real parts is 2. Find the numbers.  
*Ans.*  $1 + i$  and  $2 - 3i$ , or  $1 - \frac{1}{2}i$  and  $2 + 2i$ .
8. Find two conjugate complex numbers whose product is 13, and the product of whose imaginary parts is 9. *Ans.*  $2 + 3i$  and  $2 - 3i$ .

**113. Complex numbers and vectors.**—By means of the Argand diagram the general complex number  $a + bi$  is represented by the point  $P$  (Fig. 108), with coordinates  $(a, b)$ . In Art. 109,

it was seen that a real number or a pure imaginary number can be represented by either a point or a line segment. This notion can be extended to complex numbers by representing the complex number  $a + bi$  by the line segment  $OP$ . For, if the segment  $OP$  is given,  $a$ , the real part of the complex number, equals the projection of  $OP$  on the  $x$ -axis, and  $b$ , the coefficient of  $i$ , equals the projection of  $OP$  on the  $y$ -axis.

*Definition.*—A quantity that has magnitude as well as direction is called a **vector**.

The line segment  $OP$  begins at the origin and ends at  $P$ . It, therefore, has a magnitude and a direction. Hence the complex number  $P$  can be represented by the vector  $OP$ . Hereafter, the word "vector" will be used in place of "line segment."

**114. Polar form of complex numbers.**—The vectorial representation of a complex number enables it to be written in another form, called the "polar form" of the complex number. Let

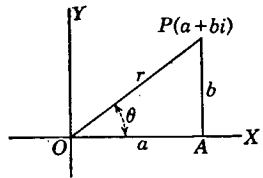


FIG. 108.

$\theta$  be the angle through which the positive portion of the  $x$ -axis would have to be revolved in order to coincide with the vector  $OP$  (Fig. 108). The angle  $\theta$  is called the **amplitude**, or **argument**, of the complex number  $a + bi$ . Let  $r$  be the length, or magnitude, of the vector  $OP$ .

The number  $r$  is called the **modulus** of the complex number  $a + bi$ , and is always taken *positive*. From the right triangle whose sides are  $a$ ,  $b$ , and  $r$ ,

$$a = r \cos \theta, \text{ and } b = r \sin \theta.$$

Note that these equations hold no matter in what quadrant  $\theta$  lies. The complex number  $a + bi$  can now be written

$$a + bi = r(\cos \theta + i \sin \theta).$$

The expression  $r(\cos \theta + i \sin \theta)$  is called the **polar form** of a complex number.

The expression  $a + bi$  is called the **rectangular form** of a complex number.

If  $\theta$  is increased, or decreased, by multiples of  $360^\circ$ , the sine and the cosine are not changed, then the polar form of a complex number can be written

$$r[\cos(\theta + k \cdot 360^\circ) + i \sin(\theta + k \cdot 360^\circ)],$$

where  $k$  is any positive or negative integer. This is called the **complete polar form** of a complex number.

The values of  $r$  and  $\theta$  in terms of  $a$  and  $b$  can be obtained immediately from Fig. 108. They are

$$r = \sqrt{a^2 + b^2}, \text{ and } \theta = \sin^{-1} \frac{b}{r} = \cos^{-1} \frac{a}{r} = \tan^{-1} \frac{b}{a}.$$

*Example 1.*—Write  $2 + 2\sqrt{3}i$  in the polar form. Plot.

$$r = \sqrt{2^2 + (2\sqrt{3})^2} = 4.$$

$$\theta = \tan^{-1} \frac{2\sqrt{3}}{2} = \tan^{-1} \sqrt{3} = 60^\circ.$$

$$\therefore 2 + 2\sqrt{3}i = 4(\cos 60^\circ + i \sin 60^\circ).$$

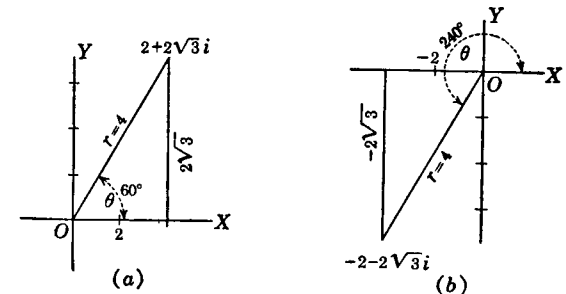


FIG. 109.

The plotting is shown in Fig. 109a.

*Example 2.*—Write  $-2 - 2\sqrt{3}i$  in the polar form. Plot.

$$r = \sqrt{(-2)^2 + (-2\sqrt{3})^2} = 4.$$

$$\theta = \tan^{-1} \frac{-2\sqrt{3}}{-2} = \tan^{-1} \sqrt{3} = 240^\circ.$$

Here  $240^\circ$  is taken because both  $a$  and  $b$  are negative and  $\theta$  is, therefore, in the third quadrant.

$$\therefore -2 - 2\sqrt{3}i = 4(\cos 240^\circ + i \sin 240^\circ).$$

The plotting is shown in Fig. 109b.

Note that, while  $a$  and  $b$  may be negative numbers,  $r$  is always *positive*, and that the signs in front of  $\cos \theta$  and  $\sin \theta$  are always *plus*.

The complete polar forms of the complex numbers in the preceding examples are

$$2 + 2\sqrt{3}i = 4[\cos(60^\circ + k \cdot 360^\circ) + i \sin(60^\circ + k \cdot 360^\circ)],$$



and

$$-2 - 2\sqrt{3}i = 4[\cos(240^\circ + k \cdot 360^\circ) + i \sin(240^\circ + k \cdot 360^\circ)].$$

*Suggestion.*—In changing from rectangular form to polar form, it is better first to plot the complex number, and then check the results obtained by computation with those indicated on the graph. Thus, the common error of writing for  $\theta$  a first-quadrant angle when  $\theta$  is an angle in some other quadrant may be avoided. Often the values of  $r$  and  $\theta$  can be obtained directly from the figure.

### EXERCISES\*

Write the following complex numbers in the polar form:

- |   |   |                 |
|---|---|-----------------|
| 1. $1 + i$ .                                | <i>Ans.</i> $\sqrt{2}(\cos 45^\circ + i \sin 45^\circ)$ .   |                 |
| 2. $-1 + i$ .                               | <i>Ans.</i> $\sqrt{2}(\cos 135^\circ + i \sin 135^\circ)$ . |                 |
| 3. $-1 - i$ .                               | <i>Ans.</i> $\sqrt{2}(\cos 225^\circ + i \sin 225^\circ)$ . |                 |
| 4. $1 - i$ .                                | <i>Ans.</i> $\sqrt{2}(\cos 315^\circ + i \sin 315^\circ)$ . |                 |
| 5. $-\sqrt{3} + 3i$ .                       | 9. $-3\sqrt{2} - 3\sqrt{6}i$ .                              |                 |
| 6. $\sqrt{3} - 3i$ .                        | 10. $\sqrt{2} + \sqrt{6}i$ .                                |                 |
| 7. $\sqrt{6} + 3\sqrt{2}i$ .                | 11. $\sqrt{5} + \sqrt{15}i$ .                               |                 |
| 8. $-\sqrt[3]{2} + \sqrt[3]{2}i$ .          | 12. $-\sqrt{21} + \sqrt{7}i$ .                              |                 |
| 13. 4.                                      | 18. $-i$ .  | 23. $2i^2$ .    |
| 14. $4i$ .                                  | 19. 1.  | 24. $3i^3$ .    |
| 15. $-6$ .                                  | 20. $-1$ .  | 25. $1 + 3i$ .  |
| 16. $-6i$ .                                 | 21. $\sqrt{2}$ .  | 26. $4 - 2i$ .  |
| 17. $i$ .                                   | 22. $\sqrt{-3}$ .   | 27. $-4 + 3i$ . |
| 28. $\cos 30^\circ - i \sin 30^\circ$ .     | 31. $\cos 30^\circ + i \sin 60^\circ$ .                     |                 |
| 29. $-\cos 75^\circ + i \sin 75^\circ$ .    | 32. $\sin 30^\circ + i \sin 240^\circ$ .                    |                 |
| 30. $-3(\cos 10^\circ + i \sin 10^\circ)$ . | 33. $-\sin 210^\circ - i \sin 120^\circ$ .                  |                 |

Write the following complex numbers in the complete polar form:

34.  $3 + 3i$ .    35.  $-\sqrt{3} - 3i$ .    36.  $-1 + \sqrt{3}i$ .    37.  $3i$ .

Write the following complex numbers in the rectangular form:

- |   |  |
|---|--|
| 38. $3(\cos 30^\circ + i \sin 30^\circ)$ .              | 46. $2(\cos 150^\circ + i \sin 150^\circ)$ .   |
| 39. $\sqrt{2}(\cos 45^\circ + i \sin 45^\circ)$ .       | 47. $2(\cos 510^\circ + i \sin 510^\circ)$ .   |
| 40. $4(\cos \frac{1}{3}\pi + i \sin \frac{1}{3}\pi)$ .  | 48. $\cos(-210^\circ) + i \sin(-210^\circ)$ .  |
| 41. $2(\cos \frac{1}{2}\pi + i \sin \frac{1}{2}\pi)$ .  | 49. $\cos(-570^\circ) + i \sin(-570^\circ)$ .  |
| 42. $4(\cos \frac{1}{4}\pi + i \sin \frac{1}{4}\pi)$ .  | 50. $\cos 100^\circ + i \sin 100^\circ$ .      |
| 43. $4(\cos \frac{2}{3}\pi + i \sin \frac{2}{3}\pi)$ .  | 51. $2(\cos 200^\circ + i \sin 200^\circ)$ .   |
| 44. $10(\cos \frac{3}{8}\pi + i \sin \frac{3}{8}\pi)$ . | 52. $3(\cos 300^\circ + i \sin 300^\circ)$ .   |
| 45. $6(\cos 720^\circ + i \sin 720^\circ)$ .            | 53. $4(\cos 1000^\circ + i \sin 1000^\circ)$ . |

**115. Graphical representation of addition.**—Let the vector  $OP$  (Fig. 110), represent the complex number  $a + bi$ , and let the vector  $OS$  represent the complex number  $c + di$ .

\* Answers to some of the above problems will be found at the end of this chapter.

In order to represent graphically the sum of  $a + bi$  and  $c + di$ , complete the parallelogram  $OPTS$  by drawing  $PT$  parallel to  $OS$  and  $ST$  parallel to  $OP$ . Then the vector  $OT$  represents the complex number  $(a + bi) + (c + di)$ .

*Proof.*—Drop perpendiculars from  $P$  and  $T$  to the  $x$ -axis, and call the feet of these perpendiculars  $P_1$  and  $T_1$ , respectively. Also drop perpendiculars from  $S$  and  $T$  to the  $y$ -axis, and call the feet of these perpendiculars  $S_2$  and  $T_2$ , respectively.

Then the real part of the complex number represented by the vector  $OT$  is  $OT_1 = OP_1 + P_1T_1 = a + c$ .

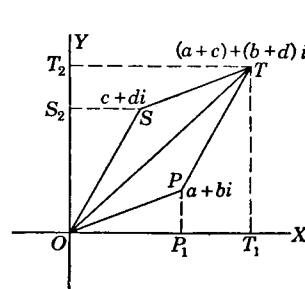


FIG. 110.

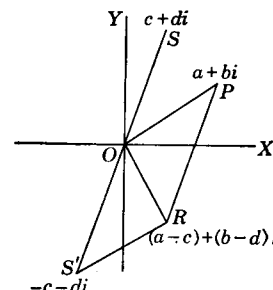


FIG. 111.

The coefficient of  $i$  for the complex number represented by the vector  $OT$  is  $OT_2 = OS_2 + S_2T_2 = b + d$ .

Therefore,  $OT$  represents the complex number  $a + c + (b + d)i$ .

**116. Graphical representation of subtraction.**—In order to represent graphically  $(a + bi) - (c + di)$ , write the expression in the form  $(a + bi) + (-c - di)$ . In Fig. 111, produce the line  $OS$  through the origin to a point  $S'$ , so that  $S'O = OS$ . The vector  $OS'$  represents the complex number  $-c - di$ . Then add the vector  $OS'$  to  $OP$  precisely as was done in the case of addition.

### EXERCISES

Perform the following operations graphically, and check the results algebraically:

- |   |                                      |
|---|--------------------------------------|
| 1. $(3 + 4i) + (5 + 2i)$ .  | 5. $(3 + 4i) - (5 + 2i)$ .           |
| 2. $(-3 + 2i) + (6 - 3i)$ .   | 6. $(-3 + 2i) - (8 - 3i)$ .          |
| 3. $(2 + i) + i$ .  | 7. $(2 + i) - i$ .                   |
| 4. $2 + (3 - i)$ .  | 8. $(1 - i) + (-2 + 3i) + (4 + i)$ . |
| 9. $2(\cos 45^\circ + i \sin 45^\circ) + (\cos 135^\circ + i \sin 135^\circ)$ .                                       |                                      |
| 10. $(\cos 30^\circ + i \sin 30^\circ) + (\cos 60^\circ + i \sin 60^\circ)$ .   |                                      |
| 11. $(\cos 0^\circ + i \sin 0^\circ) + 4(\cos 90^\circ + i \sin 90^\circ)$ .  |                                      |
| 12. $(\cos 60^\circ + i \sin 60^\circ) + (\cos 180^\circ + i \sin 180^\circ) + (\cos 300^\circ + i \sin 300^\circ)$ . |                                      |
| 13. $2(\cos 120^\circ + i \sin 120^\circ) - 3(\cos 135^\circ + i \sin 135^\circ)$ .                                   |                                      |

**117. Multiplication of complex numbers in polar form.**

**THEOREM.**—The modulus of the product of two complex numbers equals the product of their moduli, and the amplitude of their product equals the sum of their amplitudes.

*Proof.*—Let  $r_1(\cos \theta_1 + i \sin \theta_1)$ , and  $r_2(\cos \theta_2 + i \sin \theta_2)$  be two complex numbers. Then their product is

$$\begin{aligned} & [r_1(\cos \theta_1 + i \sin \theta_1)][r_2(\cos \theta_2 + i \sin \theta_2)] \\ &= r_1 r_2 [(\cos \theta_1 \cos \theta_2 - \sin \theta_1 \sin \theta_2) + i(\sin \theta_1 \cos \theta_2 + \cos \theta_1 \sin \theta_2)] \\ &= r_1 r_2 [\cos(\theta_1 + \theta_2) + i \sin(\theta_1 + \theta_2)]. \quad \text{By [13] and [14].} \end{aligned}$$

It is evident that this theorem can be generalized to include the product of any number of complex numbers. Thus,

$$[r_1(\cos \theta_1 + i \sin \theta_1)][r_2(\cos \theta_2 + i \sin \theta_2)] \cdots [r_n(\cos \theta_n + i \sin \theta_n)] = r_1 r_2 \cdots r_n [\cos(\theta_1 + \theta_2 + \cdots + \theta_n) + i \sin(\theta_1 + \theta_2 + \cdots + \theta_n)].$$

*Example.*— $[5(\cos 15^\circ + i \sin 15^\circ)][6(\cos 20^\circ + i \sin 20^\circ)] = 30(\cos 35^\circ + i \sin 35^\circ)$ .

If the result is required in the rectangular form, find the value  $\cos 35^\circ$  and  $\sin 35^\circ$  in trigonometric tables.

Thus,  $30(\cos 35^\circ + i \sin 35^\circ) = 24.575 + 17.207i$ .

**118. Graphical representation of multiplication.**

—Let the vectors  $OP_1$  and  $OP_2$  (Fig. 112) represent the complex numbers  $r_1(\cos \theta_1 + i \sin \theta_1)$  and  $r_2(\cos \theta_2 + i \sin \theta_2)$ , respectively. Let the point  $A$  on the positive axis of reals be 1 unit distant from the origin. Join  $P_1$  to  $A$ . Construct a triangle  $OP_2P_3$

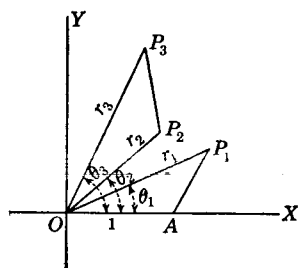


FIG. 112.

similar to the triangle  $OAP_1$  and similarly situated. Then the vector  $OP_3$  represents  $r_3(\cos \theta_3 + i \sin \theta_3)$ , the required product.

*Proof.*— $\theta_3 = \angle AOP_2 + \angle P_2OP_3 = \angle AOP_2 + \angle AOP_1 = \theta_2 + \theta_1$ .

Since corresponding sides of similar triangles are in proportion,

$$\frac{OP_3}{OP_2} = \frac{OP_1}{OA}. \quad \text{Whence } \frac{r_3}{r_2} = \frac{r_1}{1}, \text{ or } r_3 = r_2 r_1.$$

Therefore,

$$r_3(\cos \theta_3 + i \sin \theta_3) = r_1 r_2 [\cos(\theta_1 + \theta_2) + i \sin(\theta_1 + \theta_2)].$$

**119. Division of complex numbers in polar form. THEOREM.**

The modulus of the quotient of two complex numbers equals the modulus of the dividend divided by the modulus of the divisor,

and the amplitude of the quotient equals the amplitude of the dividend minus the amplitude of the divisor.

*Proof.*—

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{r_1(\cos \theta_1 + i \sin \theta_1)}{r_2(\cos \theta_2 + i \sin \theta_2)} &= \frac{r_1(\cos \theta_1 + i \sin \theta_1)(\cos \theta_2 - i \sin \theta_2)}{r_2(\cos \theta_2 + i \sin \theta_2)(\cos \theta_2 - i \sin \theta_2)} \\ &= \frac{r_1(\cos \theta_1 \cos \theta_2 + \sin \theta_1 \sin \theta_2) + i(\sin \theta_1 \cos \theta_2 - \cos \theta_1 \sin \theta_2)}{r_2(\cos^2 \theta_2 + \sin^2 \theta_2)} \\ &= \frac{r_1}{r_2} [\cos(\theta_1 - \theta_2) + i \sin(\theta_1 - \theta_2)]. \end{aligned}$$

*Example.*— $16(\cos 157^\circ + i \sin 157^\circ) \div 8(\cos 22^\circ + i \sin 22^\circ) = 2(\cos 135^\circ + i \sin 135^\circ) = -\sqrt{2} + \sqrt{2}i$ .

**120. Graphical representation of division.**—To divide graphically the complex number represented by the vector  $OP_3$  by the complex number represented by the vector  $OP_1$  (Fig. 112), construct a triangle  $OP_3P_2$  similar to the triangle  $OP_1A$  and similarly situated. Then the complex number represented by the vector  $OP_2$  is the required quotient. The proof is left as an exercise.

**EXERCISES**

Perform the following operations and express the results in rectangular form:

- $[3(\cos 15^\circ + i \sin 15^\circ)][6(\cos 75^\circ + i \sin 75^\circ)]$ . Ans.  $18i$ .
- $[4(\cos 127^\circ + i \sin 127^\circ)][3(\cos 203^\circ + i \sin 203^\circ)]$ . Ans.  $6\sqrt{3} - 6i$ .
- $[2(\cos \frac{1}{2}\pi + i \sin \frac{1}{2}\pi)][5(\cos \frac{2}{3}\pi + i \sin \frac{2}{3}\pi)]$ . Ans.  $5 + 5\sqrt{3}i$ .
- $[3(\cos \frac{1}{2}\pi + i \sin \frac{1}{2}\pi)][5(\cos \frac{5}{2}\pi + i \sin \frac{5}{2}\pi)]$ . Ans.  $15i$ .
- $\frac{4(\cos 47^\circ + i \sin 47^\circ)}{2(\cos 17^\circ + i \sin 17^\circ)}$ . Ans.  $\sqrt{3} + i$ .
- $\frac{12(\cos 26^\circ + i \sin 26^\circ)}{3(\cos 206^\circ + i \sin 206^\circ)}$ . Ans.  $-4$ .

Perform the following multiplications and divisions graphically and check the results algebraically:

- $(1 + i)(2 + 3i)$ . 9.  $(2 + i)(1 - 2i)$ .
- $(10 + 11i) \div (4 + i)$ . 10.  $(3i - 1) \div (1 + i)$ .
- Plot  $a + bi$  and  $i(a + bi)$ . Does multiplying a complex number by  $i$  rotate the vector representing the complex number through  $90^\circ$ ? Prove.

**121. Involution of complex numbers.**—If all the factors of the generalized theorem for multiplication of complex numbers (Art. 117) are equal, the result is the  $n$ th power of  $r(\cos \theta + i \sin \theta)$ . Hence  $[r(\cos \theta + i \sin \theta)]^n = r^n(\cos n\theta + i \sin n\theta)$ .

This result is known as DeMoivre's Theorem, discovered by Abraham DeMoivre (1667–1754), who was French by birth but lived in England after the age of seventeen.

Note that the theorem has been established when  $n$  is a positive integer only.

*Example 1.*— $[r(\cos \theta + i \sin \theta)]^3 = r^3(\cos 3\theta + i \sin 3\theta)$ .

*Example 2.*— $[2(\cos 40^\circ + i \sin 40^\circ)]^6 = 2^6(\cos 240^\circ + i \sin 240^\circ)$   
 $= 64(-\frac{1}{2} - \frac{1}{2}\sqrt{3}i) = -32 - 32\sqrt{3}i$ .

### EXERCISES

Simplify the following and express the results in the rectangular form Plot in Exercises 1 to 6.

- |   |   |
|---|---|
| 1. $[3(\cos 15^\circ + i \sin 15^\circ)]^6$ .             | <i>Ans.</i> 729 <i>i</i> .                          |
| 2. $[2(\cos 50^\circ + i \sin 50^\circ)]^6$ .             | <i>Ans.</i> $32 - 32\sqrt{3}i$ .                    |
| 3. $[2(\cos 120^\circ + i \sin 120^\circ)]^4$ .           | <i>Ans.</i> $-8 + 8\sqrt{3}i$ .                     |
| 4. $[2(\cos 315^\circ + i \sin 315^\circ)]^4$ .           | <i>Ans.</i> $-16$ .                                 |
| 5. $(\frac{1}{2}\sqrt{2} + \frac{1}{2}\sqrt{2}i)^4$ .     | <i>Ans.</i> $-1$ .                                  |
| 6. $(\frac{1}{2}\sqrt{3} - \frac{1}{2}i)^5$ .             | <i>Ans.</i> $-\frac{1}{2}\sqrt{3} - \frac{1}{2}i$ . |
| 7. $(\frac{1}{2}\sqrt{2} - \frac{1}{2}\sqrt{2}i)^{100}$ . | <i>Ans.</i> $-1$ .                                  |
| 8. $(\frac{1}{2}\sqrt{3} + \frac{1}{2}i)^{500}$ .         | <i>Ans.</i> $-\frac{1}{2} - \frac{1}{2}\sqrt{3}i$ . |
| 9. $(-\frac{1}{2} + \frac{1}{2}\sqrt{3}i)^{1000}$ .       | <i>Ans.</i> $-\frac{1}{2} + \frac{1}{2}\sqrt{3}i$ . |
| 10. $[\frac{1}{2}\sqrt{2}(-1 - i)]^{200}$ .               | <i>Ans.</i> 1.                                      |

In Exercises 11 to 15, raise the right-hand side to the indicated power by the binomial theorem, simplify, and then apply Theorem II of Art. 112.

11.  $\cos 2\theta + i \sin 2\theta = (\cos \theta + i \sin \theta)^2$ .
12.  $\cos 3\theta + i \sin 3\theta = (\cos \theta + i \sin \theta)^3$ .
13.  $\cos 4\theta + i \sin 4\theta = (\cos \theta + i \sin \theta)^4$ .
14.  $\cos 5\theta + i \sin 5\theta = (\cos \theta + i \sin \theta)^5$ .
15.  $\cos 6\theta + i \sin 6\theta = (\cos \theta + i \sin \theta)^6$ .

16. Using the results of Exercise 12, express  $\tan 3\theta$  in terms of  $\tan \theta$ .
17. Using the results of Exercise 13, express  $\tan 4\theta$  in terms of  $\tan \theta$ .

**122. DeMoivre's theorem for negative and fractional exponents.**—DeMoivre's theorem is also true when  $n$  is not a positive integer.

CASE I.—When  $n$  is a positive rational number.

Let  $n = \frac{p}{q}$  and let  $\theta = q\phi$ .

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Then } [r(\cos \theta + i \sin \theta)]^n &= [r(\cos \theta + i \sin \theta)]^{\frac{p}{q}} \\ &= [r(\cos q\phi + i \sin q\phi)]^{\frac{p}{q}} = [r(\cos \phi + i \sin \phi)]^{\frac{p}{q}} \\ &= r^{\frac{p}{q}}(\cos \phi + i \sin \phi)^p = r^{\frac{p}{q}}(\cos p\phi + i \sin p\phi) \\ &= r^n(\cos \frac{p}{q}\theta + i \sin \frac{p}{q}\theta) = r^n(\cos n\theta + i \sin n\theta). \end{aligned}$$

CASE II.—When  $n$  is a negative rational number.

Let  $n = -m$ , where  $m$  is a positive integer or fraction.

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Then } [r(\cos \theta + i \sin \theta)]^n &= [r(\cos \theta + i \sin \theta)]^{-m} \\ &= \frac{1}{[r(\cos \theta + i \sin \theta)]^m} = \frac{1}{r^m(\cos m\theta + i \sin m\theta)} \\ &= \frac{1(\cos 0^\circ + i \sin 0^\circ)}{r^m(\cos m\theta + i \sin m\theta)} = r^{-m}[\cos(-m\theta) + i \sin(-m\theta)] \\ &= r^n(\cos n\theta + i \sin n\theta). \end{aligned}$$

Hence DeMoivre's theorem is true when  $n$  is any rational number. The theorem can also be proved for irrational values of  $n$ .

**123. Evolution of complex numbers.**—By means of DeMoivre's theorem, all the  $n$ th roots of a complex number can be found. It will be seen that, in order to get all the roots, it will be necessary to use the complete polar form of the complex number. Thus,

$$\begin{aligned} \sqrt[n]{r(\cos \theta + i \sin \theta)} &= [r(\cos \theta + i \sin \theta)]^{\frac{1}{n}} \\ &= \{r[\cos(\theta + 2k\pi) + i \sin(\theta + 2k\pi)]\}^{\frac{1}{n}} \\ &= r^{\frac{1}{n}}\left(\cos \frac{\theta + 2k\pi}{n} + i \sin \frac{\theta + 2k\pi}{n}\right). \end{aligned}$$

By  $r^{\frac{1}{n}}$  is meant the arithmetical value of  $\sqrt[n]{r}$ . Giving  $k$  the values 0, 1, 2,  $\dots$ ,  $n-1$ , in succession, all the  $n$ th roots of the complex number can be found.

*Example 1.*—Find all the cube roots of  $1 - i$  in polar form. Plot.

*Solution.*—Plot  $1 - i$  and find  $r$  and  $\theta$  by inspection or computation.

$$\begin{aligned} 1 - i &= \sqrt{2}[\cos(315^\circ + k \cdot 360^\circ) + i \sin(315^\circ + k \cdot 360^\circ)]. \\ \sqrt[3]{1 - i} &= \{\sqrt{2}[\cos(315^\circ + k \cdot 360^\circ) + i \sin(315^\circ + k \cdot 360^\circ)]\}^{\frac{1}{3}} \\ &= \sqrt[3]{2}\left(\cos \frac{315^\circ + k \cdot 360^\circ}{3} + i \sin \frac{315^\circ + k \cdot 360^\circ}{3}\right) \\ &= \sqrt[3]{2}[\cos(105^\circ + k \cdot 120^\circ) + i \sin(105^\circ + k \cdot 120^\circ)]. \end{aligned}$$

Giving  $k$  in succession the values 0, 1, 2, the required cube roots are found. Representing them by  $z_1$ ,  $z_2$ , and  $z_3$ , they are

$$\begin{aligned} z_1 &= \sqrt[3]{2}(\cos 105^\circ + i \sin 105^\circ), \\ z_2 &= \sqrt[3]{2}(\cos 225^\circ + i \sin 225^\circ), \\ z_3 &= \sqrt[3]{2}(\cos 345^\circ + i \sin 345^\circ). \end{aligned}$$

These are all the cube roots, for, if  $k$  should be given values greater than 2, no new cube roots would be found, as every root so found would be either  $z_1$ ,  $z_2$ , or  $z_3$ . The plotting is shown in Fig. 113.

The three cube roots can be changed to the rectangular form by using logarithms to express approximately in decimals the products indicated. This gives the following:

$$\begin{aligned} z_1 &= -0.2905 + 1.084i. \\ z_2 &= -0.7937 - 0.7937i. \\ z_3 &= 1.084 - 0.2905i. \end{aligned}$$

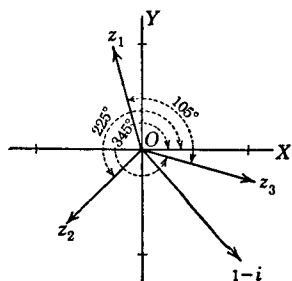


FIG. 113.

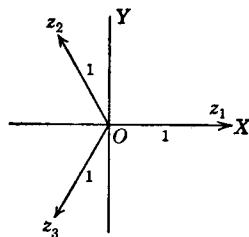


FIG. 114.

*Example 2.*—Find all the cube roots of 1 in rectangular form. Plot.

*Solution.*—The modulus of 1 is 1 and its amplitude is  $0^\circ$ .

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Then } 1 &= 1[\cos(0^\circ + k \cdot 360^\circ) + i \sin(0^\circ + k \cdot 360^\circ)] \\ &= \cos(k \cdot 360^\circ) + i \sin(k \cdot 360^\circ). \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Hence } \sqrt[3]{1} &= [\cos(k \cdot 360^\circ) + i \sin(k \cdot 360^\circ)]^{1/3} \\ &= \cos(k \cdot 120^\circ) + i \sin(k \cdot 120^\circ). \end{aligned}$$

Giving  $k$  in succession the values 0, 1, 2, the three cube roots of 1 are as follows:

$$\begin{aligned} z_1 &= \cos 0^\circ + i \sin 0^\circ. \\ z_2 &= \cos 120^\circ + i \sin 120^\circ. \\ z_3 &= \cos 240^\circ + i \sin 240^\circ. \end{aligned}$$

Changing these to the rectangular form,

$$z_1 = 1, z_2 = -\frac{1}{2} + \frac{1}{2}\sqrt{3}i, z_3 = -\frac{1}{2} - \frac{1}{2}\sqrt{3}i.$$

The plotting is shown in Fig. 114.

Note that in Examples 1 and 2 each of the cube roots lies at a vertex of an equilateral triangle whose center is at the origin.

The triangle in each case is inscribed in a circle of radius equal to the common modulus of the roots.

*Example 3.*—Find all the fourth roots of  $-1$  in rectangular form.

*Solution.*—The modulus of  $-1$  is 1 and its amplitude is  $180^\circ$ . Then  $-1 = 1[\cos(180^\circ + k \cdot 360^\circ) + i \sin(180^\circ + k \cdot 360^\circ)]$ .

$$\sqrt[4]{-1} = \cos(45^\circ + k \cdot 90^\circ) + i \sin(45^\circ + k \cdot 90^\circ).$$

Giving  $k$  in succession the values 0, 1, 2, 3, the four fourth roots of  $-1$  are as follows:

$$\begin{aligned} z_1 &= \cos 45^\circ + i \sin 45^\circ = \frac{1}{2}\sqrt{2} + \frac{1}{2}\sqrt{2}i. \\ z_2 &= \cos 135^\circ + i \sin 135^\circ = -\frac{1}{2}\sqrt{2} + \frac{1}{2}\sqrt{2}i. \\ z_3 &= \cos 225^\circ + i \sin 225^\circ = -\frac{1}{2}\sqrt{2} - \frac{1}{2}\sqrt{2}i. \\ z_4 &= \cos 315^\circ + i \sin 315^\circ = \frac{1}{2}\sqrt{2} - \frac{1}{2}\sqrt{2}i. \end{aligned}$$

These results, if plotted, would lie at the vertices of a square.

Finding the  $n$ th roots of a complex number,  $a + bi$ , is equivalent to solving the equation  $x^n - (a + bi) = 0$ . Therefore, DeMoivre's theorem gives a means of solving the general binomial equation. For example, the three roots of Example 1 are the three roots of the cubic equation  $x^3 - 1 + i = 0$ . The three roots of Example 2 are the solutions of the equation  $x^3 - 1 = 0$ .

As already pointed out, the  $n$  distinct  $n$ th roots of a complex number lie at the vertices of a regular  $n$ -gon whose center is at the origin, and whose vertices lie on a circle whose radius is  $r$ , the common modulus of the roots. This is immediately apparent from the general form of the  $n$ th root. Whence it is seen that all the  $n$ th roots have the same modulus and hence all lie at the same distance from the origin. Also their amplitudes differ by the constant angle  $\frac{2\pi}{n}$ , as  $k$  is given in succession the values 0, 1, 2,  $\dots$ ,  $n - 1$ . Therefore, the points representing the roots are equally spaced around a circle.

#### EXERCISES

Find all the roots in Exercises 1 to 14 and express in polar form.

1.  $x^4 = 1 - i$ .
2.  $x^3 = 1 - i$ .
3.  $x^3 = -1 - i$ .
4.  $x^3 = \frac{1}{2}\sqrt{3} + \frac{1}{2}i$ .
5.  $x^3 = \frac{1}{2}\sqrt{3} - \frac{1}{2}i$ .
6.  $x^5 = i$ .

7.  $x^5 = -1$ .  
 8.  $x^2 = \cos 20^\circ + i \sin 20^\circ$ .  
 9.  $x^2 = \cos 140^\circ + i \sin 140^\circ$ .  
 10.  $x^3 = \cos 105^\circ + i \sin 105^\circ$ .  
 11.  $x^3 = \cos 300^\circ + i \sin 300^\circ$ .  
 12.  $x^5 = -32$ .  
 13.  $x^4 = 8 + 8\sqrt{3}i$ .  
 14.  $x^4 = -8 - 8\sqrt{3}i$ .

Find all the roots in Exercises 15 to 22 in rectangular form and represent them graphically.

15.  $x^3 = -1$ .  
 16.  $x^3 = -8$ .  
 17.  $x^3 = i$ .  
 18.  $x^3 = -i$ .  
 19.  $x^4 = -1$ .  
 20.  $x^5 = -i$ .  
 21.  $x^5 = 32 (\cos 150^\circ + i \sin 150^\circ)$ .  
 22.  $x^4 = \cos 120 + i \sin 120$ .

Solve the following equations, express the roots in rectangular form, and represent them graphically:

23.  $x^3 - 1 = 0$ .  
 24.  $x^4 - 1 = 0$ .  
 25.  $x^5 - 1 = 0$ .  
 26.  $x^5 - 64 = 0$ .  
 27.  $x^2 + 1 = 0$ .  
 28.  $x^5 + 32 = 0$ .  
 29.  $x^4 - i = 0$ .  
 30.  $x^4 + i = 0$ .  
 31.  $x^5 - \sqrt{-32} = 0$ .  
 32.  $x^5 - \sqrt{-243} = 0$ .

### TRIGONOMETRIC SERIES

**124. Expansion of  $\sin n\theta$  and  $\cos n\theta$ .**—By DeMoivre's theorem and the binomial theorem,

$$(1) \cos n\theta + i \sin n\theta = (\cos \theta + i \sin \theta)^n = \cos^n \theta + ni \cos^{n-1} \theta \cdot \sin \theta - \frac{n(n-1)}{2!} \cos^{n-2} \theta \sin^2 \theta - \frac{in(n-1)(n-2)}{3!} \cos^{n-3} \theta \sin^3 \theta + \frac{n(n-1)(n-2)(n-3)}{4!} \cos^{n-4} \theta \sin^4 \theta + \frac{in(n-1)(n-2)(n-3)(n-4)}{5!} \cos^{n-5} \theta \sin^5 \theta - \dots *$$

Equating the real parts,

$$\cos n\theta = \cos^n \theta - \frac{n(n-1)}{2!} \cos^{n-2} \theta \sin^2 \theta + \frac{n(n-1)(n-2)(n-3)}{4!} \cos^{n-4} \theta \sin^4 \theta + \dots$$

Let  $\alpha = n\theta$ , then  $\theta = \frac{\alpha}{n}$  and  $n = \frac{\alpha}{\theta}$ , where  $\alpha$  is to be held constant while  $n$  and  $\theta$  are to vary. Substituting these values,

\* The symbol  $n!$ , or  $\underline{n}$ , is used to denote the product  $1 \cdot 2 \cdot 3 \cdot \dots \cdot n$ , and is read "factorial  $n$ ."

$$\begin{aligned} \cos \alpha &= \cos^n \theta - \frac{\frac{\alpha}{\theta} \left( \frac{\alpha}{\theta} - 1 \right)}{2!} \cos^{n-2} \theta \sin^2 \theta \\ &+ \frac{\frac{\alpha}{\theta} \left( \frac{\alpha}{\theta} - 1 \right) \left( \frac{\alpha}{\theta} - 2 \right) \left( \frac{\alpha}{\theta} - 3 \right)}{4!} \cos^{n-4} \theta \sin^4 \theta + \dots \\ &= \cos^n \theta - \frac{\alpha(\alpha - \theta)}{2!} \cos^{n-2} \theta \left( \frac{\sin \theta}{\theta} \right)^2 \\ &+ \frac{\alpha(\alpha - \theta)(\alpha - 2\theta)(\alpha - 3\theta)}{4!} \cos^{n-4} \theta \left( \frac{\sin \theta}{\theta} \right)^4 \dots \end{aligned}$$

Now, as  $n$  becomes infinite  $\frac{\alpha}{n} = \theta$  approaches zero,  $\cos \theta \rightarrow 1$ ,  $\frac{\sin \theta}{\theta} \rightarrow 1$ , and  $\alpha - \theta \rightarrow \alpha$ . Therefore,

$$(2) \quad \cos \alpha = 1 - \frac{\alpha^2}{2!} + \frac{\alpha^4}{4!} - \frac{\alpha^6}{6!} + \dots$$

Equating the coefficients of the imaginary parts of (1),

$$\begin{aligned} \sin n\theta &= n \cos^{n-1} \theta \sin \theta - \frac{n(n-1)(n-2)}{3!} \cos^{n-3} \theta \sin^3 \theta \\ &+ \frac{n(n-1)(n-2)(n-3)(n-4)}{5!} \cos^{n-5} \theta \sin^5 \theta - \dots \end{aligned}$$

Making the substitutions for  $\theta$  and  $n$ ,

$$\begin{aligned} \sin \alpha &= \alpha \cos^{n-1} \theta \left( \frac{\sin \theta}{\theta} \right) - \frac{\alpha(\alpha - \theta)(\alpha - 2\theta)}{3!} \cos^{n-3} \theta \left( \frac{\sin \theta}{\theta} \right)^3 \\ &+ \frac{\alpha(\alpha - \theta)(\alpha - 2\theta)(\alpha - 3\theta)(\alpha - 4\theta)}{5!} \cos^{n-5} \theta \left( \frac{\sin \theta}{\theta} \right)^5 - \dots \end{aligned}$$

Then when  $n$  becomes infinite

$$(3) \quad \sin \alpha = \alpha - \frac{\alpha^3}{3!} + \frac{\alpha^5}{5!} - \frac{\alpha^7}{7!} + \dots$$

In (2) and (3),  $\alpha$  is in radians.

If we divide (3) by (2), we get

$$\tan \alpha = \frac{\sin \alpha}{\cos \alpha} = \frac{\alpha - \frac{\alpha^3}{3!} + \frac{\alpha^5}{5!} - \frac{\alpha^7}{7!} \dots}{1 - \frac{\alpha^2}{2!} + \frac{\alpha^4}{4!} - \frac{\alpha^6}{6!} \dots} = \alpha + \frac{\alpha^3}{3} + \frac{2\alpha^5}{15} + \dots$$

125. Computation of trigonometric functions.—Formulas (2) and (3) may be used to compute the functions of angles. Thus,

let  $\alpha = 10^\circ = \frac{1}{18}\pi$ .

Then

$$\sin \frac{1}{18}\pi = \frac{1}{18}\pi - \frac{(\frac{1}{18}\pi)^3}{3!} + \frac{(\frac{1}{18}\pi)^5}{5!} - \dots = a - b + c - \dots,$$

where  $a, b, c, \dots$  may be computed as follows:

$\log \pi = 0.49715$	$3 \log \pi = 1.49145$
$\log 18 = 1.25527$	$\text{colog } 18^3 = 6.23419 - 10$
$\log a = 9.24188 - 10$	$\text{colog } 3! = 9.22185 - 10$
$a = 0.17453$	$\log b = 6.94749 - 10$
	$b = 0.000886$
$5 \log \pi = 2.48575$	
$\text{colog } 18^5 = 3.72365 - 10$	
$\text{colog } 5! = 7.92082 - 10$	
$\log c = 4.13022 - 10$	
$c = 0.000001349$	
$\sin 10^\circ = a - b = 0.17453 - 0.000886 = 0.17364.$	

From the table of natural functions,  $\sin 10^\circ = 0.17365$ .  
By means of (2),  $\cos 10^\circ$  may be computed.

**EXERCISES**

Compute the following functions correct to the fourth decimal place and compare with the tables:

- 1.  $\sin 20^\circ$ .
- 2.  $\cos 25^\circ$ .
- 3.  $\tan 30^\circ$ .
- 4.  $\sin 45^\circ$ .

126. Exponential values of  $\sin \theta$ ,  $\cos \theta$ , and  $\tan \theta$ .—In algebra it is proved that if  $e$  is the base of the natural system of logarithms, then

$$(1) \quad e^x = 1 + x + \frac{x^2}{2!} + \frac{x^3}{3!} + \frac{x^4}{4!} + \dots$$

Now if  $i\theta$  is substituted for  $x$ , where  $i = \sqrt{-1}$ ,

$$e^{i\theta} = 1 + i\theta + \frac{i^2\theta^2}{2!} + \frac{i^3\theta^3}{3!} + \frac{i^4\theta^4}{4!} + \dots$$

$$= \left(1 - \frac{\theta^2}{2!} + \frac{\theta^4}{4!} - \frac{\theta^6}{6!} + \dots\right) + i\left(\theta - \frac{\theta^3}{3!} + \frac{\theta^5}{5!} - \frac{\theta^7}{7!} + \dots\right).$$

But, by Art. 124, the expressions in the first and second parentheses are equal to  $\cos \theta$  and  $\sin \theta$ , respectively.

$$(2) \quad \therefore e^{i\theta} = \cos \theta + i \sin \theta.$$

Substituting  $x = -i\theta$  in (1) and reducing as before, we have

$$(3) \quad e^{-i\theta} = \cos \theta - i \sin \theta.$$

Subtracting (3) from (2),

$$(4) \quad \sin \theta = \frac{e^{i\theta} - e^{-i\theta}}{2i}.$$

Adding (2) and (3),

$$(5) \quad \cos \theta = \frac{e^{i\theta} + e^{-i\theta}}{2}.$$

Dividing (4) by (5),

$$(6) \quad \tan \theta = \frac{e^{i\theta} - e^{-i\theta}}{i(e^{i\theta} + e^{-i\theta})}.$$

Note.—The expressions for  $\sin \theta$ ,  $\cos \theta$ , and  $\tan \theta$ , given in (4), (5), and (6), are called *exponential values* of these functions. They are also called *Euler's Equations* after Euler their discoverer. Euler (1707–1783) was one of the greatest of the physicists, astronomers, and mathematicians of the eighteenth century.

**EXERCISES**

By means of the exponential values prove the following identities:

- 1.  $\sin^2 \theta + \cos^2 \theta = 1$ .
- 2.  $1 + \tan^2 \theta = \sec^2 \theta$ .
- 3.  $1 + \cot^2 \theta = \csc^2 \theta$ .
- 4.  $\sin 2\theta = 2 \sin \theta \cos \theta$ .
- 5.  $\cos 2\theta = \cos^2 \theta - \sin^2 \theta = 2 \cos^2 \theta - 1 = 1 - 2 \sin^2 \theta$ .
- 6.  $\cos 3\theta = 4 \cos^3 \theta - 3 \cos \theta$ .

127. Series for  $\sin^n \theta$  and  $\cos^n \theta$  in terms of sines or cosines of multiples of  $\theta$ .—From (4) of Art. 126,

$$2i \sin \theta = e^{i\theta} - e^{-i\theta}.$$

Expanding by the binomial theorem,

$$(2i \sin \theta)^n = (e^{i\theta} - e^{-i\theta})^n$$

$$= (e^{i\theta})^n + n(e^{i\theta})^{n-1}(-e^{-i\theta}) + \frac{n(n-1)}{2!}(e^{i\theta})^{n-2}(-e^{-i\theta})^2$$

$$+ \dots + \frac{n(n-1)}{2!}(e^{i\theta})^2(-e^{-i\theta})^{n-2} + ne^{i\theta}(-e^{-i\theta})^{n-1} + (-e^{-i\theta})^n.$$

When  $n$  is *odd*, the number of terms in the series is *even*, and when  $n$  is *even*, the number of terms is *odd*. Therefore, when  $n$  is odd, the terms can be grouped in pairs, the first with the last, the second with the last but one, etc. But, when  $n$  is even,

there will be a certain number of pairs and one extra term, which is the middle term of the series.

From this series, general formulas can be derived for expressing  $\sin^n \theta$  as a series of sines or cosines of multiples of  $\theta$ .

By using (5) of Art. 126,  $\cos^n \theta$  can be dealt with in a similar manner.

Here special cases only will be given. From these and other special cases, however, laws can easily be discovered that will determine the coefficients, and multiples of the angles.

*Example 1.*—Express  $\sin^5 \theta$  in sines of multiples of  $\theta$ .

$$\text{Since } \sin \theta = \frac{e^{i\theta} - e^{-i\theta}}{2i},$$

$$\sin^5 \theta = \frac{1}{2^5} \left[ \frac{e^{i5\theta} - 5e^{i3\theta} + 10e^{i\theta} - 10e^{-i\theta} + 5e^{-i3\theta} - e^{-i5\theta}}{2i} \right].$$

Grouping in pairs, the first with the last, the second with the last but one, etc.,

$$\sin^5 \theta = \frac{1}{2^5} \left[ \frac{e^{i5\theta} - e^{-i5\theta}}{2i} - 5 \frac{e^{i3\theta} - e^{-i3\theta}}{2i} + 10 \frac{e^{i\theta} - e^{-i\theta}}{2i} \right].$$

$$\therefore \sin^5 \theta = \frac{1}{16} (\sin 5\theta - 5 \sin 3\theta + 10 \sin \theta).$$

*Example 2.*—Express  $\sin^6 \theta$  in cosines of multiples of  $\theta$ .

$$\text{Since } \sin \theta = \frac{e^{i\theta} - e^{-i\theta}}{2i},$$

$$\sin^6 \theta = -\frac{1}{2^6} \left[ \frac{e^{i6\theta} - 6e^{i4\theta} + 15e^{i2\theta} - 20 + 15e^{-i2\theta} - 6e^{-i4\theta} + e^{-i6\theta}}{2} \right].$$

Grouping in pairs,

$$\sin^6 \theta = -\frac{1}{2^6} \left[ \frac{e^{i6\theta} + e^{-i6\theta}}{2} - 6 \frac{e^{i4\theta} + e^{-i4\theta}}{2} + 15 \frac{e^{i2\theta} + e^{-i2\theta}}{2} - 10 \right].$$

$$\therefore \sin^6 \theta = -\frac{1}{8} (\cos 6\theta - 6 \cos 4\theta + 15 \cos 2\theta - 10).$$

*Example 3.*—Express  $\cos^3 \theta$  in cosines of multiples of  $\theta$ .

$$\text{Since } \cos \theta = \frac{e^{i\theta} + e^{-i\theta}}{2},$$

$$\cos^3 \theta = \frac{1}{4} \left[ \frac{e^{i3\theta} + 3e^{i\theta} + 3e^{-i\theta} + e^{-i3\theta}}{2} \right]$$

$$= \frac{1}{4} \left[ \frac{e^{i3\theta} + e^{-i3\theta}}{2} + 3 \frac{e^{i\theta} + e^{-i\theta}}{2} \right].$$

$$\therefore \cos^3 \theta = \frac{1}{4} [\cos 3\theta + 3 \cos \theta].$$

*Example 4.*—Express  $\cos^4 \theta$  in cosines of multiples of  $\theta$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Since } \cos \theta &= \frac{e^{i\theta} + e^{-i\theta}}{2}, \\ \cos^4 \theta &= \frac{1}{8} \left[ \frac{e^{i4\theta} + 4e^{i2\theta} + 6 + 4e^{-i2\theta} + e^{-i4\theta}}{2} \right] \\ &= \frac{1}{8} \left[ \frac{e^{i4\theta} + e^{-i4\theta}}{2} + 4 \frac{e^{i2\theta} + e^{-i2\theta}}{2} + 3 \right]. \\ \therefore \cos^4 \theta &= \frac{1}{8} (\cos 4\theta + 4 \cos 2\theta + 3). \end{aligned}$$

### EXERCISES

Prove the following identities:

- $\sin^4 \theta = \frac{1}{8} (\cos 4\theta - 4 \cos 2\theta + 3)$ .
- $\cos^7 \theta = \frac{1}{64} (\cos 7\theta + 7 \cos 5\theta + 21 \cos 3\theta + 35 \cos \theta)$ .
- $128 \cos^8 \theta = \cos 8\theta + 8 \cos 6\theta + 28 \cos 4\theta + 56 \cos 2\theta + 35$ .
- $64 \sin^7 \theta = 35 \sin \theta - 21 \sin 3\theta + 7 \sin 5\theta - \sin 7\theta$ .
- $\sin^6 \theta + \cos^6 \theta = \frac{1}{8} (\cos 4\theta - 4 \cos 2\theta + 3)$ .

**128. Hyperbolic functions.**—In Art. 56, the trigonometric functions were called circular functions because of their relation to the arc of a circle. There is another set of functions whose properties are very similar to the properties of the trigonometric functions. Because of their relation to the hyperbola, they are called **hyperbolic functions**. They are defined as follows:

- Hyperbolic sine  $x$  (written  $\sinh x$ ) =  $\frac{e^x - e^{-x}}{2}$ .
- Hyperbolic cosine  $x$  (written  $\cosh x$ ) =  $\frac{e^x + e^{-x}}{2}$ .
- Hyperbolic tangent  $x$  (written  $\tanh x$ ) =  $\frac{e^x - e^{-x}}{e^x + e^{-x}}$ .
- Hyperbolic cotangent  $x$  (written  $\coth x$ ) =  $\frac{e^x + e^{-x}}{e^x - e^{-x}}$ .
- Hyperbolic secant  $x$  (written  $\operatorname{sech} x$ ) =  $\frac{2}{e^x + e^{-x}}$ .
- Hyperbolic cosecant  $x$  (written  $\operatorname{csch} x$ ) =  $\frac{2}{e^x - e^{-x}}$ .

In these formulas  $e$  is the base of the Napierian system of logarithms, and so stands for the number 2.7182818 . . . .

From the definitions, the following relations are evident:

$$\tanh x = \frac{\sinh x}{\cosh x}, \quad \coth x = \frac{1}{\tanh x}, \quad \operatorname{sech} x = \frac{1}{\cosh x}.$$

**129. Relations between the hyperbolic functions.**—Squaring (1) and (2) and subtracting the second from the first,

$$\cosh^2 x - \sinh^2 x = \frac{e^{2x} + 2 + e^{-2x}}{4} - \frac{e^{2x} - 2 + e^{-2x}}{4} = 1.$$

$$\therefore \cosh^2 x - \sinh^2 x = 1.$$

By analogy, from (1) we may write

$$\sinh(x + y) = \frac{e^{x+y} - e^{-(x+y)}}{2}.$$

$$\text{Also, } \sinh x \cosh y = \frac{e^x - e^{-x}}{2} \cdot \frac{e^y + e^{-y}}{2}$$

$$= \frac{1}{4}[e^{x+y} - e^{-x}e^y + e^xe^{-y} - e^{-(x+y)}].$$

$$\text{And } \cosh x \sinh y = \frac{e^x + e^{-x}}{2} \cdot \frac{e^y - e^{-y}}{2}$$

$$= \frac{1}{4}[e^{x+y} + e^{-x}e^y - e^xe^{-y} - e^{-(x+y)}].$$

Adding the last two,

$$\sinh x \cosh y + \cosh x \sinh y = \frac{1}{2}[e^{x+y} - e^{-(x+y)}].$$

Comparing this with the first,

$$\sinh(x + y) = \sinh x \cosh y + \cosh x \sinh y.$$

### EXERCISES

Prove the following identities:

1.  $\operatorname{sech}^2 x + \tanh^2 x = 1.$
2.  $\operatorname{coth}^2 x - \operatorname{csch}^2 x = 1.$
3.  $\sinh(-x) = -\sinh x.$
4.  $\cosh(-x) = \cosh x.$
5.  $\sinh(x - y) = \sinh x \cosh y - \cosh x \sinh y.$
6.  $\cosh(x + y) = \cosh x \cosh y + \sinh x \sinh y.$
7.  $\cosh(x - y) = \cosh x \cosh y - \sinh x \sinh y.$
8.  $\tanh(x + y) = \frac{\tanh x + \tanh y}{1 + \tanh x \tanh y}.$
9.  $\sinh 2x = 2 \sinh x \cosh x.$
10.  $\cosh 2x = \cosh^2 x + \sinh^2 x.$

**130. Relations between the trigonometric and hyperbolic functions.**—If in (4) of Art. 126 we substitute  $i\theta$  for  $\theta$ ,

$$i \sin i\theta = \frac{1}{2}[e^{i(i\theta)} - e^{-i(i\theta)}] = -\frac{1}{2}[e^\theta - e^{-\theta}] = -\sinh \theta.$$

$$(1) \quad \therefore \sin i\theta = i \sinh \theta.$$

Substituting  $i\theta$  for  $\theta$  in (5) of Art. 126,

$$\cos i\theta = \frac{1}{2}[e^{i(i\theta)} + e^{-i(i\theta)}] = \frac{1}{2}[e^\theta + e^{-\theta}] = \cosh \theta.$$

$$(2) \quad \therefore \cos i\theta = \cosh \theta.$$

Dividing (1) by (2),

$$(3) \quad \tan i\theta = i \tanh \theta.$$

**131. Expression of  $\sinh x$  and  $\cosh x$  in a series.** Computation.—By definition and by (1) of Art. 126,

$$\sinh x = \frac{1}{2}[e^x - e^{-x}]$$

$$= \frac{1}{2}\left[\left(1 + x + \frac{x^2}{2!} + \frac{x^3}{3!} + \dots\right) - \left(1 - x + \frac{x^2}{2!} - \frac{x^3}{3!} + \dots\right)\right]$$

$$= \frac{1}{2}\left[2x + \frac{2x^3}{3!} + \frac{2x^5}{5!} + \dots\right] = x + \frac{x^3}{3!} + \frac{x^5}{5!} + \dots$$

$$(1) \quad \therefore \sinh x = x + \frac{x^3}{3!} + \frac{x^5}{5!} + \dots$$

Also,  $\cosh x = \frac{1}{2}[e^x + e^{-x}]$

$$= \frac{1}{2}\left[\left(1 + x + \frac{x^2}{2!} + \frac{x^3}{3!} + \dots\right) + \left(1 - x + \frac{x^2}{2!} - \frac{x^3}{3!} + \dots\right)\right]$$

$$= \frac{1}{2}\left[2 + \frac{2x^2}{2!} + \frac{2x^4}{4!} + \dots\right] = 1 + \frac{x^2}{2!} + \frac{x^4}{4!} + \dots$$

$$(2) \quad \therefore \cosh x = 1 + \frac{x^2}{2!} + \frac{x^4}{4!} + \frac{x^6}{6!} + \dots$$

Series (1) and (2) for  $\sinh x$  and  $\cosh x$  are convergent for all real values of  $x$ . Therefore, for any real value of  $x$  the hyperbolic functions of  $x$  can be computed.

**131'. Forces and velocities represented as complex numbers.**—Since forces and velocities, to be completely defined, must be known in magnitude and direction, they are vectors and may be expressed in the complex number notation. In Fig. A,  $OP$  represents to scale a force of  $F$  lb., making an angle  $\theta$  with the  $x$ -axis. By Art. 113

$$OP = F(\cos \theta + i \sin \theta). \quad [1]$$

Since  $OP$  locates the point  $P$  with polar coordinates  $(F, \theta)$ , it suggests the following notation: Force  $(F, \theta)$  represents a force of magnitude or modulus  $F$  lb., with direction or amplitude  $\theta$ . Force  $(5, 0^\circ)$  defines point  $A$  in Fig. B, and is  $OA$ . Force  $(5, 135^\circ)$  locates point  $P$  and is  $OB$ .

*Example 1.*—Locate the following:

- Force  $(10, 90^\circ)$ ; Force  $(8, 180^\circ)$ ;  
Force  $(10, 240^\circ)$ ; Force  $(15, 300^\circ)$ .



Similarly, velocity (20 miles,  $45^\circ$ ) means that a body is moving 20 miles per hour in a northeasterly direction, as the  $x$ -axis will be taken as the East and West line.

Equation (1) may be written

$$OP = F \cos \theta + iF \sin \theta = x + yi$$

where  $x$  and  $y$  are the rectangular components of  $OP$ .

If the problem is to find the resultant or sum of several concurrent forces, first express each of the forces in the rectangular form. Then by **Art. 115**, these complex numbers may be added

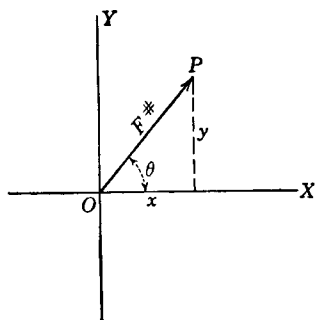


FIG. A.

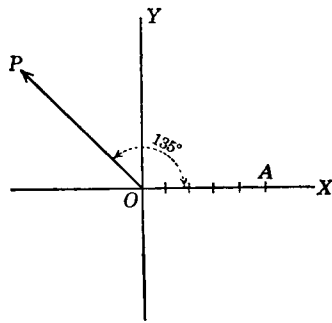


FIG. B.

algebraically. Their sum is a complex number with the  $x$  component equal to the sum of the  $x$ 's of the forces, and the  $y$  component equal to the sum of the  $y$ 's.

*Example 2.*—Find the resultant of the forces in Example 1.

$$\text{Force } (10, 90^\circ) = 0 + 10i.$$

$$\text{Force } (8, 180^\circ) = -8 + 0i.$$

$$\text{Force } (10, 240^\circ) = -5 - 8.66i.$$

$$\text{Force } (15, 300^\circ) = 7.5 - 13i.$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Force } (F, \theta) &= (0 - 8 - 5 + 7.5) + (10 + 0 - 8.66 - 13)i \\ &= -5.5 - 11.66i \end{aligned}$$

$$\text{Then } F = \sqrt{(-5.5)^2 + (-11.66)^2},$$

$$= 12.8$$

$$\text{and } \theta = \tan^{-1} \left( \frac{-11.66}{-5.5} \right)$$

$$= 180^\circ + 64^\circ 44.8' = 244^\circ 44.8'$$

Force (12.8,  $244^\circ 44.8'$ ) is the resultant. Notice that the angle  $\theta$  is in the third quadrant since both components are negative.

*Example 3.*—The current in a river flowing due south causes a boat to drift three miles per hour. At the same time a wind from

the southwest causes the boat to drift to the northeast at the rate of six miles per hour. Find the resultant velocity of the boat both in magnitude and direction.

*Solution.*—

$$\text{Velocity } (3 \text{ miles}, 270^\circ) = 0 - 3i.$$

$$\text{Velocity } (6 \text{ miles}, 45^\circ) = 4.24 + 4.24i.$$

$$\text{Velocity } (V, \theta) = 4.24 + 1.24i.$$

$$\begin{aligned} V &= \sqrt{(4.24)^2 + (1.24)^2} \\ &= 4.32 \text{ miles per hour} \end{aligned}$$

$$\theta = \tan^{-1} \frac{1.24}{4.24}$$

$$= 16^\circ 18.1'.$$

Therefore, the boat moves with a velocity of 4.32 miles per hour in a direction  $E 16^\circ 18.1' N$ .

If a set of concurrent forces are in equilibrium, their resultant must equal zero; that is,  $x + yi = 0$ . But this can be true when, and only when,  $x = 0$  and  $y = 0$ . The sum of all the  $x$ -components of the forces will equal zero. Similarly, the summation of  $y$ -components equals zero. This leads to two equations which can be solved simultaneously.

For other problems the student is asked to solve Nos. 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 9, 11, 12 of **Art. 69**, by the theory of complex numbers. Also 35, 36, 37, 38, 39, 40 of General Exercises at the end of Chapter IX.

## ANSWERS TO EXERCISES

Page 170

- |   |                                   |   |
|---|-----------------------------------|---|
| 1. $9 - 5i.$  | 4. $8 - 9i.$                      | 7. $\frac{1}{3}(7 - 6i).$               |
| 2. $-2 - 3i.$   | 5. $-7 + 17i.$                    | 8. $\frac{1}{2}(23 - 14i).$             |
| 3. $10 + 3i.$   | 6. $11 - 3i.$                     | 9. $\frac{3}{5}(3 - i).$                |
| 10. $\frac{2}{3}(2 + 9i).$  |                                   |   |
| 11. $\frac{1}{3}(-2\sqrt{2} + 5i).$   |                                   |   |
| 12. $\frac{1}{3}(6 - \sqrt{2}) - \frac{1}{3}(\sqrt{3} + 2\sqrt{6})i.$           |                                   |   |
| 13. $\frac{1}{3}(2\sqrt{2} - 3\sqrt{3}) + \frac{1}{3}(2\sqrt{3} + 3\sqrt{2})i.$ |                                   |   |
| 14. $\sqrt{2} - \sqrt{3}i$  | 17. $1 - \frac{1}{2}\sqrt{5}i.$   | 20. $-2 + 2i.$                          |
| 15. $-7 - 6i.$  | 18. $\frac{1}{2} + \frac{1}{2}i.$ | 21. $-7 - 24i.$                         |
| 16. $\frac{1}{3}(3 - i).$   | 19. $-2i.$                        | 22. $-3\sqrt{3} - 7\sqrt{2}i.$          |
| 23. 1.  | 24. $-1.$                         | 25. $\frac{a + b + 2\sqrt{ab}}{a - b},$ |
| 26. $2a^2 - 1 + 2ai\sqrt{1 - a^2}.$   |                                   |   |
| 27. $a^2 - \sqrt{1 - a^4} + ai(\sqrt{1 - a^2} + \sqrt{1 + a^2}).$               | 28. 0.                            | 29. 1.                                  |

30.  $i$ .  
 31.  $\frac{8}{a^6} - 3 + \left(\frac{6\sqrt{2}}{a^2} - \frac{\sqrt{2}a^3}{4}\right)i$ .  
 32.  $\frac{\sqrt{3}a^3}{9} - \frac{3\sqrt{3}}{a} + \left(\sqrt{3}a - \frac{3\sqrt{3}}{a^3}\right)i$ .  
 34.  $-17 + 12i$ .  
 35. 42.

## Page 174

6.  $2\sqrt{3}(\cos 300^\circ + i \sin 300^\circ)$ .  
 8.  $2^{\frac{1}{2}}(\cos 135^\circ + i \sin 135^\circ)$ .  
 10.  $2\sqrt{2}(\cos 60^\circ + i \sin 60^\circ)$ .  
 12.  $2\sqrt{7}(\cos 150^\circ + i \sin 150^\circ)$ .  
 14.  $4(\cos 90^\circ + i \sin 90^\circ)$ .  
 16.  $6(\cos 270^\circ + i \sin 270^\circ)$ .  
 18.  $\cos 270^\circ + i \sin 270^\circ$ .  
 20.  $\cos 180^\circ + i \sin 180^\circ$ .  
 22.  $\sqrt{3}(\cos 90^\circ + i \sin 90^\circ)$ .  
 24.  $3(\cos 270^\circ + i \sin 270^\circ)$ .  
 26.  $2\sqrt{5}(\cos 333^\circ 26' + i \sin 333^\circ 26')$ .  
 34.  $3\sqrt{2}[\cos(45^\circ + k \cdot 360^\circ) + i \sin(45^\circ + k \cdot 360^\circ)]$ .  
 37.  $3[\cos(90^\circ + k \cdot 360^\circ) + i \sin(90^\circ + k \cdot 360^\circ)]$ .  
 38.  $\frac{2}{3}\sqrt{3} + \frac{2}{3}i$ .  
 43.  $-2\sqrt{3} - 2i$ .  
 47.  $-\sqrt{3} + i$ .

## Page 181

1.  $\sqrt[3]{2}(\cos 78^\circ 45' + i \sin 78^\circ 45')$ .  
 $\sqrt[3]{2}(\cos 168^\circ 45' + i \sin 168^\circ 45')$ .  
 $\sqrt[3]{2}(\cos 258^\circ 45' + i \sin 258^\circ 45')$ .  
 $\sqrt[3]{2}(\cos 348^\circ 45' + i \sin 348^\circ 45')$ .  
 4.  $\cos 10^\circ + i \sin 10^\circ$ ;  
 $\cos 130^\circ + i \sin 130^\circ$ ;  
 $\cos 250^\circ + i \sin 250^\circ$ .  
 11.  $\cos 100^\circ + i \sin 100^\circ$ ;  
 $\cos 220^\circ + i \sin 220^\circ$ ;  
 $\cos 340^\circ + i \sin 340^\circ$ .  
 16.  $1 + \sqrt{3}i$ ;  
 $1 - \sqrt{3}i$ ;  
 $-2$ .  
 20.  $0.7071 + 0.7071i$ .  
 $-0.2588 + 0.9659i$ .  
 $-0.9659 + 0.2588i$ .  
 $-0.7071 - 0.7071i$ .  
 $0.2588 - 0.9659i$ .  
 $0.9659 - 0.2588i$ .  
 30.  $0.3827 + 0.9239i$ .  
 $-0.9239 + 0.3827i$ .  
 $-0.3827 - 0.9239i$ .  
 $0.9239 - 0.3827i$ .

## CHAPTER XII

## SPHERICAL TRIGONOMETRY

**132. Spherical trigonometry** investigates the relations that exist between the parts of a spherical triangle.

For convenience, a few of the definitions and theorems of spherical geometry are stated here.

The section of the surface of a sphere made by a plane is a **great circle** if the plane passes through the center of the sphere, and a **small circle** if the plane does not pass through the center of the sphere.

The diameter of a sphere perpendicular to the plane of a circle of the sphere is called the **axis** of that circle. The points where the axis of a circle of a sphere intersects the surface of the sphere are called the **poles** of the circle.

**133. Spherical triangle.**—A spherical triangle is the figure on the surface of a sphere bounded by three arcs of great circles. The three arcs are the sides of the triangle, and the angles formed by the arcs at the points where they meet are the angles of the triangle.

The angle between two intersecting arcs is measured by the angle between the tangents drawn to the arcs at the point of intersection.

If a trihedral angle is placed with its vertex at the center of a sphere, the face planes intersect the surface of the sphere in arcs of great circles which form a spherical triangle. The sides of the spherical triangle measure the face angles of the trihedral angle, and the angles of the triangle are equal to the dihedral angles of the trihedral angle.

In Fig. 115,  $O$  is the center of a sphere.  $O-ABC$  is a trihedral angle.  $AB$ ,  $BC$ , and  $CA$  are arcs of great circles.  $ABC$  is a spherical triangle. Arcs  $a$ ,  $b$ , and  $c$  are the measures of  $\alpha$ ,  $\beta$ , and  $\gamma$

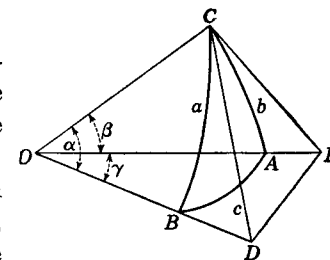


FIG. 115.

respectively.  $\angle BCA$  and  $D-OC-E$  are measured by the same plane angle, as also are  $\angle ABC$  and  $E-OD-C$ , and  $\angle CAB$  and  $C-OE-D$ .

The sum of the sides of a spherical triangle is less than  $360^\circ$ .

The sum of the angles of a spherical triangle is greater than  $180^\circ$  and less than  $540^\circ$ .

It is evident that the sides and angles of a spherical triangle can be greater than  $180^\circ$ ; however, to simplify the subject, it is agreed to consider only those spherical triangles in which the sides and angles are each less than  $180^\circ$ .

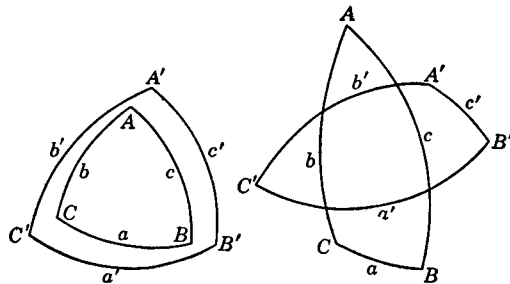


FIG. 116.

**134. Polar triangles.**—If the vertices of a spherical triangle are used as poles and great circles drawn, another triangle is formed called the **polar triangle** of the first.

Thus in Fig. 116,  $A$  is the pole of  $a'$ ,  $B$  the pole of  $b'$ ,  $C$  the pole of  $c'$ , and  $A'B'C'$  is the polar triangle of  $ABC$ .

It is evident that, in general, the great circles drawn as stated will intersect so as to form eight triangles. The one of these is the polar triangle in which  $A$  and  $A'$ ,  $B$  and  $B'$ ,  $C$  and  $C'$  lie on the same side of  $a'$ ,  $b'$ , and  $c'$  respectively.

If one triangle is the polar of another, then the latter is the polar triangle of the former.

The sides and the angles of a spherical triangle are the supplements, respectively, of the angles and the sides opposite in the polar triangle, and, conversely.

Thus in Fig. 116,  $A' = \pi - a$ ,  $B' = \pi - b$ ,  $C' = \pi - c$ ,  
 $a' = \pi - A$ ,  $b' = \pi - B$ ,  $c' = \pi - C$ .

These relations are of great importance, for, if any general theorem be proved with respect to the sides and angles of any spherical triangle, it can at once be applied to the polar triangle. Thus, any theorem of a spherical triangle may be at once trans-

formed into another by replacing each side, or angle, by the supplement of its opposite angle, or side, in the polar triangle.

Since the side of a spherical triangle and the corresponding face angle of the trihedral angle have the same numerical measure, the plane trigonometric functions may be taken of the arcs as well as of the plane angles. Hence the identities of plane trigonometry are true for the sides of a spherical triangle.

A **right spherical triangle** is one which has an angle equal to  $90^\circ$ . A **birectangular triangle** is one which has two right

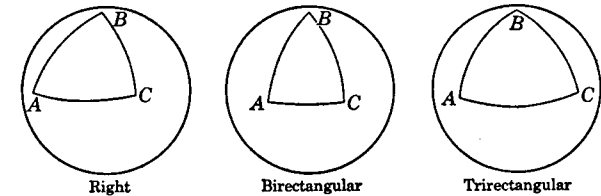


FIG. 117.

angles. A **trirectangular triangle** is one which has three right angles.

**RIGHT SPHERICAL TRIANGLES**

**135.** In a spherical triangle there are six parts, three sides and three angles, besides the radius of the sphere which is supposed known. In general, if three of these parts are given the other parts can be found. If the triangle is a right spherical triangle, two given parts in addition to the right angle are sufficient to solve the triangle.

Since there are three unknowns to be found in solving a right triangle, it is necessary to have any two given parts combined with the remaining three in three independent relations or formulas. Now, since the five parts taken three at a time form ten combinations, ten formulas are necessary and sufficient to solve all right spherical triangles.

If  $a, b, c, \alpha$ , and  $\beta$  are the five parts of the triangle, omitting the right angle, then the ten combinations of these taken three at a time are  $abc, aba, ab\beta, ac\alpha, ac\beta, a\alpha\beta, bc\alpha, bc\beta, ba\beta$ , and  $ca\beta$ . It is necessary to derive a formula connecting the parts in each of these combinations.

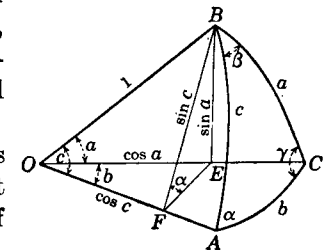


FIG. 118.

**136. Derivation of formulas for the solution of right spherical triangles.**—Let  $O$  be the center of a sphere of unit radius, and  $ABC$  a right spherical triangle, with  $\gamma$  the right angle, formed by the intersection of the three planes  $AOB$ ,  $AOC$ , and  $COB$  with the surface of the sphere. Pass the plane  $BFE$  through  $B$  perpendicular to  $OA$ . Then the plane angle  $BFE$  measures  $\alpha$ , and  $a$ ,  $b$ , and  $c$  have, respectively, the same measures as angles  $COB$ ,  $AOC$ , and  $AOB$ . Further,  $EB = \sin a$ ,  $FB = \sin c$ ,  $OF = \cos c$ , and  $OE = \cos a$ .

Then

$$FE = EB \cot \alpha = \sin a \cot \alpha. \quad (a)$$

$$FE = FB \cos \alpha = \sin c \cos \alpha. \quad (b)$$

$$FE = OE \sin b = \cos a \sin b. \quad (c)$$

$$FE = OF \tan b = \cos c \tan b. \quad (d)$$

From (a) and (b),  $\sin a \cot \alpha = \sin c \cos \alpha$ .

$$\sin a = \sin c \frac{\cos \alpha}{\cot \alpha}, \text{ or}$$

$$(1) \quad \sin a = \sin \alpha \sin c. \quad (ac\alpha)$$

By analogy, interchanging  $a$  and  $b$ ,  $\alpha$  and  $\beta$ ,

$$(2) \quad \sin b = \sin \beta \sin c. \quad (bc\beta)$$

From (a) and (c),  $\sin a \cot \alpha = \cos a \sin b$ .

$$\therefore \sin b = \frac{\sin a}{\cos a} \cot \alpha, \text{ or}$$

$$(3) \quad \sin b = \tan a \cot \alpha. \quad (ab\alpha)$$

$$(4) \text{ By analogy, } \sin a = \tan b \cot \beta. \quad (ab\beta)$$

From (a) and (d),  $\sin a \cot \alpha = \cos c \tan b$ .

$$\therefore \cos c = \frac{\sin a \cot \alpha}{\tan b} = \frac{\tan b \cot \beta \cot \alpha}{\tan b}, \text{ or}$$

$$(5) \quad \cos c = \cot \alpha \cot \beta. \quad (ca\beta)$$

From (b) and (c),  $\sin c \cos \alpha = \cos a \sin b$ .

$$\therefore \cos \alpha = \frac{\cos a \sin b}{\sin c} = \frac{\cos a \sin c \sin \beta}{\sin c}, \text{ or}$$

$$(6) \quad \cos \alpha = \sin \beta \cos a. \quad (a\alpha\beta)$$

$$(7) \text{ By analogy, } \cos \beta = \sin \alpha \cos b. \quad (b\alpha\beta)$$

From (b) and (d),  $\sin c \cos \alpha = \cos c \tan b$ .

$$\therefore \cos \alpha = \frac{\cos c}{\sin c} \tan b, \text{ or}$$

$$(8) \quad \cos \alpha = \tan b \cot c. \quad (bc\alpha)$$

$$(9) \text{ By analogy, } \cos \beta = \tan a \cot c. \quad (ac\beta)$$

From (c) and (d),  $\cos a \sin b = \cos c \tan b$ .

$$\therefore \cos c = \frac{\cos a \sin b}{\tan b}, \text{ or}$$

$$(10) \quad \cos c = \cos a \cos b. \quad (abc)$$

**137. Napier's rules of circular parts.**—The preceding ten formulas for the solution of right spherical triangles are included in a theorem first stated and proved by Napier. The theorem is usually stated as two rules known as "Napier's rules of circular parts."

In the right spherical triangle  $ABC$ , omit the right angle at  $C$  and consider the sides  $a$  and  $b$ , and the complements of  $\alpha$ ,  $\beta$ , and  $c$ . Call these the circular parts of the triangle and designate them as  $a$ ,  $b$ ,  $\text{co-}\alpha$ ,  $\text{co-}\beta$ , and  $\text{co-}c$ .

In the triangle or the circular scheme shown in the figure, any one of these five parts may be selected and called the **mid-**

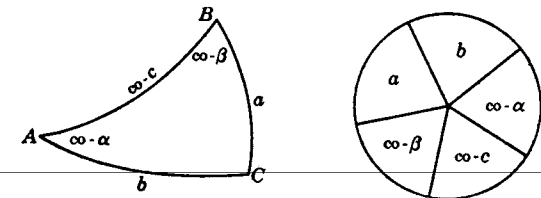


FIG. 119.

**dle part**; then the two parts next to it are called **adjacent parts**, and the other two parts the **opposite parts**. For example, if  $b$  is chosen as the middle part, then  $\text{co-}\alpha$  and  $a$  are the adjacent parts and  $\text{co-}c$  and  $\text{co-}\beta$  are the opposite parts. Napier's rules are then stated as follows:

(1) *The sine of a middle part equals the product of the tangents of the adjacent parts.*

(2) *The sine of a middle part equals the product of the cosines of the opposite parts.*

It may assist in remembering the rules to notice the repetition of  $a$  in (1) and of  $o$  in (2).

Napier's rules may be verified by showing that they give the ten formulas of Art. 136. A demonstration of the theorem as given by Napier may be found in Todhunter and Leathem's "Spherical Trigonometry."

*Example.*—Use  $\text{co-}\alpha$  as the middle part and apply rule (1).

$$\begin{aligned} \sin(\text{co-}\alpha) &= \tan b \tan(\text{co-}c). \\ \therefore \cos \alpha &= \tan b \cot c, \text{ which is formula (8).} \end{aligned}$$

*Exercise.*—Verify all the ten formulas by Napier's rules.

Napier's rules thus furnish a very convenient way for the determination of the formulas for the solution of right spherical triangles.

**138. Species.**—Two angular quantities are said to be of the **same species** when they are both in the same quadrant, and of **different species** when they are in different quadrants.

Since any or all the parts of a right spherical triangle may be less than or greater than  $90^\circ$ , it is necessary to have a method for the determination of the species of the parts. The following rules will be found to cover all cases:

(1) *An oblique angle and its opposite side are always of the same species.*

(2) *If the hypotenuse is less than  $90^\circ$ , the two oblique angles and therefore the two sides of the triangle are of the same species; if the hypotenuse is greater than  $90^\circ$ , the two oblique angles, and therefore the two sides, are of opposite species.*

These rules are here verified in two cases. As an exercise, the student is asked to verify them in other cases.

*Example 1.*—By formula (5) (Art. 136),  $\cos c = \cot \alpha \cot \beta$ . If  $c < 90^\circ$ ,  $\cos c$  is  $+$ . Then the product  $\cot \alpha \cot \beta$  must be  $+$ , and this will be true if  $\cot \alpha$  and  $\cot \beta$  are both  $+$  or both  $-$ ; that is, if  $\alpha$  and  $\beta$  are both in the same quadrant.

If  $c > 90^\circ$ ,  $\cos c$  is  $-$ . Then the product  $\cot \alpha \cot \beta$  must be  $-$ ; that is,  $\cot \alpha$  and  $\cot \beta$  must be opposite in sign, and therefore  $\alpha$  and  $\beta$  must be in different quadrants. This verifies rule (2).

*Example 2.*—From formula (7) (Art. 136),  $\sin \alpha = \frac{\cos \beta}{\cos b}$ .

Since  $\sin \alpha$  is always  $+$ ,  $\cos \beta$  and  $\cos b$  must both be  $+$  or both  $-$ . Therefore, both  $\beta$  and  $b$  are in the same quadrant. This verifies rule (1).

**139. Solution of right spherical triangles.**—As stated before, when any two parts other than the right angle are given, the remaining parts of the right spherical triangle can be found. The necessary formulas can be obtained by taking each of the unknown parts in turn with the two known parts, and then

applying Napier's rules. Or the formulas can be chosen from Art. 136.

The quadrant in which the unknown part belongs is determined by the rules of species.

The work may be checked by applying Napier's rules to the three parts obtained by the solution of the triangle.

*Example 1.*—Given  $\alpha = 30^\circ 51.2'$ ,  $\beta = 71^\circ 36'$ ; find  $a$ ,  $b$ , and  $c$ , using Napier's rules.

*Formulas*

To find  $a$ ,  $\text{co-}\alpha$  is the middle part,  $a$  and  $\text{co-}\beta$  the opposite parts. Then  $\sin(\text{co-}\alpha) = \cos a \cos(\text{co-}\beta)$ , or  $\cos \alpha = \cos a \sin \beta$ .

$$\therefore \cos a = \frac{\cos \alpha}{\sin \beta}$$

To find  $b$ ,  $\text{co-}\beta$  is the middle part,  $\text{co-}\alpha$  and  $b$  the opposite parts. Then  $\sin(\text{co-}\beta) = \cos(\text{co-}\alpha) \cos b$ , or  $\cos \beta = \sin \alpha \cos b$ .

$$\therefore \cos b = \frac{\cos \beta}{\sin \alpha}$$

To find  $c$ ,  $\text{co-}c$  is the middle part and  $\text{co-}\alpha$  and  $\text{co-}\beta$  are the adjacent parts. Then  $\sin(\text{co-}c) = \tan(\text{co-}\alpha) \tan(\text{co-}\beta)$ .

$$\therefore \cos c = \cot \alpha \cot \beta.$$

To check, use  $\text{co-}c$  as the middle part with  $a$  and  $b$  as the opposite parts. Then  $\sin(\text{co-}c) = \cos a \cos b$ , or  $\cos c = \cos a \cos b$ .

*Computation*

$\log \cos \alpha = 9.93373$	$\log \cos \beta = 9.49920$
$\log \sin \beta = 9.97721$	$\log \sin \alpha = 9.70998$
$\log \cos a = 9.95652$	$\log \cos b = 9.78922$
$a = 25^\circ 12.8'$	$b = 52^\circ 0.8'$
$\log \cot \alpha = 0.22375$	
$\log \cot \beta = 9.52200$	<i>Check</i>
$\log \cos c = 9.74575$	$\log \cos a = 9.95652$
$c = 56^\circ 9.6'$	$\log \cos b = 9.78922$
	$\log \cos c = 9.74574$

*Note.*—The formulas used in this solution could have been taken from Art. 136, by selecting the formulas for the combinations  $(\alpha\beta)$ ,  $(b\alpha\beta)$ , and  $(c\alpha\beta)$ .

*Construction*

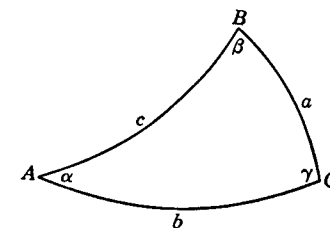


FIG. 120.

*Example 2* (ambiguous case).—Given  $a = 24^\circ 8'$ ,  $\alpha = 32^\circ 10'$ ; find  $\beta$ ,  $b$ , and  $c$ , using Napier's rules.

*Formulas*

To find  $\beta$ .  $\sin(\text{co-}\alpha) = \cos a \cos(\text{co-}\beta)$ .

$$\therefore \sin \beta = \frac{\cos \alpha}{\cos a}$$

To find  $b$ .  $\sin b = \tan a \tan(\text{co-}\alpha)$ .

$$\therefore \sin b = \tan a \cot \alpha$$

To find  $c$ .  $\sin a = \cos(\text{co-}\alpha) \cos(\text{co-}c)$ .

$$\therefore \sin c = \frac{\sin a}{\sin \alpha}$$

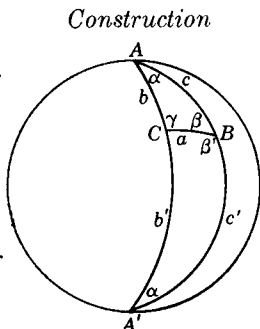


FIG. 121.

*Check.*— $\sin b = \cos(\text{co-}c) \cos(\text{co-}\beta)$ , or  $\sin b = \sin c \sin \beta$ .

*Computation*

$\log \cos \alpha = 9.92763$	$\log \tan a = 9.65130$
$\log \cos a = 9.96028$	$\log \cot \alpha = 0.20140$
$\log \sin \beta = 9.96735$	$\log \sin b = 9.85270$
$\beta = 68^\circ 3' 36''$	$b = 45^\circ 25' 40''$
$\beta' = 111^\circ 56' 24''$	$b' = 134^\circ 34' 20''$
$\log \sin a = 9.61158$	<i>Check</i>
$\log \sin \alpha = 9.72622$	$\log \sin c = 9.88536$
$\log \sin c = 9.88536$	$\log \sin \beta = 9.96735$
$c = 50^\circ 10' 27''$	$\log \sin b = 9.85271$
$c' = 129^\circ 49' 33''$	

Since each of the unknown parts is determined from the sine, there are two values of each unknown part. For this reason it is called the ambiguous case. The proper grouping of the parts may be determined from the rules for species.

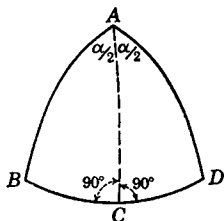


FIG. 122.

By rule (2), when  $c < 90^\circ$ ,  $\alpha$  and  $\beta$  must be in the same quadrant. By rule (1),  $b$  and  $\beta$  must be in the same quadrant.

$\therefore a, b, c, \alpha$ , and  $\beta$  are the parts of one right spherical triangle.

Again by rule (2), when  $c > 90^\circ$ ,  $\alpha$  and  $\beta$  are of opposite species.

$\therefore a, b', c', \alpha$  and  $\beta'$  are the parts of a right spherical triangle.

**140. Isosceles spherical triangles.**—When two sides of a spherical triangle are equal, it is said to be **isosceles**.

By dropping a perpendicular from the vertex of the triangle to the base, the triangle is divided into two symmetrical right triangles, as  $ACD$  and  $ACB$  in the figure.

The solution of the isosceles spherical triangle is, therefore, made to depend upon the solution of two right spherical triangles.

**141. Quadrantal triangles.**—When one side of a spherical triangle is equal to  $90^\circ$ , the triangle is called a **quadrantal triangle**.

By taking the polar triangle of a quadrantal triangle a right triangle is obtained, and this can be solved. The supplements of the parts of the right triangle will give the corresponding parts of the quadrantal triangle.

**EXERCISES**

- Given  $c = 69^\circ 25' 11''$ ,  $\beta = 63^\circ 25' 3''$ ;  
find  $a = 50^\circ 0' 0''$ ,  $b = 56^\circ 50' 52''$ ,  $\alpha = 54^\circ 54' 42''$ .
- Given  $c = 78^\circ 53' 20''$ ,  $\alpha = 83^\circ 56' 40''$ ;  
find  $a = 77^\circ 21' 40''$ ,  $b = 28^\circ 14' 34''$ ,  $\beta = 28^\circ 49' 54''$ .
- Given  $c = 61^\circ 4' 56''$ ,  $a = 40^\circ 31' 20''$ ;  
find  $b = 50^\circ 29' 48''$ ,  $\beta = 61^\circ 49' 23''$ ,  $\alpha = 47^\circ 55' 35''$ .
- Given  $c = 70^\circ 23' 42''$ ,  $b = 48^\circ 39' 16''$ ;  
find  $a = 59^\circ 28' 30''$ ,  $\alpha = 66^\circ 7' 22''$ ,  $\beta = 52^\circ 50' 18''$ .
- Given  $\alpha = 27^\circ 28' 38''$ ,  $\beta = 73^\circ 27' 11''$ ;  
find  $c = 55^\circ 9' 40''$ ,  $a = 22^\circ 15' 10''$ ,  $b = 51^\circ 53' 0''$ .
- Given  $\alpha = 83^\circ 56' 40''$ ,  $\beta = 151^\circ 10' 3''$ ;  
find  $a = 77^\circ 21' 50''$ ,  $b = 151^\circ 45' 29''$ ,  $c = 101^\circ 6' 40''$ .
- Given  $a = 25^\circ 12' 48''$ ,  $b = 52^\circ 0' 45''$ ;  
find  $c = 56^\circ 9' 38''$ ,  $\alpha = 30^\circ 51' 16''$ ,  $\beta = 71^\circ 36' 0''$ .
- Given  $a = 100^\circ$ ,  $b = 98^\circ 20'$ ;  
find  $c = 88^\circ 33.5'$ ,  $\alpha = 99^\circ 53.8'$ ,  $\beta = 98^\circ 12.5'$ .
- Given  $\alpha = 92^\circ 8' 23''$ ,  $b = 49^\circ 59' 58''$ ;  
find  $a = 92^\circ 47' 34''$ ,  $c = 91^\circ 47' 55''$ ,  $\beta = 50^\circ 2' 0''$ .
- Given  $\beta = 54^\circ 35' 17''$ ,  $a = 15^\circ 16' 50''$ ;  
find  $b = 20^\circ 20' 20''$ ,  $c = 25^\circ 14' 38''$ ,  $\alpha = 38^\circ 10' 0''$ .
- Given  $\beta = 83^\circ 56' 40''$ ,  $b = 77^\circ 21' 40''$ ;  
find  $a = 28^\circ 14' 34''$ ,  $c = 78^\circ 53' 20''$ ,  $\alpha = 28^\circ 49' 54''$ ;  
 $a' = 151^\circ 45' 29''$ ,  $c' = 101^\circ 6' 40''$ ,  $\alpha' = 151^\circ 10' 3''$ .
- Given  $\alpha = 66^\circ 7' 20''$ ,  $a = 59^\circ 28' 27''$ ;  
find  $b = 48^\circ 39' 16''$ ,  $c = 70^\circ 23' 42''$ ,  $\beta = 52^\circ 50' 20''$ ;  
 $b' = 131^\circ 20' 44''$ ,  $c' = 109^\circ 36' 18''$ ,  $\beta' = 127^\circ 9' 40''$ .
- Solve the isosceles spherical triangle in which the equal sides are each  $34^\circ 45.6'$ , and their included angle  $112^\circ 44.6'$ .  
*Ans.* Equal angles =  $38^\circ 59.6'$ ; side =  $56^\circ 41'$ .
- Solve the isosceles triangle in which the equal angles are each  $102^\circ 6.4'$ , and the base  $115^\circ 18'$ .  
*Ans.* Equal sides =  $97^\circ 34'$ ; included angle =  $116^\circ 54.5'$ .
- In a quadrantal triangle,  $c = 90^\circ$ ,  $a = 116^\circ 44' 48''$ ,  $b = 44^\circ 26' 21''$ ;  
find  $\alpha = 130^\circ 0' 4''$ ,  $\beta = 36^\circ 54' 48''$ ,  $\gamma = 59^\circ 4' 26''$ .

16. In a quadrantal triangle,  $c = 90^\circ$ ,  $\alpha = 121^\circ 20'$ ,  $\beta = 42^\circ 1'$ ; find  $a = 112^\circ 10' 20''$ ,  $b = 46^\circ 31' 36''$ ,  $\gamma = 67^\circ 16' 22''$ .

### OBLIQUE SPHERICAL TRIANGLES

142. **Sine theorem (law of sines).**—*In any spherical triangle, the sines of the angles are proportional to the sines of the opposite sides.*

*Proof.*—Let  $ABC$  (Fig. 123) be a spherical triangle. Construct the great circle arc  $CD$ , forming the two right spherical triangles  $CBD$  and  $CAD$ . Represent the arc  $CD$  by  $h$ .

By (1) of Art. 136.

$$\sin \alpha = \frac{\sin h}{\sin b}, \text{ and } \sin \beta = \frac{\sin h}{\sin a}.$$

$$\text{By division, } \frac{\sin \alpha}{\sin \beta} = \frac{\sin a}{\sin b}, \text{ or } \frac{\sin \alpha}{\sin a} = \frac{\sin \beta}{\sin b}.$$

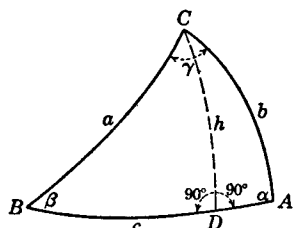


FIG. 123.

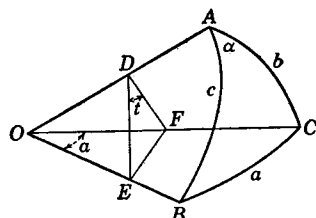


FIG. 124.

In a similar manner it may be proved that

$$\frac{\sin \alpha}{\sin \gamma} = \frac{\sin a}{\sin c}, \text{ or } \frac{\sin \alpha}{\sin a} = \frac{\sin \gamma}{\sin c}$$

$$[44] \quad \therefore \frac{\sin \alpha}{\sin a} = \frac{\sin \beta}{\sin b} = \frac{\sin \gamma}{\sin c}.$$

Formula [44] is useful in solving a spherical triangle when two angles and a side opposite one of them are given, or when two sides and an angle opposite one are given.

*Note.*—While, in the figure,  $D$  falls between  $A$  and  $B$ , the theorem can be as readily proved if  $D$  does not fall between  $A$  and  $B$ .

143. **Cosine theorem (law of cosines).**—*In any spherical triangle, the cosine of any side is equal to the product of the cosines of the two other sides, increased by the product of the sines of these sides times the cosine of their included angle.*

*Proof.*—Let  $ABC$  (Fig. 124) be a spherical triangle cut from the surface of a sphere, with center  $O$ , and radius  $OA$  chosen as unity. At any point  $D$  in  $OA$ , draw a plane  $EDF$  perpendicular to the

edge  $OA$  and meeting the faces of the trihedral angle in  $DE$ ,  $DF$ , and  $EF$ . Then  $\angle EDF = t$  is the measure of  $\alpha$ .

In the triangle  $DEF$ ,  $\overline{EF}^2 = \overline{ED}^2 + \overline{FD}^2 - 2ED \cdot FD \cos t$ .

Also, in triangle  $EOF$ ,  $\overline{EF}^2 = \overline{OE}^2 + \overline{OF}^2 - 2OE \cdot OF \cos a$ .

Equating these values of  $\overline{EF}^2$ ,

$$\overline{OE}^2 + \overline{OF}^2 - 2OE \cdot OF \cos a = \overline{ED}^2 + \overline{FD}^2 - 2ED \cdot FD \cos t.$$

$$\text{Or } 2OE \cdot OF \cos a = \overline{OE}^2 - \overline{ED}^2 + \overline{OF}^2 - \overline{FD}^2 + 2ED \cdot FD \cos t.$$

But  $OED$  and  $OFD$  are right triangles, then

$$\overline{OE}^2 - \overline{ED}^2 = \overline{OD}^2 \text{ and } \overline{OF}^2 - \overline{FD}^2 = \overline{OD}^2.$$

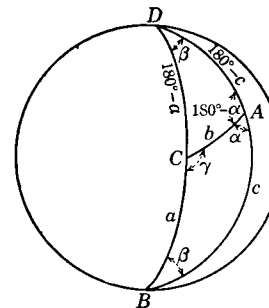


FIG. 125.

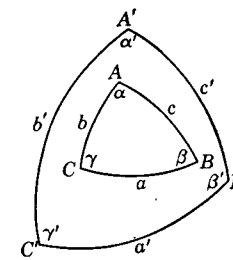


FIG. 126.

Making these substitutions, dividing by the coefficient of  $\cos a$ , and arranging the factors, there results

$$\cos a = \frac{OD}{ED} \cdot \frac{OD}{OF} + \frac{ED}{OE} \cdot \frac{FD}{OF} \cos t.$$

$$[45_1] \quad \therefore \cos a = \cos b \cos c + \sin b \sin c \cos \alpha.$$

Similarly,

$$[45_2] \quad \cos b = \cos a \cos c + \sin a \sin c \cos \beta.$$

$$[45_3] \quad \cos c = \cos a \cos b + \sin a \sin b \cos \gamma.$$

In Fig. 124, both  $b$  and  $c$  are less than  $90^\circ$ , while no restriction is placed upon  $\alpha$  or  $a$ . The resulting formulas are true, however, in general, as may easily be shown.

In Fig. 125, let  $ABC$  be a spherical triangle with  $c > 90^\circ$  and  $b < 90^\circ$ . Complete the great circle arcs to form the triangle  $DCA$ , in which  $AD = (180^\circ - c) < 90^\circ$ . The parts of  $DCA$  are  $180^\circ - c$ ,  $180^\circ - \alpha$ ,  $180^\circ - a$ ,  $\beta$ , and  $b$ . Then by [45<sub>1</sub>],  $\cos(180^\circ - a) = \cos b \cos(180^\circ - c) + \sin b \sin(180^\circ - c) \cos(180^\circ - \alpha)$ .

$$\therefore \cos a = \cos b \cos c + \sin b \sin c \cos \alpha.$$

*Exercise.*—Draw a spherical triangle in which the two sides  $b$  and  $c$  are each greater than  $90^\circ$ , and verify formula [45<sub>1</sub>].

**144. Theorem.**—The cosine of any angle of a spherical triangle is equal to the product of the sines of the two other angles multiplied by the cosine of their included side, diminished by the product of the cosines of the two other angles.

Let  $ABC$  be the spherical triangle of which  $A'B'C'$  is the polar triangle. Then  $a = 180^\circ - \alpha'$ ,  $b = 180^\circ - \beta'$ ,  $c = 180^\circ - \gamma'$ , and  $\alpha = 180^\circ - \alpha'$ .

Substituting these values in [45<sub>1</sub>] and simplifying,

$$\cos \alpha' = -\cos \beta' \cos \gamma' + \sin \beta' \sin \gamma' \cos \alpha'.$$

This formula expresses a relation between the parts of a polar triangle. But the relation is true for any triangle, since for every spherical triangle there is a polar triangle and conversely.

$$[46_1] \quad \therefore \cos \alpha = -\cos \beta \cos \gamma + \sin \beta \sin \gamma \cos a.$$

Similarly

$$[46_2] \quad \cos \beta = -\cos \alpha \cos \gamma + \sin \alpha \sin \gamma \cos b.$$

$$[46_3] \quad \cos \gamma = -\cos \alpha \cos \beta + \sin \alpha \sin \beta \cos c.$$

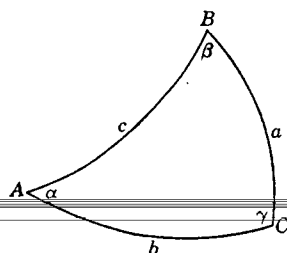


FIG. 127.

**145. Given the three sides to find the angles.**—Let  $ABC$  be a spherical triangle with given sides  $a$ ,  $b$ , and  $c$ .

From [45<sub>1</sub>],

$$\cos \alpha = \frac{\cos a - \cos b \cos c}{\sin b \sin c}. \quad (a)$$

In order to adapt this formula to logarithmic computation, proceed as follows:

(1) Subtracting each member of formula (a) from unity,

$$1 - \cos \alpha = 1 - \frac{\cos a - \cos b \cos c}{\sin b \sin c}.$$

$$\text{Then} \quad 2 \sin^2 \frac{1}{2} \alpha = \frac{\cos (b - c) - \cos a}{\sin b \sin c}.$$

But  $\cos (b - c) - \cos a = -2 \sin \frac{1}{2}(b - c + a) \sin \frac{1}{2}(b - c - a)$  by [28]. Also  $\sin \frac{1}{2}(b - c - a) = -\sin \frac{1}{2}(a - b + c)$ .

$$\therefore \sin^2 \frac{1}{2} \alpha = \frac{\sin \frac{1}{2}(a + b - c) \sin \frac{1}{2}(a - b + c)}{\sin b \sin c}.$$

Now let  $a + b + c = 2s$ .  
Then  $a + b - c = 2(s - c)$ ,  
and  $a - b + c = 2(s - b)$ .

$$[47_1] \quad \therefore \sin \frac{1}{2} \alpha = \sqrt{\frac{\sin (s - b) \sin (s - c)}{\sin b \sin c}}.$$

In like manner the following are obtained:

$$[47_2] \quad \sin \frac{1}{2} \beta = \sqrt{\frac{\sin (s - a) \sin (s - c)}{\sin a \sin c}}.$$

$$[47_3] \quad \sin \frac{1}{2} \gamma = \sqrt{\frac{\sin (s - a) \sin (s - b)}{\sin a \sin b}}.$$

(2) By adding each member of formula (a) to unity, and carrying out the work in a similar manner to that in (1), the following are obtained:

$$[48_1] \quad \cos \frac{1}{2} \alpha = \sqrt{\frac{\sin s \sin (s - a)}{\sin b \sin c}}.$$

$$[48_2] \quad \cos \frac{1}{2} \beta = \sqrt{\frac{\sin s \sin (s - b)}{\sin a \sin c}}.$$

$$[48_3] \quad \cos \frac{1}{2} \gamma = \sqrt{\frac{\sin s \sin (s - c)}{\sin a \sin b}}.$$

(3) By dividing [47<sub>1</sub>] by [48<sub>1</sub>],

$$\tan \frac{1}{2} \alpha = \sqrt{\frac{\sin (s - b) \sin (s - c)}{\sin s \sin (s - a)}} = \sqrt{\frac{\sin (s - a) \sin (s - b) \sin (s - c)}{\sin s \sin^2 (s - a)}}.$$

By writing  $r = \sqrt{\frac{\sin (s - a) \sin (s - b) \sin (s - c)}{\sin s}}$ ,

$$[49_1] \quad \tan \frac{1}{2} \alpha = \frac{r}{\sin (s - a)}.$$

In a like manner the following are obtained:

$$[49_2] \quad \tan \frac{1}{2} \beta = \frac{r}{\sin (s - b)}.$$

$$[49_3] \quad \tan \frac{1}{2} \gamma = \frac{r}{\sin (s - c)}.$$

**146. Given the three angles to find the sides.**—If in the formulas [47] and [48] the parts of the spherical triangle be replaced by their values in terms of the parts of the polar triangle, the following formulas are obtained, where  $S = \frac{1}{2}(\alpha + \beta + \gamma)$ :



$$[50_1] \quad \cos \frac{1}{2}a = \sqrt{\frac{\cos(S - \beta) \cos(S - \gamma)}{\sin \beta \sin \gamma}}$$

$$[50_2] \quad \cos \frac{1}{2}b = \sqrt{\frac{\cos(S - \alpha) \cos(S - \gamma)}{\sin \alpha \sin \gamma}}$$

$$[50_3] \quad \cos \frac{1}{2}c = \sqrt{\frac{\cos(S - \alpha) \cos(S - \beta)}{\sin \alpha \sin \beta}}$$

$$[51_1] \quad \sin \frac{1}{2}a = \sqrt{\frac{\cos S \cos(S - \alpha)}{\sin \beta \sin \gamma}}$$

$$[51_2] \quad \sin \frac{1}{2}b = \sqrt{\frac{\cos S \cos(S - \beta)}{\sin \alpha \sin \gamma}}$$

$$[51_3] \quad \sin \frac{1}{2}c = \sqrt{\frac{\cos S \cos(S - \gamma)}{\sin \alpha \sin \beta}}$$

Dividing [51<sub>1</sub>] by [50<sub>1</sub>],

$$\begin{aligned} \tan \frac{1}{2}a &= \sqrt{\frac{-\cos S \cos(S - \alpha)}{\cos(S - \beta) \cos(S - \gamma)}} \\ &= \cos(S - \alpha) \sqrt{\frac{-\cos S}{\cos(S - \alpha) \cos(S - \beta) \cos(S - \gamma)}} \end{aligned}$$

$$\text{By writing } R = \sqrt{\frac{-\cos S}{\cos(S - \alpha) \cos(S - \beta) \cos(S - \gamma)}}$$

$$[52_1] \quad \tan \frac{1}{2}a = R \cos(S - \alpha).$$

In like manner the following are obtained:

$$[52_2] \quad \tan \frac{1}{2}b = R \cos(S - \beta).$$

$$[52_3] \quad \tan \frac{1}{2}c = R \cos(S - \gamma).$$

*Note.*—Since  $90^\circ < S < 270^\circ$ ,  $\cos S$  is negative. Also, since, in the polar triangle, any side is less than the sum of the two others,

$$\pi - \alpha < (\pi - \beta) + (\pi - \gamma), \text{ or } \beta + \gamma - \alpha < \pi.$$

Further,

$$\beta + \gamma - \alpha > -\pi.$$

$$\therefore -\frac{1}{2}\pi < S - \alpha < \frac{1}{2}\pi, \text{ and } \cos(S - \alpha) \text{ is positive.}$$

Similarly, it can be shown that  $\cos(S - \beta)$  and  $\cos(S - \gamma)$  are each positive.

This makes the radical expressions of this article real.

Further, the positive sign must be given to the radicals in each case, for  $\frac{1}{2}a$ ,  $\frac{1}{2}b$ , and  $\frac{1}{2}c$  are each less than  $90^\circ$ .

**147. Napier's analogies.**—Dividing [49<sub>1</sub>] by [49<sub>2</sub>],

$$\frac{\tan \frac{1}{2}\alpha}{\tan \frac{1}{2}\beta} = \frac{\sin(s - b)}{\sin(s - a)}$$

Taking this proportion by composition and division,

$$\frac{\tan \frac{1}{2}\alpha + \tan \frac{1}{2}\beta}{\tan \frac{1}{2}\alpha - \tan \frac{1}{2}\beta} = \frac{\sin(s - b) + \sin(s - a)}{\sin(s - b) - \sin(s - a)}. \quad (1)$$

$$\text{But } \frac{\tan \frac{1}{2}\alpha + \tan \frac{1}{2}\beta}{\tan \frac{1}{2}\alpha - \tan \frac{1}{2}\beta} = \frac{\sin \frac{1}{2}(\alpha + \beta)}{\sin \frac{1}{2}(\alpha - \beta)}.$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Also } \frac{\sin(s - b) + \sin(s - a)}{\sin(s - b) - \sin(s - a)} &= \frac{2 \sin \frac{1}{2}(2s - a - b) \cos \frac{1}{2}(a - b)}{2 \cos \frac{1}{2}(2s - a - b) \sin \frac{1}{2}(a - b)} \\ &= \frac{\tan \frac{1}{2}c}{\tan \frac{1}{2}(a - b)}. \end{aligned}$$

Substituting these values in formula (1), there results

$$[53] \quad \frac{\tan \frac{1}{2}(a - b)}{\tan \frac{1}{2}c} = \frac{\sin \frac{1}{2}(a - \beta)}{\sin \frac{1}{2}(a + \beta)}.$$

Replacing  $a$ ,  $b$ ,  $c$ ,  $\alpha$ , and  $\beta$  by their values in terms of the parts of the polar triangle, [53] becomes

$$[54] \quad \frac{\tan \frac{1}{2}(a - \beta)}{\cot \frac{1}{2}\gamma} = \frac{\sin \frac{1}{2}(a - b)}{\sin \frac{1}{2}(a + b)}.$$

Again, multiplying [49<sub>1</sub>] by [49<sub>2</sub>],

$$\frac{\tan \frac{1}{2}\alpha \tan \frac{1}{2}\beta}{1} = \frac{\sin(s - c)}{\sin s}.$$

Taking this proportion by composition and division,

$$\frac{1 + \tan \frac{1}{2}\alpha \tan \frac{1}{2}\beta}{1 - \tan \frac{1}{2}\alpha \tan \frac{1}{2}\beta} = \frac{\sin s + \sin(s - c)}{\sin s - \sin(s - c)}. \quad (2)$$

But

$$\frac{1 + \tan \frac{1}{2}\alpha \tan \frac{1}{2}\beta}{1 - \tan \frac{1}{2}\alpha \tan \frac{1}{2}\beta} = \frac{\cos \frac{1}{2}\alpha \cos \frac{1}{2}\beta + \sin \frac{1}{2}\alpha \sin \frac{1}{2}\beta}{\cos \frac{1}{2}\alpha \cos \frac{1}{2}\beta - \sin \frac{1}{2}\alpha \sin \frac{1}{2}\beta} = \frac{\cos \frac{1}{2}(\alpha - \beta)}{\cos \frac{1}{2}(\alpha + \beta)}.$$

$$\text{Also } \frac{\sin s + \sin(s - c)}{\sin s - \sin(s - c)} = \frac{2 \sin \frac{1}{2}(2s - c) \cos \frac{1}{2}c}{2 \cos \frac{1}{2}(2s - c) \sin \frac{1}{2}c} = \frac{\tan \frac{1}{2}(a + b)}{\tan \frac{1}{2}c}.$$

Substituting these values in formula (2), there results

$$[55] \quad \frac{\tan \frac{1}{2}(a + b)}{\tan \frac{1}{2}c} = \frac{\cos \frac{1}{2}(a - \beta)}{\cos \frac{1}{2}(a + \beta)}.$$

Replacing  $a$ ,  $b$ ,  $c$ ,  $\alpha$ , and  $\beta$  by their values in terms of the parts of the polar triangle, [55] becomes

$$[56] \quad \frac{\tan \frac{1}{2}(a + \beta)}{\cot \frac{1}{2}\gamma} = \frac{\cos \frac{1}{2}(a - b)}{\cos \frac{1}{2}(a + b)}.$$

Equations [53], [54], [55], and [56] are known as **Napier's analogies**.

By making the proper changes in  $a, b, c, \alpha, \beta,$  and  $\gamma,$  the corresponding formulas may be written for the other parts of the triangle.

**148. Gauss's equations.**—Taking the values of  $\sin \frac{1}{2}\alpha, \cos \frac{1}{2}\alpha, \sin \frac{1}{2}\beta,$  and  $\cos \frac{1}{2}\beta,$  and combining the functions of  $\frac{1}{2}\alpha$  with those of  $\frac{1}{2}\beta,$  there result the four following forms:

$$\begin{aligned} \sin \frac{1}{2}\alpha \cos \frac{1}{2}\beta &= \sqrt{\frac{\sin(s-b) \sin(s-c)}{\sin b \sin c}} \sqrt{\frac{\sin s \sin(s-b)}{\sin a \sin c}} \\ &= \frac{\sin(s-b)}{\sin c} \sqrt{\frac{\sin s \sin(s-c)}{\sin a \sin b}} = \frac{\sin(s-b)}{\sin c} \cos \frac{1}{2}\gamma. \quad (1) \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \cos \frac{1}{2}\alpha \sin \frac{1}{2}\beta &= \sqrt{\frac{\sin s \sin(s-a)}{\sin b \sin c}} \sqrt{\frac{\sin(s-a) \sin(s-c)}{\sin a \sin c}} \\ &= \frac{\sin(s-a)}{\sin c} \sqrt{\frac{\sin s \sin(s-c)}{\sin a \sin b}} = \frac{\sin(s-a)}{\sin c} \cos \frac{1}{2}\gamma. \quad (2) \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \cos \frac{1}{2}\alpha \cos \frac{1}{2}\beta &= \sqrt{\frac{\sin s \sin(s-a)}{\sin b \sin c}} \sqrt{\frac{\sin s \sin(s-b)}{\sin a \sin c}} \\ &= \frac{\sin s}{\sin c} \sqrt{\frac{\sin(s-a) \sin(s-b)}{\sin a \sin b}} = \frac{\sin s}{\sin c} \sin \frac{1}{2}\gamma. \quad (3) \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \sin \frac{1}{2}\alpha \sin \frac{1}{2}\beta &= \sqrt{\frac{\sin(s-b) \sin(s-c)}{\sin b \sin c}} \sqrt{\frac{\sin(s-a) \sin(s-c)}{\sin a \sin c}} \\ &= \frac{\sin(s-c)}{\sin c} \sqrt{\frac{\sin(s-a) \sin(s-b)}{\sin a \sin b}} = \frac{\sin(s-c)}{\sin c} \sin \frac{1}{2}\gamma. \quad (4) \end{aligned}$$

Adding (1) and (2), there results

$$\begin{aligned} \sin \frac{1}{2}(\alpha + \beta) &= \frac{\cos \frac{1}{2}\gamma}{\sin c} [\sin(s-b) + \sin(s-a)] \\ &= \frac{\cos \frac{1}{2}\gamma}{2 \sin \frac{1}{2}c \cos \frac{1}{2}c} 2 \sin \frac{1}{2}[2s - (a+b)] \cos \frac{1}{2}(a-b). \end{aligned}$$

But  $\sin \frac{1}{2}[2s - (a+b)] = \sin \frac{1}{2}c.$

$$[57] \quad \therefore \cos \frac{1}{2}c \sin \frac{1}{2}(\alpha + \beta) = \cos \frac{1}{2}\gamma \cos \frac{1}{2}(a-b).$$

Subtracting (4) from (3), there results

$$\begin{aligned} \cos \frac{1}{2}(\alpha + \beta) &= \frac{\sin \frac{1}{2}\gamma}{\sin c} [\sin s - \sin(s-c)] \\ &= \frac{\sin \frac{1}{2}\gamma}{2 \sin \frac{1}{2}c \cos \frac{1}{2}c} 2 \cos \frac{1}{2}(2s-c) \sin \frac{1}{2}c. \end{aligned}$$

But  $\cos \frac{1}{2}(2s-c) = \cos \frac{1}{2}(a+b).$

$$[58] \quad \therefore \cos \frac{1}{2}c \cos \frac{1}{2}(\alpha + \beta) = \sin \frac{1}{2}\gamma \cos \frac{1}{2}(a+b).$$

Subtracting (2) from (1), there results

$$\begin{aligned} \sin \frac{1}{2}(\alpha - \beta) &= \frac{\cos \frac{1}{2}\gamma}{\sin c} [\sin(s-b) - \sin(s-a)] \\ &= \frac{\cos \frac{1}{2}\gamma}{2 \sin \frac{1}{2}c \cos \frac{1}{2}c} 2 \cos \frac{1}{2}[2s - (a+b)] \sin \frac{1}{2}(a-b). \end{aligned}$$

$$[59] \quad \therefore \sin \frac{1}{2}c \sin \frac{1}{2}(\alpha - \beta) = \cos \frac{1}{2}\gamma \sin \frac{1}{2}(a-b).$$

Adding (3) to (4), there results

$$\begin{aligned} \cos \frac{1}{2}(\alpha - \beta) &= \frac{\sin \frac{1}{2}\gamma}{\sin c} [\sin s + \sin(s-c)] \\ &= \frac{\sin \frac{1}{2}\gamma}{2 \sin \frac{1}{2}c \cos \frac{1}{2}c} 2 \sin \frac{1}{2}(2s-c) \cos \frac{1}{2}c. \end{aligned}$$

$$[60] \quad \therefore \sin \frac{1}{2}c \cos \frac{1}{2}(\alpha - \beta) = \sin \frac{1}{2}\gamma \sin \frac{1}{2}(a+b).$$

Equations [57], [58], [59], and [60] are known as **Gauss's equations**, or **Delambre's analogies**. Geometric proofs of Gauss's equations and Napier's analogies can be found in Todhunter and Leathem's "Spherical Trigonometry."

*Exercise.*—Derive [60] from [57] by using the parts of the polar triangle.

**149. Rules for species in oblique spherical triangles.**—(1) *If a side (or an angle) differs from  $90^\circ$  by a larger number of degrees than another side (or angle) in the triangle, it is of the same species as its opposite angle (or side).*

Since all angles and sides of a spherical triangle are each less than  $180^\circ$ , in order to verify this rule, it is necessary to show that  $\cos a$  and  $\cos \alpha$ , for example, have the same sign when

$$|a - 90^\circ| > |b - 90^\circ|.$$

$$\text{From [45],} \quad \cos a = \cos b \cos c + \sin b \sin c \cos \alpha.$$

$$\therefore \cos \alpha = \frac{\cos a - \cos b \cos c}{\sin b \sin c}.$$

Since  $|a - 90^\circ| > |b - 90^\circ|$ ,  $a$  is nearer 0 or  $180^\circ$  than  $b$ , and therefore  $|\cos a| > |\cos b|$ , and, since  $\cos c$  cannot exceed unity,

$$\therefore |\cos a| > |\cos b \cos c|.$$

Further, the denominator will always be positive.

Then the sign of  $\cos \alpha$  is the sign of the numerator of the fraction. That is,  $\cos \alpha$  has the same sign as  $\cos a$ ; therefore  $a$  and  $\alpha$  are in the same quadrant.

For example, suppose  $a = 120^\circ$ ,  $b = 70^\circ$ ,  $c = 130^\circ$ . Since  $|120^\circ - 90^\circ| > |90^\circ - 70^\circ|$ ,  $\alpha$  is in the second quadrant with  $a$ . Also, since  $|130^\circ - 90^\circ| > |90^\circ - 70^\circ|$ ,  $\gamma$  is in the second quadrant with  $c$ . This leaves  $\beta$  undetermined in quadrant. It is determined by the second rule, which follows.

(2) *Half the sum of two sides of a spherical triangle must be of the same species as half the sum of the two opposite angles.*

$$\text{From [55], } \tan \frac{1}{2}(a + b) = \tan \frac{1}{2}c \frac{\cos \frac{1}{2}(\alpha - \beta)}{\cos \frac{1}{2}(\alpha + \beta)}.$$

Since  $\frac{1}{2}c < 90^\circ$ ,  $\tan \frac{1}{2}c > 0$ . Also, since  $(\alpha - \beta) < 180^\circ$ ,  $\cos \frac{1}{2}(\alpha - \beta) > 0$ . Therefore,  $\tan \frac{1}{2}(a + b)$  and  $\cos \frac{1}{2}(\alpha + \beta)$  are of the same sign. But  $a + b$  and  $\alpha + \beta$  must each be less than  $360^\circ$ , and, therefore,  $\frac{1}{2}(a + b)$  and  $\frac{1}{2}(\alpha + \beta)$  must each be less than  $180^\circ$ . Then  $\frac{1}{2}(a + b)$  and  $\frac{1}{2}(\alpha + \beta)$  must both be in the first quadrant or both be in the second quadrant, since  $\tan \frac{1}{2}(a + b)$  and  $\cos \frac{1}{2}(\alpha + \beta)$  are of the same sign.

**150. Cases.**—In the solution of oblique spherical triangles, the six following cases arise:

CASE I. *Given the three sides.*

CASE II. *Given the three angles.*

CASE III. *Given two sides and the included angle.*

CASE IV. *Given two angles and the included side.*

CASE V. *Given two sides and an angle opposite one of them.*

CASE VI. *Given two angles and a side opposite one of them.*

Any oblique spherical triangle can be solved by the formulas derived in the previous articles. In selecting a formula choose one which includes the parts given and the one to be found. The following list of formulas, together with the corresponding formulas for other parts, is sufficient for solving any spherical triangle:

$$\frac{\sin a}{\sin \alpha} = \frac{\sin b}{\sin \beta} = \frac{\sin c}{\sin \gamma}. \quad (1)$$

$$\tan \frac{1}{2}\alpha = \frac{r}{\sin(s - a)},$$

where

$$r = \sqrt{\frac{\sin(s - a) \sin(s - b) \sin(s - c)}{\sin s}}. \quad (2)$$

$$\tan \frac{1}{2}a = R \cos(S - \alpha),$$

$$\text{where } R = \sqrt{\frac{-\cos S}{\cos(S - \alpha) \cos(S - \beta) \cos(S - \gamma)}}. \quad (3)$$

$$\frac{\tan \frac{1}{2}(a - b)}{\tan \frac{1}{2}c} = \frac{\sin \frac{1}{2}(\alpha - \beta)}{\sin \frac{1}{2}(\alpha + \beta)}. \quad (4)$$

$$\frac{\tan \frac{1}{2}(a + b)}{\tan \frac{1}{2}c} = \frac{\cos \frac{1}{2}(\alpha - \beta)}{\cos \frac{1}{2}(\alpha + \beta)}. \quad (5)$$

$$\frac{\tan \frac{1}{2}(\alpha - \beta)}{\cot \frac{1}{2}\gamma} = \frac{\sin \frac{1}{2}(a - b)}{\sin \frac{1}{2}(a + b)}. \quad (6)$$

$$\frac{\tan \frac{1}{2}(\alpha + \beta)}{\cot \frac{1}{2}\gamma} = \frac{\cos \frac{1}{2}(a - b)}{\cos \frac{1}{2}(a + b)}. \quad (7)$$

**151. Case I.** Given the three sides to find the three angles.

*Example.*—Given  $a = 46^\circ 20' 45''$ ,  $b = 65^\circ 18' 15''$ ,  $c = 90^\circ 31' 46''$ ; to find  $\alpha$ ,  $\beta$ , and  $\gamma$ .

*Formulas*

$$\tan \frac{1}{2}\alpha = \frac{r}{\sin(s - a)}.$$

$$\tan \frac{1}{2}\beta = \frac{r}{\sin(s - b)}.$$

$$\tan \frac{1}{2}\gamma = \frac{r}{\sin(s - c)}.$$

*Construction*

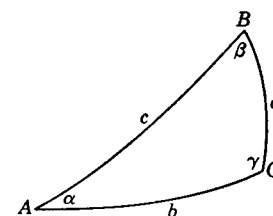


FIG. 128.

$$r = \sqrt{\frac{\sin(s - a) \sin(s - b) \sin(s - c)}{\sin s}}.$$

*Computation*

$a = 46^\circ 20' 45''$	$\log \sin(s - a) = 9.91200$
$b = 65^\circ 18' 15''$	$\log \sin(s - b) = 9.76697$
$c = 90^\circ 31' 46''$	$\log \sin(s - c) = 9.26309$
$2s = 202^\circ 10' 46''$	$\text{colog } \sin s = 0.00819$
$s = 101^\circ 5' 23''$	$\log r^2 = 8.95025$
$s - a = 54^\circ 44' 38''$	$\log r = 9.47513$
$s - b = 35^\circ 47' 8''$	$\log \tan \frac{1}{2}\alpha = 9.56313$
$s - c = 10^\circ 33' 37''$	$\therefore \frac{1}{2}\alpha = 20^\circ 5' 15''$
$2s = 202^\circ 10' 46''$	$\log \tan \frac{1}{2}\beta = 9.70816$
A check	$\therefore \frac{1}{2}\beta = 27^\circ 3' 12''$
	$\log \tan \frac{1}{2}\gamma = 0.21204$
	$\therefore \frac{1}{2}\gamma = 58^\circ 27' 45''$

Check by the sine law.

#### EXERCISES

- Given  $a = 68^\circ 45'$ ,  $b = 53^\circ 15'$ ,  $c = 46^\circ 30'$ ;  
find  $\alpha = 94^\circ 52' 40''$ ,  $\beta = 58^\circ 56' 10''$ ,  $\gamma = 50^\circ 50' 52''$ .

- 2. Given  $a = 70^\circ 14' 20''$ ,  $b = 49^\circ 24' 10''$ ,  $c = 38^\circ 46' 10''$ ;  
find  $\alpha = 110^\circ 51' 16''$ ,  $\beta = 48^\circ 56' 4''$ ,  $\gamma = 38^\circ 26' 48''$ .
- 3. Given  $a = 50^\circ 12.1'$ ,  $b = 116^\circ 44.8'$ ,  $c = 129^\circ 11.7'$ ;  
find  $\alpha = 59^\circ 4.4'$ ,  $\beta = 94^\circ 23.2'$ ,  $\gamma = 120^\circ 4.8'$ .
- 4. Given  $a = 68^\circ 20.4'$ ,  $b = 52^\circ 18.3'$ ,  $c = 96^\circ 20.7'$ ;  
find  $\alpha = 56^\circ 16.3'$ ,  $\beta = 45^\circ 4.7'$ ,  $\gamma = 117^\circ 12.3'$ .
- 5. Given  $a = 96^\circ 24' 30''$ ,  $b = 68^\circ 27' 26''$ ,  $c = 87^\circ 31' 37''$ ;  
find  $\alpha = 97^\circ 53' 0''$ ,  $\beta = 67^\circ 59' 39''$ ,  $\gamma = 84^\circ 46' 40''$ .
- 6. Given  $a = 31^\circ 9' 13''$ ,  $b = 84^\circ 18' 28''$ ,  $c = 115^\circ 10' 0''$ ;  
find  $\alpha = 4^\circ 23' 35''$ ,  $\beta = 8^\circ 28' 20''$ ,  $\gamma = 172^\circ 17' 56''$ .

**152. Case II. Given the three angles to find the three sides.—**

For the solution, use  $\tan \frac{1}{2}a = R \cos (S - \alpha)$  and the corresponding forms, and proceed as in Case I.

**EXERCISES**

- 1. Given  $\alpha = 129^\circ 5' 28''$ ,  $\beta = 142^\circ 12' 42''$ ,  $\gamma = 105^\circ 8' 10''$ ;  
find  $a = 135^\circ 49' 20''$ ,  $b = 146^\circ 37' 15''$ ,  $c = 60^\circ 4' 54''$ .
- 2. Given  $\alpha = 59^\circ 4' 28''$ ,  $\beta = 94^\circ 23' 12''$ ,  $\gamma = 120^\circ 4' 52''$ ;  
find  $a = 50^\circ 12' 4''$ ,  $b = 116^\circ 44' 48''$ ,  $c = 129^\circ 11' 42''$ .
- 3. Given  $\alpha = 107^\circ 33' 20''$ ,  $\beta = 127^\circ 22' 0''$ ,  $\gamma = 128^\circ 41' 49''$ ;  
find  $a = 82^\circ 47' 34''$ ,  $b = 124^\circ 12' 31''$ ,  $c = 125^\circ 41' 43''$ .
- 4. Given  $\alpha = 102^\circ 14' 12''$ ,  $\beta = 54^\circ 32' 24''$ ,  $\gamma = 89^\circ 5' 46''$ ;  
find  $a = 104^\circ 25' 8''$ ,  $b = 53^\circ 49' 25''$ ,  $c = 97^\circ 44' 18''$ .

**153. Case III. Given two sides and the included angle.—**

The sum and the difference of the two unknown angles can be found by [54] and [56]. The unknown side can be found by either [53] or [55]; together, they furnish a check on the work.

*Example.*—Given  $a = 103^\circ 44.7'$ ,  $b = 64^\circ 12.3'$ ,  $\gamma = 98^\circ 33.8'$ ;  
find  $\alpha$ ,  $\beta$ , and  $c$ .

*Formulas*

From [54],

$$\tan \frac{1}{2}(\alpha - \beta) = \cot \frac{1}{2}\gamma \frac{\sin \frac{1}{2}(a - b)}{\sin \frac{1}{2}(a + b)}$$

From [56],

$$\tan \frac{1}{2}(\alpha + \beta) = \cot \frac{1}{2}\gamma \frac{\cos \frac{1}{2}(a - b)}{\cos \frac{1}{2}(a + b)}$$

From [53],

$$\tan \frac{1}{2}c = \tan \frac{1}{2}(a - b) \frac{\sin \frac{1}{2}(\alpha + \beta)}{\sin \frac{1}{2}(\alpha - \beta)}$$

From [55],

$$\tan \frac{1}{2}c = \tan \frac{1}{2}(a + b) \frac{\cos \frac{1}{2}(\alpha + \beta)}{\cos \frac{1}{2}(\alpha - \beta)}$$

*Construction*

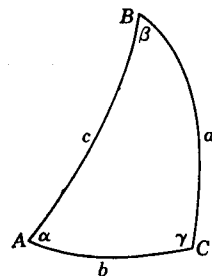


FIG. 129.

*Computation*

$a = 103^\circ 44.7'$	$\log \cot \frac{1}{2}\gamma = 9.93485$
$b = 64^\circ 12.3'$	$\log \sin \frac{1}{2}(a - b) = 9.52923$
$\frac{1}{2}(a + b) = 83^\circ 58.5'$	$\text{colog} \sin \frac{1}{2}(a + b) = 0.00241$
$\frac{1}{2}(a - b) = 19^\circ 46.2'$	$\log \tan \frac{1}{2}(\alpha - \beta) = 9.46649$
$\frac{1}{2}\gamma = 49^\circ 16.9'$	$\therefore \frac{1}{2}(\alpha - \beta) = 16^\circ 19'$
$\alpha = 98^\circ 55.9'$	$\log \cot \frac{1}{2}\gamma = 9.93485$
$\beta = 66^\circ 18'$	$\log \cos \frac{1}{2}(a - b) = 9.97360$
	$\text{colog} \cos \frac{1}{2}(a + b) = 0.97897$
	$\log \tan \frac{1}{2}(\alpha + \beta) = 0.88742$
	$\therefore \frac{1}{2}(\alpha + \beta) = 82^\circ 37'$
$\log \tan \frac{1}{2}(a - b) = 9.55562$	$\log \tan \frac{1}{2}(a + b) = 0.97657$
$\log \sin \frac{1}{2}(\alpha + \beta) = 9.99638$	$\log \cos \frac{1}{2}(\alpha + \beta) = 9.10893$
$\text{colog} \sin \frac{1}{2}(\alpha - \beta) = 0.55138$	$\text{colog} \cos \frac{1}{2}(\alpha - \beta) = 0.01785$
$\log \tan \frac{1}{2}c = 0.10338$	$\log \tan \frac{1}{2}c = 0.10335$
$\therefore \frac{1}{2}c = 51^\circ 45.3'$	$\therefore \frac{1}{2}c = 51^\circ 45.3'$

**EXERCISES**

- 1. Given  $b = 99^\circ 40' 48''$ ,  $c = 64^\circ 23' 15''$ ,  $\alpha = 97^\circ 26' 29''$ ;  
find  $a = 100^\circ 49' 30''$ ,  $\beta = 95^\circ 38' 4''$ ,  $\gamma = 65^\circ 33' 10''$ .
- 2. Given  $a = 88^\circ 21' 20''$ ,  $b = 124^\circ 7' 17''$ ,  $\gamma = 50^\circ 2' 1''$ ;  
find  $\alpha = 63^\circ 22' 56''$ ,  $\beta = 132^\circ 13' 58''$ ,  $c = 58^\circ 58' 24''$ .
- 3. Given  $b = 156^\circ 12.2'$ ,  $c = 112^\circ 48.6'$ ,  $\alpha = 76^\circ 32.4'$ ;  
find  $a = 63^\circ 48.7'$ ,  $\beta = 154^\circ 4.1'$ ,  $\gamma = 87^\circ 27.1'$ .
- 4. Given  $a = 70^\circ 20' 50''$ ,  $b = 38^\circ 28'$ ,  $\gamma = 52^\circ 29' 45''$ ;  
find  $\alpha = 107^\circ 47' 7''$ ,  $\beta = 38^\circ 58' 27''$ ,  $c = 51^\circ 40' 54''$ .
- 5. Given  $a = 135^\circ 49' 20''$ ,  $c = 60^\circ 4' 54''$ ,  $\beta = 142^\circ 12' 42''$ ;  
find  $\alpha = 129^\circ 5' 28''$ ,  $\gamma = 105^\circ 8' 10''$ ,  $b = 146^\circ 37' 15''$ .

**154. Case IV. Given two angles and the included side.—**

This case, like the preceding, is to be solved by Napier's analogies, using the four forms in a similar manner.

**EXERCISES**

- 1. Given  $\alpha = 59^\circ 4' 25''$ ,  $\beta = 88^\circ 12' 24''$ ,  $c = 47^\circ 42' 1''$ ;  
find  $a = 50^\circ 2' 1''$ ,  $b = 63^\circ 15' 15''$ ,  $\gamma = 55^\circ 52' 42''$ .
- 2. Given  $\alpha = 63^\circ 45.6'$ ,  $\beta = 95^\circ 56.7'$ ,  $c = 52^\circ 27.8'$ ;  
find  $a = 61^\circ 41.3'$ ,  $b = 77^\circ 29.4'$ ,  $\gamma = 53^\circ 53.5'$ .
- 3. Given  $\alpha = 125^\circ 41' 44''$ ,  $\gamma = 82^\circ 47' 35''$ ,  $b = 52^\circ 37' 57''$ ;  
find  $a = 128^\circ 41' 46''$ ,  $c = 107^\circ 33' 20''$ ,  $\beta = 55^\circ 47' 40''$ .
- 4. Given  $\beta = 34^\circ 29' 30''$ ,  $\gamma = 36^\circ 6' 50''$ ,  $a = 85^\circ 59' 0''$ ;  
find  $b = 47^\circ 29' 20''$ ,  $c = 50^\circ 6' 20''$ ,  $\alpha = 129^\circ 58' 30''$ .

**155. Case V. Given two sides and the angle opposite one of them.—**In this case the angle opposite the other side can be found by the sine law, when the other side and angle can be

found by Napier's analogies. For example, given  $a$ ,  $b$ , and  $\alpha$ , to find  $c$ ,  $\beta$ , and  $\gamma$ , use the following formulas:

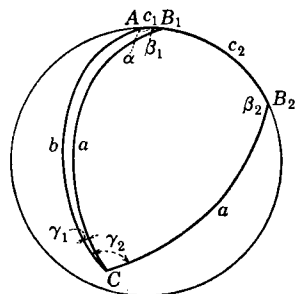


FIG. 130.

$$\begin{aligned}\sin \beta &= \frac{\sin b \sin \alpha}{\sin a} \\ \tan \frac{1}{2}c &= \tan \frac{1}{2}(a - b) \frac{\sin \frac{1}{2}(\alpha + \beta)}{\sin \frac{1}{2}(\alpha - \beta)} \\ \tan \frac{1}{2}c &= \tan \frac{1}{2}(a + b) \frac{\cos \frac{1}{2}(\alpha + \beta)}{\cos \frac{1}{2}(\alpha - \beta)} \\ \cot \frac{1}{2}\gamma &= \tan \frac{1}{2}(\alpha - \beta) \frac{\sin \frac{1}{2}(a + b)}{\sin \frac{1}{2}(a - b)} \\ \cot \frac{1}{2}\gamma &= \tan \frac{1}{2}(\alpha + \beta) \frac{\cos \frac{1}{2}(a + b)}{\cos \frac{1}{2}(a - b)}\end{aligned}$$

A check is obtained by the agreement in the values of  $\frac{1}{2}c$  and  $\frac{1}{2}\gamma$  from the different formulas.

Since  $\beta$  is determined from  $\sin \beta$ , there will be two values of  $\beta$  less than  $180^\circ$ , both of which may enter into a triangle. By the first rule for species (Art. 149), if  $|90^\circ - b| > |90^\circ - a|$ ,  $b$  and  $\beta$  must be the same species. This definitely determines  $\beta$ . Otherwise, both values of  $\beta$  may be admissible. The application of the second rule for species will show whether or not two triangles are possible.

*Example.*—Given  $a = 148^\circ 34' 24''$ ,  $b = 142^\circ 11' 36''$ , and  $\alpha = 153^\circ 17' 36''$ ; find  $c$ ,  $\beta$ , and  $\gamma$ .

$$\begin{aligned}\sin \beta &= \frac{\sin b \sin \alpha}{\sin a} \\ \log \sin 142^\circ 11' 36'' &= 9.78746 \\ \log \sin 153^\circ 17' 36'' &= 9.65265 \\ \text{colog } \sin 148^\circ 34' 24'' &= 0.28282 \\ \log \sin \beta &= 9.72293 \\ \beta_1 &= 31^\circ 53' 42'' \\ \beta_2 &= 148^\circ 6' 18''\end{aligned}$$

Here, since  $|90^\circ - 142^\circ 11' 36''| < |90^\circ - 148^\circ 34' 24''|$ , both values of  $\beta$  may be admissible. Since  $\frac{1}{2}(a + b) = 145^\circ 23'$  is in the second quadrant, as also are  $\frac{1}{2}(\alpha + \beta_1) = 90^\circ 35' 36''$  and  $\frac{1}{2}(\alpha + \beta_2) = 150^\circ 42'$ , they are of the same species by the second rule for species. Hence, both  $\beta_1$  and  $\beta_2$  are admissible values to use.

The student can complete the solution and find the following values:

$$\begin{aligned}c_1 &= 7^\circ 18' 24'' & \gamma_1 &= 6^\circ 17' 36'' \\ c_2 &= 62^\circ 8' 36'' & \gamma_2 &= 130^\circ 21' 12''\end{aligned}$$

This case is the *ambiguous case* in oblique spherical triangles, and is analogous to the ambiguous case in plane trigonometry. In practical applications, some facts about the general shape of the triangle may be known which will determine the values to be chosen without having recourse to the rules for species. A complete discussion of the ambiguous case may be found in Todhunter and Leathem's "Spherical Trigonometry," pages 80 to 85.

## EXERCISES

- Given  $a = 46^\circ 20' 45''$ ,  $b = 65^\circ 18' 15''$ ,  $\alpha = 40^\circ 10' 30''$ ;  
find  $c_1 = 90^\circ 31' 46''$ ,  $\beta_1 = 54^\circ 6' 19''$ ,  $\gamma_1 = 116^\circ 55' 26''$ ;  
 $c_2 = 27^\circ 23' 14''$ ,  $\beta_2 = 125^\circ 53' 41''$ ,  $\gamma_2 = 24^\circ 12' 53''$ .
- Given  $a = 99^\circ 40' 48''$ ,  $b = 64^\circ 23' 15''$ ,  $\alpha = 95^\circ 38' 4''$ ;  
find  $c = 100^\circ 49' 30''$ ,  $\beta = 65^\circ 33' 10''$ ,  $\gamma = 97^\circ 26' 29''$ .
- Solve and check,  $a = 31^\circ 40' 25''$ ,  $b = 32^\circ 30'$ ,  $\alpha = 88^\circ 20'$ .
- Solve and check,  $a = 149^\circ$ ,  $b = 133^\circ$ ,  $\alpha = 146^\circ$ .
- Given  $a = 62^\circ 15' 24''$ ,  $b = 103^\circ 18' 47''$ ,  $\alpha = 53^\circ 42' 38''$ ;  
find  $c_1 = 153^\circ 9' 36''$ ,  $\beta_1 = 62^\circ 24' 25''$ ,  $\gamma_1 = 155^\circ 43' 11''$ ;  
 $c_2 = 70^\circ 25' 26''$ ,  $\beta_2 = 117^\circ 35' 35''$ ,  $\gamma_2 = 59^\circ 6' 50''$ .

**156. Case VI. Given two angles and the side opposite one of them.**—In this case use the same formulas as in Case V, and apply the rules for species when there is any question as to the number of solutions.

## EXERCISES

- Given  $\alpha = 29^\circ 2' 55''$ ,  $\beta = 45^\circ 44' 6''$ ,  $a = 35^\circ 37' 18''$ ;  
find  $b_1 = 59^\circ 12' 16''$ ,  $c_1 = 82^\circ 17' 5''$ ,  $\gamma_1 = 124^\circ 17' 52''$ ;  
 $b_2 = 120^\circ 47' 44''$ ,  $c_2 = 150^\circ 50' 51''$ ,  $\gamma_2 = 156^\circ 2' 24''$ .
- Given  $\alpha = 73^\circ 11' 18''$ ,  $\beta = 61^\circ 18' 12''$ ,  $a = 46^\circ 45' 30''$ ;  
find  $b = 41^\circ 52' 35''$ ,  $c = 41^\circ 35' 4''$ ,  $\gamma = 60^\circ 42' 47''$ .
- Solve and check,  $\alpha = 122^\circ$ ,  $\beta = 71^\circ$ ,  $a = 81^\circ$ .
- Solve and check,  $\alpha = 37^\circ 42'$ ,  $\beta = 47^\circ 20'$ ,  $b = 41^\circ 50'$ .
- Given  $\alpha = 36^\circ 20' 20''$ ,  $\beta = 46^\circ 30' 40''$ ,  $a = 42^\circ 15' 20''$ ;  
find  $b_1 = 55^\circ 25' 2''$ ,  $c_1 = 81^\circ 27' 26''$ ,  $\gamma_1 = 119^\circ 22' 28''$ ;  
 $b_2 = 124^\circ 34' 58''$ ,  $c_2 = 162^\circ 34' 27''$ ,  $\gamma_2 = 164^\circ 41' 55''$ .

**157. Area of a spherical triangle.**—Let  $r$  be the radius of the sphere on which the triangle is situated,  $\Delta$  the area of the triangle, and  $E$  the spherical excess.

By spherical geometry, the areas of any two spherical triangles are to each other as their spherical excesses. Now the area of a trirectangular triangle is  $\frac{1}{2}\pi r^2$ , and its spherical excess is  $90^\circ$ .

Then

$$\Delta : \frac{1}{2}\pi r^2 = E : 90^\circ.$$

$$[61] \quad \therefore \Delta = \frac{\pi r^2 E}{180^\circ}.$$

When all the angles of the triangle are known, the spherical excess and, therefore, the area are easily computed. If the angles are not all given, but enough data are known for the solution of the triangle, the angles may be found by Napier's analogies, and then the area may be computed by the above formula.

**158. L'Huilier's formula.**—This is a formula for determining the spherical excess directly in terms of the sides. It may be derived as follows: Since  $E = \alpha + \beta + \gamma - 180^\circ$ ,

$$\begin{aligned} \tan \frac{1}{4}E &= \frac{\sin \frac{1}{4}(\alpha + \beta + \gamma - 180^\circ)}{\cos \frac{1}{4}(\alpha + \beta + \gamma - 180^\circ)} \\ &= \frac{2 \sin \frac{1}{4}(\alpha + \beta + \gamma - 180^\circ) \cos \frac{1}{4}(\alpha + \beta - \gamma + 180^\circ)}{2 \cos \frac{1}{4}(\alpha + \beta + \gamma - 180^\circ) \cos \frac{1}{4}(\alpha + \beta - \gamma + 180^\circ)} \\ &= \frac{\sin \frac{1}{2}(\alpha + \beta) - \cos \frac{1}{2}\gamma}{\cos \frac{1}{2}(\alpha + \beta) + \sin \frac{1}{2}\gamma}, \text{ by [29] and [31].} \end{aligned}$$

$$\text{By [57], } \sin \frac{1}{2}(\alpha + \beta) = \frac{\cos \frac{1}{2}\gamma \cos \frac{1}{2}(a - b)}{\cos \frac{1}{2}c}.$$

$$\text{By [58], } \cos \frac{1}{2}(\alpha + \beta) = \frac{\sin \frac{1}{2}\gamma \cos \frac{1}{2}(a + b)}{\cos \frac{1}{2}c}.$$

By making these substitutions,

$$\begin{aligned} \tan \frac{1}{4}E &= \left( \frac{\cos \frac{1}{2}(a - b) - \cos \frac{1}{2}c}{\cos \frac{1}{2}(a + b) + \cos \frac{1}{2}c} \right) \cot \frac{1}{2}\gamma \\ &= \left( \frac{-2 \sin \frac{1}{4}(a - b + c) \sin \frac{1}{4}(a - b - c)}{2 \cos \frac{1}{4}(a + b + c) \cos \frac{1}{4}(a + b - c)} \right) \cot \frac{1}{2}\gamma \\ &= \frac{\sin \frac{1}{2}(s - b) \sin \frac{1}{2}(s - a)}{\cos \frac{1}{2}s \cos \frac{1}{2}(s - c)} \sqrt{\frac{\sin s \sin (s - c)}{\sin (s - a) \sin (s - b)}}. \end{aligned}$$

$$[62] \quad \therefore \tan \frac{1}{4}E = \sqrt{\tan \frac{1}{2}s \tan \frac{1}{2}(s - a) \tan \frac{1}{2}(s - b) \tan \frac{1}{2}(s - c)}.$$

#### EXERCISES

- On a sphere of radius 6 in.,  $\alpha = 87^\circ 20' 45''$ ,  $\beta = 32^\circ 40' 56''$ , and  $\gamma = 77^\circ 45' 32''$ . Find the area of the triangle. *Ans.* 11.176 sq. in.
- Given  $a = 56^\circ 37'$ ,  $b = 108^\circ 14'$ ,  $c = 75^\circ 29'$ ; find  $E$ .  
*Ans.*  $E = 48^\circ 32' 35''$ .
- Given  $a = 47^\circ 18'$ ,  $b = 53^\circ 26'$ ,  $c = 63^\circ 54'$ ; find  $E$ .  
*Ans.*  $E = 24^\circ 29' 50''$ .
- Given  $\alpha = 110^\circ 10'$ ,  $b = 33^\circ 1' 45''$ ,  $c = 155^\circ 5' 18''$ ; find  $E$ .  
*Ans.*  $E = 133^\circ 48' 53''$ .
- Given  $a = b = c = 60^\circ$ , on a sphere of 12-in. radius; find the area of the triangle. *Ans.* 79.38 sq. in.

6. Given  $\alpha = 49^\circ 50'$ ,  $\beta = 67^\circ 30'$ ,  $\gamma = 74^\circ 40'$ , on a sphere of 10-in. radius; find the area of the triangle. *Ans.* 20.94 sq. in.

7. Given  $\alpha = 110^\circ$ ,  $\beta = 94^\circ$ ,  $c = 44^\circ$ , on a sphere of 10-ft. radius; find the area of the triangle. *Ans.* 128.15 sq. ft.

8. Given  $a = 15^\circ 22' 44''$ ,  $c = 44^\circ 27' 40''$ ,  $\beta = 167^\circ 42' 27''$ , on a sphere of radius 100 ft.; find the area of the triangle. *Ans.* 248.32 sq. ft.

9. Find the area of a triangle having sides of  $1^\circ$  each on the surface of the earth. *Ans.* 2070 sq. miles.

#### APPLICATIONS OF SPHERICAL TRIGONOMETRY

**159. Definitions and notations.**—In all the applications of spherical trigonometry to the measurements of arcs of great circles on the surface of the earth, and to problems of astronomy, the earth will be treated as a sphere of radius 3956 miles.

A **meridian** is a great circle of the earth drawn through the poles  $N$  and  $S$ . The meridian  $NGS$  passing through Greenwich, England, is called the **principal meridian**.

The **longitude** of any point  $P$  on the earth's surface is the angle between the principal meridian  $NGS$  and the meridian  $NPS$  through  $P$ . It is measured by the great circle arc,  $CA$ , of the equator between the points where the meridians cut the equator.

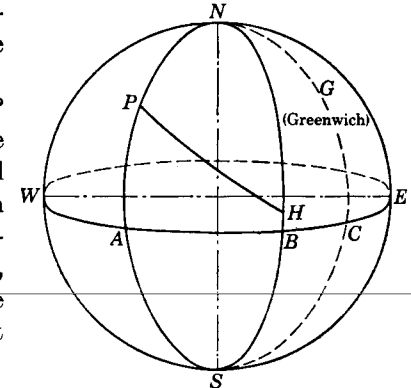


FIG. 131.

If a point on the surface of the earth is west of the principal meridian, its longitude is *positive*. If east, it is *negative*. A point  $70^\circ$  west of the principal meridian is usually designated as in "longitude  $70^\circ$  W." "Longitude  $70^\circ$  E." means in  $70^\circ$  east longitude. The letter  $\theta$  is used to designate longitude.

The **latitude** of a point on the surface of the earth is the number of degrees it is north or south of the equator, measured along a meridian. Latitude is *positive* when measured north of the equator, and *negative* when south. The letter  $\phi$  is used to designate latitude.

**160. The terrestrial triangle.**—Given two points on the earth's surface,  $H$  with latitude  $\phi_1$  and longitude  $\theta_1$ , and  $P$  with latitude  $\phi_2$  and longitude  $\theta_2$ ; then the arcs  $HN = 90^\circ - \phi_1$ ,  $PN = 90^\circ - \phi_2$ , and  $HP$ , which represents the distance between

the points, form a spherical triangle called the **terrestrial triangle**.

The angle  $HNP = \theta_2 - \theta_1$ , the difference of the longitudes, is known, as are also the arcs  $HN$  and  $PN$ . Two sides and the included angle of the triangle  $HPN$  are then known and the triangle can be solved for the distance  $HP$  and for the *bearing* of one point from the other.

The angle  $NHP$  is the **bearing** of  $P$  from  $H$ , and angle  $NPH$  the bearing of  $H$  from  $P$ . The bearing will be represented by  $\gamma$ . The bearing of a line is usually the smallest angle which the line or path makes with the meridian through the point.

A complete solution of the terrestrial triangle by Napier's analogies and the sine law will furnish the bearings of any two points and their distance apart.

#### EXERCISES

1. Find the shortest distance, in statute miles, between New York,  $40^\circ 45' N.$ ,  $73^\circ 58' W.$ , and Chicago,  $41^\circ 50' N.$ ,  $87^\circ 35' W.$  *Ans.* 710 miles.

2. Find the shortest distance, in statute miles, between Chicago,  $41^\circ 50' N.$ ,  $87^\circ 35' W.$ , and San Francisco,  $37^\circ 40' N.$ ,  $122^\circ 28' W.$

*Ans.* 1859 miles.

Find the shortest distance between the following places, and find the bearing of each from the other:

3. New York,  $40^\circ 45' N.$ ,  $73^\circ 58' W.$ , and Rio Janeiro,  $22^\circ 54' S.$ ,  $43^\circ 10' W.$

*Ans.* Distance =  $69^\circ 47.8' = 4187.8$  geographic miles.

Bearing of New York from Rio Janeiro,  $N. 24^\circ 24.9' W.$

Bearing of Rio Janeiro from New York,  $S. 30^\circ 10.5' E.$

4. San Francisco,  $37^\circ 48' N.$ ,  $122^\circ 28' W.$ , and Manila,  $14^\circ 36' N.$ ,  $121^\circ 5' E.$

*Ans.* Distance =  $100^\circ 43.5' = 6043$  geographic miles.

Bearing of San Francisco from Manila,  $N. 46^\circ 3.4' E.$

Bearing of Manila from San Francisco,  $N. 61^\circ 51.7' W.$

Find the shortest distance in statute miles between the following places and check the work:

5. Chicago,  $41^\circ 50' N.$ ,  $87^\circ 35' W.$ , and Manila,  $14^\circ 36' N.$ ,  $121^\circ 5' E.$

6. Greenwich,  $51^\circ 29' N.$ , and Valparaiso,  $33^\circ 2' S.$ ,  $71^\circ 42' W.$

7. Paris,  $48^\circ 50' N.$ ,  $2^\circ 20' E.$ , and Calcutta,  $22^\circ 35' N.$ ,  $88^\circ 27' E.$

8. From a point at  $40^\circ N.$ ,  $8^\circ 15.6' W.$  a ship sails on the arc of a great circle a distance of 3000 statute miles, starting in the direction  $S. 61^\circ 15' W.$  Find its latitude and longitude. *Ans.*  $12^\circ 18.5' N.$ ,  $46^\circ 22.0' W.$

9. What is the shortest distance on the surface of the earth from a point  $A$ ,  $45^\circ N.$ ,  $74^\circ W.$ , and a point  $B$  which is 2000 miles directly west from  $A$ ?

*Ans.* 1978 miles.

**161. Applications to astronomy.**—The daily rotation of the earth about its axis, from west to east, causes the stars to appear to rotate daily from east to west. They move as if attached to the surface of an immense sphere rotating about an axis through

its center. This sphere is called the **celestial sphere**, and the center of the earth is taken as its center.

The location of a star, or any heavenly body, is the point where a line drawn from the observer through the star pierces the celestial sphere. The location of one heavenly body with reference to another is thus seen to depend upon the arcs of great circles and spherical angles.

**162. Fundamental points, circles of reference, and systems of coordinates.**—The north pole  $P$  and the south pole  $Q$  of the celestial sphere (Fig. 132) are the points where the earth's axis produced pierces the surface of the sphere.

The **horizon** of any point on the earth is the great circle cut from the celestial sphere by a horizontal plane through the point. Thus  $H AH'$  is the horizon.

If at any point on the earth a perpendicular is erected to the horizon at that point, the point where it pierces the celestial sphere above the plane is called the **zenith** of the point, while the piercing point below the plane is called the **nadir** of the point. Thus,  $Z$  is the zenith and  $N$  the nadir of the point  $O$ .

The intersection of the plane of the earth's equator with the celestial sphere is called the **celestial equator**. Thus,  $EAW$  is the celestial equator.

The great circle through the north pole and a star is called the **hour circle** of the star. Thus,  $PSI$  is the hour circle of the star at  $S$ .

The hour circle through the zenith is called the **celestial meridian**, or simply the meridian. Thus,  $PZEH$  is the celestial meridian.

The **hour angle** of a star is the angle at the pole between the meridian and the hour circle of the star. Thus, angle  $SPZ$  is the hour angle of  $S$ . The hour angle is usually expressed as so many hours, minutes, and seconds before or after noon. An hour angle of 1 hr. is  $\frac{1}{24}$  of  $360^\circ$ , or  $15^\circ$ .

The **declination** of a star is its angular distance north or south of the equator. The declination of the star  $S$  is  $IS$ .

The **altitude** of a star is its angular distance above the horizon measured on the great circle through the zenith and the star. The altitude of the star  $S$  is  $MS$ .

From the definition of latitude in **Art. 159**, it is easily seen that the meridian arc  $EZ$  from the equator toward the zenith is the latitude of the point on the earth's surface.

The triangle  $ZPS$  is called the **astronomical triangle**.  $ZP$  is the colatitude of the observer,  $SZ$  is the coalitude of the star,  $SP$  is the codeclination of the star, and the angle  $SPZ$  is the hour angle of the star. The answers to many practical problems of astronomy are obtained by solving the astronomical triangle. The determination of correct time, when the declination and altitude of the sun and the latitude of the observer are

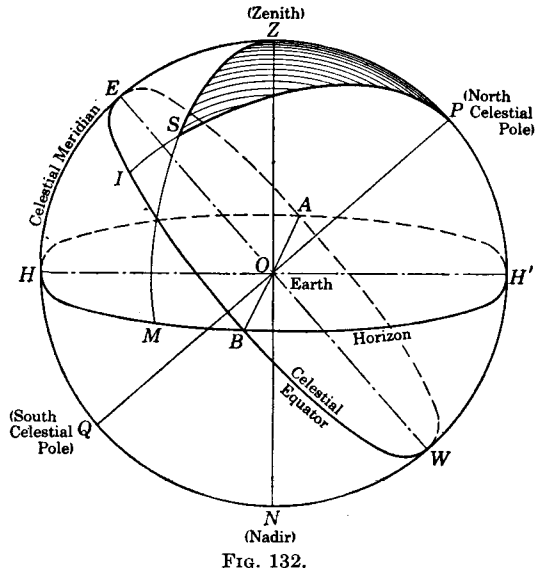


FIG. 132.

known, is obtained by solving for angle  $SPZ$ . The time of sunrise, neglecting refraction, may be found from the determination of angle  $SPZ$  when the altitude is zero. We then have a quadrantal triangle, and its polar triangle is a right spherical triangle.

*Example 1.*—The latitude of Boston is  $42^\circ 20'$  N. A forenoon observation showed the altitude of the sun to be  $25^\circ 30'$ . If the declination of the sun is  $15^\circ 50'$  N., find the time of observation.

*Solution.*—In the triangle  $PZS$ ,  
 $PS = 90^\circ - \text{Decl.} = 74^\circ 10'$ .  
 $PZ = 90^\circ - \text{Lat.} = 47^\circ 40'$ .  
 $ZS = 90^\circ - \text{Alt.} = 64^\circ 30'$ .

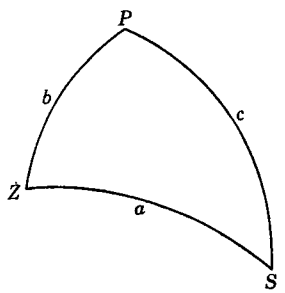


FIG. 133.

To determine  $\angle P$ , use [49<sub>1</sub>],

$$\tan \frac{1}{2}P = \sqrt{\frac{\sin(s-b)\sin(s-c)}{\sin s \sin(s-a)}}$$

$a = 64^\circ 30'$	$\log \sin 45^\circ 30' = 9.85324$
$b = 47^\circ 40'$	$\log \sin 19^\circ = 9.51264$
$c = 74^\circ 10'$	$\text{colog} \sin 93^\circ 10' = 0.00066$
$\underline{2s = 186^\circ 20'}$	$\text{colog} \sin 28^\circ 40' = 0.31902$
$s = 93^\circ 10'$	$\log \tan^2 \frac{1}{2}P = 9.68556$
$s - a = 28^\circ 40'$	$\log \tan \frac{1}{2}P = 9.84278$
$s - b = 45^\circ 30'$	$\frac{1}{2}P = 34^\circ 50' 55''$
$s - c = 19^\circ$	$\underline{P = 69^\circ 41' 50''}$

$\therefore \angle P$  in hours = 4 hr. 38 min. 47 sec.  
 Therefore, the time is 7 hr. 21 min. 13 sec. A.M.

*Example 2.*—Find the time of sunset for a place, latitude  $32^\circ 15'$  N., when the declination is  $17^\circ 38'$  N.

*Solution.*—In the triangle  $ZPS$ ,  
 $PS = 90^\circ - 17^\circ 38' = 72^\circ 22'$ .  
 $PZ = 90^\circ - 32^\circ 15' = 57^\circ 45'$ .  
 $ZS = 90^\circ$ .

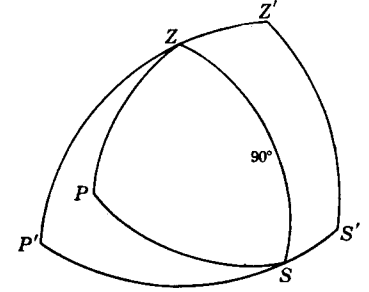


FIG. 134.

Triangle  $ZPS$  is then a quadrantal triangle which may be solved by Napier's analogies. A better method, however, is to solve the polar triangle and from that obtain the required parts of the given triangle.

In the polar triangle  $P'Z'S'$ ,  $\angle P' = 90^\circ$ .  $\angle S' = 180^\circ - PZ$ , and  $\angle Z' = 180^\circ - PS$ .

By Napier's rules or by (5) (Art. 136),

$$\cos S'Z' = \cot S' \cot Z'$$

$$\cos S'Z' = \cot (180^\circ - 57^\circ 45') \cot (180^\circ - 72^\circ 22')$$

$$= \tan 32^\circ 15' \tan 17^\circ 38'$$

$$\log \tan 32^\circ 15' = 9.80000$$

$$\log \tan 17^\circ 38' = 9.50223$$

$$\log \cos S'Z' = 9.30223$$

$$\therefore S'Z' = 78^\circ 25' 50''$$

$$\therefore \angle P = 180^\circ - 78^\circ 25' 50'' = 101^\circ 34' 10''$$

And  $\angle P$  in hours = 6 hr. 46 min. 17 sec.  
 Therefore the sun sets at 6 hr. 46 min. 17 sec. P.M.



## EXERCISES

1. A forenoon observation on the sun showed the altitude to be  $41^\circ$ . If the latitude of the observer is  $40^\circ$  N. and the sun's declination is  $20^\circ$  N., find the time of observation. *Ans.* 8 hr. 29 min. 20 sec.

2. Find the time of sunset at a place, latitude  $45^\circ 30'$  N., if the declination of the sun is  $18^\circ$  N. *Ans.* 7 hr. 17 min. 14 sec.

3. Find the altitude of the sun at 3 P.M. for a place, latitude  $19^\circ 25'$  N. when the declination of the sun is  $8^\circ 23'$  N. *Ans.*  $45^\circ 5'$ .

4. If the latitude of an observer is  $8^\circ 57'$  N., and the sun's declination is  $23^\circ 2'$  S., find the time of sunrise. *Ans.* 6 hr. 15 min. 21.6 sec. A.M.

5. Find the time of sunrise at Chicago, latitude  $41^\circ 50'$ , on June 21, when the sun's declination is  $23^\circ 30'$ . *Ans.* 4 hr. 28 min. 23 sec. A.M.

## FORMULAS

$$[1] \sin^2 \theta + \cos^2 \theta = 1.$$

$$[2] 1 + \tan^2 \theta = \sec^2 \theta.$$

$$[3] 1 + \cot^2 \theta = \csc^2 \theta.$$

$$[4] \sin \theta = \frac{1}{\csc \theta} \text{ and } \csc \theta = \frac{1}{\sin \theta}.$$

$$[5] \cos \theta = \frac{1}{\sec \theta} \text{ and } \sec \theta = \frac{1}{\cos \theta}.$$

$$[6] \tan \theta = \frac{1}{\cot \theta} \text{ and } \cot \theta = \frac{1}{\tan \theta}.$$

$$[7] \tan \theta = \frac{\sin \theta}{\cos \theta}.$$

$$[8] \cot \theta = \frac{\cos \theta}{\sin \theta}.$$

$$[9] x = l \cos \theta. \text{ (Projection on } x\text{-axis.)}$$

$$[10] y = l \sin \theta. \text{ (Projection on } y\text{-axis.)}$$

$$[11] G = \frac{1}{2}r^2(\theta - \sin \theta). \text{ (Area of segment.)}$$

$$[12] \sin \theta < \theta < \tan \theta. \quad \lim_{\theta \rightarrow 0} \left[ \frac{\theta}{\sin \theta} \right] = 1.$$

$$[13] \sin(\alpha + \beta) = \sin \alpha \cos \beta + \cos \alpha \sin \beta.$$

$$[14] \cos(\alpha + \beta) = \cos \alpha \cos \beta - \sin \alpha \sin \beta.$$

$$[15] \sin(\alpha - \beta) = \sin \alpha \cos \beta - \cos \alpha \sin \beta.$$

$$[16] \cos(\alpha - \beta) = \cos \alpha \cos \beta + \sin \alpha \sin \beta.$$

$$[17] \tan(\alpha + \beta) = \frac{\tan \alpha + \tan \beta}{1 - \tan \alpha \tan \beta}.$$

$$[18] \tan(\alpha - \beta) = \frac{\tan \alpha - \tan \beta}{1 + \tan \alpha \tan \beta}.$$

$$[19] \sin 2\theta = 2 \sin \theta \cos \theta.$$

$$[20] \cos 2\theta = \cos^2 \theta - \sin^2 \theta = 1 - 2 \sin^2 \theta = 2 \cos^2 \theta - 1.$$

$$[21] \tan 2\theta = \frac{2 \tan \theta}{1 - \tan^2 \theta}.$$

$$[22] \sin \frac{1}{2}\theta = \pm \sqrt{\frac{1 - \cos \theta}{2}}.$$

$$[23] \cos \frac{1}{2}\theta = \pm \sqrt{\frac{1 + \cos \theta}{2}}.$$

$$[24] \tan \frac{1}{2}\theta = \pm \sqrt{\frac{1 - \cos \theta}{1 + \cos \theta}} = \frac{1 - \cos \theta}{\sin \theta} = \frac{\sin \theta}{1 + \cos \theta}.$$

$$[25] \sin \alpha + \sin \beta = 2 \sin \frac{1}{2}(\alpha + \beta) \cos \frac{1}{2}(\alpha - \beta).$$

$$[26] \sin \alpha - \sin \beta = 2 \cos \frac{1}{2}(\alpha + \beta) \sin \frac{1}{2}(\alpha - \beta).$$

$$[27] \cos \alpha + \cos \beta = 2 \cos \frac{1}{2}(\alpha + \beta) \cos \frac{1}{2}(\alpha - \beta).$$

$$[28] \cos \alpha - \cos \beta = -2 \sin \frac{1}{2}(\alpha + \beta) \sin \frac{1}{2}(\alpha - \beta).$$

$$[29] \sin \alpha \cos \beta = \frac{1}{2} \sin(\alpha + \beta) + \frac{1}{2} \sin(\alpha - \beta).$$

$$[30] \cos \alpha \sin \beta = \frac{1}{2} \sin(\alpha + \beta) - \frac{1}{2} \sin(\alpha - \beta).$$

$$[31] \cos \alpha \cos \beta = \frac{1}{2} \cos(\alpha + \beta) + \frac{1}{2} \cos(\alpha - \beta).$$

$$[32] \sin \alpha \sin \beta = -\frac{1}{2} \cos(\alpha + \beta) + \frac{1}{2} \cos(\alpha - \beta).$$

$$[33] \frac{a}{\sin \alpha} = \frac{b}{\sin \beta} = \frac{c}{\sin \gamma}. \text{ (Law of sines.)}$$

$$[34] a^2 = b^2 + c^2 - 2bc \cos \alpha. \text{ (Law of cosines.)}$$

$$[35] K = \frac{b^2 \sin \alpha \sin \gamma}{2 \sin \beta}.$$

$$[36] K = \frac{1}{2}ab \sin \gamma.$$

$$[37] \frac{a+b}{a-b} = \frac{\tan \frac{1}{2}(\alpha + \beta)}{\tan \frac{1}{2}(\alpha - \beta)}.$$

$$[38] \tan \frac{1}{2}(\alpha - \beta) = \frac{a-b}{a+b} \cot \frac{1}{2}\gamma.$$

$$[39] \sin \frac{1}{2}\alpha = \sqrt{\frac{(s-b)(s-c)}{bc}}.$$

$$[40] \cos \frac{1}{2}\alpha = \sqrt{\frac{s(s-a)}{bc}}.$$

$$[41] \tan \frac{1}{2}\alpha = \sqrt{\frac{(s-b)(s-c)}{s(s-a)}}.$$

$$[42] \tan \frac{1}{2}\alpha = \frac{r}{s-a}, \text{ where } r = \sqrt{\frac{(s-a)(s-b)(s-c)}{s}}.$$

$$[43] K = \sqrt{s(s-a)(s-b)(s-c)}.$$

$$[44] \frac{\sin \alpha}{\sin a} = \frac{\sin \beta}{\sin b} = \frac{\sin \gamma}{\sin c}.$$

$$[45] \cos a = \cos b \cos c + \sin b \sin c \cos \alpha.$$

$$[46] \cos \alpha = -\cos \beta \cos \gamma + \sin \beta \sin \gamma \cos a.$$

$$[47] \sin \frac{1}{2}\alpha = \sqrt{\frac{\sin(s-b)\sin(s-c)}{\sin b \sin c}}, \text{ where } s = \frac{1}{2}(a+b+c).$$

$$[48] \cos \frac{1}{2}\alpha = \sqrt{\frac{\sin s \sin(s-a)}{\sin b \sin c}}.$$

$$[49] \tan \frac{1}{2}\alpha = \frac{r}{\sin(s-a)}, \text{ where}$$

$$r = \sqrt{\frac{\sin(s-a)\sin(s-b)\sin(s-c)}{\sin s}}.$$

$$[50] \cos \frac{1}{2}a = \sqrt{\frac{\cos(S-\beta)\cos(S-\gamma)}{\sin \beta \sin \gamma}},$$

$$\text{where } S = \frac{1}{2}(\alpha + \beta + \gamma).$$

$$[51] \sin \frac{1}{2}a = \sqrt{\frac{\cos S \cos(S-\alpha)}{\sin \beta \sin \gamma}}.$$

$$[52] \tan \frac{1}{2}a = R \cos(S-\alpha), \text{ where}$$

$$R = \sqrt{\frac{-\cos S}{\cos(S-\alpha)\cos(S-\beta)\cos(S-\gamma)}}.$$

$$[53] \frac{\tan \frac{1}{2}(a-b)}{\tan \frac{1}{2}c} = \frac{\sin \frac{1}{2}(\alpha-\beta)}{\sin \frac{1}{2}(\alpha+\beta)}.$$

$$[54] \frac{\tan \frac{1}{2}(\alpha-\beta)}{\cot \frac{1}{2}\gamma} = \frac{\sin \frac{1}{2}(a-b)}{\sin \frac{1}{2}(a+b)}.$$

$$[55] \frac{\tan \frac{1}{2}(a+b)}{\tan \frac{1}{2}c} = \frac{\cos \frac{1}{2}(\alpha-\beta)}{\cos \frac{1}{2}(\alpha+\beta)}.$$

$$[56] \frac{\tan \frac{1}{2}(\alpha+\beta)}{\cot \frac{1}{2}\gamma} = \frac{\cos \frac{1}{2}(a-b)}{\cos \frac{1}{2}(a+b)}.$$

$$[57] \cos \frac{1}{2}c \sin \frac{1}{2}(\alpha+\beta) = \cos \frac{1}{2}\gamma \cos \frac{1}{2}(a-b).$$

$$[58] \cos \frac{1}{2}c \cos \frac{1}{2}(\alpha+\beta) = \sin \frac{1}{2}\gamma \cos \frac{1}{2}(a+b).$$

$$[59] \sin \frac{1}{2}c \sin \frac{1}{2}(\alpha-\beta) = \cos \frac{1}{2}\gamma \sin \frac{1}{2}(a-b).$$

$$[60] \sin \frac{1}{2}c \cos \frac{1}{2}(\alpha-\beta) = \sin \frac{1}{2}\gamma \sin \frac{1}{2}(a+b).$$

$$[61] \Delta = \frac{\pi r^2 E}{180^\circ}.$$

$$[62] \tan \frac{1}{4}E = \sqrt{\tan \frac{1}{2}s \tan \frac{1}{2}(s-a) \tan \frac{1}{2}(s-b) \tan \frac{1}{2}(s-c)}$$

$$[63] [r(\cos \theta + i \sin \theta)]^n = r^n [\cos n\theta + i \sin n\theta].$$

(DeMoivre's theorem, Art. 121.)

$$[64] \sin \alpha = \alpha - \frac{\alpha^3}{3} + \frac{\alpha^5}{5} - \frac{\alpha^7}{7} + \dots$$

$$[65] \cos \alpha = 1 - \frac{\alpha^2}{2} + \frac{\alpha^4}{4} - \frac{\alpha^6}{6} + \dots$$

$$[66] \tan \alpha = \alpha + \frac{\alpha^3}{3} + \frac{2\alpha^5}{15} + \dots$$

## USEFUL CONSTANTS

1 cu. ft. of water weighs 62.5 lb. = 1000 oz. (Approx.)

1 gal. of water weighs  $8\frac{1}{3}$  lb. (Approx.)

1 gal. = 231 cu. in. (by law of Congress).

1 bu. = 2150.42 cu. in. (by law of Congress).

1 bu. = 1.2446 - cu. ft. =  $\frac{5}{4}$  cu. ft. (Approx.)

1 cu. ft. =  $7\frac{1}{2}$  gal. (Approx.)

1 bbl. = 4.211 - cu. ft.

1 m. = 39.37 in. (by law of Congress).

1 in. = 25.4 mm.

1 ft. = 30.4801 cm.

1 kg. = 2.20462 lb.

1 g. = 15.432 gr.

1 lb. (avoirdupois) = 453.5924277 g. = 0.45359 + kg.

1 lb. (avoirdupois) = 7000 gr. (by law of Congress).

1 lb. (apothecaries) = 5760 gr. (by law of Congress).

1 l. = 1.05668 qt. (liquid) = 0.90808 qt. (dry).

1 qt. (liquid) = 946.358 cc. = 0.946358 l., or cu. dm.

1 qt. (dry) = 1101.228 cc. = 1.101228 l., or cu. dm.

$\pi = 3.14159265358979 = 3.1416 = 3\frac{1}{7} = 3\frac{1}{7}$ . (All approx.)

1 radian =  $57^\circ 17' 44.8'' = 57.2957795^\circ +$ .

$1^\circ = 0.01745329 +$  radian.

$e = 2.718281828 +$ , the base of the Napierian logarithms.

## INDEX

### A

Abscissa, 15  
 Accuracy, 90  
     tests of, 91  
 Amplitude of curve, 81  
 Angle, addition and subtraction, 3  
     construction, 26, 31  
     definition of, 2  
     depression, 56  
     elevation, 56  
     functions of, 18  
     general, 12  
     generation of, 2  
     measurement of, 4  
     negative, 2  
     of reflection, 102  
     of refraction, 102  
     positive, 2  
 Area of spherical triangle, 215  
 Astronomical triangle, 220

### B

Bearings, 57, 218

### C

Celestial equator, 219  
 Celestial sphere, 219  
 Centesimal system, 4  
 Circular measure, 4  
 Complex number, 165  
     amplitude of, 172  
     division of, 170, 176  
     evolution of, 179  
     graphical representation of, 167  
     involution of, 177  
     modulus of, 172  
     multiplication of, 169, 176  
     polar form of, 172

Coordinates, polar, 15  
     rectangular, 14  
 Corresponding angles, 71  
 Cosine Theorem, 132, 202-204  
 Cycle of curve, 81

### D

DeMoivre's Theorem, 177

### E

Equations, trigonometric, 43, 71, 158  
 Exponential values of  $\sin \theta$  and  $\cos \theta$ ,  
     184

### F

Forces, composition of, 93, 189  
     resultant of, 93  
 Formulas, addition and subtraction,  
     108  
     derivation of, for differences, 109  
     for sums, 108  
     for expansion of  $\sin n\theta$  and  $\cos n\theta$ ,  
         182  
     for exponential values of  $\sin \theta$ ,  
          $\cos \theta$ , and  $\tan \theta$ , 184  
     for powers of trigonometric func-  
         tions, 185  
     for products to sums, 122  
     for sums to products, 119  
     list of, 222  
 Functions, changes in value of, 78  
     hyperbolic, definition, 187  
     inverse, 42, 87  
     multiple-valued, 87  
     of angles greater than  $90^\circ$ , 62  
     of double angles, 114  
     of half angles, 117  
     period of, 81

Functions, periodic, 80  
 principal value of, 88  
 relations between, 34  
 single-valued, 87  
 trigonometric, 18, 28

## G

Gauss's equations, 208  
 Graph, 79  
 mechanical construction of, 82

## H

Horizon, dip of, 95  
 Hour circle, 219  
 Hyperbolic functions, definition, 187  
 relations between, 188

## I

Identity, 40  
 Index of refraction, 103  
 Infinity, 23  
 Inverse functions, 42, 87  
 principal values of, 88

## L

L'Huilier's Formula, 216  
 Light, reflection of, 102  
 refraction of, 102  
 Limit, 104  
 Lines, directed, 13  
 segments of, 13  
 Logarithms, 54

## M

Meridian, 217  
 celestial, 219  
 principal, 217  
 Mil, 5  
 Mollweide's equations, 133

## N

Nadir, 219  
 Napier's analogies, 206  
 rules, 197

## O

Oblique triangles, 130  
 Ordinate, 15

## P

Periodic curve, 81  
 Polar triangles, 194  
 Projection, orthogonal, 92

## Q

Quadrantal triangles, 201  
 Quadrants, 3

## R

Radian, definition of, 4  
 Radius of circumscribed circle, 131  
 of inscribed circle, 146  
 vector, 15  
 Reflection of light, 102  
 Refraction of light, 102  
 Right triangles, 47

## S

Sector, area of, 10, 96  
 Segment, area of, 96  
 value of line, 13  
 Series for powers of trigonometric  
 functions, 185  
 Sexagesimal system, 4  
 Simple harmonic motion, 86  
 Sine Theorem, 130, 202  
 Solution, of oblique spherical tri-  
 angles, 210  
 of oblique triangles, 132  
 of right spherical triangles, 198  
 of right triangles, 47, 49, 54  
 Species, 198, 209  
 Spherical triangle, 193  
 oblique, 202  
 right, 195

## T

Tangent Theorem, 140  
 Terrestrial triangle, 217

Trigonometric curves, 79  
 Trigonometric functions, applied to  
 right triangles, 28  
 calculation by computation, 20  
 by measurement, 20  
 changes in value of, 78  
 computation of, 20, 184  
 definition of, 18  
 exponents of, 25  
 graph of, 79  
 inverse, 42, 87  
 line representation of, 76  
 logarithmic, 19  
 natural, 19  
 of angles greater than  $90^\circ$ , 62  
 of complementary angles, 30  
 of double angles, 114  
 of half angles, 117

Trigonometric functions, natural, of  
 sums and differences of angles,  
 108  
 principal values of, 88  
 relations between, 34, 36  
 signs of, 19  
 table of, 24  
 transformation of, 38  
 Trigonometric ratios, 17  
 Trigonometric series, 182

## V

Vectors, 93, 171  
 composition of, 93

## Z

Zenith, 219

FIVE-PLACE  
LOGARITHMIC  
AND  
TRIGONOMETRIC TABLES  
WITH EXPLANATORY CHAPTER

ARRANGED BY

**CLAUDE IRWIN PALMER**

*Late Professor of Mathematics and Dean of Students, Armour Institute of  
Technology; Author of a Series of Mathematics Texts*

AND

**CHARLES WILBER LEIGH**

*Professor Emeritus of Analytic Mechanics, Armour Institute of Technology,  
Author of Practical Mechanics*

THIRD EDITION  
FIFTH IMPRESSION

McGRAW-HILL BOOK COMPANY, INC.  
NEW YORK AND LONDON  
1935

COPYRIGHT, 1914, 1925, 1935, BY THE  
MCGRAW-HILL BOOK COMPANY, INC.

PRINTED IN THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA

*All rights reserved. This book, or  
parts thereof, may not be reproduced  
in any form without permission of  
the publishers.*

THE MAPLE PRESS COMPANY, YORK, PA.

## PREFACE TO THE THIRD EDITION

This new edition has given the author the opportunity to substitute a number of new exercises which, it is hoped, will prove helpful in introducing the student to the use of the tables.

CHARLES WILBER LEIGH.

CHICAGO, ILL.,  
June, 1934.

# CONTENTS

## LOGARITHMS AND EXPLANATIONS OF TABLES

ART.	PAGE
1. Use of Logarithms.....	1
2. Exponents.....	1
3. Definitions.....	2
4. Notation.....	2
5. Systems of Logarithms.....	3
6. Properties of Logarithms.....	3
7. Logarithms to the Base 10.....	4
8. Rules for Determining the Characteristic.....	6
9. The Mantissa.....	7
10. Tables.....	7
11. To Find the Mantissa of the Logarithm of a Number.....	8
12. Rules for Finding the Mantissa.....	9
13. Finding the Logarithm of a Number.....	10
14. To Find the Number Corresponding to a Logarithm.....	10
15. Rules for Finding the Number Corresponding to a Given Logarithm.....	12
16. To Multiply by Means of Logarithms.....	13
17. To Divide by Means of Logarithms.....	14
18. Cologarithms.....	14
19. To Find the Power of a Number by Means of Logarithms.....	15
20. To Find the Root of a Number by Means of Logarithms.....	15
21. Proportional Parts.....	16
22. Suggestions.....	16
23. Changing Systems of Logarithms.....	20
24. Use of Table II.....	21
25. Table III. Explanatory.....	23
26. To Find Logarithmic Function of an Acute Angle.....	23
27. To Find the Acute Angle Corresponding to a Given Logarithmic Function.....	24
28. Angles near 0 and 90°.....	26
29. Functions by Means of <i>S</i> and <i>T</i> .....	26
30. Functions of Angles Greater Than 90°.....	27
31. Table IV. Explanatory.....	29
32. To Find the Natural Function of an Angle.....	29
33. To Find the Angle Corresponding to a Given Natural Function.....	30
34. Table V. Explanatory.....	31
35. Errors of Interpolation.....	32
Table I. Logarithms of Numbers.....	35
Table II. Conversion of Logarithms.....	56
Table III. Logarithms of Trigonometric Functions.....	57
Table IV. Natural Trigonometric Functions.....	111
Table V. Radian Measure.....	135
Table VI. Constants and Their Logarithms.....	136

## LOGARITHMS AND EXPLANATION OF TABLES

**1. Use of logarithms.**—By the use of logarithms, the processes of multiplication, division, raising to a power, and extracting a root of arithmetical numbers are usually much simplified. The process of multiplication is replaced by one of addition, that of division by one of subtraction, that of raising to a power by a simple multiplication, and that of extracting a root by a division.

Many calculations that are difficult or impossible by other mathematical methods are readily carried out by means of logarithms. It was said by the great French astronomer, Laplace, that the method of logarithms, by reducing to a few days the labors of many months, doubled, as it were, the life of an astronomer, besides freeing him from the errors and disgust inseparable from long calculations. Of course, these same advantages are shared by others who find it necessary to perform numerical calculations.\*

**2. Exponents.**—The student is already familiar with the following definitions and theorems from algebra, concerning exponents. For convenience they are restated here.

### *Definitions.*

- (1)  $a^n = a \cdot a \cdot a \cdots$  to  $n$  factors.  $n$  an integer.
- (2)  $a^{-n} = \frac{1}{a^n}$ .
- (3)  $a^0 = 1$ .
- (4)  $a^{\frac{n}{m}} = \sqrt[m]{a^n}$ .

### *Theorems.*

- (1)  $a^n \cdot a^m = a^{n+m}$ .
- (2)  $a^n \div a^m = a^{n-m}$ .
- (3)  $(a \cdot b \cdot c \cdots r)^n = a^n \cdot b^n \cdot c^n \cdots r^n$ .
- (4)  $\left(\frac{a}{b}\right)^n = \frac{a^n}{b^n}$ .
- (5)  $(a^n)^m = a^{nm}$ .

\* "The miraculous powers of modern calculations are due to three inventions: the Hindu Notation, Decimal Fractions, and Logarithms." (CAJORI, "A History of Elementary Mathematics.")



**3. Definitions.**—If three numbers  $N$ ,  $b$ , and  $x$  have such values that

$$N = b^x,$$

then  $x$  is called the **logarithm\*** of  $N$  to the base  $b$ . In words, this gives the following.

**DEFINITION.**—*The logarithm of a number to a given base is the exponent by which the base must be affected to produce that number.*

If, in the equation  $N = b^x$ , all possible positive values are given to  $N$ , while  $b$  is some positive number other than 1, the corresponding values of  $x$  form a **system of logarithms**.

**4. Notation.**—If 4 is taken as a base, then, in the language, or notation, of exponents,

$$4^3 = 64.$$

In the language, or notation, of logarithms, the same idea is expressed by saying the logarithm of 64 to the base 4 is 3. This is abbreviated and written

$$\log_4 64 = 3.$$

EXPONENT NOTATION	LOGARITHMIC NOTATION
$4^5 = 1024.$	$\log_4 1024 = 5.$
$3^4 = 81.$	$\log_3 81 = 4.$
$5^3 = 125.$	$\log_5 125 = 3.$
$4^{0.5} = 2.$	$\log_4 2 = 0.5.$
$16^{\frac{3}{4}} = 64.$	$\log_{16} 64 = \frac{3}{4}.$
$10^3 = 1000.$	$\log_{10} 1000 = 3.$

### EXERCISES

Answer as many as possible orally.

Express in logarithmic notation:

- |                 |                             |                          |
|-----------------|-----------------------------|--------------------------|
| 1. $3^3 = 27.$  | 4. $64^{0.5} = 8.$          | 7. $32^{0.4} = 4.$       |
| 2. $5^3 = 125.$ | 5. $10^4 = 10,000.$         | 8. $10^{2.3979} = 250.$  |
| 3. $7^3 = 343.$ | 6. $125^{\frac{1}{3}} = 5.$ | 9. $10^{1.5465} = 35.2.$ |

Express in exponent notation:

- |                       |                               |                                |
|-----------------------|-------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| 10. $\log_2 256 = 8.$ | 12. $\log_{16} 2 = 0.25.$     | 14. $\log_{10} 429 = 2.6325.$  |
| 11. $\log_6 216 = 3.$ | 13. $\log_{10} 643 = 2.8082.$ | 15. $\log_{10} 99.9 = 1.9996.$ |

Find the logarithms of the following:

- |                    |                          |                        |
|--------------------|--------------------------|------------------------|
| 16. $\log_6 36.$   | 19. $\log_9 729.$        | 22. $\log_8 2.$        |
| 17. $\log_3 243.$  | 20. $\log_8 512.$        | 23. $\log_{16} 128.$   |
| 18. $\log_5 3125.$ | 21. $\log_{10} 100,000.$ | 24. $\log_{10} 0.001.$ |

\* The word "logarithm" is derived from *logos* meaning ratio and *arithmos* meaning number.

Find the value of  $x$  in the following:

- |                                  |                               |                                   |
|----------------------------------|-------------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| 25. $\log_3 x = 4.$              | 29. $\log_{10} x = -3.$       | 33. $\log_{25} x = \frac{3}{2}.$  |
| 26. $\log_{10} x = 4.$           | 30. $\log_3 x = -2.$          | 34. $\log_{16} x = \frac{3}{2}.$  |
| 27. $\log_{16} x = \frac{3}{4}.$ | 31. $\log_{16} x = 0.75.$     | 35. $\log_{125} x = \frac{3}{2}.$ |
| 28. $\log_{10} x = 0.$           | 32. $\log_3 x = \frac{4}{3}.$ | 36. $\log_{49} x = \frac{3}{2}.$  |

Find the value of  $x$  in the following:

- |                         |                                |                                 |
|-------------------------|--------------------------------|---------------------------------|
| 37. $\log_x 1000 = 3.$  | 41. $\log_x 8 = 0.5.$          | 45. $\log_x 27 = 0.75.$         |
| 38. $\log_x 81 = 4.$    | 42. $\log_x 4 = 0.25.$         | 46. $\log_x 2 = 0.125.$         |
| 39. $\log_x 256 = 4.$   | 43. $\log_x 16 = \frac{4}{3}.$ | 47. $\log_x 36 = \frac{3}{2}.$  |
| 40. $\log_x 1024 = 10.$ | 44. $\log_x 18 = 0.5.$         | 48. $\log_x 100 = \frac{3}{2}.$ |
49. What are the logarithms of 2, 4, 8, 16, 32, 64, 128, 256, to the base 2?  
 50. What are the logarithms of 2, 1,  $\frac{1}{2}$ ,  $\frac{1}{4}$ ,  $\frac{1}{8}$ ,  $\frac{1}{16}$ ,  $\frac{1}{32}$ ,  $\frac{1}{64}$ ,  $\frac{1}{128}$ , to the base 2?  
 51. What are the logarithms of 3, 9, 27, 81, 243, 729, to the base 3? To the base  $\frac{1}{3}$ ?  
 52. What are the logarithms of 3, 1,  $\frac{1}{3}$ ,  $\frac{1}{9}$ ,  $\frac{1}{27}$ ,  $\frac{1}{81}$ ,  $\frac{1}{243}$ , to the base 3? To the base  $\frac{1}{3}$ ?

**5. Systems of logarithms.\***—While, theoretically, any positive number other than 1 may be used as a base for a system of logarithms, in practice only two bases are used.

(1) The **common system**, or Briggs' system, of which the base is 10.

(2) The **natural system**, also called the hyperbolic, or Napierian system, of which the base is a number that to seven decimal places is 2.7182818. This base is usually represented by the letter  $e$ .

The common system is the one commonly used in computing, and the natural system in more advanced and theoretical work.

**6. Properties of logarithms.**—The use of logarithms depends upon the following properties, which are true for any base greater than unity:

(1) *The logarithm of 1 is zero.*

Since  $b^0 = 1$ , for any base,  $\log_b 1 = 0$ .

(2) *The logarithm of the base of any system is unity.*

Since  $b^1 = b$ , for any base,  $\log_b b = 1$ .

\* Logarithms were invented by John Napier, Baron of Merchiston, of Scotland, who lived from 1550 to 1617. They were described by him in 1614. A contemporary of Napier, Henry Briggs (1556-1631), professor of Gresham College, London, modified the new invention by using the base 10, and so made it more convenient for practical purposes. (See CAJORI, "A History of Elementary Mathematics," p. 160 *et seq.* For a very complete account of logarithms, see CAJORI, FLORIAN, "History of the Logarithmic and Exponential Concepts.")

If  $N = b^x$  and  $M = b^y$ , then, by the definition of a logarithm,  $\log_b N = x$  and  $\log_b M = y$ . We have also by the definitions and theorems of exponents and logarithms:

- (a)  $N \times M = b^x \times b^y = b^{x+y}$ .  
 $\therefore \log_b (N \times M) = x + y = \log_b N + \log_b M$ .
- (b)  $N \div M = b^x \div b^y = b^{x-y}$ .  
 $\therefore \log_b (N \div M) = x - y = \log_b N - \log_b M$ .
- (c)  $N^n = (b^x)^n = b^{nx}$ .  $\therefore \log_b (N^n) = nx = n \log_b N$ .
- (d)  $\sqrt[n]{N} = (b^x)^{\frac{1}{n}} = b^{\frac{x}{n}}$ .  $\therefore \log_b \sqrt[n]{N} = \frac{x}{n} = \frac{1}{n} \log_b N$ .

The following theorems are, therefore, established:

(3) *The logarithm of a product equals the sum of the logarithms of the factors.* By (a).

(4) *The logarithm of a quotient equals the logarithm of the dividend minus the logarithm of the divisor.* By (b).

(5) *The logarithm of a power of a number is equal to the exponent of the power times the logarithm of the number.* By (c).

(6) *The logarithm of a root of a number equals the logarithm of the number divided by the index of the root.* By (d).

The truth of the statements in **Art. 1** follows from these theorems. That is, the process of multiplication is replaced by an addition; division by a subtraction; raising to a power, by a multiplication; and extracting a root, by a division.

**7. Logarithms to the base 10.**—In what follows, if no base is stated, it is understood that the base 10 is used.

When the base is 10 we evidently have the following:

$$\begin{array}{ll} 10^5 = 100,000 & \therefore \log 100,000 = 5. \\ 10^4 = 10,000 & \therefore \log 10,000 = 4. \\ 10^3 = 1,000 & \therefore \log 1,000 = 3. \\ 10^2 = 100 & \therefore \log 100 = 2. \\ 10^1 = 10 & \therefore \log 10 = 1. \\ 10^0 = 1 & \therefore \log 1 = 0. \\ 10^{-1} = 0.1 & \therefore \log 0.1 = -1 = 9 - 10. \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{ll} 10^{-2} = 0.01 & \therefore \log 0.01 = -2 = 8 - 10. \\ 10^{-3} = 0.001 & \therefore \log 0.001 = -3 = 7 - 10. \\ 10^{-4} = 0.0001 & \therefore \log 0.0001 = -4 = 6 - 10. \\ 10^{-5} = 0.00001 & \therefore \log 0.00001 = -5 = 5 - 10. \end{array}$$

It is evident that these are the only numbers between 0.00001 and 100,000 which have integers for logarithms. Every other number in this range has, then, for a logarithm an integer plus or minus a fraction. This fraction is put in the form of a decimal.

For instance, the logarithm of any number between 1000 and 10,000 is between 3 and 4, or it is 3 + a decimal. For a number between 100 and 1000 the logarithm is 2 + a decimal. Between 0.01 and 0.1, the logarithm may be  $-2 +$  a decimal or  $-1 -$  a decimal; but, in order that the fractional part of the logarithm may always be positive, it is agreed to take the logarithm so that the integral part only is negative.

Usually, then, the logarithm of a number consists of two parts, an *integer* and a *fraction*, the fraction being the approximate value of an irrational number.

The integral part is called the **characteristic**.

The fractional part is called the **mantissa**.

The logarithm is the characteristic plus the mantissa.

The mantissas of the positive numbers arranged in order are called a **table of logarithms**.

The logarithm of 3467 consists of the characteristic 3 plus some mantissa, because 3467 lies between 1000 and 10,000. The logarithm of 59,436 is 4 + a decimal, because 59,436 lies between 10,000 and 100,000. The  $\log 0.0236 = -2 +$  a decimal, because 0.0236 lies between 0.01 and 0.1.

It is readily seen that multiplying a number by  $10^n$  increases the characteristic by  $n$ , where  $n$  is an integer; and dividing a number by  $10^n$  decreases the characteristic by  $n$ , for

$$\begin{aligned} \log (N \times 10^n) &= \log N + \log 10^n = \log N + n \log 10 \\ &= \log N + n, \text{ and} \\ \log (N \div 10^n) &= \log N - \log 10^n = \log N - n \log 10 \\ &= \log N - n. \end{aligned}$$

This establishes the following:

**THEOREM.**—*The position of the decimal point in the number affects the characteristic of the logarithm only, the mantissa remaining unchanged for the same sequence of figures.*

The advantages in using the base 10 are that the characteristic can be determined by inspection, and that the mantissa remains unchanged for the same sequence of figures.

$$\begin{aligned}\text{Thus, } \log 934,700 &= 5.97067. \\ \log 9347 &= 3.97067. \\ \log 9.347 &= 0.97067. \\ \log 0.009347 &= \bar{3}.97067 = 7.97067 - 10.\end{aligned}$$

**8. Rules for determining the characteristic.**—From the foregoing considerations the following rules for determining the characteristic are evident:

(1) *When the number is greater than 1, the characteristic is positive, and is one less than the number of digits to the left of the decimal point.*

(2) *When the number is less than 1 and expressed decimally, the characteristic is negative, and is one more than the number of zeros immediately at the right of the decimal point.*

When the characteristic is negative the minus sign is placed above the characteristic to show that it alone is negative. Thus, in  $\log 0.009347 = \bar{3}.97067$ , the  $\bar{3}.97067$  means  $-3 + 0.97067$ . It should not be written  $-3.97067$ , for then the minus sign would indicate that both characteristic and mantissa were negative, while we have agreed that the mantissa shall always be considered positive.

In computations involving negative characteristics, to avoid the use of the negative, 10 is usually added to the characteristic and subtracted at the right of the mantissa. In writing logarithms in this form, *the characteristic, when 10 is added, is 9 minus the number of zeros immediately at the right of the decimal point.*

Thus, in the above,  $\log 0.009347 = 7.97067 - 10$ .

The characteristics of the following are as given: of 3426 is 3 by rule (1); of 3.2364 is 0 by rule (1); of 0.00639 is  $-3$ , or  $7 - 10$ , by rule (2); of 2.04 is 0 by rule (1); of 0.000067 is  $-5$ , or  $5 - 10$ , by rule (2).

#### EXERCISES

In each of the following state the characteristic to the base 10:

- |            |              |              |                          |
|------------|--------------|--------------|--------------------------|
| 1. 923.    | 6. 42,376.   | 11. 32.54.   | 16. 89,236.              |
| 2. 425.03. | 7. 3.2067.   | 12. 0.0123.  | 17. 0.2146.              |
| 3. 1.111.  | 8. 0.00046.  | 13. 3.004.   | 18. 333.33.              |
| 4. 8.004.  | 9. 0.000395. | 14. 2525.1.  | 19. $10^6 \times 2$ .    |
| 5. 800.4.  | 10. 0.04762. | 15. 1000.25. | 20. $10^{-3} \times 6$ . |

If  $\log 31 = 1.49136$ , give:

- |                     |                       |                                  |
|---------------------|-----------------------|----------------------------------|
| 21. $\log 310$ .    | 24. $\log 0.031$ .    | 27. $\log 0.3100$ .              |
| 22. $\log 31,000$ . | 25. $\log 0.0031$ .   | 28. $\log (31 \times 10^7)$ .    |
| 23. $\log 3.1$ .    | 26. $\log 0.000031$ . | 29. $\log (31 \times 10^{-6})$ . |

**9. The mantissa.**—The determination of the decimal part of a logarithm, the mantissa, is more difficult than the determination of the characteristic. Because of this difficulty the mantissas have been carefully determined and arranged in tables of logarithms.\* They are given to three, four, five, or more places of decimals.

The degree of accuracy in computations made by logarithms depends upon the number of places in the table used; the more places in the table the greater the degree of accuracy. The tables generally used are those having from four to seven places.

**10. Tables.**—Upon examining a five-place table of logarithms (see Table I), it is noticed that the first column has the letter *N* at the top and the bottom. This is an abbreviation for number. The other columns have at top and bottom the numbers 0, 1, 2, 3, . . . . **9. Table I** contains the integers from 1000 to 11,009. Pages 36 to 53 have the numbers from 1000 to 10,009. Here the first three figures are printed in the column marked *N* and the fourth figure at the top and bottom of another column. Thus, to locate 4756, 475 is found in the *N*-column on page 43 and 6 in the column headed 6. Pages 54 and 55 contain the numbers from 10,000 to 11,009, where the first four figures are printed in the *N*-column.

The columns of numbers after the first consist of the mantissas of the numbers located in the *N*-column and at the top, or bottom, of another column. These mantissas are printed correct to five decimals, except on pages 54 and 55, where they are given to seven places. To save space, the first two figures of the mantissas

\* Professor Briggs' tables were computed to 14 places, but were not finished by him. They were completed by Adrian Vlacq (1628), who shortened them to 10 places, and finished a table including the numbers from 1 to 100,000.

Briggs' and Vlacq's tables are essentially the same as those now in use. They have been checked and recomputed in part many times. At present, errors found in tables are typographical. The most complete check was undertaken by the French authorities in 1784. It required the labors of nearly a hundred mathematicians and computers for over two years. They computed to 14 places the logarithms of all integers from 1 to 200,000, besides natural and logarithmic trigonometric functions. These tables were never printed. Two manuscript copies are preserved.

are printed in the 0-column only. Any such two figures go with the other figures to the right and below until another two figures is found in the 0-column. Except that when an asterisk (\*) is found before the three figures given in the other columns, the first two figures of the mantissa are taken from the next line below.

When a mantissa ends in a figure 5 it is printed  $\bar{5}$  when it is really less than printed; otherwise, a mantissa when ending in 5 is larger than printed.

Thus, if the mantissa is 0.0273496, in contracting it to five places, it is printed 0.0273 $\bar{5}$ . This is to guide one wishing to write the mantissas correct to four places.

For the meaning of the **Prop. Parts**, see **Art. 21**. For the meaning of the numbers at the foot of the pages and connected with **S** and **T**, see **Art. 29**.

Notice that, when advancing in the table, the mantissas increase.

The difference between two consecutive mantissas is called the **tabular difference**.

**11. To find the mantissa of the logarithm of a number.**—Use **Table I**, pages 36 to 53.

(1) *When the number consists of four significant figures.*

*Example.*—Find the mantissa of log 4673.

Find the first three figures, 467, of the number in the *N*-column and the 3 at the top of the page. The mantissa of log 4673 is found to the right of 467 and in the column headed 3.

$$\therefore \text{mantissa of log 4673} = 0.66960.$$

In like manner find the following:

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Mant. of log 4799} &= 0.68115. \\ \text{Mant. of log 23.78} &= 0.37621. \\ \text{Mant. of log 2.955} &= 0.47056. \\ \text{Mant. of log 0.0003964} &= 0.59813. \\ \text{Mant. of log 3560} &= 0.55145. \\ \text{Mant. of log 4930} &= 0.69285. \\ \text{Mant. of log 556,700} &= 0.74562. \\ \text{Mant. of log 0.001001} &= 0.00043. \end{aligned}$$

(2) *When the number consists of one, two, or three significant figures.* The number is found in the *N*-column and the mantissa to the right in the 0-column.

Thus, Mant. of log 4.78 = Mant. of log 4780 = 0.67943.

Mant. of log 39 = Mant. of log 3900 = 0.59106.

Mant. of log 4 = Mant. of log 4000 = 0.60206.

(3) *When the number consists of five or more significant figures.*

*Example 1.*—Find the mantissa of log 39,467.

Since 39,467 lies between 39,460 and 39,470, its mantissa must lie between the mantissas of these numbers.

Mant. of log 39,460 = 0.59616.

Mant. of log 39,470 = 0.59627.

The difference between these mantissas is 0.00011, which is the tabular difference. Since an increase of 10 in the number increases the mantissa 0.00011, an increase of 7 in the number will increase the mantissa 0.7 as much, or the increase is

$$0.00011 \times 0.7 = 0.000077 \text{ or } 0.00008.$$

$$\therefore \text{Mant. of log 39,467} = 0.59616 + 0.00008 = 0.59624.$$

The process of finding the mantissa as above is called **interpolation**. As carried out, it is assumed that *the increase of the logarithm is proportional to the increase of the number*. This assumption is not strictly true as will be seen in **Art. 35**.

*Example 2.*—Find the mantissa of log 792,836.

Mant. of log 792,900 = 0.89922

Mant. of log 792,800 = 0.89916

Tabular difference = 0.00006

Since an increase of 100 in the number increases the mantissa 0.00006, an increase of 36 in the number increases the mantissa

$$0.00006 \times 0.36 = 0.00002,$$

correct to the nearest fifth decimal place.

$$\therefore \text{Mant. of log 792,836} = 0.89916 + 0.00002 = 0.89918.$$

These processes should seem reasonable; but, since they are to be performed so frequently, it is best to work by rule.

**12. Rules for finding the mantissa.**—(1) *For a number consisting of four figures, find the first three figures of the number in the *N*-column and the fourth figure at the head of a column; then read the mantissa in the column under the last figure and at the right of the first three figures.*

(2) *For a number consisting of one, two, or three figures, find the number in the *N*-column and the mantissa to the right in the column headed 0.*

(3) For a number consisting of more than four figures, find the mantissa for the first four figures by rule (1) and add to this the product of the tabular difference by the remaining figures of the number considered as a decimal number.

**13. Finding the logarithm of a number.**—In finding the logarithm of a number, it is best to determine the characteristic first and then look up the mantissa. Perform all the interpolations without the aid of a pencil if possible. The use of the proportional parts is explained in **Art. 21**; but the student is advised to become familiar with interpolating without their help.

*Example 1.*—Find the logarithm of 92.36.

The characteristic is 1, by rule (1) for characteristics. The mantissa is 0.96548, by rule (1) for mantissas.

$$\therefore \log 92.36 = 1.96548.$$

*Example 2.*—Find the logarithm of 3.4676.

Rule (1) for characteristic gives 0.

Rule (3) for mantissa gives 0.54003.

$$\therefore \log 3.4676 = 0.54003.$$

*Example 3.*—Find the logarithm of 0.00039724.

Rule (2) for characteristic gives  $\bar{4}$ .

Rule (3) for mantissa gives 0.59905.

$$\therefore \log 0.00039724 = \bar{4}.59905 = 6.59905 - 10.$$

#### EXERCISES

Verify the following by the tables:

- |                                   |                                       |
|-----------------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| 1. $\log 9376 = 3.97202.$         | 10. $\log 0.492357 = \bar{1}.69228.$  |
| 2. $\log 4.236 = 0.62696.$        | 11. $\log 276.392 = 2.44153.$         |
| 3. $\log 220 = 2.34242.$          | 12. $\log 0.027646 = 8.44164 - 10.$   |
| 4. $\log 1.11 = 0.04532.$         | 13. $\log 0.0049643 = \bar{3}.69586.$ |
| 5. $\log 20 = 1.30103.$           | 14. $\log 0.029896 = \bar{2}.47561.$  |
| 6. $\log 0.02 = \bar{2}.30103.$   | 15. $\log 2.71828 = 0.43429.$         |
| 7. $\log 0.00263 = 7.41996 - 10.$ | 16. $\log 99.999 = 2.00000.$          |
| 8. $\log 26.436 = 1.42220.$       | 17. $\log 1111.11 = 3.04575.$         |
| 9. $\log 3.1416 = 0.49715.$       | 18. $\log 100.03 = 2.00013.$          |

**14. To find the number corresponding to a logarithm.**—If  $\log 31.416 = 1.49715$ , then 31.416 is the number corresponding to the logarithm 1.49715. It is sometimes called the **antilogarithm** and is written  $31.416 = \log^{-1} 1.49715$ .

In nearly every problem involving logarithms, it is not only necessary to find the logarithms of numbers; but the inverse process, that of finding the number corresponding to a logarithm, has to be performed.

Since the position of the decimal point in no way affects the mantissa, we should expect to determine the sequence of figures in the number from the mantissa. And since a change in the position of the decimal point increases or decreases the characteristic, the decimal point may be located in the number when the characteristic of the logarithm of the number is known.

(1) *When the mantissa of the given logarithm is given exactly in the table.*

*Example.*—Find the number having 2.58939 for its logarithm. Find in the table the mantissa 0.58939. To the left of this mantissa, in the *N*-column, find the first three figures, 388, of the number, and at the head of the page find the fourth figure, 5, of the number. The number then consists of the sequence of figures 3885, but we do not know where the decimal point is until we consider the characteristic, which is 2. Hence there must be three figures at the left of the decimal point.

$$\therefore 2.58939 = \log 388.5.$$

A change in the characteristic changes the location of the decimal point.

Thus,

$$\begin{aligned} 4.58939 &= \log 38,850, \\ \bar{2}.58939 &= \log 0.03885, \\ 7.58939 - 10 &= \log 0.003885. \end{aligned}$$

(2) *When the mantissa of the given logarithm is not given exactly in the table.* In this case two other consecutive mantissas can always be found between which the mantissa of the given logarithm lies. The number of four figures corresponding to the smaller of these mantissas gives the first four figures of the number sought. The fifth, and often the sixth, figure can then be found by interpolating, assuming that, for comparatively small differences in the numbers, the differences in the numbers are proportional to the differences in the logarithms of the numbers.

For using the proportional parts in interpolating, see **Art. 21**.

*Example.*—Find the number whose logarithm is 1.49863.

In the table find the mantissas 0.49859 and 0.49872, between which the given mantissa lies. Thinking only of the sequence of figures in the numbers,

$$\begin{array}{r} 0.49872 = \text{Mant. of log } 3153 \\ 0.49859 = \text{Mant. of log } 3152 \\ \hline 0.00013 \qquad \qquad \qquad 1 \end{array}$$

Hence a difference of 0.00013 in the logarithm makes a difference of 1 in the number. Now the given mantissa is 0.00004 larger than the smaller one. Then the number having 0.49863 as the mantissa of its logarithm is

$$\frac{0.00004}{0.00013} \times 1 = \frac{4}{13} = 0.3$$

larger than 3152. Hence, the sequence of figures for the number having 1.49863 as a logarithm is 31,523. Since the characteristic is 1,

$$1.49863 = \log 31.523.$$

The interpolation should be carried out mentally, leaving out zeros and taking  $\frac{4}{13} \times 1 = 0.3$ .

This could also be stated as a proportion,

$$13:4 = 1:x, \therefore x = 0.3.$$

**15. Rules for finding the number corresponding to a given logarithm.**—(1) *When the mantissa of the given logarithm is found exactly in the table, the first three figures of the number are found to the left of the mantissa in the N-column, and the fourth figure is at the head of the column in which the mantissa is found.*

(2) *When the mantissa of the given logarithm is not found exactly in the table, find the mantissa nearest the given mantissa but smaller. The first four figures of the number are those corresponding to this mantissa, and are found by rule (1). For another figure, divide the difference between the mantissa found and the given mantissa by the tabular difference.*

*In both (1) and (2), place the decimal point so that the rules for determining the characteristic may be applied and give the characteristic of the logarithm.*

*Example.*—Find the number corresponding to 3.87626.

Mantissa nearest 0.87626 is 0.87622 = Mant. of log 7520.

Tabular difference = 6.

Difference between mantissas = 4.

$$4 \div 6 = 0.7 \text{ to nearest tenth.}$$

$$\therefore 3.87626 = \log 7520.7.$$

## EXERCISES

Find the values of  $x$  or verify the following:

- |   |                                  |
|---|----------------------------------|
| 1. 3.70944 = log 5122.                  | 11. 8.12112 - 10 = log 0.013217. |
| 2. 2.58377 = log 0.03835.               | 12. 6.28697 = log $x$ .          |
| 3. 1.74819 = log $x$ .                  | 13. $\bar{6}.89909 = \log x$ .   |
| 4. 7.94236 - 10 = log 0.008757.         | 14. 11.46729 = log $x$ .         |
| 5. 0.47712 = log $x$ .                  | 15. 9.92867 - 20 = log $x$ .     |
| 6. 3.47954 = log 3016.7.                | 16. $\bar{3}.88888 = \log x$ .   |
| 7. 2.57351 = log 374.55.                | 17. 3.33333 = log $x$ .          |
| 8. 0.92876 = log $x$ .                  | 18. 4.0002565 = log 10005.9.     |
| 9. 9.23465 - 10 = log $x$ .             | 19. 2.0331894 = log 107.9417.    |
| 10. $\bar{4}.92317 = \log 0.00083786$ . | 20. 3.0275278 = log 1065.437.    |

For exercises 18 to 20 use pages 54 and 55 of Table I.

**16. To multiply by means of logarithms.**—Property (4) of Art. 6 gives the following:

*RULE.*—*To find the product of two or more factors, find the sum of the logarithms of the factors; the product is the number corresponding to this sum.*

*Example 1.*—Find the product of  $34.796 \times 0.0294 \times 3.1416$ .

$$\begin{array}{r} \text{Process.} \qquad \log 34.796 = 1.54153 \\ \qquad \qquad \log 0.0294 = 8.46835 - 10 \\ \qquad \qquad \log 3.1416 = 0.49715 \\ \hline \log \text{ of product} = 0.50703 \\ \therefore \text{ product} = 3.2139 \end{array}$$

*Example 2.*—Find the product of  $3.276 \times (-4.6243) \times (-0.004682)$ .

$$\begin{array}{r} \text{Process.} \qquad \log 3.276 = 0.51534 \\ \qquad \qquad \log 4.6243 = 0.66505n \\ \qquad \qquad \log 0.004682 = \bar{3}.67043n \\ \hline \log \text{ of product} = \bar{2}.85082 \\ \therefore \text{ product} = 0.070928 \end{array}$$

Since the logarithms cannot take into account the negative numbers, the easiest way to keep count of the negative factors is to place a letter  $n$  after their logarithms. In finding a sum or difference of logarithms, write an  $n$  after the result only if an odd number of the separate logarithms are affected by an  $n$ . This method was introduced by the great mathematician Gauss (1777-1855).

**17. To divide by means of logarithms.**—Property (5) of Art. 6 gives the following:

**RULE.**—To find the quotient of two numbers, subtract the logarithm of the divisor from the logarithm of the dividend; the quotient is the number corresponding to this difference.

*Example 1.*—Find the quotient of  $27.634 \div 5.427$ .

$$\begin{array}{l} \text{Process.} \\ \log 27.634 = 1.44144 \\ \log 5.427 = 0.73456 \\ \log \text{ of quotient} = 0.70688 \\ \therefore \text{ quotient} = 5.0919 \end{array}$$

*Example 2.*—Evaluate  $\frac{7.246 \times 0.8964 \times 5.463}{4.27 \times 0.3987 \times 27.89}$ .

Here find logarithm of the numerator then that of the denominator.

*Process.*

$$\begin{array}{ll} \log 7.246 = 0.86010 & \log 4.27 = 0.63043 \\ \log 0.8964 = 9.95250 - 10 & \log 0.3987 = 9.60065 - 10 \\ \log 5.463 = 0.73743 & \log 27.89 = 1.44545 \\ \log \text{ of Num.} = 1.55003 & \log \text{ of Den.} = 1.67653 \\ \log \text{ of Den.} = 1.67653 & \\ \log \text{ of quotient} = 9.87350 - 10 & \\ \therefore \text{ quotient} = 0.74732 & \end{array}$$

**18. Cologarithms.**—The logarithm of the reciprocal of a number is called the **cologarithm** of the number. It is also called the **arithmetical complement**.

Since the reciprocal of  $N$  is  $\frac{1}{N}$ ,  $\text{colog } N = \log \frac{1}{N} = \log 1 - \log N$ .

Also  $\log \frac{M}{N} = \log M + \log \frac{1}{N} = \log M + \text{colog } N$ , that is:

The logarithm of the quotient of two numbers is equal to the logarithm of the dividend plus the cologarithm of the divisor.

That is, subtracting the logarithm of a number is the same as adding the cologarithm of the number. It is evident that, by using cologarithms, the work can often be made more compact than otherwise. It should be noted that it is never necessary to use cologarithms.

To find the cologarithm of a number, subtract the logarithm of the number from  $10 - 10$ . Do the work mentally, beginning at the left and subtracting each figure from 9, except the last significant figure at the right, which is to be taken from 10.

Thus,  $\text{colog } 9.423 = \log 1 - \log 9.423$ .

$$\begin{array}{r} \log 1 = 10.00000 - 10 \\ \log 9.423 = 0.97419 \\ \hline \therefore \text{colog } 9.423 = 9.02581 - 10 \end{array}$$

The solution of Example 2 (Art. 17) takes the following form:

$$\begin{array}{r} \log 7.246 = 0.86010 \\ \log 0.8964 = 9.95250 - 10 \\ \log 5.463 = 0.73743 \\ \text{colog } 4.27 = 9.36957 - 10 \\ \text{colog } 0.3987 = 0.39935 \\ \text{colog } 27.89 = 8.55455 - 10 \\ \log \text{ of quotient} = 9.87350 - 10 \\ \hline \therefore \text{ quotient} = 0.74732 \end{array}$$

**19. To find the power of a number by means of logarithms.**—Property (6) of Art. 6 gives the following:

**RULE.**—To find the power of a number, multiply the logarithm of the number by the exponent of the power; the number corresponding to this logarithm is the required power.

*Example 1.*—Find the value of  $(2.378)^6$ .

$$\begin{array}{l} \text{Process.} \\ \log 2.378 = 0.37621 \\ 6 \times \log 2.378 = 2.25726 = \log (2.378)^6 \\ \therefore (2.378)^6 = 180.83 \end{array}$$

*Example 2.*—Find the value of  $(237.45)^{\frac{5}{4}}$ .

$$\begin{array}{l} \text{Process.} \\ \log 237.45 = 2.37557 \\ \frac{5}{4} \times \log 237.45 = 1.69684 = \log (237.45)^{\frac{5}{4}} \\ \therefore (237.45)^{\frac{5}{4}} = 49.756 \end{array}$$

**20. To find the root of a number by means of logarithms.**—Property (7) of Art. 6 gives the following:

**RULE.**—To find the root of a number, divide the logarithm of the number by the index of the root; the number corresponding to this logarithm is the root required.

*Example 1.*—Find  $\sqrt[5]{27.658}$ .

$$\begin{array}{l} \text{Process.} \\ \log 27.658 = 1.44182 \\ \frac{1}{5} \times \log 27.658 = 0.28836 = \log \sqrt[5]{27.658} \\ \therefore \sqrt[5]{27.658} = 1.9425 \end{array}$$

*Example 2.*—Find  $\sqrt[6]{0.008673}$ .

*Process.*  $\log 0.008673 = 7.93817 - 10$   
 $\log \sqrt[6]{0.008673} = \frac{1}{6}(7.93817 - 10)$   
 $= \frac{1}{6}(57.93817 - 60)$   
 $= 9.65636 - 10$   
 $\therefore \sqrt[6]{0.008673} = 0.45327$

*Remark.*—When a logarithm with a negative characteristic is to be divided by a number not exactly contained in the characteristic, it is best first to add and subtract such a number of times 10 that, after dividing, there will be a minus 10 at the right. In the above, before dividing (7.93817 - 10) by 6, 50 was added and subtracted. If the divisor had been 3, however, the division could have been performed by writing the logarithm in the form  $\bar{3}.93817$  and dividing at once by 3.

**21. Proportional parts.**—In Table I, the marginal tables, marked **Prop. Parts**, contain the products of the tabular differences by 1, 2, 3, . . . 9 tenths. These products are arranged for convenience in interpolating. The work should be done mentally.

Thus, in interpolating, if the tabular difference is 35, then the marginal table is as given. In finding the logarithm, it is required to multiply, say, 35, by some number; and, in finding a number corresponding to a logarithm, it is required to divide some number by 35.

	35
1	3.5
2	7.0
3	10.5
4	14.0
5	17.5
6	21.0
7	24.5
8	28.0
9	31.5

(1) Multiply 35 by 0.68.

*Process.*  $35 \times 0.6 = 21.0$   
 $35 \times 0.08 = 2.8$   
 $\therefore 35 \times 0.68 = 23.8$

(2) Divide 29 by 35.

*Process.* Dividend . . . 29  
 Next less . . . 28.0 giving 0.8  
 Remainder . . . 10  
 Next less . . . 7.0 giving 0.02  
 Remainder . . . 30  
 Next less . . . 28 giving 0.008  
 Etc.  $0.828 \dots =$  quotient.

In interpolating, the division is usually only to determine the nearest first figure, and therefore can easily be done mentally.

**22. Suggestions.**—In interpolating, do not carry logarithms beyond the number of decimal places given in the table.

In writing numbers correct to a certain number of figures, take in the last place the figure that is nearest the true result when this is possible. If the next figure after the last one to be taken is 5 followed only by zeros, most computers take the nearest even figure for the last one. Thus, if the number is 0.02467500 it would be taken 0.02468 to five places; and if 0.02468500 it would also be taken 0.02468.

In working with tables, use the pencil as little as possible. Work for accuracy first and then for speed.

Write out a scheme for all logarithmic work before referring to the table. Be sure that your work is arranged so that it could be followed at any time by yourself or another person.

*Example.*—Write out a scheme for finding the value of

$$x = \frac{9.46 \times (41.6)^2 \times \sqrt{9.462}}{276.2 \times 3.4675}$$

*Scheme.*

$\log 9.46 =$	
$2 \log 41.6 =$	
$\frac{1}{2} \log 9.462 =$	
$\text{colog } 276.2 =$	
$\text{colog } 3.4675 =$	
<hr/>	
$\log x =$	
$x =$	

**EXERCISES**

- Solve by logarithms:
1.  $32.758 \times 8.3759$ . *Ans.* 274.37.
  2.  $9.0083 \times 0.072893$ . *Ans.* 0.65664.
  3.  $(-0.001009) \times 52456.7$ . *Ans.* -52.929.
  4.  $64.785 \times 5.6346 \times 0.01025$ . *Ans.* 3.7416.
  5.  $2.71828 \times 1000 \times 0.31461$ . *Ans.* 855.2.
  6.  $59.7642 \div 5.73894$ . *Ans.* 10.414.
  7.  $0.083467 \div 0.0046834$ . *Ans.* 17.822.
  8.  $11.01101 \div 96.15$ . *Ans.* 0.11452.
  9.  $579.996 \div (-37.16)$ . *Ans.* -15.608.
  10.  $9.94923 \div 429.693$ . *Ans.* 0.023154.
  11.  $(1.74)^{17}$ . *Ans.* 12284.
  12.  $(4.43769)^3 \times 0.9746$ . *Ans.* 85.174.
  13.  $(1.5651)^{\frac{1}{2}}$ . *Ans.* 1.1185.
  14.  $\sqrt[5]{17}$ . *Ans.* 1.6035.
  15.  $\sqrt{77} \div \sqrt[3]{15}$ . *Ans.* 3.558.
  16.  $\sqrt[3]{0.0000067}$ . *Ans.* 0.26615.
  17.  $(1.42)^{12}$ . *Ans.* 67.217.
  18.  $\sqrt[3]{\frac{0.002396}{8.926}}$ . *Ans.* 0.064507.



19.  $\left(\frac{41.73}{249}\right)^{\frac{1}{17}}$ . *Ans.* 0.43146.
20.  $\sqrt[5]{647.647}$ . *Ans.* 3.6498.
21.  $(0.1234)^{0.216}$ . *Ans.* 0.6364.
22.  $(0.1234)^{2.16}$ . *Ans.* 0.010896.
23.  $(0.1234)^{-0.216}$ . *Ans.* 1.5713.
24.  $(0.1234)^{-2.16}$ . *Ans.* 91.78.
25.  $(1.234)^{-0.216}$ . *Ans.* 0.95558.
26.  $(1.234)^{-2.16}$ . *Ans.* 0.63497.
27.  $(1.234)^{21.6}$ . *Ans.* 93.866.
28.  $(0.004)^{0.564}$ . *Ans.* 0.04442.
29.  $(0.004)^{-0.00564}$ . *Ans.* 1.0316.
30.  $(5.67)^{5.67}$ . *Ans.* 18.741.
31.  $(6.0606)^{6.06}$ . *Ans.* 55.209.
32.  $57.692 \times \sqrt[7]{93.2764}$ . *Ans.* 110.29.
33.  $\sqrt[8]{61.0061 \times 0.0077079}$ . *Ans.* 0.91.
34.  $\sqrt[5]{0.00006568} \div \sqrt[4]{0.000888444}$ . *Ans.* 0.84398.
35.  $\sqrt[3]{0.0064392} \div \sqrt[3]{-0.00965432}$ . *Ans.* -2.2842.
36.  $\frac{6607 \times 8 \times 91}{0.01002 \times 303.033 \times 8.71}$ . *Ans.* 1,818,700.
37.  $\frac{576.9 \times 0.98764 \times 57}{98.439 \times 39.846}$ . *Ans.* 8.2796.
38.  $\frac{8.72 \times \sqrt{72.56} \times (3.2654)^2}{(2.3849)^3 \sqrt[3]{974.681}}$ . *Ans.* 5.8891.
39.  $\frac{7^{0.63}(10^{0.34} - 0.2^{0.34})}{0.34}$ . *Ans.* 16.127.
40.  $\frac{10^{10} \times 0.000000000006209 \times \sqrt[4]{33.75}}{0.0000067896}$ . *Ans.* 2204.2.
41.  $-4500 \times 5^{\frac{1}{2}v - \frac{1}{2}}$ . *Ans.* 5000.  
*Suggestion.*—First substitute 8 for  $v$  and then substitute 4; finally, subtract the second result from the first.
42.  $\frac{11,520 \times 4^{1.41}}{0.41} (4^{-0.41} - 8^{-0.41})$ . *Ans.* 27,806.
43. Evaluate  $50(e^{\frac{1}{2}} + e^{-\frac{1}{2}})$ , where  $e = 2.71828$ . *Ans.* 103.14.
44.  $2088^{\frac{1}{2}} \times 25(14,400^{\frac{1}{2}} - 2088^{\frac{1}{2}})$ . *Ans.* 38,435.
- Solve the following equations:
45.  $(0.8)^x = 3$ . *Ans.* -4.9233.
46.  $(0.036)^x = 36$ . *Ans.* -1.078.
47.  $7^x - 3(7)^{\frac{1}{2}x} - 18 = 0$ . *Ans.* 1.8415.
48.  $(0.9)^{2x} + 3(0.9)^x - 10 = 0$ . *Ans.* -6.5784.
49.  $\log x + \log(x + 9) = 1$ . *Ans.* 1.
50.  $2 \log x = 2 + \log\left(\frac{110 - x}{100}\right)$ . *Ans.* 10.
51.  $3^{x+y} = 6^y$ , and  $2^x = 2(3)^{y+1}$ . *Ans.*  $x = -1.691$ ,  $y = -2.691$ .
52.  $(10)^x(0.01)^y = 1$ , and  $(0.003)^{\frac{1}{2}y} = \frac{3}{4}$ . *Ans.*  $x = 0.13312$ ,  
 $y = 0.06656$ .
53.  $\log x + \log(x + 3) = 1$ . *Ans.* 2.

54.  $2^x + 5^y = 1.64$ , and  $4^{2x} = 3.9$ . *Ans.*  $x = 0.49087$ ,  $y = -0.90060$ .
55.  $(2.16)^x(1.06)^y = 0.12$ , and  $(3.8)^x(4.9)^y = 2.7$ .  
*Ans.*  $x = -2.9905$ ,  $y = 3.1372$ .
56. Evaluate  $\sqrt{\frac{s(s-b)(s-c)}{s-a}}$ , where  $2s = a + b + c$  and  $a = 47.236$ ,  
 $b = 82.798$ , and  $c = 75.643$ . *Ans.* 31.750.
57. Evaluate  $\sqrt{s(s-a)(s-b)(s-c)}$ , where  $2s = a + b + c$  and  
 $a = 4.2763$ ,  $b = 9.9264$ , and  $c = 8.4399$ . *Ans.* 17.904.
58. Using the formula for horsepower,  $H = \frac{PLAN}{33,000}$ ; find  $H$  when  $P =$   
 $76.5$ ,  $L = 2.25$ ,  $A = 231.8$ , and  $N = 116$ . *Ans.* 140.25.
59. Given  $W = 0.0033 \times 10^{-7n}$ , find  $W$  when  $n = 75,000$ .  
*Ans.* 0.000024749.
60. In finding the diameter of a wrought-iron shaft that will transmit  
 90 hp. when the number of revolutions is 100 per minute, using a factor of  
 safety of 8, it is required to find the diameter  $d$  from the formula:
- $$d = 68.5 \sqrt[3]{\frac{90}{100 \times \frac{50,000}{8}}}$$
- Ans.* 3.5904.
61. Find the value of  $M$  from the formula  $M = \frac{Wgl^3}{4bd^3B}$ , when  $g = 980$ ,  
 $W = 75$ ,  $l = 50$ ,  $b = 0.98178$ ,  $d = 0.5680$ , and  $B = 0.01093$ .  
*Ans.*  $11.681 \times 10^{11}$ .
62. Find the value of  $n$  from the formula  $n = \frac{360 Lmg l}{\pi^2 \theta r^4}$ , when  $L = 69.6$ ,  
 $m = 10$ ,  $g = 980$ ,  $l = 28$ ,  $\theta = 1.1955$ , and  $r = 0.317$ .  
*Ans.*  $0.57704 \times 10^{11}$ .
63. If  $m = ar^{-1.16}$ , find  $r$  when  $m = 2.263$  and  $a = 0.4086$ .  
*Ans.* 0.22864.
64. Given  $p = p_0 \left(\frac{2}{\gamma + 1}\right)^{\frac{\gamma}{\gamma - 1}}$ , find the value of  $p$  in terms of  $p_0$  if  $\gamma =$   
 1.41. *Ans.*  $0.5266p_0$ .
65. If an indebtedness is paid in instalments, the payments being equal  
 and each including the interest to the date of the instalment, then the num-  
 ber of instalments necessary to pay the debt is given by the formula:
- $$n = \frac{\log p - \log(p - Pr)}{\log(1 + r)}$$
- where  $P$  equals the total indebtedness,  $p$  = the amount of one instalment,  
 and  $r$  = the rate per cent for the period between instalments. Find the  
 number of instalments necessary to pay an indebtedness of \$1500 if the inter-  
 est is 8 per cent per annum and the instalments are \$15 a month.  
*Ans.* 164.5 nearly.
66. Using the formula of Exercise 65, find the number of instalments if  
 the indebtedness is \$1800, the interest 5 per cent per annum, and the  
 instalments \$5 per week.

TABLE II

**23. Changing systems of logarithms.**—In what precedes, the computations have been made with logarithms to the base 10. It is often necessary to make computations when the logarithms used are the natural, or Napierian, logarithms, in which the base is  $e = 2.71828 \dots$ . It will now be shown how to find the logarithm of a number to the base  $e$  from the table of logarithms to the base 10, and *vice versa*, by the help of **Table II**, page 56. For the sake of generality, the relation between the logarithms will be shown for any two bases.

**THEOREM.**—Given the logarithm of a number  $N$  to the base  $a$ ; then the logarithm of  $N$  to the base  $b$  is given by the relation:

$$\log_b N = \frac{1}{\log_a b} \log_a N.$$

*Proof.*—Let  $x = \log_b N$ ; then  $b^x = N$ .  
 $\therefore \log_a b^x = \log_a N$ ; or  $x \log_a b = \log_a N$ .

$$\therefore x = \frac{1}{\log_a b} \log_a N.$$

But  $x = \log_b N$ .

$$(1) \quad \therefore \log_b N = \frac{1}{\log_a b} \log_a N.$$

The constant multiplier  $\frac{1}{\log_a b}$  is called the **modulus** of the system of which the base is  $b$  with reference to the system of which the base is  $a$ .

If  $a$  is put for  $N$  in formula (1),

$$\log_b a = \frac{1}{\log_a b} \log_a a.$$

$$(2) \quad \therefore \log_b a = \frac{1}{\log_a b}, \text{ or } \log_b a \log_a b = 1.$$

It follows from (1) that the modulus of the *natural system* with reference to the *common system* is  $\frac{1}{\log_{10} e}$ , and the modulus of the

*common system* with reference to the *natural system* is  $\frac{1}{\log_e 10}$ .

That is,

$$(3) \quad \log_e N = \frac{1}{\log_{10} e} \log_{10} N,$$

$$(4) \text{ and } \log_{10} N = \frac{1}{\log_e 10} \log_e N.$$

The modulus  $\frac{1}{\log_e 10} = \log_{10} e$  is usually represented by  $M$ .

$$\text{Hence, by (2), } \frac{1}{\log_{10} e} = \frac{1}{M}.$$

$$\text{But } \log_{10} e = \log_{10} 2.71828 \dots = 0.43429448.$$

$$\therefore M = 0.43429448 \text{ and } \frac{1}{M} = 2.30258509.$$

Using these values for  $\frac{1}{M}$  and  $M$ , (3) and (4) become the following:

$$(5) \quad \log_e N = 2.3026 \log_{10} N.$$

$$(6) \quad \log_{10} N = 0.43429 \log_e N.$$

**24. Use of Table II.**—In **Table II** are arranged multiples of  $M$  and  $\frac{1}{M}$  to facilitate changing natural logarithms to common logarithms and *vice versa*.

*Example 1.*—Find the Napierian logarithm of 225, its common logarithm being 2.35218.

$$\text{By (3) (Art. 23) } \log_e 225 = \frac{1}{M} \log_{10} 225$$

$$= \frac{1}{M} \times 2.35218.$$

**Table II** gives the products:

$$\frac{1}{M} \times 2.3 = 5.295945714$$

$$\frac{1}{M} \times 0.052 = 0.1197344248$$

$$\frac{1}{M} \times 0.00018 = 0.0004144653$$

$$\therefore \frac{1}{M} \times 2.35218 = 5.4160946041$$

$$\therefore \log_e 225 = 5.41609.$$

*Example 2.*—Find the common logarithm of 762, its natural logarithm being 6.63595.

$$\text{By (4) (Art. 23) } \log_{10} 762 = M \log_e 762 = M \times 6.63594$$

$$M \times 6.6 = 2.866343581$$

$$M \times 0.035 = 0.01520030687$$

$$M \times 0.00094 = 0.0004082368$$

$$\therefore M \times 6.63594 = 2.88195212467$$

$$\therefore \log_{10} 762 = 2.88195$$

Example 3.—Find  $\log_{0.3} 0.00107$ .

$$\begin{aligned} \text{By Art. 23, } \log_{0.3} 0.00107 &= \frac{1}{\log_{10} 0.3} \times \log_{10} 0.00107 \\ &= \frac{1}{1.47712} \times \bar{3}.02938 \\ &= \frac{-2.97062}{-0.52288} = 5.6814. \end{aligned}$$

## EXERCISES

Find the following logarithms:

- |  |                       |
|--|-----------------------|
| 1. $\log_e 426$ .  | Ans. 6.05444.         |
| 2. $\log_e 1076$ .   | Ans. 6.98101.         |
| 3. $\log_e 0.0763$ .   | Ans. $-2.57309$ .     |
| 4. $\log_e 1.467$ .  | Ans. 0.38322.         |
| 5. $\log_e 0.01352$ .  | Ans. $-4.3036$ .      |
| 6. $\log_e 0.002457$ .   | Ans. $-6.0088$ .      |
| 7. $\log_e 5.128$ .  | Ans. 1.6347.          |
| 8. $\log_e \pi$ .  | Ans. 1.1447.          |
| 9. $\log_{0.3} 3.16$ .   | Ans. $\bar{1}.0444$ . |
| 10. $\log_2 9.23$ .  | Ans. 3.2064.          |
| 11. $\log_{0.3} 1.007$ .   | Ans. $-0.0057949$ .   |
| 12. $\log_{100} 22,843$ .  | Ans. 2.17938.         |
| 13. Find $x$ if $\log_e x = 6.96319$ .   | Ans. 1057.            |
| 14. Find $x$ if $\log_e x = -3.46954$ .  | Ans. 0.031131.        |
| 15. Find $x$ if $\log_e x = -2.45673$ .  | Ans. 0.0857.          |
| 16. Evaluate $\frac{1}{2}(\log_e 5 - \log_e 4)$ .  | Ans. 0.11157.         |
| 17. Evaluate $\log_e 12 - \log_e 2$ .  | Ans. 1.792.           |
| 18. Evaluate $6 \log_e x \Big]_{\frac{1}{2}}^8$ .  | Ans. 16.636.          |
| 19. Evaluate $-6 \log_e (-x) \Big]_{-4}^{-\frac{1}{2}}$ .  | Ans. 12.477.          |
| 20. Evaluate $6 + \log_e 4 - \log_e 2$ .   | Ans. 6.6931.          |
| 21. Evaluate $\frac{1}{4}(\log_e 10 - \log_e 4)$ .   | Ans. 0.02291.         |
| 22. Evaluate $\frac{\log_e 10.1 - \log_e 10}{0.0001}$ .  | Ans. 99.472.          |
| 23. Given $R = 10^6 \cdot \frac{t}{C} \cdot \frac{1}{\log_e \left( \frac{V_0}{V} \right)}$ , where $t = 120$ , $V_0 = 123$ , $V = 115.8$ , |                       |

and  $C = 0.082$ ; find  $R$ .

Ans.  $2.426 \times 10^{10}$ .

24. The work  $W$  done by a volume of gas, expanding at a constant temperature from volume  $V_0$  to volume  $V_1$ , is given by the formula:

$$W = p_0 V_0 \log_e \left( \frac{V_1}{V_0} \right).$$

Find the value of  $W$  if  $p_0 = 87.5$ ,  $V_0 = 246$ , and  $V_1 = 472$ .

Ans. 14,026.

25. Given  $q = q_0 e^{kt}$ ; find  $k$  if  $q = \frac{1}{2}q_0$  when  $t = 1800$ ; then find  $q$  in terms of  $q_0$  when  $t = 500$ .

Ans.  $k = -\frac{\log_e 2}{1800}$ ,  $q = 0.8248q_0$ .

26. Evaluate  $\frac{1}{2} \left[ \frac{1}{2} x \sqrt{4+x^2} + 2 \log_e (x + \sqrt{4+x^2}) \right]_0^4$ . Ans. 5.916.
27. Evaluate  $\frac{3}{8} \left[ x \sqrt{x^2-16} - 16 \log_e (x + \sqrt{x^2-16}) \right]_4^8$ . Ans. 12.88.

## TABLE III

25. On pages 58 to 65 are arranged the logarithms of sines and tangents of angles from  $3$  to  $7^\circ$  for every  $10''$ ; and the logarithms of cosines and cotangents of angles from  $83$  to  $87^\circ$  for every  $10''$ . The method of using these pages will follow from the explanation for the remaining pages of the table (see Art. 28).

On pages 66 to 110 are arranged the logarithms, to five decimal places, of the trigonometric sines, cosines, tangents, and cotangents, of angles from  $0$  to  $90^\circ$ , for each minute.

The logarithms in the columns headed **log sin**, **log cos**, or **log tan** are increased by 10 so as to avoid writing negative characteristics. Those in the column headed **log cot** are printed without this increase. The minus sign is printed over the final 5 in the logarithms, as explained in Art. 10.

The columns marked **d** give the tabular differences for the **log sin** and **log cos** columns. The column marked **c.d.** (common difference) gives the tabular differences for both **log tan** and **log cot** columns.

The marginal tables, marked **Prop. Parts**, give  $\frac{1}{60}$ ,  $\frac{2}{60}$ , . . .  $\frac{59}{60}$ ,  $\frac{1}{60}$ ,  $\frac{2}{60}$ , . . .  $\frac{59}{60}$  of the tabular differences, and are arranged for convenience in interpolating for seconds. The use of them is similar to that explained in Art. 21.

Since  $\sec \theta = \frac{1}{\cos \theta}$  and  $\csc \theta = \frac{1}{\sin \theta}$ , the logarithms of the secant and cosecant of an angle are the *cologarithms* (arithmetical complements) of those of the cosine and sine respectively.

26. To find the logarithmic function of an acute angle.—

(1) *When the angle is given in degrees and minutes.* If the angle is less than  $45^\circ$ , the degrees are found at the head of the page, the minutes at the left, and the functions are taken as named at the tops of the columns. If the angle is between  $45$  and  $90^\circ$ , the degrees are found at the foot of the page, the minutes at the right, and the functions are taken as named at the bottoms of the columns. The functions are found in the same line with the minutes. The following should be located in the table.

$\log \sin 17^\circ 27' = 9.47694 - 10$ .  $\log \sin 68^\circ 23' = 9.96833 - 10$ .  
 $\log \cos 29^\circ 36' = 9.93927 - 10$ .  $\log \cos 76^\circ 14' = 9.37652 - 10$ .  
 $\log \tan 10^\circ 16' = 9.25799 - 10$ .  $\log \tan 86^\circ 14' = 1.18154$ .  
 $\log \cot 9^\circ 46' = 0.76414$ .  $\log \cot 56^\circ 43' = 9.81721 - 10$ .

(2) *When the angle contains seconds.* Here the function is found for the degrees and minutes and an interpolation made for the seconds similar to the interpolations in **Table I**. The tabular difference is multiplied by the number of seconds and divided by 60. This product may be taken from the **Prop. Parts** tables.

Since the sine and tangent *increase* as the angle *increases* from 0 to 90°, the correction for the seconds is *added*; but, since the cosine and cotangent *decrease* as the angle *increases* from 0 to 90°, the correction for the seconds is *subtracted*.

*Example 1.*—Find  $\log \sin 51^\circ 26' 23''$ .

$$\begin{aligned} \log \sin 51^\circ 26' &= 9.89314 - 10. \\ \text{Correction for } 23'' &= 10 \times \frac{23}{60} = \quad 4 \\ \therefore \log \sin 51^\circ 26' 23'' &= \underline{9.89318 - 10.} \end{aligned}$$

*Example 2.*—Find  $\log \cos 27^\circ 49' 37''$ .

$$\begin{aligned} \log \cos 27^\circ 49' &= 9.94667 - 10. \\ \text{Correction for } 37'' &= 7 \times \frac{37}{60} = \quad 4 \\ \therefore \log \cos 27^\circ 49' 37'' &= \underline{9.94663 - 10.} \end{aligned}$$

**RULE.**—*Find the function corresponding to the given degrees and minutes. Multiply the tabular difference by the number of seconds considered as sixtieths. When finding the sine, or tangent, add this product to the function corresponding to the degrees and minutes; but when finding the cosine, or cotangent, subtract this product.*

(3) *When the angle has decimal of minute.* Here the only difference in procedure from that given in (2) is that, in interpolating, the tabular difference is multiplied by the decimal of a minute given. It is evident that the **Prop. Parts** tables cannot be used for this.

**27. To find the angle corresponding to a given logarithmic function.**—(1) *When the function can be found in the table,* locate the function and read the angle in degrees and minutes at the head and left, or at the foot and right, of the page, as the case may be.

(2) *When the function cannot be found in the table,* the method of procedure can best be shown by examples.

*Example 1.*—Find the angle  $\theta$  if  $\log \sin \theta = 9.81659 - 10$ .  
Nearest  $\log \sin$  but less from table,  $9.81651 - 10 = \log \sin 40^\circ 57'$ .

Tabular difference for a difference of 1' in angle is 14.

Difference between given function and function found is 8.

Hence, if the increase in the angle necessary to increase the function by 8 is  $x$ , then

$$\begin{aligned} 14:8 &= 60'' : x'' \quad \therefore x'' = 34''. \\ \therefore 9.81659 - 10 &= \log \sin 40^\circ 57' 34''. \\ \therefore \theta &= 40^\circ 57' 34''. \end{aligned}$$

Another angle having the same function is in the second quadrant and is  $180^\circ - 40^\circ 57' 34'' = 139^\circ 2' 26''$ .

*Example 2.*—Find  $\theta$  if  $\log \cos \theta = 9.23764$ .

Since the cosine decreases as the angle increases, locate in the table the nearest  $\log \cos$  but larger than the one given.

$$9.23823 - 10 = \log \cos 80^\circ 2'.$$

Tabular difference is 71.

Difference between the function given and the one found is 59.

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{59}{71} \times 60'' &= 50''. \\ \therefore \theta &= 80^\circ 2' 50''. \end{aligned}$$

Another angle having the same function is in the fourth quadrant and is

$$360^\circ - 80^\circ 2' 50'' = 279^\circ 57' 10''.$$

*Example 3.*—Find  $\theta$  if  $\log \tan \theta = 9.98773$ .

From table,  $9.98762 = \log \tan 44^\circ 11'$ .

Tabular difference, 25.

Difference between the function given and the one found, 11.

Using the **Prop. Parts** table headed 25, find the nearest number to 11 which is 8.3, the difference for 20''. Then subtract 8.3 from 11 leaving 2.7, the difference for 6''.

$$\begin{aligned} \therefore 9.98773 &= \log \tan 44^\circ 11' 26''. \\ \therefore \theta &= 44^\circ 11' 26'' \text{ and } 224^\circ 11' 26''. \end{aligned}$$

Of course, the interpolation should be done mentally when possible.

The method of procedure may be stated in the following rules:

**RULE I.**—*For a logarithmic sine or tangent:* (1) *find the degrees and minutes corresponding to the function next less than the given function;* (2) *find the difference between the given function and the one next less;* (3) *find the fractional part of 60'' that this difference is of the tabular difference. The required angle is the degrees and minutes corresponding to the function found in the table together with the seconds found.*

**RULE II.**—*For a logarithmic cosine or cotangent:* (1) *find the degrees and minutes corresponding to the function next greater than*

the given function; (2) find the difference between the given function and the one next greater; (3) find the fractional part of 60'' that this difference is of the tabular difference. The required angle is the degrees and minutes corresponding to the function found in the table together with the seconds found.

**28. Angles near 0 and 90°.**—In what precedes, it has been assumed that the variation in the angle is proportional to the variation in the function. In angles near 0°, this is not very accurate with the sine and tangent; and near 90°, it is not very accurate with the cosine and cotangent.

**Table III** (pages 58 to 65) gives the functions for every 10'' between 3 and 7° and 83 and 87°. This makes the interpolations more nearly accurate for these angles. For the angles less than 3° and greater than 87°, the *S* and *T* scheme is convenient.

**29. Functions by means of *S* and *T*.**—The quantities *S* and *T* which are used are defined by the equations:

$$S = \log \frac{\sin \alpha}{\alpha}, \text{ or } S = \log \sin \alpha - \log \alpha,$$

$$\text{and } T = \log \frac{\tan \alpha}{\alpha}, \text{ or } T = \log \tan \alpha - \log \alpha,$$

where  $\alpha$  is the number of seconds in the angle.

For convenience, the values of *S*, *T*, and  $\alpha$  for angles from 0° to 3° 4' are arranged at the bottom of pages 36 to 55.

On pages 66 to 68 are columns headed *cpl S* and *cpl T*. These give the arithmetical complements of the values of *S* and *T*.

From the above are derived the following:

#### FORMULAS FOR THE USE OF *S* AND *T*

(1) For angles near 0°.

$$\begin{array}{l} \log \sin \alpha = \log \alpha'' + S. \\ \log \tan \alpha = \log \alpha'' + T. \\ \log \cot \alpha = \text{cpl log } \alpha'' + \text{cpl } T \\ \quad \quad \quad = \text{cpl log } \tan \alpha. \end{array} \quad \left| \begin{array}{l} \log \alpha'' = \log \sin \alpha + \text{cpl } S \\ \quad \quad \quad = \log \tan \alpha + \text{cpl } T \\ \quad \quad \quad = \text{cpl log } \cot \alpha + \text{cpl } T. \end{array} \right.$$

(2) For angles near 90°.

$$\begin{array}{l} \log \cos \alpha = \log (90^\circ - \alpha)'' + S. \\ \log \cot \alpha = \log (90^\circ - \alpha)'' + T. \\ \log \tan \alpha = \text{cpl log } (90^\circ - \alpha)'' \\ \quad \quad \quad + \text{cpl } T \\ \quad \quad \quad = \text{cpl log } \cot \alpha. \end{array} \quad \left| \begin{array}{l} \log (90^\circ - \alpha)'' = \log \cos \alpha + \text{cpl } S \\ \quad \quad \quad = \log \cot \alpha + \text{cpl } T \\ \quad \quad \quad = \text{cpl log } \tan \alpha + \\ \quad \quad \quad \quad \text{cpl } T. \end{array} \right.$$

#### EXAMPLES

- |  |   |
|--|---|
| <p>1. Find <math>\log \sin 0^\circ 47' 19''</math>.<br/> <math>47' 19'' = 2839''</math><br/> <math>\log 2839 = 3.45317</math><br/> <math>S = 4.68556 - 10</math><br/> <hr/> <math>\therefore \log \sin 0^\circ 47' 19'' = 8.13873 - 10</math></p>  | <p>3. Find <math>\log \cot 0^\circ 57' 49''</math>.<br/> <math>57' 49'' = 3469''</math><br/> <math>\text{cpl log } 3469 = 6.45980 - 10</math><br/> <math>\text{cpl } T = 5.31438</math><br/> <hr/> <math>\therefore \log \cot 0^\circ 57' 49'' = 1.77418</math></p>   |
| <p>2. Find <math>\log \tan 1^\circ 27' 14''</math>.<br/> <math>1^\circ 27' 14'' = 5234''</math><br/> <math>\log 5234 = 3.71883</math><br/> <math>T = 4.68567 - 10</math><br/> <hr/> <math>\therefore \log \tan 1^\circ 27' 14'' = 8.40450 - 10</math></p>  | <p>4. Find <math>\alpha</math> if <math>\log \sin \alpha = 7.85387 - 10</math><br/> <math>\log \sin \alpha = 7.85387 - 10</math><br/> <math>\text{cpl } S = 5.31443</math><br/> <hr/> <math>\therefore \log \alpha'' = 3.16830</math><br/> <math>\alpha'' = 1473.3''</math><br/> <hr/> <math>\therefore \alpha = 0^\circ 24' 33.3''</math></p>  |
| <p>5. Find <math>\log \cos 89^\circ 27' 32''</math>.<br/> <math>90^\circ - 89^\circ 27' 32'' = 0^\circ 32' 28''</math><br/> <math>= 1948''</math><br/> <math>\log 1948 = 3.28959</math><br/> <math>S = 4.68557 - 10</math><br/> <hr/> <math>\therefore \log \cos 89^\circ 27' 32'' = 7.97516 - 10</math></p> | <p>7. Find <math>\log \tan 89^\circ 47' 33.82''</math>.<br/> <math>90^\circ - 89^\circ 47' 33.82'' = 12' 26.18''</math><br/> <math>= 746.18''</math><br/> <math>\text{colog } 746.18 = 7.12715 - 10</math><br/> <math>\text{cpl } T = 5.31442</math><br/> <hr/> <math>\therefore \log \tan 89^\circ 47' 33.82'' = 2.44157.</math></p>   |
| <p>6. Find <math>\log \cot 88^\circ 49' 51''</math>.<br/> <math>90^\circ - 88^\circ 49' 51'' = 1^\circ 10' 9''</math><br/> <math>= 4209''</math><br/> <math>\log 4209 = 3.62418</math><br/> <math>T = 4.68563 - 10</math><br/> <hr/> <math>\therefore \log \cot 88^\circ 49' 51'' = 8.30981 - 10</math></p>  | <p>8. Find <math>\alpha</math> if <math>\log \cot \alpha = 7.86432 - 10</math><br/> <math>\log \cot \alpha = 7.86432 - 10</math><br/> <math>\text{cpl } T = 5.31442</math><br/> <hr/> <math>\therefore \log (90^\circ - \alpha)'' = 3.17874</math><br/> <math>(90^\circ - \alpha)'' = 1509.2''</math><br/> <math>90^\circ - \alpha = 0^\circ 25' 9.2''</math><br/> <math>\therefore \alpha = 89^\circ 34' 50.8''</math></p> |

In Example 4, to find *cpl S*, locate  $\log \sin \alpha$  on page 66, and read *cpl S* in the adjoining column. In Example 8, to find *cpl T*, locate  $\log \cot \alpha$  on page 66.

**30. Functions of angles greater than 90°.**—In trigonometry there is a rule which says: To find the function of an angle greater than 90°, express the angle as a multiple of 90° plus an acute angle. If this multiple is even, take the same function of the acute angle as the one required; and, if the multiple is odd, take the cofunction of the acute angle. In either case prefix the sign determined by the quadrant the original angle is in.

$$\begin{array}{l} \text{Thus, } \sin 562^\circ = \sin (6 \times 90^\circ + 22^\circ) = -\sin 22^\circ \\ \quad \quad \quad \tan 1042^\circ = \tan (11 \times 90^\circ + 52^\circ) = -\cot 52^\circ. \end{array}$$

As a further convenience in finding the logarithmic functions of angles greater than  $90^\circ$ , there are arranged at the top and bottom of each page of **Table III** other angles. If  $\alpha$  is the acute angle of the page, then  $180^\circ + \alpha$  is printed in light type and has the same functions as  $\alpha$ ; while  $90^\circ + \alpha$  and  $270^\circ + \alpha$  are printed in black type, and for the functions of these angles one must take the co-function of  $\alpha$ . In either case proper regard must be paid to the algebraic sign.

$$\begin{aligned}\text{Thus,} \quad \log \cos 128^\circ &= \log \sin 38^\circ n. \\ \log \tan 218^\circ &= \log \tan 38^\circ. \\ \log \sin 308^\circ &= \log \cos 38^\circ n.\end{aligned}$$

The small letter  $n$  is placed after the function to indicate that the natural function is negative. Of course, the logarithm cannot take account of this.

## EXERCISES

Verify the following.

1.  $\log \sin 61^\circ 41' 31'' = 9.94469.$
2.  $\log \cos 31^\circ 47' 27'' = 9.92940.$
3.  $\log \tan 15^\circ 14' 36'' = 9.43538.$
4.  $\log \sin 45^\circ 43' 28'' = 9.85491.$
5.  $\log \cot 5^\circ 50' 47'' = 0.98972.$
6.  $\log \tan 80^\circ 58' 17'' = 0.79889.$
7.  $\log \sin 0^\circ 29' 47'' = 7.93765.$
8.  $\log \tan 1^\circ 14' 27'' = 8.33566.$
9.  $\log \cos 88^\circ 47' 13'' = 8.32572.$
10.  $\log \cot 89^\circ 12' 18'' = 8.14227.$
11.  $\log \cos 216^\circ 14' 33'' = 9.90662n.$
12.  $\log \sin 138^\circ 48' 6'' = 9.81867.$
13.  $\log \tan 325^\circ 17' 29'' = 9.84052n.$
14.  $\log \cot 227^\circ 28' 3'' = 9.96253.$

Find the values of  $\theta$  less than  $360^\circ$  in the following:

15.  $\log \sin \theta = 9.28762.$  *Ans.*  $11^\circ 10' 53''$  and  $168^\circ 49' 7''.$
16.  $\log \cos \theta = 9.87642.$  *Ans.*  $41^\circ 12' 22''$  and  $318^\circ 47' 38''.$
17.  $\log \tan \theta = 9.47632.$  *Ans.*  $16^\circ 40' 13''$  and  $196^\circ 40' 13''.$
18.  $\log \cot \theta = 0.49632.$  *Ans.*  $17^\circ 41' 18''$  and  $197^\circ 41' 18''.$
19.  $\log \tan \theta = 0.49936.$  *Ans.*  $72^\circ 25' 38''$  and  $252^\circ 25' 38''.$
20.  $\log \cos \theta = 8.32967.$  *Ans.*  $88^\circ 46' 33''$  and  $271^\circ 13' 27''.$
21.  $\log \sin \theta = 7.99892.$  *Ans.*  $0^\circ 34' 17.5''$  and  $179^\circ 25' 42.5''.$
22.  $\log \sin \theta = 9.98762n.$  *Ans.*  $256^\circ 23'$  and  $283^\circ 37'.$
23.  $\log \cos \theta = 9.89263n.$  *Ans.*  $141^\circ 20' 54''$  and  $218^\circ 39' 6''.$
24.  $\log \tan \theta = 0.96236n.$  *Ans.*  $96^\circ 13' 25''$  and  $276^\circ 13' 25''.$
25.  $\tan \theta = \frac{3.26 \tan 198^\circ 13' \cos 13^\circ 17'}{4.76 \sin 28^\circ 16'}$   
*Ans.*  $24^\circ 51' 15''$  and  $204^\circ 51' 15''.$
26.  $\sin \theta = \frac{17 \sin 283^\circ 19' \tan 47^\circ 16'}{39.2 \cos 183^\circ 6'}$   
*Ans.*  $27^\circ 13' 26''$  and  $152^\circ 46' 34''.$
27.  $\cos 2\theta = \frac{\tan (-2712^\circ 15' 40'') \sec 3050^\circ 40'}{\tan 1522^\circ 46' 30'' \csc 1898^\circ 17'}$   
*Ans.*  $45^\circ 47' 30''$ ,  $134^\circ 12' 30''$ ,  $225^\circ 47' 30''$ , and  $314^\circ 12' 30''$

28. Find  $x$  if  $x = \frac{1906}{\cot 24^\circ 16' 19''}$  *Ans.* 859.44.
29. Find  $x$  if  $x = \frac{(122.87)^{\frac{1}{3}} \times 0.00008721}{\tan 18^\circ 19' 20''}$  *Ans.* 0.0013093.

TABLE IV

31. In this table (pages 112 to 134) are arranged the natural trigonometric sine, cosine, tangent, and cotangent of angles from  $0$  to  $90^\circ$  for each minute. The values are given correct to five figures.

The arrangement of and the method of using the table are practically the same as for **Table III**, except that there are no differences given and no table of proportional parts.

32. To find the natural function of an angle.—(1) *When the angle is given in degrees and minutes:* If the angle is less than  $45^\circ$ , the degrees are found at the head of the page, the minutes at the left, and the functions are taken as named at the tops of the columns. If the angle is between  $45$  and  $90^\circ$ , the degrees are found at the foot of the page, the minutes at the right, and the functions are taken as named at the bottoms of the columns. The functions are found in the same line with the minutes. When the angle is greater than  $90^\circ$ , first express as a function of an acute angle, as in **Art. 30**.

Thus,

$$\begin{aligned}\sin 27^\circ 13' &= 0.45736. & \sin 62^\circ 18' &= 0.88539. \\ \cos 36^\circ 42' &= 0.80178. & \cos 83^\circ 47' &= 0.10829. \\ \tan 11^\circ 17' &= 0.19952. & \tan 75^\circ 14' &= 3.7938. \\ \cot 21^\circ 43' &= 2.5108. & \cot 56^\circ 28' &= 0.66272. \\ \sin 228^\circ 13' &= -\sin 48^\circ 13' = -0.74567.\end{aligned}$$

(2) *When the angle contains seconds:* Here the function is found for the degrees and minutes as in (1) and an interpolation is made for the seconds similar to the interpolation of **Table I**. The tabular difference is multiplied by the number of seconds and divided by 60. Since the sine and the tangent *increase* as the angle *increases* from  $0$  to  $90^\circ$ , the correction for the seconds is added; but, since the cosine and the cotangent *decrease* as the angle *increases* from  $0$  to  $90^\circ$ , the correction for the seconds is subtracted.

*Example 1.*—Find  $\sin 27^\circ 41' 16''$ .

$$\sin 27^\circ 41' = 0.46458$$

$$\text{Correction for } 16'' = 26 \times \frac{1}{60} = \underline{7}$$

$$\therefore \sin 27^\circ 41' 16'' = 0.46465$$

*Example 2.*—Find  $\cot 65^\circ 22' 36''$ .

$$\cot 65^\circ 22' = 0.45854$$

$$\text{Correction for } 36'' = 35 \times \frac{3}{60} = \underline{21}$$

$$\therefore \cot 65^\circ 22' 36'' = 0.45833$$

**RULE.**—Find the function corresponding to the given degrees and minutes. Multiply the tabular difference by the number of seconds considered as sixtieths. When finding the sine, or tangent, add this product to the function corresponding to the degrees and minutes; but, when finding the cosine, or cotangent, subtract this product.

(3) When the angle has decimal of minute: Here the only difference in procedure from that given in (2) is that, in interpolating, the tabular difference is multiplied by the decimal of a minute given.

### 33. To find the angle corresponding to a given natural function.

(1) When the function can be found in the table, locate the function and read the angle in degrees and minutes at the head and left, or at the foot and right, of the page, as the case may be.

(2) When the function cannot be found in the table, the method involves interpolation and can best be shown by examples.

*Example 1.*—Find the values of angle  $\theta$  if  $\sin \theta = 0.53862$ . Nearest sine but less from table,  $0.53853 = \sin 32^\circ 35'$ . Tabular difference for difference of  $1'$  in angle is 24. Difference between given function and function found is 9.

The increase in the angle necessary to increase the function by 9 is  $\frac{9}{24} \times 60'' = 22\frac{1}{2}''$  or  $23''$ .

$$\therefore 0.53862 = \sin 32^\circ 35' 23''.$$

$$\therefore \theta = 32^\circ 35' 23''.$$

Another angle having the same sine is in the second quadrant and is  $180^\circ - 32^\circ 35' 23'' = 147^\circ 24' 37''$ .

*Example 2.*—Find the value of angle  $\theta$  if  $\cos \theta = 0.32346$ .

Since the cosine decreases as the angle increases, locate in the table the nearest cosine but greater than the one given. This is

$$0.32364 = \cos 71^\circ 7'.$$

Tabular difference for difference of  $1'$  in angle is 27.

Difference between given function and function found is 18.

The increase in the angle necessary to decrease the function by 18 is  $\frac{18}{27} \times 60'' = 40''$ .

$$\therefore 0.32346 = \cos 71^\circ 7' 40''.$$

$$\therefore \theta = 71^\circ 7' 40''.$$

Another angle having the same cosine is in the fourth quadrant and is  $360^\circ - 71^\circ 7' 40'' = 288^\circ 52' 20''$ .

*Example 3.*—Find the value of angle  $\theta$  if  $\tan \theta = -1.2783$ .

Since  $\tan \theta$  is negative,  $\theta$  must lie in the second and the fourth quadrants.

First find the angle  $\theta'$  in the first quadrant that has its tangent equal numerically to  $\tan \theta$ . That is, find  $\theta'$  if  $\tan \theta' = 1.2783$ .

$$\text{Then } \theta' = 51^\circ 57' 53''.$$

$$\theta = 180^\circ - \theta' = 128^\circ 2' 7'',$$

$$\text{or } \theta = 360^\circ - \theta' = 308^\circ 2' 7''.$$

### EXERCISES

Verify the following:

- |   |  |
|---|--|
| 1. $\sin 27^\circ 22' 41'' = 0.45986$ . | 8. $\tan 156^\circ 42' 13'' = -0.43059$ .  |
| 2. $\cos 36^\circ 14' 16'' = 0.80657$ . | 9. $\sin 220^\circ 35' 30'' = -0.65066$ .  |
| 3. $\tan 41^\circ 19' 26'' = 0.87926$ . | 10. $\cot 295^\circ 17' 14'' = -0.47242$ . |
| 4. $\cot 13^\circ 14' 52'' = 4.2475$ .  | 11. $\cos 314^\circ 14.6' = 0.69771$ .     |
| 5. $\cos 72^\circ 28' 14'' = 0.30119$ . | 12. $\sin 126^\circ 23.7' = 0.80494$ .     |
| 6. $\tan 83^\circ 40' 30'' = 9.0218$ .  | 13. $\sin 342^\circ 43.2' = -0.29704$ .    |
| 7. $\sin -2^\circ 19' 40'' = 0.04061$ . | 14. $\cos 142^\circ 19.8' = 0.79154$ .     |

Find the values of  $\theta$  less than  $360^\circ$  in the following:

- |                                |  |
|--------------------------------|--|
| 15. $\sin \theta = 0.49367$ .  | Ans. $29^\circ 34' 55''$ and $150^\circ 25' 5''$ .   |
| 16. $\sin \theta = 0.82764$ .  | Ans. $55^\circ 51' 26''$ and $124^\circ 8' 34''$ .   |
| 17. $\cos \theta = 0.89672$ .  | Ans. $26^\circ 16' 10''$ and $333^\circ 43' 50''$ .  |
| 18. $\cos \theta = 0.22724$ .  | Ans. $76^\circ 51' 56''$ and $283^\circ 8' 4''$ .    |
| 19. $\tan \theta = 2.4379$ .   | Ans. $67^\circ 41' 49''$ and $247^\circ 41' 49''$ .  |
| 20. $\tan \theta = 0.87623$ .  | Ans. $41^\circ 13' 33''$ and $221^\circ 13' 33''$ .  |
| 21. $\cot \theta = 1.8923$ .   | Ans. $27^\circ 51' 17''$ and $207^\circ 51' 17''$ .  |
| 22. $\cot \theta = 0.43729$ .  | Ans. $66^\circ 22' 51''$ and $246^\circ 22' 51''$ .  |
| 23. $\sin \theta = -0.89723$ . | Ans. $243^\circ 47' 46''$ and $296^\circ 12' 14''$ . |
| 24. $\cos \theta = -0.42936$ . | Ans. $115^\circ 25' 37''$ and $244^\circ 34' 23''$ . |
| 25. $\tan \theta = -0.92834$ . | Ans. $137^\circ 7' 41''$ and $317^\circ 7' 41''$ .   |
| 26. $\cot \theta = -2.4376$ .  | Ans. $157^\circ 41' 40''$ and $337^\circ 41' 40''$ . |

### TABLE V

34. This table (page 135) can be used to change an angle expressed in degrees to radians, or *vice versa*. It may also be used for finding the arc length in a circle when the angle at the center is given, or *vice versa*.

*Example 1.*—Express  $143^\circ 27' 36''$  in radians.

$$143^\circ = 2.4958208$$

$$27' = 0.0078540$$

$$36'' = 0.0001745$$

$$\therefore 143^\circ 27' 36'' = \underline{2.5038493} \text{ radians.}$$

The accuracy of the last figure in the sum cannot be relied upon.

*Example 2.*—Express 3.6678437 radians in degrees, minutes, and seconds.

Given, 3.6678437

Next less in table, 3.1415927 =  $180^\circ$

Difference, 0.5262510

Next less, 0.5235988 =  $30^\circ$

Difference, 0.0026522

Next less, 0.0026180 =  $0^\circ 9'$

Difference, 0.0000342

Next less, 0.0000339 =  $0^\circ 0' 7''$

Difference, 0.0000003

$\therefore 3.6678437$  radians =  $210^\circ 9' 7''$ .

#### EXERCISES

Verify the following:

- $216^\circ 44' 44'' = 3.78292$  radians.
- $47^\circ 23' 58'' = 0.82728$  radian.
- $725^\circ 19' 33'' = 12.65932$  radians
- $3.96423$  radians =  $227^\circ 8' 22''$ .
- $1.49367$  radians =  $85^\circ 34' 52''$ .
- $0.0236784$  radian =  $1^\circ 21' 24''$ .

**35. Errors of interpolation.**—In the process of interpolation in logarithms, values are inserted as if the change in the logarithm between the two nearest tabular values was directly proportional to the change in the number. This would mean that the graph of the equation  $y = \log x$  for this interval is a straight line.

If values of  $x$  and  $y = \log x$  are plotted in the usual manner in rectangular coordinates, the graph of  $y = \log x$  is as shown in Fig. 1, where the unit on the  $y$ -axis is 10 times as large as the unit on the  $x$ -axis.

The values of the logarithms of numbers can be read from this curve, but not to a very high degree of accuracy. The values of  $x$  and  $y$  given in the table fall so close together on this curve that the interpolating cannot be shown. Suppose, for example, that  $\log 1.7854$  is required. Take the portion of the curve near  $x = 1.7854$  and magnify it in the ratio of 1 to 20,000 on the  $x$ -axis

and 1 to 1000 on the  $y$ -axis; the resulting curve is shown in Fig. 2. Referring to this figure, when  $x = 1.785$ ,  $y = 0.25164$ ; and when  $x = 1.786$ ,  $y = 0.25188$ . These give, respectively, the two points  $S$  and  $T$  on the curve. When  $x = 1.7854$ ,  $y = \log 1.7854$  has the value shown by the point  $P$  on the curve; but, by interpolation,

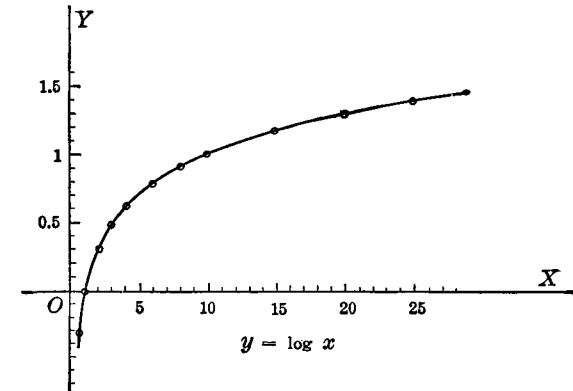


FIG. 1.

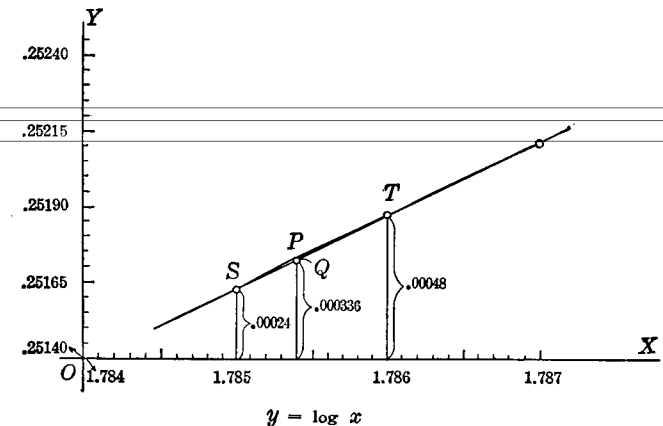


FIG. 2.

the value of  $\log 1.7854 = 0.251736$  and is shown by the point  $Q$ . Therefore, the interpolation gives an error equal to  $QP$ .

By using a higher-place table of logarithms, the value of  $\log 1.7854 = 0.2517355$ . This shows that the error is such that the logarithm is not affected in the fifth decimal place.

A similar discussion could be given for interpolating in trigonometric functions.



TABLE I  
COMMON LOGARITHMS OF NUMBERS

From 1 to 10,000 to five places.

From 10,000 to 11,000 to seven places.

(For explanations, see pages 7 to 12.)

Also values of S. and T. from  $0^\circ$  to  $3^\circ 4'$ .

(For explanations, see page 26.)























TABLE II.

Base of common (Briggs) logarithms = 10.  
 Base of natural (Napierian) logarithms (e) = 2.718281828459 . . . .  
 Modulus of Com. Logs. =  $\log_{10}e = M = 0.4342944819 \dots$

$$\frac{1}{M} = \log_e 10 = 2.30258509299 \dots$$

$$\log_{10}N = M \times \log_e N. \quad \log_e N = \frac{1}{M} \times \log_{10}N.$$

Multiples of M To Convert from Nat. to Com. Logs			Multiples of $\frac{1}{M}$ To Convert from Com. to Nat. Logs		
0	0.00 000 000	50	21.71 472 410	0	0.00 000 000
1	0.43 429 448	51	22.14 901 858	1	2.30 258 509
2	0.86 858 896	52	22.58 331 306	2	4.60 517 019
3	1.30 288 345	53	23.01 760 754	3	6.90 775 528
4	1.73 717 793	54	23.45 190 202	4	9.21 034 037
5	2.17 147 241	55	23.88 619 650	5	11.51 292 546
6	2.60 576 689	56	24.32 049 099	6	13.81 551 056
7	3.04 006 137	57	24.75 478 547	7	16.11 809 565
8	3.47 435 586	58	25.18 907 995	8	18.42 068 074
9	3.90 865 034	59	25.62 337 443	9	20.72 326 584
10	4.34 294 482	60	26.05 766 891	10	23.02 585 093
11	4.77 723 930	61	26.49 196 340	11	25.32 843 602
12	5.21 153 378	62	26.92 625 788	12	27.63 102 112
13	5.64 582 826	63	27.36 055 236	13	29.93 360 621
14	6.08 012 275	64	27.79 484 684	14	32.23 619 130
15	6.51 441 723	65	28.22 914 132	15	34.53 877 639
16	6.94 871 171	66	28.66 343 581	16	36.84 136 149
17	7.38 300 619	67	29.09 773 029	17	39.14 394 658
18	7.81 730 067	68	29.53 202 477	18	41.44 653 167
19	8.25 159 516	69	29.96 631 925	19	43.74 911 677
20	8.68 588 964	70	30.40 061 373	20	46.05 170 186
21	9.12 018 412	71	30.83 490 822	21	48.35 428 695
22	9.55 447 860	72	31.26 920 270	22	50.65 687 205
23	9.98 877 308	73	31.70 349 718	23	52.95 945 714
24	10.42 306 757	74	32.13 779 166	24	55.26 204 223
25	10.85 736 205	75	32.57 208 614	25	57.56 462 732
26	11.29 165 653	76	33.00 638 062	26	59.86 721 242
27	11.72 595 101	77	33.44 067 511	27	62.16 979 751
28	12.16 024 549	78	33.87 496 959	28	64.47 238 260
29	12.59 453 998	79	34.30 926 407	29	66.77 496 770
30	13.02 883 446	80	34.74 355 855	30	69.07 755 279
31	13.46 312 894	81	35.17 785 303	31	71.38 013 788
32	13.89 742 342	82	35.61 214 752	32	73.68 272 298
33	14.33 171 790	83	36.04 644 200	33	75.98 530 807
34	14.76 601 238	84	36.48 073 648	34	78.28 789 316
35	15.20 030 687	85	36.91 503 096	35	80.59 047 825
36	15.63 460 135	86	37.34 932 544	36	82.89 306 335
37	16.06 889 583	87	37.78 361 993	37	85.19 564 844
38	16.50 319 031	88	38.21 791 441	38	87.49 823 353
39	16.93 748 479	89	38.65 220 889	39	89.80 081 863
40	17.37 177 928	90	39.08 650 337	40	92.10 340 372
41	17.80 607 376	91	39.52 079 785	41	94.40 598 881
42	18.24 036 824	92	39.95 509 234	42	96.70 857 391
43	18.67 466 272	93	40.38 938 682	43	99.01 115 900
44	19.10 895 720	94	40.82 368 130	44	101.31 374 409
45	19.54 325 169	95	41.25 797 578	45	103.61 632 918
46	19.97 754 617	96	41.69 227 026	46	105.91 891 428
47	20.41 184 065	97	42.12 656 474	47	108.22 149 937
48	20.84 613 513	98	42.56 085 923	48	110.52 408 446
49	21.28 042 961	99	42.99 515 371	49	112.82 666 956
50	21.71 472 410	100	43.42 944 819	50	115.12 925 465

TABLE III

FIVE PLACE LOGARITHMS OF TRIGONOMETRIC FUNCTIONS

(For explanations, see pages 23 to 26.)

Pages 58 to 65 give logarithms of sines and tangents for each 10 seconds from 3° to 7° and of cosines and cotangents for each 10 seconds from 83° to 87°. For values of functions for angles less than 3° and greater than 87° the S. and T. method may be used.

Pages 66 to 110 give logarithms of sines, tangents, cosines, and cotangents for each minute from 0° to 90°.

FORMULAS FOR THE USE OF S. AND T.

(For explanations see page 26.)

(1) For  $\alpha$  near zero degrees.

$$\begin{aligned} \log \sin \alpha &= \log \alpha'' + S. & \log \alpha'' &= \log \sin \alpha + \text{cpl } S. \\ \log \tan \alpha &= \log \alpha'' + T. & &= \log \tan \alpha + \text{cpl } T. \\ \log \cot \alpha &= \text{cpl } \log \alpha'' + \text{cpl } T. & &= \text{cpl } \log \cot \alpha + \text{cpl } T. \\ & & &= \text{cpl } \log \tan \alpha. \end{aligned}$$

(2) For  $\alpha$  near ninety degrees.

$$\begin{aligned} \log \cos \alpha &= \log (90^\circ - \alpha)'' + S. & \log (90^\circ - \alpha)'' &= \log \cos \alpha + \text{cpl } S. \\ \log \cot \alpha &= \log (90^\circ - \alpha)'' + T. & &= \log \cot \alpha + \text{cpl } T. \\ \log \tan \alpha &= \text{cpl } \log (90^\circ - \alpha)'' + \text{cpl } T. & &= \text{cpl } \log \tan \alpha + \text{cpl } T. \\ & & &= \text{cpl } \log \cot \alpha. \end{aligned}$$















TABLE III

4°

94° 184° 274°

Table with columns for log sin, d, log tan, c d, log cot, log cos, Prop. Parts. Rows 0-60.

TABLE III

5°

95° 185° 275°

Table with columns for log sin, d, log tan, c d, log cot, log cos, Prop. Parts. Rows 0-60.

TABLE III

6°

96° 186° 276°

Table with columns: log sin, d, log tan, c d, log cot, log cos, Prop. Parts. Rows 0-60 with numerical values.

Header for bottom section: log cos, d, log cot, c d, log tan, log sin, Prop. Parts.

TABLE III

7°

97° 187° 277°

Table with columns: log sin, d, log tan, c d, log cot, log cos, Prop. Parts. Rows 0-60 with numerical values.

Header for bottom section: log cos, d, log cot, c d, log tan, log sin, Prop. Parts.





TABLE III

12°

102° 192° 282°

Table with columns: log sin, d, log tan, cd, log cot, log cos, d, Prop. Parts. Rows 0-60. Includes values for log trigonometric functions and proportional parts.

167° 257° 347°

77°

78

TABLE III

13°

103° 193° 283°

Table with columns: log sin, d, log tan, cd, log cot, log cos, d, Prop. Parts. Rows 0-60. Includes values for log trigonometric functions and proportional parts.

166° 256° 346°

76°

79





TABLE III

16°

106° 196° 286°

Table with columns: log sin, d, log tan, c d, log cot, log cos, d, Prop. Parts. Rows 0-60.

163° 253° 343°

73°

TABLE III

17°

107° 197° 287°

Table with columns: log sin, d, log tan, c d, log cot, log cos, d, Prop. Parts. Rows 0-60.

162° 252° 342°

72°

TABLE III

18°

108° 198° 288°

Table with columns for log sin, log tan, log cot, log cos, d, and Prop. Parts. It includes a vertical scale from 0 to 60 on the left and numerical values for trigonometric functions.

TABLE III

19°

109° 199° 289°

Table with columns for log sin, log tan, log cot, log cos, d, and Prop. Parts. It includes a vertical scale from 0 to 60 on the left and numerical values for trigonometric functions.

161° 251° 341°

71°

84

160° 250° 340°

70°

85







TABLE III

26°

116° 206° 296°

Table with columns: log sin, d, log tan, c d, log cot, log cos, d, Prop. Parts. Rows range from 0 to 60. Includes sub-columns for Prop. Parts (e.g., 32, 31, 26, 25, 24, 7, 6).

TABLE III

27°

117° 207° 297°

Table with columns: log sin, d, log tan, c d, log cot, log cos, d, Prop. Parts. Rows range from 0 to 60. Includes sub-columns for Prop. Parts (e.g., 32, 31, 30, 25, 24, 23, 7, 6).







TABLE III

32°

122° 212° 302°

'	log sin	d	log tan	cd	log cot	log cos	d	Prop. Parts				
0	9.72 421	20	9.79 579	28	0.20 421	9.92 842	8	<b>60</b>				
1	9.72 441	20	9.79 607	28	0.20 393	9.92 834	8	59				
2	9.72 461	21	9.79 635	28	0.20 365	9.92 826	8	58				
3	9.72 482	20	9.79 663	28	0.20 337	9.92 818	8	57				
4	9.72 502	20	9.79 691	28	0.20 309	9.92 810	8	56				
5	9.72 522	20	9.79 719	28	0.20 281	9.92 803	8	<b>55</b>	<b>29</b>	<b>28</b>	<b>27</b>	
6	9.72 542	20	9.79 747	29	0.20 253	9.92 795	8	54	1	0.5	0.5	0.4
7	9.72 562	20	9.79 776	28	0.20 224	9.92 787	8	53	2	1.0	0.9	0.9
8	9.72 582	20	9.79 804	28	0.20 196	9.92 779	8	52	3	1.4	1.4	1.4
9	9.72 602	20	9.79 832	28	0.20 168	9.92 771	8	51	4	1.9	1.9	1.8
10	9.72 622	21	9.79 860	28	0.20 140	9.92 763	8	<b>50</b>	5	2.4	2.3	2.2
11	9.72 643	20	9.79 888	28	0.20 112	9.92 755	8	49	6	2.9	2.8	2.7
12	9.72 663	20	9.79 916	28	0.20 084	9.92 747	8	48	7	3.4	3.3	3.2
13	9.72 683	20	9.79 944	28	0.20 056	9.92 739	8	47	8	3.9	3.7	3.6
14	9.72 703	20	9.79 972	28	0.20 028	9.92 731	8	46	9	4.4	4.2	4.0
15	9.72 723	20	9.80 000	28	0.20 000	9.92 723	8	<b>45</b>	10	4.8	4.7	4.5
16	9.72 743	20	9.80 028	28	0.19 972	9.92 715	8	44	20	9.7	9.3	9.0
17	9.72 763	20	9.80 056	28	0.19 944	9.92 707	8	43	30	14.5	14.0	13.5
18	9.72 783	20	9.80 084	28	0.19 916	9.92 699	8	42	40	19.3	18.7	18.0
19	9.72 803	20	9.80 112	28	0.19 888	9.92 691	8	41	50	24.2	23.3	22.5
20	9.72 823	20	9.80 140	28	0.19 860	9.92 683	8	<b>40</b>				
21	9.72 843	20	9.80 168	27	0.19 832	9.92 675	8	39				
22	9.72 863	20	9.80 195	28	0.19 805	9.92 667	8	38				
23	9.72 883	19	9.80 223	28	0.19 777	9.92 659	8	37				
24	9.72 902	20	9.80 251	28	0.19 749	9.92 651	8	36	<b>21</b>	<b>20</b>	<b>19</b>	
25	9.72 922	20	9.80 279	28	0.19 721	9.92 643	8	<b>35</b>	1	0.4	0.3	0.3
26	9.72 942	20	9.80 307	28	0.19 693	9.92 635	8	34	2	0.7	0.7	0.6
27	9.72 962	20	9.80 335	28	0.19 665	9.92 627	8	33	3	1.0	1.0	1.0
28	9.72 982	20	9.80 363	28	0.19 637	9.92 619	8	32	4	1.4	1.3	1.3
29	9.73 002	20	9.80 391	28	0.19 609	9.92 611	8	31	5	1.8	1.7	1.6
30	9.73 022	19	9.80 419	28	0.19 581	9.92 603	8	<b>30</b>	6	2.1	2.0	1.9
31	9.73 041	20	9.80 447	27	0.19 553	9.92 595	8	29	7	2.4	2.3	2.2
32	9.73 061	20	9.80 474	28	0.19 526	9.92 587	8	28	8	2.8	2.7	2.5
33	9.73 081	20	9.80 502	28	0.19 498	9.92 579	8	27	9	3.2	3.0	2.8
34	9.73 101	20	9.80 530	28	0.19 470	9.92 571	8	26	10	3.5	3.3	3.2
35	9.73 121	19	9.80 558	28	0.19 442	9.92 563	8	<b>25</b>	20	7.0	6.7	6.3
36	9.73 140	20	9.80 586	28	0.19 414	9.92 555	9	24	30	10.5	10.0	9.5
37	9.73 160	20	9.80 614	28	0.19 386	9.92 546	8	23	40	14.0	13.3	12.7
38	9.73 180	20	9.80 642	28	0.19 358	9.92 538	8	22	50	17.5	16.7	15.8
39	9.73 200	19	9.80 669	27	0.19 331	9.92 530	8	21				
40	9.73 219	20	9.80 697	28	0.19 303	9.92 522	8	<b>20</b>				
41	9.73 239	20	9.80 725	28	0.19 275	9.92 514	8	19				
42	9.73 259	19	9.80 753	28	0.19 247	9.92 506	8	18				
43	9.73 278	20	9.80 781	27	0.19 219	9.92 498	8	17	<b>9</b>	<b>8</b>	<b>7</b>	
44	9.73 298	20	9.80 808	28	0.19 192	9.92 490	8	16	1	0.2	0.1	0.1
45	9.73 318	19	9.80 836	28	0.19 164	9.92 482	9	<b>15</b>	2	0.3	0.3	0.2
46	9.73 337	20	9.80 864	28	0.19 136	9.92 473	8	14	3	0.4	0.4	0.4
47	9.73 357	20	9.80 892	27	0.19 108	9.92 465	8	13	4	0.6	0.5	0.5
48	9.73 377	19	9.80 919	28	0.19 081	9.92 457	8	12	5	0.8	0.7	0.6
49	9.73 396	20	9.80 947	28	0.19 053	9.92 449	8	11	6	0.9	0.8	0.7
50	9.73 416	19	9.80 975	28	0.19 025	9.92 441	8	<b>10</b>	7	1.0	0.9	0.8
51	9.73 435	20	9.81 003	27	0.18 997	9.92 433	8	9	8	1.2	1.1	0.9
52	9.73 455	19	9.81 030	28	0.18 970	9.92 425	9	8	9	1.4	1.2	1.0
53	9.73 474	20	9.81 058	28	0.18 942	9.92 416	8	7	10	1.5	1.3	1.2
54	9.73 494	19	9.81 086	27	0.18 914	9.92 408	8	6	20	3.0	2.7	2.3
55	9.73 513	20	9.81 113	28	0.18 887	9.92 400	8	<b>5</b>	30	4.5	4.0	3.5
56	9.73 533	19	9.81 141	28	0.18 859	9.92 392	8	4	40	6.0	5.3	4.7
57	9.73 552	20	9.81 169	27	0.18 831	9.92 384	8	3	50	7.5	6.7	5.8
58	9.73 572	19	9.81 196	28	0.18 804	9.92 376	9	2				
59	9.73 591	20	9.81 224	28	0.18 776	9.92 367	8	1				
60	9.73 611		9.81 252		0.18 748	9.92 359		<b>0</b>				

147° 237° 327°

57°

98

TABLE III

33°

123° 213° 303°

'	log sin	d	log tan	cd	log cot	log cos	d	Prop. Parts				
0	9.73 611	19	9.81 252	27	0.18 748	9.92 359	8	<b>60</b>				
1	9.73 630	20	9.81 279	28	0.18 721	9.92 351	8	59				
2	9.73 650	20	9.81 307	28	0.18 693	9.92 343	8	58				
3	9.73 669	20	9.81 335	27	0.18 665	9.92 335	8	57				
4	9.73 689	19	9.81 362	28	0.18 638	9.92 326	8	56				
5	9.73 708	20	9.81 390	28	0.18 610	9.92 318	8	<b>55</b>	<b>28</b>	<b>27</b>		
6	9.73 727	20	9.81 418	27	0.18 582	9.92 310	8	54	1	0.5	0.4	
7	9.73 747	19	9.81 445	28	0.18 555	9.92 302	9	53	2	0.9	0.9	
8	9.73 766	20	9.81 473	27	0.18 527	9.92 293	8	52	3	1.4	1.4	
9	9.73 785	20	9.81 500	28	0.18 500	9.92 285	8	51	4	1.9	1.8	
10	9.73 805	19	9.81 528	28	0.18 472	9.92 277	8	<b>50</b>	5	2.3	2.2	
11	9.73 824	19	9.81 556	27	0.18 444	9.92 269	8	49	6	2.8	2.7	
12	9.73 843	20	9.81 583	28	0.18 417	9.92 260	8	48	7	3.3	3.2	
13	9.73 863	20	9.81 611	27	0.18 389	9.92 252	8	47	8	3.7	3.6	
14	9.73 882	19	9.81 638	28	0.18 362	9.92 244	8	46	9	4.2	4.0	
15	9.73 901	20	9.81 666	27	0.18 334	9.92 235	8	<b>45</b>	10	4.7	4.5	
16	9.73 921	20	9.81 693	28	0.18 307	9.92 227	8	44	20	9.3	9.0	
17	9.73 940	19	9.81 721	27	0.18 279	9.92 219	8	43	30	14.0	13.5	
18	9.73 959	19	9.81 748	28	0.18 252	9.92 211	8	42	40	18.7	18.0	
19	9.73 978	19	9.81 776	27	0.18 224	9.92 202	8	41	50	23.3	22.5	
20	9.73 997	20	9.81 803	28	0.18 197	9.92 194	8	<b>40</b>				
21	9.74 017	19	9.81 831	27	0.18 169	9.92 186	8	39				
22	9.74 036	19	9.81 858	28	0.18 142	9.92 177	8	38				
23	9.74 055	19	9.81 886	27	0.18 114	9.92 169	8	37				
24	9.74 074	19	9.81 913	28	0.18 087	9.92 161	8	36	<b>20</b>	<b>19</b>	<b>18</b>	
25	9.74 093	20	9.81 941	27	0.18 059	9.92 152	8	<b>35</b>	1	0.3	0.3	0.3
26	9.74 113	20	9.81 968	28	0.18 032	9.92 144	8	34	2	0.7	0.6	0.6
27	9.74 132	19	9.81 996	27	0.18 004	9.92 136	8	33	3	1.0	1.0	0.9
28	9.74 151	19	9.82 023	28	0.17 977	9.92 127	8	32	4	1.3	1.3	1.2
29	9.74 170	19	9.82 051	27	0.17 949	9.92 119	8	31	5	1.7	1.6	1.5
30	9.74 189	19	9.82 078	28	0.17 922	9.92 111	9	<b>30</b>	6	2.0	1.9	1.8
31	9.74 208	19	9.82 106	27	0.17 894	9.92 102	8	29	7	2.3	2.2	2.1
32	9.74 227	19	9.82 133	28	0.17 867	9.92 094	8	28	8	2.7	2.5	2.4
33	9.74 246	19	9.82 161	27	0.17 839	9.92 086	8	27	9	3.0	2.8	2.7
34	9.74 265	19	9.82 188	27	0.17 812	9.92 077	8	26	10	3.3	3.2	3.0
35	9.74 284	19	9.82 215	28	0.17 785	9.92 069	9	<b>25</b>	20	6.7	6.3	6.0
36	9.74 303	19	9.82 243	27	0.17 757	9.92 060	8	24	30	10.0	9.5	9.0
37	9.74 322	19	9.82 270	28	0.17 730	9.92 052	8	23	40	13.3	12.7	12.0
38	9.74 341	19	9.82 298	27	0.17 702	9.92 044	8	22	50	16.7	15.8	15.0
39	9.74 360	19	9.82 325	27	0.17 675	9.92						

TABLE III

34°

124° 214° 304°

	log sin	d	log tan	c d	log cot	log cos	d	Prop. Parts		
0	9.74 756	19	9.82 899	27	0.17 101	9.91 857	8	60		
1	9.74 775	19	9.82 926	27	0.17 074	9.91 849	9	59		
2	9.74 794	18	9.82 953	27	0.17 047	9.91 840	9	58		
3	9.74 812	18	9.82 980	28	0.17 020	9.91 832	9	57		
4	9.74 831	19	9.83 008	27	0.16 992	9.91 823	8	56		
5	9.74 850	18	9.83 035	27	0.16 965	9.91 815	9	55		
6	9.74 868	19	9.83 062	27	0.16 938	9.91 806	8	54		
7	9.74 887	19	9.83 089	28	0.16 911	9.91 798	9	53		
8	9.74 906	19	9.83 117	27	0.16 883	9.91 789	8	52		
9	9.74 924	18	9.83 144	27	0.16 856	9.91 781	9	51		
10	9.74 943	18	9.83 171	27	0.16 829	9.91 772	9	50		
11	9.74 961	19	9.83 198	27	0.16 802	9.91 763	8	49		
12	9.74 980	19	9.83 225	27	0.16 775	9.91 755	9	48		
13	9.74 999	18	9.83 252	28	0.16 748	9.91 746	8	47		
14	9.75 017	19	9.83 280	27	0.16 720	9.91 738	9	46		
15	9.75 036	18	9.83 307	27	0.16 693	9.91 729	9	45		
16	9.75 054	19	9.83 334	27	0.16 666	9.91 720	8	44		
17	9.75 073	18	9.83 361	27	0.16 639	9.91 712	9	43		
18	9.75 091	19	9.83 388	27	0.16 612	9.91 703	8	42		
19	9.75 110	18	9.83 415	27	0.16 585	9.91 695	9	41		
20	9.75 128	19	9.83 442	28	0.16 558	9.91 686	9	40		
21	9.75 147	18	9.83 470	27	0.16 530	9.91 677	8	39		
22	9.75 165	19	9.83 497	27	0.16 503	9.91 669	9	38		
23	9.75 184	18	9.83 524	27	0.16 476	9.91 660	9	37		
24	9.75 202	19	9.83 551	27	0.16 449	9.91 651	8	36		
25	9.75 221	18	9.83 578	27	0.16 422	9.91 643	9	35		
26	9.75 239	19	9.83 605	27	0.16 395	9.91 634	9	34		
27	9.75 258	18	9.83 632	27	0.16 368	9.91 625	8	33		
28	9.75 276	19	9.83 659	27	0.16 341	9.91 617	9	32		
29	9.75 294	18	9.83 686	27	0.16 314	9.91 608	9	31		
30	9.75 313	19	9.83 713	27	0.16 287	9.91 599	8	30		
31	9.75 331	18	9.83 740	28	0.16 260	9.91 591	9	29		
32	9.75 350	19	9.83 768	27	0.16 232	9.91 582	9	28		
33	9.75 368	18	9.83 795	27	0.16 205	9.91 573	8	27		
34	9.75 386	19	9.83 822	27	0.16 178	9.91 565	9	26		
35	9.75 405	18	9.83 849	27	0.16 151	9.91 556	9	25		
36	9.75 423	18	9.83 876	27	0.16 124	9.91 547	9	24		
37	9.75 441	18	9.83 903	27	0.16 097	9.91 538	8	23		
38	9.75 459	19	9.83 930	27	0.16 070	9.91 530	9	22		
39	9.75 478	18	9.83 957	27	0.16 043	9.91 521	9	21		
40	9.75 496	18	9.83 984	27	0.16 016	9.91 512	8	20		
41	9.75 514	19	9.84 011	27	0.15 989	9.91 504	9	19		
42	9.75 533	18	9.84 038	27	0.15 962	9.91 495	9	18		
43	9.75 551	18	9.84 065	27	0.15 935	9.91 486	9	17		
44	9.75 569	18	9.84 092	27	0.15 908	9.91 477	8	16		
45	9.75 587	18	9.84 119	27	0.15 881	9.91 469	9	15		
46	9.75 605	19	9.84 146	27	0.15 854	9.91 460	9	14		
47	9.75 624	18	9.84 173	27	0.15 827	9.91 451	9	13		
48	9.75 642	18	9.84 200	27	0.15 800	9.91 442	9	12		
49	9.75 660	18	9.84 227	27	0.15 773	9.91 433	8	11		
50	9.75 678	18	9.84 254	26	0.15 746	9.91 425	9	10		
51	9.75 696	18	9.84 280	27	0.15 720	9.91 416	9	9		
52	9.75 714	19	9.84 307	27	0.15 693	9.91 407	9	8		
53	9.75 733	18	9.84 334	27	0.15 666	9.91 398	9	7		
54	9.75 751	18	9.84 361	27	0.15 639	9.91 389	8	6		
55	9.75 769	18	9.84 388	27	0.15 612	9.91 381	9	5		
56	9.75 787	18	9.84 415	27	0.15 585	9.91 372	9	4		
57	9.75 805	18	9.84 442	27	0.15 558	9.91 363	9	3		
58	9.75 823	18	9.84 469	27	0.15 531	9.91 354	9	2		
59	9.75 841	18	9.84 496	27	0.15 504	9.91 345	9	1		
60	9.75 859		9.84 523		0.15 477	9.91 336		0		
	log cos	d	log cot	c d	log tan	log sin	d	Prop. Parts		

145° 235° 325°

55°

100

TABLE III

35°

125° 215° 305°

	log sin	d	log tan	c d	log cot	log cos	d	Prop. Parts		
0	9.75 859	18	9.84 523	27	0.15 477	9.91 336	8	60		
1	9.75 877	18	9.84 550	27	0.15 450	9.91 328	8	59		
2	9.75 895	18	9.84 576	27	0.15 424	9.91 319	9	58		
3	9.75 913	18	9.84 603	27	0.15 397	9.91 310	9	57		
4	9.75 931	18	9.84 630	27	0.15 370	9.91 301	9	56		
5	9.75 949	18	9.84 657	27	0.15 343	9.91 292	9	55		
6	9.75 967	18	9.84 684	27	0.15 316	9.91 283	9	54		
7	9.75 985	18	9.84 711	27	0.15 289	9.91 274	9	53		
8	9.76 003	18	9.84 738	26	0.15 262	9.91 266	8	52		
9	9.76 021	18	9.84 764	27	0.15 236	9.91 257	9	51		
10	9.76 039	18	9.84 791	27	0.15 209	9.91 248	9	50		
11	9.76 057	18	9.84 818	27	0.15 182	9.91 239	9	49		
12	9.76 075	18	9.84 845	27	0.15 155	9.91 230	9	48		
13	9.76 093	18	9.84 872	27	0.15 128	9.91 221	9	47		
14	9.76 111	18	9.84 899	26	0.15 101	9.91 212	9	46		
15	9.76 129	17	9.84 925	27	0.15 075	9.91 203	9	45		
16	9.76 146	18	9.84 952	27	0.15 048	9.91 194	9	44		
17	9.76 164	18	9.84 979	27	0.15 021	9.91 185	9	43		
18	9.76 182	18	9.85 006	27	0.14 994	9.91 176	9	42		
19	9.76 200	18	9.85 033	26	0.14 967	9.91 167	9	41		
20	9.76 218	18	9.85 059	27	0.14 941	9.91 158	9	40		
21	9.76 236	17	9.85 086	27	0.14 914	9.91 149	8	39		
22	9.76 253	18	9.85 113	27	0.14 887	9.91 141	9	38		
23	9.76 271	18	9.85 140	26	0.14 860	9.91 132	9	37		
24	9.76 289	18	9.85 166	27	0.14 834	9.91 123	9	36		
25	9.76 307	17	9.85 193	27	0.14 807	9.91 114	9	35		
26	9.76 324	18	9.85 220	27	0.14 780	9.91 105	9	34		
27	9.76 342	18	9.85 247	26	0.14 753	9.91 096	9	33		
28	9.76 360	18	9.85 273	27	0.14 727	9.91 087	9	32		
29	9.76 378	17	9.85 300	27	0.14 700	9.91 078	9	31		
30	9.76 395	18	9.85 327	27	0.14 673	9.91 069	9	30		
31	9.76 413	18	9.85 354	26	0.14 646	9.91 060	9	29		
32	9.76 431	17	9.85 380	27	0.14 620	9.91 051	9	28		
33	9.76 448	18	9.85 407	27	0.14 593	9.91 042	9	27		
34	9.76 466	18	9.85 434	26	0.14 566	9.91 033	10	26		
35	9.76 484	17	9.85 460	27	0.14 540	9.91 023	9	25		
36	9.76 501	18	9.85 487	27	0.14 513	9.91 014	9	24		
37	9.76 519	18	9.85 514	26	0.14 486	9.91 005	9	23		
38	9.76 537	17	9.85 540	27	0.14 460	9.90 996	9	22		
39	9.76 554	18	9.85 567	27	0.14 433	9.90 987	9	21		
40	9.76 572	18	9.85 594	26	0.14 406	9.90 978	9	20		
41	9.76 590	17	9.85 620	27	0.14 380	9.90 969	9	19		
42	9.76 607	18	9.85 647	27	0.14 353	9.90 960	9	18		
43	9.76 625	17	9.85 674	26	0.14 326	9.90 951	9	17		
44	9.76 642	18	9.85 700	27	0.14 300	9.90 942	9	16		
45	9.76 660	17	9.85 727	27	0.14 273	9.90 933	9	15		
46	9.76 677	18	9.85 754	26	0.14 246	9.90 924	9	14		
47	9.76 695	17	9.85 780	27	0.14 220	9.90 915	9	13		
48	9.76 712	18	9.85 807	27	0.14 193	9.90 906	10	12		
49	9.76 730	17	9.85 834	26	0.14 166	9.90 896	9	11		
50	9.76 747	18	9.85 860	27	0.14 140	9.90 887	9	10		
51	9.76 765	17	9.85 887	26	0.14 113	9.90 878	9	9		
52	9.76 782	18	9.85 913	27	0.14 087	9.90 869	9	8		
53	9.76 800	17	9.85 940	27	0.14 060	9.90 860	9	7		
54	9.76 817	18	9.85 967	26	0.14 033	9.90 851	9	6		
55	9.76 835	17	9.85 993	27	0.14 007	9.90 842	10	5		
56	9.76 852	18	9.86 020	26	0.13 980	9.90 832	9	4		
57	9.76 870	17	9.86 046							

TABLE III

36°

126° 216° 306°

'	log sin	d	log tan	c d	log cot	log cos	d	Prop. Parts					
0	9.76 922	17	9.86 126	27	0.13 874	9.90 796	9						
1	9.76 939	18	9.86 153	26	0.13 847	9.90 787	9						
2	9.76 957	17	9.86 179	27	0.13 821	9.90 777	10						
3	9.76 974	17	9.86 206	26	0.13 794	9.90 768	9						
4	9.76 991	18	9.86 232	27	0.13 768	9.90 759	9						
5	9.77 009	17	9.86 259	26	0.13 741	9.90 750	9						
6	9.77 026	17	9.86 285	27	0.13 715	9.90 741	10						
7	9.77 043	18	9.86 312	26	0.13 688	9.90 731	9						
8	9.77 061	17	9.86 338	27	0.13 662	9.90 722	9						
9	9.77 078	17	9.86 365	27	0.13 635	9.90 713	9						
10	9.77 095	17	9.86 392	26	0.13 608	9.90 704	10						
11	9.77 112	18	9.86 418	27	0.13 582	9.90 694	9						
12	9.77 130	17	9.86 445	26	0.13 555	9.90 685	9						
13	9.77 147	17	9.86 471	27	0.13 529	9.90 676	9						
14	9.77 164	17	9.86 498	26	0.13 502	9.90 667	10						
15	9.77 181	18	9.86 524	27	0.13 476	9.90 657	9						
16	9.77 199	17	9.86 551	26	0.13 449	9.90 648	9						
17	9.77 216	17	9.86 577	26	0.13 423	9.90 639	9						
18	9.77 233	18	9.86 603	27	0.13 397	9.90 630	43						
19	9.77 250	18	9.86 630	26	0.13 370	9.90 620	10						
20	9.77 268	17	9.86 656	27	0.13 344	9.90 611	9						
21	9.77 285	17	9.86 683	26	0.13 317	9.90 602	10						
22	9.77 302	17	9.86 709	27	0.13 291	9.90 592	9						
23	9.77 319	17	9.86 736	26	0.13 264	9.90 583	9						
24	9.77 336	17	9.86 762	27	0.13 238	9.90 574	9						
25	9.77 353	17	9.86 789	26	0.13 211	9.90 565	10						
26	9.77 370	17	9.86 815	27	0.13 185	9.90 555	9						
27	9.77 387	18	9.86 842	26	0.13 158	9.90 546	9						
28	9.77 405	17	9.86 868	26	0.13 132	9.90 537	10						
29	9.77 422	17	9.86 894	27	0.13 106	9.90 527	9						
30	9.77 439	17	9.86 921	26	0.13 079	9.90 518	9						
31	9.77 456	17	9.86 947	27	0.13 053	9.90 509	10						
32	9.77 473	17	9.86 974	26	0.13 026	9.90 499	9						
33	9.77 490	17	9.87 000	27	0.13 000	9.90 490	10						
34	9.77 507	17	9.87 027	26	0.12 973	9.90 480	9						
35	9.77 524	17	9.87 053	26	0.12 947	9.90 471	9						
36	9.77 541	17	9.87 079	27	0.12 921	9.90 462	10						
37	9.77 558	17	9.87 106	26	0.12 894	9.90 452	9						
38	9.77 575	17	9.87 132	26	0.12 868	9.90 443	9						
39	9.77 592	17	9.87 158	27	0.12 842	9.90 434	10						
40	9.77 609	17	9.87 185	26	0.12 815	9.90 424	9						
41	9.77 626	17	9.87 211	27	0.12 789	9.90 415	10						
42	9.77 643	17	9.87 238	26	0.12 762	9.90 405	9						
43	9.77 660	17	9.87 264	26	0.12 736	9.90 396	10						
44	9.77 677	17	9.87 290	27	0.12 710	9.90 386	9						
45	9.77 694	17	9.87 317	26	0.12 683	9.90 377	9						
46	9.77 711	17	9.87 343	26	0.12 657	9.90 368	10						
47	9.77 728	16	9.87 369	27	0.12 631	9.90 358	9						
48	9.77 744	17	9.87 396	26	0.12 604	9.90 349	10						
49	9.77 761	17	9.87 422	26	0.12 578	9.90 339	9						
50	9.77 778	17	9.87 448	27	0.12 552	9.90 330	10						
51	9.77 795	17	9.87 475	26	0.12 525	9.90 320	9						
52	9.77 812	17	9.87 501	26	0.12 499	9.90 311	10						
53	9.77 829	17	9.87 527	27	0.12 473	9.90 301	9						
54	9.77 846	16	9.87 554	26	0.12 446	9.90 292	10						
55	9.77 862	17	9.87 580	26	0.12 420	9.90 282	9						
56	9.77 879	17	9.87 606	27	0.12 394	9.90 273	10						
57	9.77 896	17	9.87 633	26	0.12 367	9.90 263	9						
58	9.77 913	17	9.87 659	26	0.12 341	9.90 254	10						
59	9.77 930	16	9.87 685	26	0.12 315	9.90 244	9						
60	9.77 946	17	9.87 711	27	0.12 289	9.90 235	0						
	log cos	d	log cot	c d	log tan	log sin	d	Prop. Parts					

143° 233° 323°

53°

102

TABLE III

37°

127° 217° 307°

'	log sin	d	log tan	c d	log cot	log cos	d	Prop. Parts					
0	9.77 946	17	9.87 711	27	0.12 289	9.90 235	10						
1	9.77 963	17	9.87 738	26	0.12 262	9.90 225	9						
2	9.77 980	17	9.87 764	26	0.12 236	9.90 216	10						
3	9.77 997	17	9.87 790	26	0.12 210	9.90 206	9						
4	9.78 013	16	9.87 817	27	0.12 183	9.90 197	9						
5	9.78 030	17	9.87 843	26	0.12 157	9.90 187	9						
6	9.78 047	16	9.87 869	26	0.12 131	9.90 178	10						
7	9.78 063	17	9.87 895	27	0.12 105	9.90 168	9						
8	9.78 080	17	9.87 922	26	0.12 078	9.90 159	9						
9	9.78 097	16	9.87 948	26	0.12 052	9.90 149	10						
10	9.78 113	17	9.87 974	26	0.12 026	9.90 139	9						
11	9.78 130	17	9.88 000	27	0.12 000	9.90 130	9						
12	9.78 147	16	9.88 027	26	0.11 973	9.90 120	10						
13	9.78 163	17	9.88 053	26	0.11 947	9.90 111	10						
14	9.78 180	17	9.88 079	26	0.11 921	9.90 101	10						
15	9.78 197	16	9.88 105	26	0.11 895	9.90 091	9						
16	9.78 213	17	9.88 131	27	0.11 869	9.90 082	10						
17	9.78 230	16	9.88 158	26	0.11 842	9.90 072	9						
18	9.78 246	16	9.88 184	26	0.11 816	9.90 063	10						
19	9.78 263	17	9.88 210	26	0.11 790	9.90 053	10						
20	9.78 280	16	9.88 236	26	0.11 764	9.90 043	9						
21	9.78 296	16	9.88 262	27	0.11 738	9.90 034	10						
22	9.78 313	17	9.88 289	26	0.11 711	9.90 024	10						
23	9.78 329	17	9.88 315	26	0.11 685	9.90 014	9						
24	9.78 346	16	9.88 341	26	0.11 659	9.90 005	10						
25	9.78 362	17	9.88 367	26	0.11 633	9.89 995	10						
26	9.78 379	16	9.88 393	27	0.11 607	9.89 985	9						
27	9.78 395	17	9.88 420	26	0.11 580	9.89 976	10						
28	9.78 412	16	9.88 446	26	0.11 554	9.89 966	10						
29	9.78 428	17	9.88 472	26	0.11 528	9.89 956	9						
30	9.78 445	16	9.88 498	26	0.11 502	9.89 947	10						
31	9.78 461	16	9.88 524	26	0.11 476	9.89 937	10						
32	9.78 478	17	9.88 550	27	0.11 450	9.89 927	9						
33	9.78 494	16	9.88 577	26	0.11 423	9.89 918	10						
34	9.78 510	17	9.88 603	26	0.11 397	9.89 908	10						
35	9.78 527	16	9.88 629	26	0.11 371	9.89 898	10						
36	9.78 543	17	9.88 655	26	0.11 345	9.89 888	9						
37	9.78 560	16	9.88 681	26	0.11 319	9.89 879	10						
38	9.78 576	16	9.88 707	26	0.11 293	9.89 869	10						
39	9.78 592	17	9.88 733	26	0.11 267	9.89 859	10						
40	9.78 609	16	9.88 759	27	0.11 241	9.89 849	9						
41	9.78 625	17	9.88 786	26	0.11 214	9.89 840	10						
42	9.78 642	16	9.88 812	26	0.11 188	9.89 830	10						
43	9.78 658	16	9.88 838	26	0.11 162	9.89 820	10						
44	9.78 674	17	9.88 864	26	0.11 136	9.89 810	9						
45	9.78 691	16	9.88 890	26	0.11 110	9.89 801	10						
46	9.78 707	16	9.88 916	26	0.11 084	9.89 791	10						

TABLE III

38°

123° 218° 308°

	log sin	d	log tan	c d	log cot	log cos	d	Prop. Parts			
0	9.78 934	16	9.89 281	26	0.10 719	9.89 653	10	60			
1	9.78 950	17	9.89 307	26	0.10 693	9.89 643	10	59			
2	9.78 967	16	9.89 333	26	0.10 667	9.89 633	9	58			
3	9.78 983	16	9.89 359	26	0.10 641	9.89 624	10	57			
4	9.78 999	16	9.89 385	26	0.10 615	9.89 614	10	56			
5	9.79 015	16	9.89 411	26	0.10 589	9.89 604	10	55	26	25	
6	9.79 031	16	9.89 437	26	0.10 563	9.89 594	10	54	1	0.4 0.4	
7	9.79 047	16	9.89 463	26	0.10 537	9.89 584	10	53	2	0.9 0.8	
8	9.79 063	16	9.89 489	26	0.10 511	9.89 574	10	52	3	1.3 1.2	
9	9.79 079	16	9.89 515	26	0.10 485	9.89 564	10	51	4	1.7 1.7	
10	9.79 095	16	9.89 541	26	0.10 459	9.89 554	10	50	5	2.2 2.1	
11	9.79 111	17	9.89 567	26	0.10 433	9.89 544	10	49	6	2.6 2.5	
12	9.79 128	16	9.89 593	26	0.10 407	9.89 534	10	48	7	3.0 2.9	
13	9.79 144	16	9.89 619	26	0.10 381	9.89 524	10	47	8	3.5 3.3	
14	9.79 160	16	9.89 645	26	0.10 355	9.89 514	10	46	9	3.9 3.8	
15	9.79 176	16	9.89 671	26	0.10 329	9.89 504	10	45	10	4.3 4.2	
16	9.79 192	16	9.89 697	26	0.10 303	9.89 495	9	44	20	8.7 8.3	
17	9.79 208	16	9.89 723	26	0.10 277	9.89 485	10	43	30	13.0 12.5	
18	9.79 224	16	9.89 749	26	0.10 251	9.89 475	10	42	40	17.3 16.7	
19	9.79 240	16	9.89 775	26	0.10 225	9.89 465	10	41	50	21.7 20.8	
20	9.79 256	16	9.89 801	26	0.10 199	9.89 455	10	40			
21	9.79 272	16	9.89 827	26	0.10 173	9.89 445	10	39			
22	9.79 288	16	9.89 853	26	0.10 147	9.89 435	10	38			
23	9.79 304	15	9.89 879	26	0.10 121	9.89 425	10	37	17	16	15
24	9.79 319	16	9.89 905	26	0.10 095	9.89 415	10	36	1	0.3 0.3	0.2
25	9.79 335	16	9.89 931	26	0.10 069	9.89 405	10	35	2	0.6 0.5	0.5
26	9.79 351	16	9.89 957	26	0.10 043	9.89 395	10	34	3	0.8 0.8	0.8
27	9.79 367	16	9.89 983	26	0.10 017	9.89 385	10	33	4	1.1 1.1	1.0
28	9.79 383	16	9.90 009	26	0.09 991	9.89 375	11	32	5	1.4 1.3	1.2
29	9.79 399	16	9.90 035	26	0.09 965	9.89 364	11	31	6	1.7 1.6	1.5
30	9.79 415	16	9.90 061	25	0.09 939	9.89 354	10	30	7	2.0 1.9	1.8
31	9.79 431	16	9.90 086	26	0.09 914	9.89 344	10	29	8	2.3 2.1	2.0
32	9.79 447	16	9.90 112	26	0.09 888	9.89 334	10	28	9	2.6 2.4	2.2
33	9.79 463	15	9.90 138	26	0.09 862	9.89 324	10	27	10	2.8 2.7	2.5
34	9.79 478	16	9.90 164	26	0.09 836	9.89 314	10	26	20	5.7 5.3	5.0
35	9.79 494	16	9.90 190	26	0.09 810	9.89 304	10	25	30	8.5 8.0	7.5
36	9.79 510	16	9.90 216	26	0.09 784	9.89 294	10	24	40	11.3 10.7	10.0
37	9.79 526	16	9.90 242	26	0.09 758	9.89 284	10	23	50	14.2 13.3	12.5
38	9.79 542	16	9.90 268	26	0.09 732	9.89 274	10	22			
39	9.79 558	15	9.90 294	26	0.09 706	9.89 264	10	21			
40	9.79 573	16	9.90 320	26	0.09 680	9.89 254	10	20			
41	9.79 589	16	9.90 346	25	0.09 654	9.89 244	11	19			
42	9.79 605	16	9.90 371	26	0.09 629	9.89 233	10	18			
43	9.79 621	15	9.90 397	26	0.09 603	9.89 223	10	17	11	10	9
44	9.79 636	16	9.90 423	26	0.09 577	9.89 213	10	16	1	0.2 0.2	0.2
45	9.79 652	16	9.90 449	26	0.09 551	9.89 203	10	15	2	0.4 0.3	0.3
46	9.79 668	16	9.90 475	26	0.09 525	9.89 193	10	14	3	0.6 0.5	0.4
47	9.79 684	15	9.90 501	26	0.09 499	9.89 183	10	13	4	0.7 0.7	0.6
48	9.79 699	16	9.90 527	26	0.09 473	9.89 173	11	12	5	0.9 0.8	0.8
49	9.79 715	16	9.90 553	25	0.09 447	9.89 162	10	11	6	1.1 1.0	0.9
50	9.79 731	15	9.90 578	26	0.09 422	9.89 152	10	10	7	1.3 1.2	1.0
51	9.79 746	16	9.90 604	26	0.09 396	9.89 142	10	9	8	1.5 1.3	1.2
52	9.79 762	16	9.90 630	26	0.09 370	9.89 132	10	8	9	1.6 1.5	1.4
53	9.79 778	15	9.90 656	26	0.09 344	9.89 122	10	7	10	1.8 1.7	1.5
54	9.79 793	16	9.90 682	26	0.09 318	9.89 112	11	6	20	3.7 3.3	3.0
55	9.79 809	16	9.90 708	26	0.09 292	9.89 101	10	5	30	5.5 5.0	4.5
56	9.79 825	15	9.90 734	25	0.09 266	9.89 091	10	4	40	7.3 6.7	6.0
57	9.79 840	16	9.90 759	26	0.09 241	9.89 081	10	3	50	9.2 8.3	7.5
58	9.79 856	16	9.90 785	26	0.09 215	9.89 071	11	2			
59	9.79 872	15	9.90 811	26	0.09 189	9.89 060	10	1			
60	9.79 887	15	9.90 837	26	0.09 163	9.89 050	10	0			
	log cos	d	log cot	c d	log tan	log sin	d	Prop. Parts			

141° 231° 321°

51°

104

TABLE III

39°

129° 219° 309°

	log sin	d	log tan	c d	log cot	log cos	d	Prop. Parts			
0	9.79 887	16	9.90 837	26	0.09 163	9.89 050	10	60			
1	9.79 903	16	9.90 863	26	0.09 137	9.89 040	10	59			
2	9.79 918	15	9.90 889	25	0.09 111	9.89 030	10	58			
3	9.79 934	16	9.90 914	26	0.09 086	9.89 020	10	57			
4	9.79 950	16	9.90 940	26	0.09 060	9.89 009	10	56			
5	9.79 965	16	9.90 966	26	0.09 034	9.88 999	10	55	26	25	
6	9.79 981	15	9.90 992	26	0.09 008	9.88 989	10	54	1	0.4 0.4	
7	9.79 996	15	9.91 018	26	0.08 982	9.88 978	11	53	2	0.9 0.8	
8	9.80 012	16	9.91 043	25	0.08 957	9.88 968	10	52	3	1.3 1.2	
9	9.80 027	15	9.91 069	26	0.08 931	9.88 958	10	51	4	1.7 1.7	
10	9.80 043	16	9.91 095	26	0.08 905	9.88 948	10	50	5	2.2 2.1	
11	9.80 058	15	9.91 121	26	0.08 879	9.88 937	11	49	6	2.6 2.5	
12	9.80 074	16	9.91 147	25	0.08 853	9.88 927	10	48	7	3.0 2.9	
13	9.80 089	15	9.91 172	26	0.08 828	9.88 917	10	47	8	3.5 3.3	
14	9.80 105	16	9.91 198	26	0.08 802	9.88 906	11	46	9	3.9 3.8	
15	9.80 120	15	9.91 224	26	0.08 776	9.88 896	10	45	10	4.3 4.2	
16	9.80 136	16	9.91 250	26	0.08 750	9.88 886	10	44	20	8.7 8.3	
17	9.80 151	15	9.91 276	26	0.08 724	9.88 875	11	43	30	13.0 12.5	
18	9.80 166	16	9.91 301	25	0.08 699	9.88 865	10	42	40	17.3 16.7	
19	9.80 182	15	9.91 327	26	0.08 673	9.88 855	10	41	50	21.7 20.8	
20	9.80 197	16	9.91 353	26	0.08 647	9.88 844	10	40			
21	9.80 213	15	9.91 379	25	0.08 621	9.88 834	10	39			
22	9.80 228	16	9.91 404	26	0.08 596	9.88 824	10	38			
23	9.80 244	15	9.91 430	25	0.08 570	9.88 813	11	37			
24	9.80 259	16	9.91 456	26	0.08 544	9.88 803	10	36	16	15	
25	9.80 274	15	9.91 482	26	0.08 518	9.88 793	11	35	1	0.3 0.2	
26	9.80 290	16	9.91 507	26	0.08 493	9.88 782	10	34	2	0.5 0.5	
27	9.80 305	15	9.91 533	26	0.08 467	9.88 772	10	33	3	0.8 0.8	
28	9.80 320	16	9.91 559	26	0.08 441	9.88 761	11	32	4	1.1 1.0	
29	9.80 336	15	9.91 585	25	0.08 415	9.88 751	10	31	5	1.3 1.2	
30	9.80 351	16	9.91 610	26	0.08 390	9.88 741	10	30	6	1.6 1.5	
31	9.80 366	15	9.91 636	26	0.08 364	9.88 730	11	29	7	1.9 1.8	
32	9.80 382	16	9.91 662	26	0.08 338	9.88 720	10	28	8	2.1 2.0	
33	9.80 397	15	9.91 688	25	0.08 312	9.88 709	11	27	9	2.4 2.2	
34	9.80 412	16	9.91 713	26	0.08 287	9.88 699	10	26	10	2.7 2.5	
35	9.80 428	15	9.91 739	26	0.08 261	9.88 688	10	25	20	5.3 5.0	
36	9.80 443	16	9.91 765	26	0.08 235	9.88 678	10	24	30	8.0 7.5	
37	9.80 458	15	9.91 791	25	0.08 209	9.88 668	10	23	40	10.7 10.0	
38	9.80 473	16	9.91 816	26	0.08 184	9.88 657	10	22	50	13.3 12.5	
39	9.80 489	15	9.91 842	26	0.08 158	9.88 647	11	21			
40	9.80 504	16	9.91 868	25	0.08 132	9.88 636	10	20			
41	9.80 519	15	9.91 893	26	0.08 107	9.88 626	10	19			
42	9.80 534	16	9.91 919	26	0.08 081	9.88 615	10	18			
43	9.80 550	15	9.91 945	26	0.08 055	9.88 605	11	17	11		

TABLE III

40°

130° 220° 310°

	log sin	d	log tan	c d	log cot	log cos	d	Prop. Parts	
0	9.80 807	15	9.92 381	26	0.07 619	9.88 425	10	60	
1	9.80 822	15	9.92 407	26	0.07 593	9.88 415	11	59	
2	9.80 837	15	9.92 433	25	0.07 567	9.88 404	11	58	
3	9.80 852	15	9.92 458	26	0.07 542	9.88 394	10	57	
4	9.80 867	15	9.92 484	26	0.07 516	9.88 383	11	56	
5	9.80 882	15	9.92 510	26	0.07 490	9.88 372	11	55	26 25
6	9.80 897	15	9.92 535	25	0.07 465	9.88 362	10	54	1 0.4 0.4
7	9.80 912	15	9.92 561	26	0.07 439	9.88 351	11	53	2 0.9 0.8
8	9.80 927	15	9.92 587	26	0.07 413	9.88 340	11	52	3 1.3 1.2
9	9.80 942	15	9.92 612	25	0.07 388	9.88 330	10	51	4 1.7 1.7
10	9.80 957	15	9.92 638	25	0.07 362	9.88 319	11	50	5 2.2 2.1
11	9.80 972	15	9.92 663	26	0.07 337	9.88 308	11	49	6 2.6 2.5
12	9.80 987	15	9.92 689	26	0.07 311	9.88 298	10	48	7 3.0 2.9
13	9.81 002	15	9.92 715	25	0.07 285	9.88 287	11	47	8 3.5 3.3
14	9.81 017	15	9.92 740	26	0.07 260	9.88 276	11	46	9 3.9 3.8
15	9.81 032	15	9.92 766	26	0.07 234	9.88 266	10	45	10 4.3 4.2
16	9.81 047	15	9.92 792	25	0.07 208	9.88 255	11	44	20 8.7 8.3
17	9.81 061	15	9.92 817	26	0.07 183	9.88 244	11	43	30 13.0 12.5
18	9.81 076	15	9.92 843	26	0.07 157	9.88 234	10	42	40 17.3 16.7
19	9.81 091	15	9.92 868	25	0.07 132	9.88 223	11	41	50 21.7 20.8
20	9.81 106	15	9.92 894	26	0.07 106	9.88 212	11	40	
21	9.81 121	15	9.92 920	25	0.07 080	9.88 201	11	39	
22	9.81 136	15	9.92 945	26	0.07 055	9.88 191	10	38	
23	9.81 151	15	9.92 971	25	0.07 029	9.88 180	11	37	
24	9.81 166	14	9.92 996	26	0.07 004	9.88 169	11	36	15 14
25	9.81 180	15	9.93 022	26	0.06 978	9.88 158	11	35	1 0.2 0.2
26	9.81 195	15	9.93 048	25	0.06 952	9.88 148	10	34	2 0.5 0.5
27	9.81 210	15	9.93 073	26	0.06 927	9.88 137	11	33	3 0.8 0.7
28	9.81 225	15	9.93 099	26	0.06 901	9.88 126	11	32	4 1.0 0.9
29	9.81 240	14	9.93 124	25	0.06 876	9.88 115	11	31	5 1.2 1.2
30	9.81 254	15	9.93 150	25	0.06 850	9.88 105	10	30	6 1.5 1.4
31	9.81 269	15	9.93 175	26	0.06 825	9.88 094	11	29	7 1.8 1.6
32	9.81 284	15	9.93 201	26	0.06 799	9.88 083	11	28	8 2.0 1.9
33	9.81 299	15	9.93 227	25	0.06 773	9.88 072	11	27	9 2.2 2.1
34	9.81 314	14	9.93 252	26	0.06 748	9.88 061	10	26	10 2.5 2.3
35	9.81 328	15	9.93 278	25	0.06 722	9.88 051	10	25	20 5.0 4.7
36	9.81 343	15	9.93 303	26	0.06 697	9.88 040	11	24	30 7.5 7.0
37	9.81 358	14	9.93 329	25	0.06 671	9.88 029	11	23	40 10.0 9.3
38	9.81 372	15	9.93 354	26	0.06 646	9.88 018	11	22	50 12.5 11.7
39	9.81 387	15	9.93 380	26	0.06 620	9.88 007	11	21	
40	9.81 402	15	9.93 406	25	0.06 594	9.87 996	11	20	
41	9.81 417	14	9.93 431	26	0.06 569	9.87 985	11	19	
42	9.81 431	15	9.93 457	25	0.06 543	9.87 975	10	18	
43	9.81 446	15	9.93 482	26	0.06 518	9.87 964	11	17	11 10
44	9.81 461	14	9.93 508	25	0.06 492	9.87 953	11	16	1 0.2 0.2
45	9.81 475	15	9.93 533	26	0.06 467	9.87 942	11	15	2 0.4 0.3
46	9.81 490	15	9.93 559	25	0.06 441	9.87 931	11	14	3 0.6 0.5
47	9.81 505	14	9.93 584	26	0.06 416	9.87 920	11	13	4 0.7 0.7
48	9.81 519	15	9.93 610	26	0.06 390	9.87 909	11	12	5 0.9 0.8
49	9.81 534	15	9.93 636	25	0.06 364	9.87 898	11	11	6 1.1 1.0
50	9.81 549	14	9.93 661	26	0.06 339	9.87 887	10	10	7 1.3 1.2
51	9.81 563	15	9.93 687	25	0.06 313	9.87 877	11	9	8 1.5 1.3
52	9.81 578	14	9.93 712	26	0.06 288	9.87 866	11	8	9 1.6 1.5
53	9.81 592	15	9.93 738	25	0.06 262	9.87 855	11	7	10 1.8 1.7
54	9.81 607	15	9.93 763	26	0.06 237	9.87 844	11	6	20 3.7 3.3
55	9.81 622	14	9.93 789	25	0.06 211	9.87 833	11	5	30 5.5 5.0
56	9.81 636	15	9.93 814	26	0.06 186	9.87 822	11	4	40 7.3 6.7
57	9.81 651	14	9.93 840	25	0.06 160	9.87 811	11	3	50 9.2 8.3
58	9.81 665	15	9.93 865	26	0.06 135	9.87 800	11	2	
59	9.81 680	14	9.93 891	25	0.06 109	9.87 789	11	1	
60	9.81 694	14	9.93 916	25	0.06 084	9.87 778	11	0	

139° 229° 319°

49°

106

TABLE III

41°

131° 221° 311°

	log sin	d	log tan	c d	log cot	log cos	d	Prop. Parts	
0	9.81 694	15	9.93 916	26	0.06 084	9.87 778	11	60	
1	9.81 709	14	9.93 942	25	0.06 058	9.87 767	11	59	
2	9.81 723	15	9.93 967	26	0.06 033	9.87 756	11	58	
3	9.81 738	15	9.93 993	25	0.06 007	9.87 745	11	57	
4	9.81 752	14	9.94 018	26	0.05 982	9.87 734	11	56	26 25
5	9.81 767	14	9.94 044	25	0.05 956	9.87 723	11	55	1 0.4 0.4
6	9.81 781	15	9.94 069	26	0.05 931	9.87 712	11	54	2 0.9 0.8
7	9.81 796	14	9.94 095	25	0.05 905	9.87 701	11	53	3 1.3 1.2
8	9.81 810	15	9.94 120	26	0.05 880	9.87 690	11	52	4 1.7 1.7
9	9.81 825	14	9.94 146	25	0.05 854	9.87 679	11	51	5 2.2 2.1
10	9.81 839	15	9.94 171	26	0.05 829	9.87 668	11	50	6 2.6 2.5
11	9.81 854	14	9.94 197	25	0.05 803	9.87 657	11	49	7 3.0 2.9
12	9.81 868	14	9.94 222	26	0.05 778	9.87 646	11	48	8 3.5 3.3
13	9.81 882	15	9.94 248	25	0.05 752	9.87 635	11	47	9 3.9 3.8
14	9.81 897	14	9.94 273	26	0.05 727	9.87 624	11	46	10 4.3 4.2
15	9.81 911	15	9.94 299	25	0.05 701	9.87 613	12	45	20 8.7 8.3
16	9.81 926	14	9.94 324	26	0.05 676	9.87 601	11	44	30 13.0 12.5
17	9.81 940	15	9.94 350	25	0.05 650	9.87 590	11	43	40 17.3 16.7
18	9.81 955	14	9.94 375	26	0.05 625	9.87 579	11	42	50 21.7 20.8
19	9.81 969	14	9.94 401	25	0.05 599	9.87 568	11	41	
20	9.81 983	15	9.94 426	26	0.05 574	9.87 557	11	40	
21	9.81 998	14	9.94 452	25	0.05 548	9.87 546	11	39	
22	9.82 012	15	9.94 477	26	0.05 523	9.87 535	11	38	
23	9.82 026	14	9.94 503	25	0.05 497	9.87 524	11	37	
24	9.82 041	14	9.94 528	26	0.05 472	9.87 513	12	36	15 14
25	9.82 055	14	9.94 554	25	0.05 446	9.87 501	11	35	1 0.2 0.2
26	9.82 069	15	9.94 579	25	0.05 421	9.87 490	11	34	2 0.5 0.5
27	9.82 084	14	9.94 604	26	0.05 396	9.87 479	11	33	3 0.8 0.7
28	9.82 098	14	9.94 630	25	0.05 370	9.87 468	11	32	4 1.0 0.9
29	9.82 112	14	9.94 655	26	0.05 345	9.87 457	11	31	5 1.2 1.2
30	9.82 126	15	9.94 681	25	0.05 319	9.87 446	12	30	6 1.5 1.4
31	9.82 141	14	9.94 706	26	0.05 294	9.87 434	11	29	7 1.8 1.6
32	9.82 155	15	9.94 732	25	0.05 268	9.87 423	11	28	8 2.0 1.9
33	9.82 169	14	9.94 757	26	0.05 243	9.87 412	11	27	9 2.2 2.1
34	9.82 184	14	9.94 783	25	0.05 217	9.87 401	11	26	10 2.5 2.3
35	9.82 198	14	9.94 808	26	0.05 192	9.87 390	12	25	20 5.0 4.7
36	9.82 212	14	9.94 834	25	0.05 166	9.87 378	11	24	30 7.5 7.0
37	9.82 226	14	9.94 859	25	0.05 141	9.87 367	11	23	40 10.0 9.3
38	9.82 240	15	9.94 884	26	0.05 116	9.87 356	11	22	50 12.5 11.7
39	9.82 255	14	9.94 910	25	0.05 090	9.87 345	11	21	
40	9.82 269	14	9.94 935	26	0.05 065	9.87 334	12	20	
41	9.82 283	14	9.94 961	25	0.05 039	9.87 322	11	19	
42	9.82 297	14	9.94 986	26	0.05 014	9.87 311	11	18	
43	9.82 311	15	9.95 012	25	0.04 988	9.87 300	12	17	12 11
44	9.82 326	14	9.95 037	25	0.04 963	9.87 288	11	16	1 0.2 0.2
45	9.82 340	14	9.95 062	26	0.04 938	9.87 277	11	15	2 0.4 0.4
46	9.82 354	14	9.95 088	25	0.04 912	9.87 266	11	14	3 0.6 0.6
47	9.82 368	14	9.95 113	26	0.04 887	9.87 255	12	13	4 0.8 0.7
48	9.82 382	14	9.95 139	25	0.04 861	9.87 243	11	12	5 1.0 0.9
49	9.82 396	14	9.95 164	26	0.04 836	9.87 232	11	11	6 1.2 1.1
50	9.82 410	15	9.95 190	25	0.04 810	9.87 221	12	10	7 1.4 1.3
51	9.82 424	14	9.95 215	25	0.04 785	9.87 209	11	9	8 1.6 1.5
52	9.82 439	14	9.95 240	26	0.04 760	9.87 198	11	8	9 1.8 1.6
53	9.82 453	14	9.95 266</						

TABLE III

42°

132° 222° 312°

'	log sin	d	log tan	c d	log cot	log cos	d		Prop. Parts	
0	9.82 551		9.95 444	25	0.04 556	9.87 107	11	60		
1	9.82 565	14	9.95 469	26	0.04 531	9.87 096	11	59		
2	9.82 579	14	9.95 495	25	0.04 505	9.87 085	12	58		
3	9.82 593	14	9.95 520	25	0.04 480	9.87 073	12	57		
4	9.82 607	14	9.95 545	26	0.04 455	9.87 062	11	56		
5	9.82 621	14	9.95 571	25	0.04 429	9.87 050	11	55		
6	9.82 635	14	9.95 596	26	0.04 404	9.87 039	11	54	1	0.4 0.4
7	9.82 649	14	9.95 622	25	0.04 378	9.87 028	11	53	2	0.9 0.8
8	9.82 663	14	9.95 647	25	0.04 353	9.87 016	12	52	3	1.3 1.2
9	9.82 677	14	9.95 672	25	0.04 328	9.87 005	11	51	4	1.7 1.7
10	9.82 691	14	9.95 698	26	0.04 302	9.86 993	12	50	5	2.2 2.1
11	9.82 705	14	9.95 723	25	0.04 277	9.86 982	11	49	6	2.6 2.5
12	9.82 719	14	9.95 748	25	0.04 252	9.86 970	12	48	7	3.0 2.9
13	9.82 733	14	9.95 774	26	0.04 226	9.86 959	11	47	8	3.5 3.3
14	9.82 747	14	9.95 799	25	0.04 201	9.86 947	12	46	9	3.9 3.8
15	9.82 761	14	9.95 825	25	0.04 175	9.86 936	11	45	10	4.3 4.2
16	9.82 775	13	9.95 850	25	0.04 150	9.86 924	12	44	20	8.7 8.3
17	9.82 788	14	9.95 875	26	0.04 125	9.86 913	11	43	30	13.0 12.5
18	9.82 802	14	9.95 901	25	0.04 099	9.86 902	12	42	40	17.3 16.7
19	9.82 816	14	9.95 926	26	0.04 074	9.86 890	11	41	50	21.7 20.8
20	9.82 830	14	9.95 952	25	0.04 048	9.86 879	12	40		
21	9.82 844	14	9.95 977	25	0.04 023	9.86 867	12	39		
22	9.82 858	14	9.96 002	26	0.03 998	9.86 855	11	38		
23	9.82 872	13	9.96 028	25	0.03 972	9.86 844	12	37		
24	9.82 885	14	9.96 053	25	0.03 947	9.86 832	11	36	1	0.2 0.2
25	9.82 899	14	9.96 078	26	0.03 922	9.86 821	12	35	2	0.5 0.4
26	9.82 913	14	9.96 104	25	0.03 896	9.86 809	11	34	3	0.7 0.6
27	9.82 927	14	9.96 129	26	0.03 871	9.86 798	12	33	4	0.9 0.9
28	9.82 941	14	9.96 155	25	0.03 845	9.86 786	11	32	5	1.2 1.1
29	9.82 955	13	9.96 180	25	0.03 820	9.86 775	12	31	6	1.4 1.3
30	9.82 968	14	9.96 205	26	0.03 795	9.86 763	11	30	7	1.6 1.5
31	9.82 982	14	9.96 231	25	0.03 769	9.86 752	12	29	8	1.9 1.7
32	9.82 996	14	9.96 256	25	0.03 744	9.86 740	12	28	9	2.1 2.0
33	9.83 010	13	9.96 281	26	0.03 719	9.86 728	11	27	10	2.3 2.2
34	9.83 023	14	9.96 307	25	0.03 693	9.86 717	12	26	20	4.7 4.3
35	9.83 037	14	9.96 332	25	0.03 668	9.86 705	11	25	30	7.0 6.5
36	9.83 051	14	9.96 357	26	0.03 643	9.86 694	12	24	40	9.3 8.7
37	9.83 065	13	9.96 383	25	0.03 617	9.86 682	12	23	50	11.7 10.8
38	9.83 078	14	9.96 408	25	0.03 592	9.86 670	11	22		
39	9.83 092	14	9.96 433	26	0.03 567	9.86 659	12	21		
40	9.83 106	14	9.96 459	25	0.03 541	9.86 647	12	20		
41	9.83 120	13	9.96 484	26	0.03 516	9.86 635	11	19		
42	9.83 133	14	9.96 510	25	0.03 490	9.86 624	12	18		
43	9.83 147	14	9.96 535	25	0.03 465	9.86 612	12	17		
44	9.83 161	13	9.96 560	26	0.03 440	9.86 600	11	16	1	0.2 0.2
45	9.83 174	14	9.96 586	25	0.03 414	9.86 589	12	15	2	0.4 0.4
46	9.83 188	14	9.96 611	25	0.03 389	9.86 577	12	14	3	0.6 0.6
47	9.83 202	13	9.96 636	26	0.03 364	9.86 565	11	13	4	0.8 0.7
48	9.83 215	14	9.96 662	25	0.03 338	9.86 554	12	12	5	1.0 0.9
49	9.83 229	13	9.96 687	25	0.03 313	9.86 542	12	11	6	1.2 1.1
50	9.83 242	14	9.96 712	26	0.03 288	9.86 530	12	10	7	1.4 1.3
51	9.83 256	14	9.96 738	25	0.03 262	9.86 518	11	9	8	1.6 1.5
52	9.83 270	13	9.96 763	25	0.03 237	9.86 507	12	8	9	1.8 1.6
53	9.83 283	14	9.96 788	26	0.03 212	9.86 495	12	7	10	2.0 1.8
54	9.83 297	13	9.96 814	25	0.03 186	9.86 483	11	6	20	4.0 3.7
55	9.83 310	14	9.96 839	25	0.03 161	9.86 472	12	5	30	6.0 5.5
56	9.83 324	14	9.96 864	26	0.03 136	9.86 460	12	4	40	8.0 7.3
57	9.83 338	13	9.96 890	25	0.03 110	9.86 448	12	3	50	10.0 9.2
58	9.83 351	14	9.96 915	25	0.03 085	9.86 436	11	2		
59	9.83 365	13	9.96 940	26	0.03 060	9.86 425	12	1		
60	9.83 378		9.96 966		0.03 034	9.86 413		0		

137° 227° 317°

47°

108

TABLE III

43°

133° 223° 313°

'	log sin	d	log tan	c d	log cot	log cos	d		Prop. Parts	
0	9.83 378		9.96 966	25	0.03 034	9.86 413	12	60		
1	9.83 392	14	9.96 991	25	0.03 009	9.86 401	12	59		
2	9.83 405	13	9.97 016	26	0.02 984	9.86 389	12	58		
3	9.83 419	14	9.97 042	25	0.02 958	9.86 377	12	57		
4	9.83 432	13	9.97 067	26	0.02 933	9.86 366	11	56		
5	9.83 446	14	9.97 092	25	0.02 908	9.86 354	12	55	26	25
6	9.83 459	13	9.97 118	26	0.02 882	9.86 342	12	54	1	0.4 0.4
7	9.83 473	14	9.97 143	25	0.02 857	9.86 330	12	53	2	0.9 0.8
8	9.83 486	13	9.97 168	26	0.02 832	9.86 318	12	52	3	1.3 1.2
9	9.83 500	14	9.97 193	25	0.02 807	9.86 306	11	51	4	1.7 1.7
10	9.83 513	13	9.97 219	26	0.02 781	9.86 295	12	50	5	2.2 2.1
11	9.83 527	14	9.97 244	25	0.02 756	9.86 283	12	49	6	2.6 2.5
12	9.83 540	13	9.97 269	26	0.02 731	9.86 271	12	48	7	3.0 2.9
13	9.83 554	14	9.97 295	25	0.02 705	9.86 259	12	47	8	3.5 3.3
14	9.83 567	13	9.97 320	26	0.02 680	9.86 247	12	46	9	3.9 3.8
15	9.83 581	14	9.97 345	25	0.02 655	9.86 235	12	45	10	4.3 4.2
16	9.83 594	13	9.97 371	26	0.02 629	9.86 223	12	44	20	8.7 8.3
17	9.83 608	14	9.97 396	25	0.02 604	9.86 211	11	43	30	13.0 12.5
18	9.83 621	13	9.97 421	26	0.02 579	9.86 200	12	42	40	17.3 16.7
19	9.83 634	14	9.97 447	25	0.02 553	9.86 188	12	41	50	21.7 20.8
20	9.83 648	13	9.97 472	26	0.02 528	9.86 176	12	40		
21	9.83 661	14	9.97 497	25	0.02 503	9.86 164	12	39		
22	9.83 674	13	9.97 523	26	0.02 477	9.86 152	12	38		
23	9.83 688	14	9.97 548	25	0.02 452	9.86 140	12	37		
24	9.83 701	13	9.97 573	26	0.02 427	9.86 128	12	36	14	13
25	9.83 715	14	9.97 598	25	0.02 402	9.86 116	12	35	1	0.2 0.2
26	9.83 728	13	9.97 624	26	0.02 376	9.86 104	12	34	2	0.5 0.4
27	9.83 741	14	9.97 649	25	0.02 351	9.86 092	12	33	3	0.7 0.6
28	9.83 755	13	9.97 674	26	0.02 326	9.86 080	12	32	4	0.9 0.9
29	9.83 768	14	9.97 700	25	0.02 300	9.86 068	12	31	5	1.2 1.1
30	9.83 781	13	9.97 725	26	0.02 275	9.86 056	12	30	6	1.4 1.3
31	9.83 795	14	9.97 750	25	0.02 250	9.86 044	12	29	7	1.6 1.5
32	9.83 808	13	9.97 776	26	0.02 224	9.86 032	12	28	8	1.9 1.7
33	9.83 821	14	9.97 801	25	0.02 199	9.86 020	12	27	9	2.1 2.0
34	9.83 834	13	9.97 826	26	0.02 174	9.86 008	12	26	10	2.3 2.2
35	9.83 848	14	9.97 851	25	0.02 149	9.85 996	12	25	20	4.7 4.3
36	9.83 861	13	9.97 877	26	0.02 123	9.85 984	12	24	30	7.0 6.5
37	9.83 874	14	9.97 902	25	0.02 098	9.85 972	12	23	40	9.3 8.7
38	9.83 887	13	9.97 927	26	0.02 073	9.85 960	12	22	50	11.7 10.8
39	9.83 901	14	9.97 953	25	0.02 047	9.85 948	12	21		
40	9.83 914	13	9.97 978	26	0.02 022	9.85 936	12	20		
41	9.83 927	14	9.98 003	25	0.01 997	9.85 924	12	19		
42	9.83 940	13	9.98 029	26	0.01 971	9.85 912	12	18		
43	9.83 954	14	9.98 054	25	0.01 946	9.85 900	12	17		
44	9.83 967	13	9.98 079	26	0.01 921	9.85 888	12	16	1	0.2 0.2
45	9.83 980	14	9.98 104	25	0.01 896	9.85 876	12	15	2	0.4 0.4
46	9.83 993	13	9.98 130	26	0.01 870	9.85 864	13	14	3	0.6 0.6
47	9.84 006	14	9.98 155	25	0.01 845	9.85 851	12	13	4	0.8 0.7
48	9.84 020	13	9.98 180	26	0.01 820	9.85 839	12	12	5	

TABLE III

44°

134° 224° 314°

	log sin	d	log tan	c d	log cot	log cos	d	Prop. Parts
0	9.84 177	13	9.98 484	25	0.01 516	9.85 693	12	60
1	9.84 190	13	9.98 509	25	0.01 491	9.85 681	12	59
2	9.84 203	13	9.98 534	26	0.01 466	9.85 669	12	58
3	9.84 216	13	9.98 560	25	0.01 440	9.85 657	12	57
4	9.84 229	13	9.98 585	25	0.01 415	9.85 645	13	56
5	9.84 242	13	9.98 610	25	0.01 390	9.85 632	12	55
6	9.84 255	14	9.98 635	26	0.01 365	9.85 620	12	54
7	9.84 269	13	9.98 661	25	0.01 339	9.85 608	12	53
8	9.84 282	13	9.98 686	25	0.01 314	9.85 596	12	52
9	9.84 295	13	9.98 711	26	0.01 289	9.85 583	12	51
10	9.84 308	13	9.98 737	25	0.01 263	9.85 571	12	50
11	9.84 321	13	9.98 762	25	0.01 238	9.85 559	12	49
12	9.84 334	13	9.98 787	25	0.01 213	9.85 547	12	48
13	9.84 347	13	9.98 812	26	0.01 188	9.85 534	13	47
14	9.84 360	13	9.98 838	25	0.01 162	9.85 522	12	46
15	9.84 373	12	9.98 863	25	0.01 137	9.85 510	13	45
16	9.84 385	13	9.98 888	25	0.01 112	9.85 497	12	44
17	9.84 398	13	9.98 913	26	0.01 087	9.85 485	12	43
18	9.84 411	13	9.98 939	25	0.01 061	9.85 473	13	42
19	9.84 424	13	9.98 964	25	0.01 036	9.85 460	12	41
20	9.84 437	13	9.98 989	26	0.01 011	9.85 448	12	40
21	9.84 450	13	9.99 015	25	0.00 985	9.85 436	13	39
22	9.84 463	13	9.99 040	25	0.00 960	9.85 423	12	38
23	9.84 476	13	9.99 065	25	0.00 935	9.85 411	12	37
24	9.84 489	13	9.99 090	26	0.00 910	9.85 399	13	36
25	9.84 502	13	9.99 116	25	0.00 884	9.85 386	12	35
26	9.84 515	13	9.99 141	25	0.00 859	9.85 374	13	34
27	9.84 528	12	9.99 166	25	0.00 834	9.85 361	13	33
28	9.84 540	13	9.99 191	26	0.00 809	9.85 349	12	32
29	9.84 553	13	9.99 217	25	0.00 783	9.85 337	13	31
30	9.84 566	13	9.99 242	25	0.00 758	9.85 324	12	30
31	9.84 579	13	9.99 267	26	0.00 733	9.85 312	13	29
32	9.84 592	13	9.99 293	25	0.00 707	9.85 299	12	28
33	9.84 605	13	9.99 318	25	0.00 682	9.85 287	13	27
34	9.84 618	12	9.99 343	25	0.00 657	9.85 274	12	26
35	9.84 630	13	9.99 368	26	0.00 632	9.85 262	12	25
36	9.84 643	13	9.99 394	25	0.00 606	9.85 250	13	24
37	9.84 656	13	9.99 419	25	0.00 581	9.85 237	12	23
38	9.84 669	13	9.99 444	25	0.00 556	9.85 225	13	22
39	9.84 682	12	9.99 469	26	0.00 531	9.85 212	12	21
40	9.84 694	13	9.99 495	25	0.00 505	9.85 200	13	20
41	9.84 707	13	9.99 520	25	0.00 480	9.85 187	12	19
42	9.84 720	13	9.99 545	25	0.00 455	9.85 175	13	18
43	9.84 733	12	9.99 570	26	0.00 430	9.85 162	12	17
44	9.84 745	13	9.99 596	25	0.00 404	9.85 150	13	16
45	9.84 758	13	9.99 621	25	0.00 379	9.85 137	12	15
46	9.84 771	13	9.99 646	26	0.00 354	9.85 125	13	14
47	9.84 784	12	9.99 672	25	0.00 328	9.85 112	13	13
48	9.84 796	13	9.99 697	25	0.00 303	9.85 100	13	12
49	9.84 809	13	9.99 722	25	0.00 278	9.85 087	13	11
50	9.84 822	13	9.99 747	26	0.00 253	9.85 074	12	10
51	9.84 835	12	9.99 773	25	0.00 227	9.85 062	13	9
52	9.84 847	13	9.99 798	25	0.00 202	9.85 049	12	8
53	9.84 860	13	9.99 823	25	0.00 177	9.85 037	13	7
54	9.84 873	12	9.99 848	26	0.00 152	9.85 024	12	6
55	9.84 885	13	9.99 874	25	0.00 126	9.85 012	13	5
56	9.84 898	13	9.99 899	25	0.00 101	9.84 999	13	4
57	9.84 911	12	9.99 924	25	0.00 076	9.84 986	12	3
58	9.84 923	13	9.99 949	26	0.00 051	9.84 974	13	2
59	9.84 936	13	9.99 975	25	0.00 025	9.84 961	12	1
60	9.84 949		0.00 000		0.00 000	9.84 949		0

	26	25
1	0.4	0.4
2	0.9	0.8
3	1.3	1.2
4	1.7	1.7
5	2.2	2.1
6	2.6	2.5
7	3.0	2.9
8	3.5	3.3
9	3.9	3.8
10	4.3	4.2
20	8.7	8.3
30	13.0	12.5
40	17.3	16.7
50	21.7	20.8

TABLE IV

NATURAL TRIGONOMETRIC FUNCTIONS

Of angles for each minute from 0° to 90°, correct to five significant figures (For explanation, see page 29.)

	14	13	12
1	0.2	0.2	0.2
2	0.5	0.4	0.4
3	0.7	0.6	0.6
4	0.9	0.9	0.8
5	1.2	1.1	1.0
6	1.4	1.3	1.2
7	1.6	1.5	1.4
8	1.9	1.7	1.6
9	2.1	2.0	1.8
10	2.3	2.2	2.0
20	4.7	4.3	4.0
30	7.0	6.5	6.0
40	9.3	8.7	8.0
50	11.7	10.8	10.0

90° 180° 270° 0°

TABLE IV

1° 91° 181° 271°

Table with 5 columns: sin, tan, cot, cos, and a degree column. Rows range from 0 to 60 degrees.

179° 269° 359° 89°

88° 178° 268° 358°

Table with 5 columns: sin, tan, cot, cos, and a degree column. Rows range from 0 to 60 degrees.

92° 182° 272° 2°

TABLE IV

3° 93° 183° 273°

Table with 5 columns: sin, tan, cot, cos, and a degree column. Rows range from 0 to 60 degrees.

177° 267° 357° 87°

86° 176° 266° 356°

Table with 5 columns: sin, tan, cot, cos, and a degree column. Rows range from 0 to 60 degrees.











Table with columns for sin, tan, cot, cos and rows for angles 0 to 60 degrees.

Table with columns for sin, tan, cot, cos and rows for angles 0 to 60 degrees.

Table with columns for sin, tan, cot, cos and rows for angles 0 to 60 degrees.

Table with columns for sin, tan, cot, cos and rows for angles 0 to 60 degrees.

Table with columns: sin, tan, cot, cos. Rows 0-60.

Table with columns: sin, tan, cot, cos. Rows 0-60.

Table with columns: sin, tan, cot, cos. Rows 0-60.

Table with columns: sin, tan, cot, cos. Rows 0-60.

Table with columns sin, tan, cot, cos and rows 0-60 for angles 28°-60°.

Table with columns sin, tan, cot, cos and rows 0-60 for angles 29°-60°.

Table with columns sin, tan, cot, cos and rows 0-60 for angles 30°-60°.

Table with columns sin, tan, cot, cos and rows 0-60 for angles 31°-60°.

Table with 5 columns: angle, sin, tan, cot, cos. Rows 0-60.

Table with 5 columns: angle, sin, tan, cot, cos. Rows 0-60.

Table with 5 columns: angle, sin, tan, cot, cos. Rows 0-60.

Table with 5 columns: angle, sin, tan, cot, cos. Rows 0-60.



126° 216° 306° 36°

TABLE IV

37° 127° 217° 307°

Table with columns sin, tan, cot, cos and rows 0-60. Values for sine and cosine range from 0 to 1, while tangent and cotangent range from 0.16 to 6.0.

cos cot tan sin

Table with columns sin, tan, cot, cos and rows 0-60. Values for sine and cosine range from 0 to 1, while tangent and cotangent range from 0.16 to 6.0.

cos cot tan sin

128° 218° 308° 38°

TABLE IV

39° 129° 219° 309°

Table with columns sin, tan, cot, cos and rows 0-60. Values for sine and cosine range from 0 to 1, while tangent and cotangent range from 0.16 to 6.0.

cos cot tan sin

Table with columns sin, tan, cot, cos and rows 0-60. Values for sine and cosine range from 0 to 1, while tangent and cotangent range from 0.16 to 6.0.

cos cot tan sin

143° 233° 323° 53°

130° 52° 142° 232° 322°

141° 231° 321° 51°

131

50° 140° 230° 320°

Table with 5 columns: angle, sin, tan, cot, cos. Rows 0-60.

Table with 5 columns: angle, sin, tan, cot, cos. Rows 0-60.

Table with 5 columns: angle, sin, tan, cot, cos. Rows 0-60.

Table with 5 columns: angle, sin, tan, cot, cos. Rows 0-60.

TABLE IV 44° 134° 224° 314°

	sin	tan	cot	cos	
0	.69466	.96569	1.0355	.71934	60
1	487	625	.0349	914	59
2	508	681	.0343	894	58
3	529	738	.0337	873	57
4	549	794	.0331	853	56
5	.69570	.96850	1.0325	.71833	55
6	591	907	.0319	813	54
7	612	.96963	.0313	792	53
8	633	.97020	.0307	772	52
9	654	076	.0301	752	51
10	.69675	.97133	1.0295	.71732	50
11	696	189	.0289	711	49
12	717	246	.0283	691	48
13	737	302	.0277	671	47
14	758	359	.0271	650	46
15	.69779	.97416	1.0265	.71630	45
16	800	472	.0259	610	44
17	821	529	.0253	590	43
18	842	586	.0247	569	42
19	862	643	.0241	549	41
20	.69883	.97700	1.0235	.71529	40
21	904	756	.0230	508	39
22	925	813	.0224	488	38
23	946	870	.0218	468	37
24	966	927	.0212	447	36
25	.69987	.97984	1.0206	.71427	35
26	.70008	.98041	.0200	407	34
27	029	098	.0194	386	33
28	049	155	.0188	366	32
29	070	213	.0182	345	31
30	.70091	.98270	1.0176	.71325	30
31	112	327	.0170	305	29
32	132	384	.0164	284	28
33	153	441	.0158	264	27
34	174	499	.0152	243	26
35	.70195	.98556	1.0147	.71223	25
36	215	613	.0141	203	24
37	236	671	.0135	182	23
38	257	728	.0129	162	22
39	277	786	.0123	141	21
40	.70298	.98843	1.0117	.71121	20
41	319	901	.0111	100	19
42	339	.98958	.0105	080	18
43	360	.99016	.0099	059	17
44	381	073	.0094	039	16
45	.70401	.99131	1.0088	.71019	15
46	422	189	.0082	.70998	14
47	443	247	.0076	978	13
48	463	304	.0070	957	12
49	484	362	.0064	937	11
50	.70505	.99420	1.0058	.70916	10
51	525	478	.0052	896	9
52	546	536	.0047	875	8
53	567	594	.0041	855	7
54	587	652	.0035	834	6
55	.70608	.99710	1.0029	.70813	5
56	628	768	.0023	793	4
57	649	826	.0017	772	3
58	670	884	.0012	752	2
59	690	.99942	.0006	731	1
60	.70711	1.0000	1.0000	.70711	0
cos	cot	tan	sin		

TABLE V. RADIAN MEASURE, 0° TO 180°, RADIUS = 1.

Degrees			Minutes	Seconds					
0°	0.00000 00	60°	1.04719 76	120°	2.09439 51	0'	0.00000 00	0"	0.00000 00
1	0.01745 33	61	1.06465 08	121	2.11184 84	1	0.00029 09	1	0.00000 48
2	0.03490 66	62	1.08210 41	122	2.12930 17	2	0.00058 18	2	0.00000 97
3	0.05235 99	63	1.09955 74	123	2.14675 50	3	0.00087 27	3	0.00001 45
4	0.06981 32	64	1.11701 07	124	2.16420 83	4	0.00116 36	4	0.00001 94
5	0.08726 65	65	1.13446 40	125	2.18166 16	5	0.00145 44	5	0.00002 42
6	0.10471 98	66	1.15191 73	126	2.19911 49	6	0.00174 53	6	0.00002 91
7	0.12217 30	67	1.16937 06	127	2.21656 82	7	0.00203 62	7	0.00003 39
8	0.13962 63	68	1.18682 39	128	2.23402 14	8	0.00232 71	8	0.00003 88
9	0.15707 96	69	1.20427 72	129	2.25147 47	9	0.00261 80	9	0.00004 36
10	0.17453 29	70	1.22173 05	130	2.26892 80	10	0.00290 89	10	0.00004 85
11	0.19198 62	71	1.23918 38	131	2.28638 13	11	0.00319 97	11	0.00005 33
12	0.20943 95	72	1.25663 71	132	2.30383 46	12	0.00349 06	12	0.00005 82
13	0.22689 28	73	1.27409 04	133	2.32128 79	13	0.00378 15	13	0.00006 30
14	0.24434 61	74	1.29154 36	134	2.33874 12	14	0.00407 24	14	0.00006 79
15	0.26179 94	75	1.30899 69	135	2.35619 45	15	0.00436 33	15	0.00007 27
16	0.27925 27	76	1.32645 02	136	2.37364 78	16	0.00465 42	16	0.00007 76
17	0.29670 60	77	1.34390 35	137	2.39110 11	17	0.00494 51	17	0.00008 24
18	0.31415 93	78	1.36135 68	138	2.40855 44	18	0.00523 60	18	0.00008 73
19	0.33161 26	79	1.37881 01	139	2.42600 77	19	0.00552 69	19	0.00009 21
20	0.34906 59	80	1.39626 34	140	2.44346 10	20	0.00581 78	20	0.00009 70
21	0.36651 91	81	1.41371 67	141	2.46091 42	21	0.00610 87	21	0.00010 18
22	0.38397 24	82	1.43117 00	142	2.47836 75	22	0.00639 95	22	0.00010 67
23	0.40142 57	83	1.44862 33	143	2.49582 08	23	0.00669 04	23	0.00011 15
24	0.41887 90	84	1.46607 66	144	2.51327 41	24	0.00698 13	24	0.00011 64
25	0.43633 23	85	1.48352 99	145	2.53072 74	25	0.00727 22	25	0.00012 12
26	0.45378 56	86	1.50098 32	146	2.54818 07	26	0.00756 31	26	0.00012 61
27	0.47123 89	87	1.51843 64	147	2.56563 40	27	0.00785 40	27	0.00013 09
28	0.48869 22	88	1.53588 97	148	2.58308 73	28	0.00814 49	28	0.00013 57
29	0.50614 55	89	1.55334 30	149	2.60054 06	29	0.00843 58	29	0.00014 06
30	0.52359 88	90	1.57079 63	150	2.61799 39	30	0.00872 66	30	0.00014 54
31	0.54105 21	91	1.58824 96	151	2.63544 72	31	0.00901 75	31	0.00015 03
32	0.55850 54	92	1.60570 29	152	2.65290 05	32	0.00930 84	32	0.00015 51
33	0.57595 87	93	1.62315 62	153	2.67035 38	33	0.00959 93	33	0.00016 00
34	0.59341 19	94	1.64060 95	154	2.68780 70	34	0.00989 02	34	0.00016 48
35	0.61086 52	95	1.65806 28	155	2.70526 03	35	0.01018 11	35	0.00016 97
36	0.62831 85	96	1.67551 61	156	2.72271 36	36	0.01047 20	36	0.00017 45
37	0.64577 18	97	1.69296 94	157	2.74016 69	37	0.01076 29	37	0.00017 94
38	0.66322 51	98	1.71042 27	158	2.75762 02	38	0.01105 38	38	0.00018 42
39	0.68067 84	99	1.72787 60	159	2.77507 35	39	0.01134 46	39	0.00018 91
40	0.69813 17	100	1.74532 93	160	2.79252 68	40	0.01163 55	40	0.00019 39
41	0.71558 50	101	1.76278 25	161	2.80998 01	41	0.01192 64	41	0.00019 88
42	0.73303 83	102	1.78023 58	162	2.82743 34	42	0.01221 73	42	0.00020 36
43	0.75049 16	103	1.79768 91	163	2.84488 67	43	0.01250 82	43	0.00020 85
44	0.76794 49	104	1.81514 24	164	2.86234 00	44	0.01279 91	44	0.00021 33
45	0.78539 82	105	1.83259 57	165	2.87979 33	45	0.01309 00	45	0.00021 82
46	0.80285 15	106	1.85004 90	166	2.89724 66	46	0.01338 09	46	0.00022 30
47	0.82030 47	107	1.86750 23	167	2.91469 99	47	0.01367 17	47	0.00022 79
48	0.83775 80	108	1.88495 56	168	2.93215 31	48	0.01396 26	48	0.00023 27
49	0.85521 13	109	1.90240 89	169	2.94960 64	49	0.01425 35	49	0.00023 76
50	0.87266 46	110	1.91986 22	170	2.96705 97	50	0.01454 44	50	0.00024 24
51	0.89011 79	111	1.93731 55	171	2.98451 30	51	0.01483 53	51	0.00024 73
52	0.90757 12	112	1.95476 88	172	3.00196 63	52	0.01512 62	52	0.00025 21
53	0.92502 45	113	1.97222 21	173	3.01941 96	53	0.01541 71	53	0.00025 70
54	0.94247 78	114	1.98967 53	174	3.03687 29	54	0.01570 80	54	0.00026 18
55	0.95993 11	115	2.00712 86	175	3.05432 62	55	0.01599 89	55	0.00026 66
56	0.97738 44	116	2.02458 19	176	3.07177 95	56	0.01628 97	56	0.00027 15
57	0.99483 77	117	2.04203 52	177	3.08923 28	57	0.01658 06	57	0.00027 63
58	1.01229 10	118	2.05948 85	178	3.10668 61	58	0.01687 15	58	0.00028 12
59	1.02974 43	119	2.07694 18	179	3.12413 94	59	0.01716 24	59	0.00028 60
60	1.04719 76	120	2.09439 51	180	3.14159 27	60	0.01745 33	60	0.00029 09
Degrees			Minutes	Seconds					

TABLE VI. CONSTANTS AND THEIR LOGARITHMS.

		Logarithm
Circumference of a circle in degrees.....	= 360	2.556 3025
Circumference of a circle in minutes.....	= 21,600	4.334 4538
Circumference of a circle in seconds.....	= 1,296,000	6.112 6050
Number of radians in one degree.....	= 0.017 4533	8.241 8774-10
Number of radians in one minute.....	= 0.000 2909	6.463 7261-10
Number of radians in one second.....	= 0.000 0048	4.685 5749-10
Number of degrees in one radian.....	= 57.2957795	1.758 1226
Number of minutes in one radian.....	= 3437.7468	3.536 2739
Number of seconds in one radian.....	= 206,264.806	5.314 4251
$\pi = 3.141 592653 589793$ .....		0.497 1499
Also:	Logarithm	
$2\pi = 6.283 1853$	0.798 1799	$\sqrt{\pi} = 1.772 4539$
$4\pi = 12.566 3706$	1.099 2099	$\frac{1}{\sqrt{\pi}} = 0.564 1896$
$\frac{1}{2}\pi = 1.570 7963$	0.196 1199	$M = 0.434 2945$
$\frac{4}{3}\pi = 4.188 7902$	0.622 0886	$\frac{1}{M} = 2.302 5851$
$\frac{1}{4}\pi = 0.785 3982$	9.895 0899-10	$e = 2.718 2818$
$\frac{1}{6}\pi = 0.523 5988$	9.718 9986-10	$\frac{1}{e} = 0.367 8794$
$\frac{1}{\pi} = 0.318 3099$	9.502 8501-10	$\sqrt{2} = 1.414 2136$
$\pi^2 = 9.869 6044$	0.994 2997	$\sqrt{3} = 1.732 0508$
		$\sqrt{5} = 2.236 0680$
<p>1 mile per hour = 1.466 667 feet per second.                      1 foot per second = 0.681 818 miles per hour.                      1 cu. ft. of water weighs 62.5 lb. = 1000 oz. (approximat ).                      1 gal. of water weighs 8½ lb. (approximate).                      1 gal. = 231 cu. in. (by law of Congress).                      1 bu. = 2150.42 cu.in. (by law of Congress).                      1 bu. = 1.2446 cu. ft. = ¼ cu. ft. (approximate).                      1 cu. ft. = 7½ gal. (approximate).                      1 bbl. = 4.211 cu. ft. (approximate).                      1 meter = 39.37 inches (by law of Congress).                      1 ft. = 30.4801 cm.                      1 kg. = 2.20462 lb.                      1 gram = 15.432 grains.                      1 lb. (avoirdupois) = 453.592 4277 grams = 0.45359 kg.                      1 lb. (avoirdupois) = 7000 grains (by law of Congress).                      1 lb. (apothecaries) = 5760 grains (by law of Congress).                      1 liter = 1.05668 qt. (liquid) = 0.90808 qt. (dry).                      1 qt. (liquid) = 946.358 cc. = 0.946 358 liters, or cu. dm.                      1 qt. (dry) = 1101.228 cc. = 1.101 228 liters, or cu. dm.</p>		